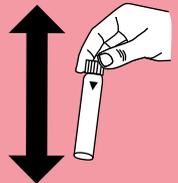
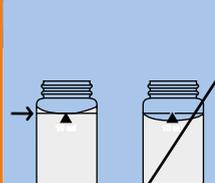
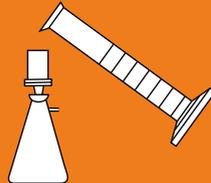


Handbook of Methods

Analytical procedures for analysis
of water and waste water



Content

Photometry	8
Reagents	11
Sample	12
Glossary of analytical chemistry	15
KS _{4,3} T	28
Alkalinity-m T	32
Alkalinity-m HR T	36
Alkalinity-p T	40
Aluminium T	46
Aluminium VARIO PP	52
Ammonium T	56
Ammonium VARIO PP	62
Ammonium VARIO LR TT	66
Ammonium VARIO HR TT	70
Arsenic	74
PHMB T	78
Bromine 10 T	82
Bromine 50 T	88
Bromine T	94
Bromine VARIO PP	100
Boron T	104
Cadmium M. TT	108
Chloride T	114
Chloride L (B)	118
Chloride L (A)	122
Chloride T	126
Chlorine 10 T	130
Chlorine 50 T	140
Chlorine T	150
Chlorine L	160
Chlorine HR T	170
Chlorine HR 10 T	180
Chlorine HR (KI) T (105)	190

Chlorine PP	194
Chlorine HR PP	204
Chlorine VARIO PP	214
Chlorine dioxide 50 T	224
Chlorine dioxide T	230
Chlorine dioxide VARIO PP	240
Chromium 50 PP	248
Chromium PP	258
COD LR VARIO TT	268
COD MR VARIO TT	272
COD HR VARIO TT	276
COD LMR TT	280
Copper 50 T	284
Copper T	294
Copper L	304
Copper VARIO PP	314
Cyanide 50 L	318
Cyanide L	322
CyA T	328
DEHA T (L)	332
DEHA VARIO PP	338
Fluoride L	345
Formaldehyde 10 M. L	349
Formaldehyde 50 M. L	355
Formaldehyde M. TT	361
Hardness Calcium (B) T	365
Hardness Calcium (B) T	369
Hardness total T	375
Hardness total HR T	379
Hazen	383
Hazen	389
Hydrazine P	395
Hydrazine VARIO L	399
Hydrazine C	403

H ₂ O ₂ 50 T	407
H ₂ O ₂ T	411
Hypochlorite T	415
H ₂ O ₂ LR L	419
H ₂ O ₂ HR L	423
Iodine T	427
Iron 10 T	431
Iron 50 T	437
Iron T	443
Iron VARIO PP	449
Iron VARIO PP	455
Total iron VARIO PP	461
Iron in Mo VARIO PP (224)	467
Iron LR L (A)	473
Iron LR L (B)	481
Iron HR L	493
Lead 10	503
Lead TT (A)	507
Lead TT (B)	511
Manganese T	517
Manganese LR VARIO PP	521
Manganese HR VARIO PP	527
Manganese L	531
Molybdate T	537
Molybdate LR VARIO PP	541
Molybdate HR VARIO PP	545
Molybdate HR L	549
Nickel 50 L	553
Nickel L	557
Nickel T	561
Nitrate T	565
Nitrate VARIO TT	571
Nitrate LR TT	575
Nitrite T	579

Nitrite VARIO PP	583
Nitrite LR TT	587
Nitrite HR TT	591
Nitrogen total LR VARIO TT	595
Nitrogen total HR VARIO TT	603
TN LR TT	609
TN HR TT	615
Oxygen active T	621
Oxygen dissolved C	625
Ozone 50 T	629
Ozone T	639
Phenol T	649
Phosphonate VARIO PP	653
Phosphate total LR TT	661
Phosphate total HR TT	667
Phosphate LR T	673
Phosphate HR T	679
Phosphate HR TT	685
Phosphate VARIO PP	689
Phosphate VARIO TT	695
Phosphate h. VARIO TT	699
Phosphate g. VARIO TT	705
Phosphate HR C	711
Phosphate LR C	715
pH-value LR T	719
pH-value T	723
pH value L	727
pH-value HR T	731
Phosphate LR L	735
Phosphate HR L	743
Polyacrylate L	751
Potassium T	757
SAC 436 nm	761
SAC 525 nm	765

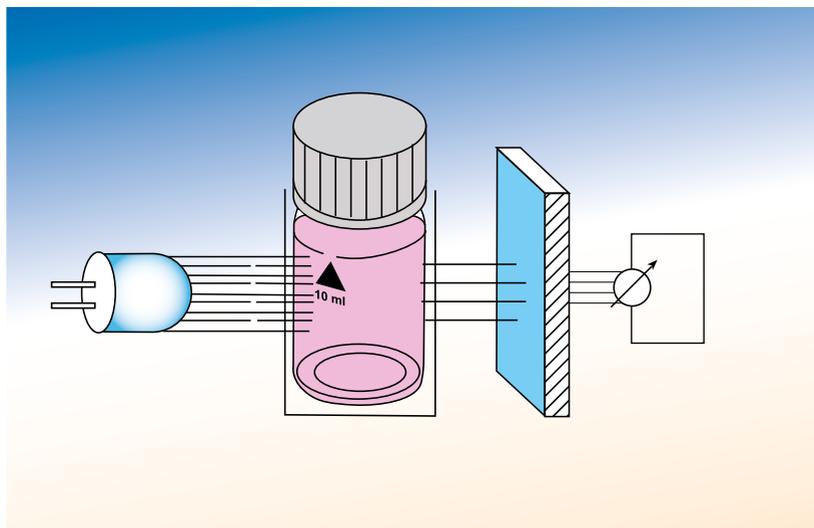
SAC 620 nm	769
Silcate T	773
Silicate LR VARIO PP	779
Silicate HR VARIO PP	785
Silicate L	791
Sulphate T	797
Sulphate VARIO PP	801
Selenium	805
Sulphide T	809
Sulphite 10 T	813
Sulphite T	817
Surfactants M. (anion.) TT	821
Surfactants M. (anion.) TT	825
Surfactants M. (not ionic) TT	829
Surfactants M. (cation.) TT	833
TOC LR M. TT	837
TOC HR M. TT	841
Suspended solids	845
Suspended solids	849
Turbidity	853
Turbidity	857
Triazole VARIO PP	861
Urea T	867
Urea T	875
Zinc T	881
Zinc L	887
PTSA	891
PTSA	895
Fluorescein	899
Fluorescein	903

Photometry

Principles of Measuring

Concentration determination using photometry is based on the property of coloured solutions to absorb light of a certain colour.

A decrease in light intensity in the transmission of a sample depends on the strength of the colouration. If this strength of colouration depends of the concentration of analytes, it can therefore be concluded that a decline in light intensity affects concentration of the analyte.



Transmission is the ratio of the intensity of light before (I_0) and after (I) radiating freely through the sample. To represent this absorption of light over a large area, a negative common logarithm of the transmission is usually chosen, which is also known as extinction or absorbency.

Extinction is linked via the Lambert-Beersche Law with sample concentration:

$$E_{\lambda} = -\lg(\text{Trans.}) = -\lg(I/I_0) = \epsilon_{\lambda} \cdot c \cdot d$$

E_{λ} = Extinction at the wavelength λ ; ϵ_{λ} = molar absorption coefficient
 c = Concentration of the sample ; d = path length of the cuvette

with knowledge of the layer thickness of the vial and of the molar extinction coefficient of the analyte, the concentration of the analyte can thus be determined by measuring the extinction.

Photometric testing methods

Test procedures were developed to determine analytes using photometry. With this, a specific chemical reaction produces a characteristic colour, which is then measured using a photometer.

In standardised test procedures, the procedure to be followed is specified by the standard precisely to the last detail. Only if this is implemented in all respects, can one appreciate the real advantage of a standardised method of analysis: the analytical performance data from the procedure are well known and generally accepted.

However, standardised analysis procedures for implementation often require laboratory technical expertise and they are both time- and equipment-intensive, so simplified procedures are preferred for routine analysis. These have been derived mostly from a standardised procedure, but in terms of time, effort and necessary skills, they are significantly optimised without compromising the analytical performance.

For more than 150 such analytical methods we offer reagents sets. They are known for their simple and safe handling for faster analysis. The calibrations necessary for these reagent kits, the response times and sequences are pre-programmed on our photo meters in the form of so-called methods. This helps the avoidance of errors in the analysis. In addition, non-chemists can reliably perform determinations and tests.

You can receive regular updates of the methods in the form of firmware updates through our website.

Influence factors on photometric analysis

• Turbidity and Particles

Turbidity may already exist in the sample, or might occur only during the chemical reaction linked to the method of analysis. If the method of analysis is not based on measuring this turbidity, (such as in determining sulphate), the turbidity present in the measuring solution interferes with the photometric measurement and usually leads to higher results.

Turbidity of the sample can be removed by filtration prior to analysis. It is important to ensure that the filter is sufficiently pre-rinsed with sample in order not to falsify the analyte concentration of the sample when carrying out filtration.

If a turbid or particle-containing sample is digested before or during the actual analysis (for example, in the determination of total phosphorus or COD) and the particles contain analyte, this sample should not be filtered before analysis. The turbidity disappears as a result of digestion.

A thorough homogenisation of the sample is important in such samples so that the small sample volume used for analysis is representative of the whole sample.

• pH value

Reagent kits can never cover all conceivable compositions of samples. pH values strongly deviating from the norm of the sample must be adjusted before the analysis to the pH range specified for the relevant method of analysis. The sample volume modified by this pH adjustment must then be taken into account as a dilution in the calculation of the final result.

- **Time**

The colouring reactions each require a certain amount of time until they are completed. Because with some procedures the formed colour complex is only stable for a limited time, exceeding the given times should be avoided. It is therefore important to comply exactly with the times specified in the analysis regulations.

- **Temperature**

The speed of a chemical reaction depends on the temperature. Most reactions occur more slowly at low temperatures. If not otherwise instructed, the specified analysis methods assume room temperature. A very cold sample or very cold reagents can lead to a slowing down of the respective reaction, so that the specified times are no longer correct. Therefore, sample and reagents for the analysis should also have room temperature.

- **Interference**

A high selectivity is sought in the development of methods of analysis. However, cross-sensitivities to other analytes can never be completely eliminated. Note the interferences specified for the respective methods in the selection of procedure. In some cases, interference must be reduced by a special sample preparation. The choice of a more sensitive method together with a pre-dilution of the sample can also be an appropriate countermeasure.

The extent to which the sample composition interferes with the selected measurement system can be determined using the standard addition procedure.

Hints on Photometry

- During the measurement, avoid fluctuations in temperature and humidity. This can cause the optical components (e.g. photo-detector, vial) to fog up.
- Only clean vials are to be used for the analysis.
- Turbidity and the formation of bubbles in the coloured sample solution or on the surface of the vial lead to deviations in the measured value.
- The areas allowing light into the vials should not be touched with fingers
- The outer walls of the vial must be dry.
- Only use reagents or indicators that were originally designed for the photometer and calibrated. Different measurement results are likely to be experienced with the use of foreign chemicals.
- The sample and reagent volumes stated in the analytical procedure are to be complied with exactly.
- That specified time periods in the analysis procedures between the addition of the reagent and measurement are to be maintained exactly.

Reagents

Reagents may contain hazardous substances. Please therefore always note the dangers and handling instructions on the safety data sheets of the reagents.

Reagent solutions

During the dosing of liquid reagents using a dropper bottle, keep it held vertically. By pressing slowly, equal-sized drops are added to the sample.

Bottles must be closed immediately after their use with the corresponding screw cap. To ensure a long shelf life of reagents, they should be stored according to the storage instructions.

Reagent tablets

Among the key advantages of this formulation, is that each tablet contains a precisely defined amount of required preparation for dosing. Moreover, the shelf life of reagents in tablet form is superior to other forms of reagents.

When handling reagent tablets, be certain that they pass straight from the blister foil to the water sample, without touching them with your fingers. When pressing them out, make sure that the adjacent pockets of tablets are not touched, so as to not endanger their durability.

Reagent powder

Dosed powder packets are the most common form of preparation. The reagent is welded between 2 aluminium foils. Thus, the reagent solution has a superior shelf life, although not they do not quite reach the durability level of reagent tablets. In terms of dosing accuracy, reagent powder is superior to the other reagent solutions. However, reagent tablet are also generally better with this. The main advantage of reagent powder is that it dissolves the quickest.

Powder reagents are optimised to fully trickle out from an open packet of the powder. Any minimal remains of reagents remaining in the packet are not required for the exact implementation of the method. It is therefore not necessary to rinse out powder packets, e.g. to wash out any residual powder.

Sample

Sampling

The first step of the analysis is the extraction of the sample to be analysed. The accuracy of the subsequent analysis results depends predominantly on proper sampling. The primary objective of sampling is that the part taken represents the state of the whole as best as possible.

Also, the requirements for sampling and sample preparation depend on the analytes to be tested.

So, enough water must have gone through the pipe, in the example of determining chlorine from a pipe network, before the actual sample is removed. Strong swirling of the sample is to be avoided, since otherwise there could be chlorine outgassing during the sampling. In the case of a total phosphorus determination in waste water, however, the actual analyte content is not negatively affected by turbulence during the sampling. It is, on the contrary, even desirable because waste water commonly contains solids, so that removing some to a quiet zone of a channel can lead to a reduced amount of solids being removed, so that the sample no longer represents the general state in the channel.

Also, it can make sense to refer to several partial samples and then to combine them to increase the representativeness of the sample.

To carry out the analysis of comparison measurement to another (e.g. stationary) measuring system, make sure that in both cases the actual same sample is measured, so with both measurements there is no temporal or local difference in the sampling (e.g. for comparative measurements, through a direct sampling of the installed measuring system and not the channel from which the sample is taken – a permanently installed measuring system).

Sample preparation

Before a sample is analysed, preparatory steps are usually necessary, which can have a significant influence on the result.

- **Stabilisation**

For parameters measured directly on the site, the sample should be stabilised before transport and storage so that the analyte remains unchanged.

Parameter	Handling	Storage
Cl ₂ , Br ₂ , ClO ₂	none, analyse immediately	not possible
Heavy metal	not handled	short-term analysis
Heavy metal	to pH 1 with HNO ₃	max. 4 weeks
COD	cool to 2° - 5°C	max. 24 h
NH ₄ , NO ₃ , NO ₂	none, analyse immediately	only in exceptional cases at 2° - 5°C for max. 3hnot
handled	short-term analysis	
PO ₄ , P	to pH 1 with HNO ₃	max. 4 weeks

- **Neutralisation**

Most analytical methods only work properly in a defined pH range. If the sample material prevents to be of a significantly different pH or has a very strong buffering capacity so that the reagent can amend this target pH range, the user must amend the pH value of the sample material accordingly.

- **Dilution**

A dilution of the sample may be necessary if the analyte exceeds the measuring range of the method, or if you want to minimise the impact of errors by means of dilution.

So that the dilution is as exact as possible, it should be carried out as follows:

The desired amount of pipette sample is placed into a 100 ml volumetric flask using an appropriate pipette or smaller volume with a piston-type pipette. Fill these up to the mark with deionised water and mix well.

Take the sample volume from this diluted sample, as described in the analysis instructions, remove and conduct the analysis. The displayed result is then converted from the output volume:

Example for 100 ml volumetric flask:

Pipette sample volume / [ml]	Result to be multiplied by
1	100
2	50
5	20
10	10
25	4
50	2

- **Filtration**

Turbidity of the sample can be removed by filtration prior to analysis if the analyte is itself easily soluble in water and does not adsorb particles or is bound to them. It is important to ensure that the filter is sufficiently pre-rinsed with sample in order not to falsify the analyte concentration of the sample when carrying out filtration.

If a turbid or particle-containing sample is closed up before or during the actual analysis (for example, in the determination of total phosphorus or COD) this sample should not be filtered before analysis since the particles could contain analytes and therefore influence the result. The same turbidity most disappears as a result of digestion.

Weak turbidity can be compensated in appropriate photometers to the extent that the turbidity base is measured and included on a second wavelength in addition to the colour to be measured.

- **Homogenisation**

With samples holding particles or with turbid samples, which are to be digested, pay attention in order that sufficient homogenisation of the sample is achieved before and during the removal of a subset. To do this, the maximum speed of agitation (more than 5000 revolutions per minute) is commonly used, as it both smashes particles at the same time as providing a sufficiently uniform distribution.

Digestion

The analyte may exist in forms that are not accessible to the chemical reaction for the method. Metal ions can, for example, be bound to strong complexing agents, or be in the wrong oxidation state. Phosphorus or nitrogen might not be available as molecular building blocks for the respective detection response. Analyte bound in solids must be transferred in solution before a wet-chemical analysis is carried out. In all these cases, a so-called digestion precedes the actual analysis.

In each method description, carefully noted are things such as digestions, insofar as the digestion reagents are part of the reagent sets. However, if, for example, undissolved parts in a sample are to be analysed by a method that is intended to analyse clear solutions, they must be analysed independently before the analysis.

Dilution of the original sample taking place as a result of a digestion procedure is taken into account in the calculation of the final result.

If it is unknown whether digestion is necessary (e.g. in the context of heavy metal analysis), we recommend that you compare a digested sample analysis result with one that is not. If the values are similar, no digestion is necessary. If the digested test shows higher values, a digestion should be performed in the future. The knowledge gained from this should be monitored occasionally.

Glossary of analytical chemistry

Analytics

The substance is referred to as analyte, which should be demonstrated or determined in their concentration within the framework of an analytical procedure.

Absorption

The partial aspect of absorbency (extinction) is known as absorption, wherein the light interacts with matter that penetrates it in such a way that it decreases in intensity.

Extinction (Absorbency)

Extinction is derived from the Latin word "extinctio" meaning "Extinction". It generally refers to the attenuation of light in optics. It is essentially based on scattering, diffraction and absorption.

Accuracy

Accuracy is probably one of the most commonly used terms in analytical chemistry. And yet for most people, they have a vague understanding of the underlying concept. This is primarily because the term includes two specifically identifiable dimensions (precision and accuracy) and thus does not represent a self-determinable size. According to the VIM (Vocabulaire International de Métrologie) accuracy is indeed synonymous with a lower error rate. Because these errors are composed, however, of unpredictable deviations in the measurement result in terms of the true value and an equal dispersion of results, the accuracy of the number is not specifically measured.

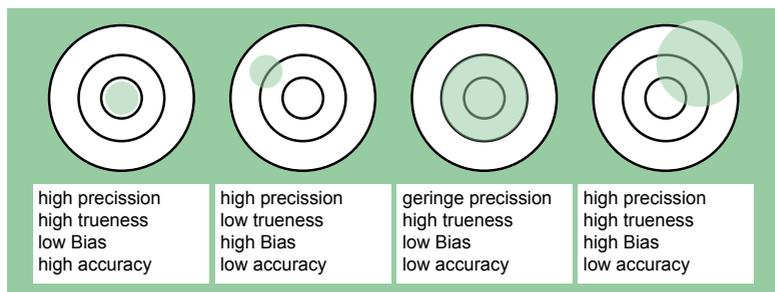
Precision

Precision is a measure of the unsystematic scattering of results of the measurement of a sample, which is produced by repeated measurements under the same conditions. In the calculation of precision, the assumption of statistically equally distributed errors is used. If an unequal distribution of the error is found in relation to the true value, this is attributed to a systematic cause and thus a lack of accuracy.

Trueness, or sometimes conversely known as bias; incorrectly known often as 'accuracy'

A measurement result can be described as true if it is indistinguishable from the real value of the sample. Normally, this true value of a real sample is unknown. Yet to determine a value for the trueness of a method of analysis, a man-made sample with a known concentration of the analyte (so-called standard) is measured. Also in the event of true measurements, repeated measurements are dispersed around the true value, because total precision cannot be achieved. However, these measurements in terms of the mean value do not differ from the true value.

Thus, trueness refers to the distance between the mean value of the results and the true value. Thereby there is a small distance with high accuracy, and vice versa.



Detection limit

The smallest concentration that can be significantly distinguished from zero is the detection limit. Often a significance of 99.7% is created here as the criteria (out of 1000 measurements, only three statements would be wrong). In the event that a sufficient number of measurements are available and the errors are distributed normally in the statistical sense, the detection limit with this required significance is three times the standard deviation of the background signal.

From a signal of this strength, you can therefore say with 99.7% certainty that the signal no longer comes from the background (zero), but from a higher analyte concentration.

A concentration determination is still not possible at the level of the detection limit.

This is because the possible levels that can trigger such a signal (more specifically 99.7%), span an interval from zero up to twice the limit of detection.

Limit of determination

To provide a concentration with sufficient precision, a signal with an amount of 9 to 10 times the standard deviation of the substrate is usually required. The concentration that dissolves this signal is called the limit of determination.

Sensitivity

A change in the measuring signal relative to the change in the concentration of the analyte is called sensitivity. A photometric method is all the more sensitive the more the absorption changes by a specific change in concentration of the analyte.

Measuring range

The concentration range is defined as the measuring range, in which an analytical method with a given precision (to be defined) can work. Therefore, the limit of detection of the method can be regarded as the lowest possible limit, and as the maximum upper limit, is the maximum evaluable concentration.

The actual measuring range always depends on the precision requirements of the specific application. It can therefore be smaller than this maximum possible range.

Matrix

All the components of the sample out of the analytes are referred to as matrix. They often have an influence on the accuracy of the method. Components of the sample, for example, can react in a similar way to the analyte, which could cause turbidity; pH values could be influenced or even reactions could be influenced

To detect possible interference by the matrix, the standard addition procedure can be used in the context of analytical quality assurance.

Standard addition procedure

In this process, both the sample and the sample to which a known amount of analyte has been added, are analysed. The analytical results obtained should ideally be exactly the same as the amount of analyte added. If the difference is smaller, the sample matrix leads to lower results when using this analysis method. If the difference is greater, the sample matrix leads to higher results.

The initial concentration of the increased sample should be corrected in line with the extra amount of additional solution:

Example:

10 ml sample results in a measured value of 5 mg/l analyte

9 ml sample + 1 ml increased solution with 20 mg/l analyte =

$5 \text{ mg/l} / 10 \cdot 9 + 20 \text{ mg/l} / 10 \cdot 1 = 6.5 \text{ mg/l}$ to the expected measured value

No.	Analysis	Measuring Range	Display as	Display AL100/AL110/AL200
20	Ks _{4,3} T	0.1 - 4	mmol/l Ks _{4,3}	S:4.3
30	Alkalinity-m T	5 - 200	mg/l CaCO ₃	tA
31	Alkalinity-m HR T	5 - 500	mg/l CaCO ₃	
35	Alkalinity-p T	5 - 300	mg/l CaCO ₃	
40	Aluminium T	0.01 - 0.3	mg/l Al	AL
50	Aluminium VARIO PP	0.01 - 0.25	mg/l Al	AL
60	Ammonium T	0.02 - 1	mg/l N	A
62	Ammonium VARIO PP	0.01 - 0.8	mg/l N	A
65	Ammonium VARIO LR TT	0.02 - 2.5	mg/l N	
66	Ammonium VARIO HR TT	1.0 - 50	mg/l N	
68	Arsenic	0.02 - 0.6	mg/l As	
70	PHMB T	2 - 60	mg/l PHMB	
78	Bromine 10 T	0.1 - 3	mg/l Br ₂	
79	Bromine 50 T	0.05 - 1	mg/l Br ₂	
80	Bromine T	0.05 - 6.5	mg/l Br ₂	Br
80	Bromine T	0.05 - 13	mg/l Br ₂	Br
81	Bromine VARIO PP	0.05 - 4.5	mg/l Br ₂	
85	Boron T	0.1 - 2	mg/l B	
87	Cadmium M. TT	0.025 - 0.75	mg/l Cd	
90	Chloride T	0.5 - 25	mg/l Cl ⁻	CL-1
91	Chloride L (B)	5.00 - 60	mg/l Cl ⁻	
92	Chloride L (A)	0.5 - 20	mg/l Cl ⁻	CL-
93	Chloride T	5 - 250	mg/l Cl ⁻	CL-2
98	Chlorine 10 T	0.1 - 6	mg/l Cl ₂	
99	Chlorine 50 T	0.02 - 0.5	mg/l Cl ₂	
100	Chlorine T	0.02 - 6.0	mg/l Cl ₂	CL6
100	Chlorine T	0.01 - 6.0	mg/l Cl ₂	CL6
101	Chlorine L	0.02 - 3	mg/l Cl ₂	CL6
101	Chlorine L	0.02 - 4.0	mg/l Cl ₂	CL6
103	Chlorine HR T	0.1 - 10	mg/l Cl ₂	CL10
104	Chlorine HR 10 T	0.1 - 10	mg/l Cl ₂	
105	Chlorine HR (KI) T (105)	5 - 200	mg/l Cl ₂	CLHr
110	Chlorine PP	0.02 - 2	mg/l Cl ₂	CL2
111	Chlorine HR PP	0.1 - 8	mg/l Cl ₂	CL8
113	Chlorine VARIO PP	0.02 - 3.5	mg/l Cl ₂	CL2
119	Chlorine dioxide 50 T	0.05 - 1	mg/l ClO ₂	
120	Chlorine dioxide T	0.05 - 2.5	mg/l ClO ₂	CLO2
120	Chlorine dioxide T	0.02 - 11	mg/l ClO ₂	CLO2

No.	Analysis	Measuring Range	Display as	Display AL100/AL110/AL200
122	Chlorine dioxide VARIO PP	0.04 - 3.8	mg/l ClO ₂	CLO2
124	Chromium 50 PP	0.005 - 0.5	mg/l Cr	
125	Chromium PP	0.02 - 2	mg/l Cr	
130	COD LR VARIO TT	3 - 150	mg/l COD	Lr
131	COD MR VARIO TT	20 - 1500	mg/l COD	Mr
132	COD HR VARIO TT	200 - 15000	mg/l COD	Hr
133	COD LMR TT	15 - 300	mg/l COD	MLr
149	Copper 50 T	0.05 - 1	mg/l Cu	
150	Copper T	0.05 - 5	mg/l Cu	Cu
150	Copper T	0.5 - 5	mg/l Cu	Cu
151	Copper L	0.05 - 4	mg/l Cu	
153	Copper VARIO PP	0.05 - 5	mg/l Cu	Cu
156	Cyanide 50 L	0.005 - 0.2	mg/l CN ⁻	
157	Cyanide L	0.01 - 0.5	mg/l CN ⁻	
160	CyA T	10 - 160	mg/l CyA	CyA
165	DEHA T (L)	0.02 - 0.5	mg/l DEHA	
167	DEHA VARIO PP	0.02 - 0.5	mg/l DEHA	DEHA
170	Fluoride L	0.05 - 2	mg/l F ⁻	F
175	Formaldehyde 10 M. L	1.00 - 5.00	mg/l HCHO	
176	Formaldehyde 50 M. L	0.02 - 1.00	mg/l HCHO	
177	Formaldehyde M. TT	0.1 - 5	mg/l HCHO	
190	Hardness Calcium (B) T	50 - 900	mg/l CaCO ₃	
191	Hardness Calcium (B) T	0 - 500	mg/l CaCO ₃	CAH
200	Hardness total T	2 - 50	mg/l CaCO ₃	th1
201	Hardness total HR T	20 - 500	mg/l CaCO ₃	th2
203	Hazen	10 - 500	mg/l Pt	
204	Hazen	10 - 500	mg/l Pt	PtCo
205	Hydrazine P	0.05 - 0.5	mg/l N ₂ H ₄	Hydr
206	Hydrazine VARIO L	0.005 - 0.6	mg/l N ₂ H ₄	
207	Hydrazine C	0.01 - 0.7	mg/l N ₂ H ₄	
209	H ₂ O ₂ 50 T	0.01 - 0.5	mg/l H ₂ O ₂	
210	H ₂ O ₂ T	0.03 - 1.5	mg/l H ₂ O ₂	
212	Hypochlorite T	0.2 - 16	% NaOCl	
213	H ₂ O ₂ LR L	1 - 50	mg/l H ₂ O ₂	HP1
214	H ₂ O ₂ HR L	40 - 500	mg/l H ₂ O ₂	HP2
215	Iodine T	0.05 - 3.6	mg/l I	
218	Iron 10 T	0.05 - 1	mg/l Fe	

No.	Analysis	Measuring Range	Display as	Display AL100/AL110/AL200
219	Iron 50 T	0.01 - 0.5	mg/l Fe	
220	Iron T	0.1 - 1	mg/l Fe	FE
220	Iron T	0.02 - 1	mg/l Fe	FE
221	Iron VARIO PP	0.02 - 1.5	mg/l Fe	
222	Iron VARIO PP	0.02 - 3	mg/l Fe	FE1
222	Iron VARIO PP	0.1 - 3	mg/l Fe	FE1
223	Total iron VARIO PP	0.1 - 1.8	mg/l Fe	FE2
223	Total iron VARIO PP	0.02 - 1.8	mg/l Fe	FE2
224	Iron in Mo VARIO PP (224)	0.01 - 1.8	mg/l Fe	FEM
225	Iron LR L (A)	0.03 - 2	mg/l Fe	FE
226	Iron LR L (B)	0.03 - 2	mg/l Fe	
227	Iron HR L	0.1 - 10	mg/l Fe	
232	Lead 10	0.1 - 5	mg/l Pb	
234	Lead TT (A)	0.1 - 5	mg/l Pb	
235	Lead TT (B)	0.1 - 5	mg/l Pb	
240	Manganese T	0.2 - 4	mg/l Mn	Mn
242	Manganese LR VARIO PP	0.01 - 0.7	mg/l Mn	Mn1
243	Manganese HR VARIO PP	0.1 - 18	mg/l Mn	Mn2
245	Manganese L	0.05 - 5	mg/l Mn	
250	Molybdate T	0.6 - 30	mg/l MoO ₄	Mo3
250	Molybdate T	1 - 30	mg/l MoO ₄	Mo3
251	Molybdate LR VARIO PP	0.05 - 5	mg/l MoO ₄	Mo1
251	Molybdate LR VARIO PP	0.03 - 3	mg/l MoO ₄	Mo1
252	Molybdate HR VARIO PP	0.3 - 40	mg/l MoO ₄	MO2
252	Molybdate HR VARIO PP	0.5 - 66	mg/l MoO ₄	MO2
254	Molybdate HR L	1 - 100	mg/l MoO ₄	Mo2
255	Nickel 50 L	0.02 - 1	mg/l Ni	
256	Nickel L	0.2 - 7	mg/l Ni	
257	Nickel T	0.1 - 10	mg/l Ni	
260	Nitrate T	0.08 - 1	mg/l N	
265	Nitrate VARIO TT	1 - 30	mg/l N	
267	Nitrate LR TT	0.5 - 14	mg/l N	
270	Nitrite T	0.01 - 0.5	mg/l N	
272	Nitrite VARIO PP	0.01 - 0.3	mg/l N	
275	Nitrite LR TT	0.03 - 0.6	mg/l N	
276	Nitrite HR TT	0.3 - 3	mg/l N	
280	Nitrogen total LR VARIO TT	0.5 - 25	mg/l N	

No.	Analysis	Measuring Range	Display as	Display AL100/AL110/AL200
281	Nitrogen total HR VARIO TT	5 - 150	mg/l N	
283	TN LR TT	0.5 - 14	mg/l N	
284	TN HR TT	5 - 140	mg/l N	
290	Oxygen active T	0.1 - 10	mg/l O ₂	
292	Oxygen dissolved C	10 - 800	µg/l O ₂	O2
299	Ozone 50 T	0.02 - 0.5	mg/l O ₃	
300	Ozone T	0.02 - 2	mg/l O ₃	O3
300	Ozone T	0.02 - 1	mg/l O ₃	O3
315	Phenol T	0.1 - 5	mg/l C ₆ H ₅ OH	
316	Phosphonate VARIO PP	0.2 - 125	mg/l P	
317	Phosphate total LR TT	0.07 - 3	mg/l P	
318	Phosphate total HR TT	1.5 - 20	mg/l P	
320	Phosphate LR T	0.05 - 4	mg/l P	PO4
321	Phosphate HR T	1 - 80	mg/l P	
322	Phosphate HR TT	3 - 60	mg/l P	
323	Phosphate VARIO PP	0.06 - 2.5	mg/l P	PO4
324	Phosphate VARIO TT	0.02 - 1.6	mg/l P	
325	Phosphate h. VARIO TT	0.02 - 1.6	mg/l P	
326	Phosphate g. VARIO TT	0.02 - 1.1	mg/l P	
327	Phosphate HR C	5 - 40	mg/l P	
328	Phosphate LR C	0.05 - 5	mg/l P	
329	pH-value LR T	5.2 - 6.8	pH	
330	pH-value T	6.5 - 8.4	pH	PH
331	pH value L	6.5 - 8.4	pH	PH
332	pH-value HR T	8.0 - 9.6	pH	
334	Phosphate LR L	0.1 - 10	mg/l P	
335	Phosphate HR L	5 - 80	mg/l P	PO4
338	Polyacrylate L	1 - 30	mg/l Polyacryl	POLY
340	Potassium T	1 - 10	mg/l K	
345	SAC 436 nm	0.5 - 50	m ⁻¹	
346	SAC 525 nm	0.5 - 50	m ⁻¹	
347	SAC 620 nm	0.5 - 50	m ⁻¹	
350	Silcate T	0.05 - 4	mg/l SiO ₂	Si
350	Silcate T	0.05 - 3	mg/l SiO ₂	Si
351	Silicate LR VARIO PP	0.05 - 1.6	mg/l SiO ₂	SiLr
352	Silicate HR VARIO PP	1 - 100	mg/l SiO ₂	SiHr

No.	Analysis	Measuring Range	Display as	Display AL100/AL110/AL200
353	Silicate L	0.1 - 8	mg/l SiO ₂	
355	Sulphate T	5 - 100	mg/l SO ₄ ²⁻	
360	Sulphate VARIO PP	5 - 100	mg/l SO ₄ ²⁻	SO4
360	Sulphate VARIO PP	2 - 100	mg/l SO ₄ ²⁻	SO4
363	Selenium	0.05 - 1.6	mg/l Se	
365	Sulphide T	0.04 - 0.5	mg/l S ²⁻	
368	Sulphite 10 T	0.1 - 10	mg/l SO ₃	
370	Sulphite T	0.05 - 4	mg/l SO ₃	
376	Surfactants M. (anion.) TT	0.05 - 2	mg/l SDSA	
377	Surfactants M. (not ionic) TT	0.1 - 7.5	mg/l Triton X-100	
378	Surfactants M. (cation.) TT	0.05 - 1.5	mg/l CTAB	
380	TOC LR M. TT	5 - 80	mg/l TOC	
381	TOC HR M. TT	50 - 800	mg/l TOC	
383	Suspended solids	10 - 750	mg/l TSS	
384	Suspended solids	10 - 750	mg/l TSS	SuS
385	Turbidity	5 - 500	FAU	
386	Turbidity	10 - 1000	FAU	
388	Triazole VARIO PP	1 - 16	mg/l Benzotriazole or Tolyltriazole	tri
390	Urea T	0.1 - 2.5	mg/l Urea	Ur1
390	Urea T	0.1 - 2	mg/l Urea	Ur1
391	Urea T	0.2 - 5	mg/l Urea	Ur2
400	Zinc T	0.02 - 0.05	mg/l Zn	
405	Zinc L	0.1 - 2.5	mg/l Zn	Zn

Ks_{4,3} T

20

0.1 - 4 mmol/l Ks_{4,3}

S:4.3

Acid / Indicator

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL200, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	610 nm	0.1 - 4 mmol/l Ks _{4,3}
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	615 nm	0.1 - 4 mmol/l Ks _{4,3}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Alka-M-Photometer	Tablet / 100	4513210BT
Alka-M-Photometer	Tablet / 250	4513211BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Notes

1. The terms Alkalinity-m, m-Value, total alkalinity and Acid demand to K_{S4,3} are identical.
2. For accurate results, exactly 10 ml of water sample must be used for the test.

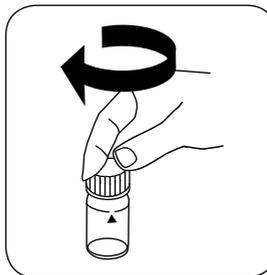
Implementation of the provision Acid capacity Ks4,3 with Tablet

Select the method on the device

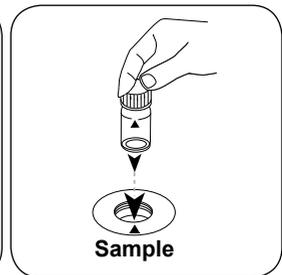
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



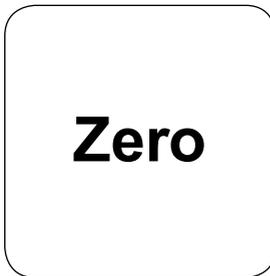
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



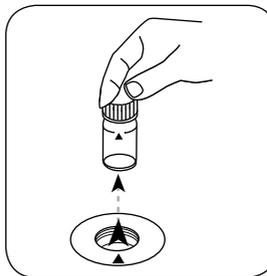
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

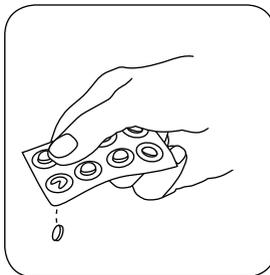


Press the **ZERO** button.

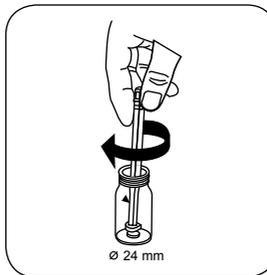


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

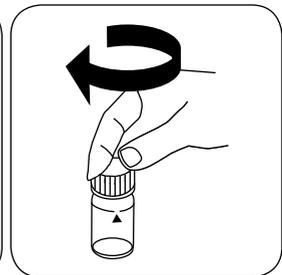
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



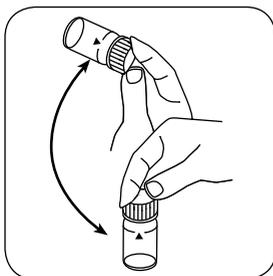
Add **ALKA-M-PHOTOMETER** tablet.



Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.

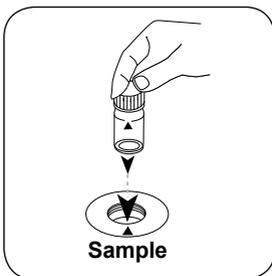


Close vial(s).

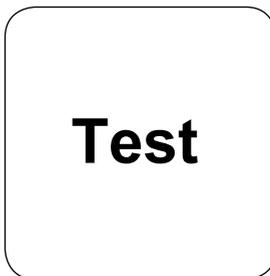


Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.

The result in Acid Capacity $K_{s4,3}$ appears on the display.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Chemical Method

Acid / Indicator

Appendix

Derived from

DIN 38409 - H 7-2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Alkalinity-m T

30

5 - 200 mg/l CaCO₃

tA

Acid / Indicator

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	610 nm	5 - 200 mg/l CaCO ₃
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	615 nm	5 - 200 mg/l CaCO ₃
Scuba II	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0 - 200 mg/l CaCO ₃

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Alka-M-Photometer	Tablet / 100	4513210BT
Alka-M-Photometer	Tablet / 250	4513211BT

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control

Notes

1. The terms Alkalinity-m, m-Value, total alkalinity and Acid demand to $K_{S4.3}$ are identical.
2. For accurate results, exactly 10 ml of water sample must be used for the test.

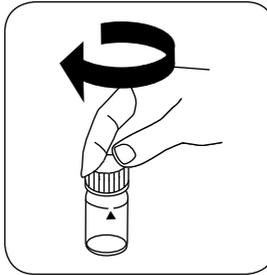
Implementation of the provision Alkalinity, total = Alkalinity-m = m-Value with Tablet

Select the method on the device

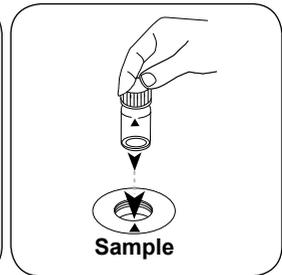
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



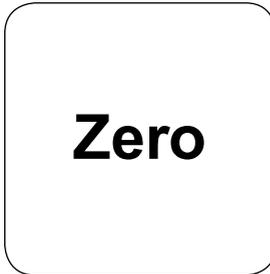
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



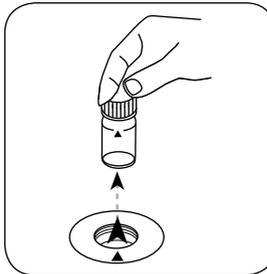
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

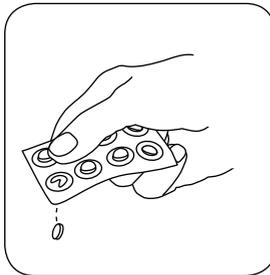


Press the **ZERO** button.

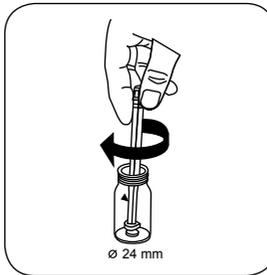


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

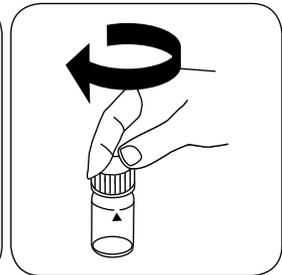
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



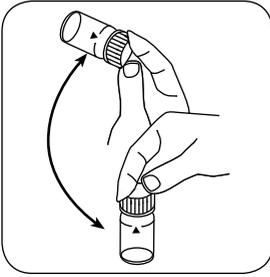
Add **ALKA-M-PHOTOMETER** tablet.



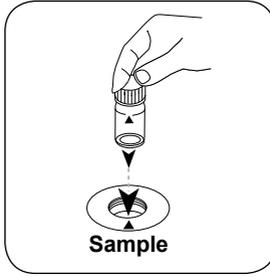
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



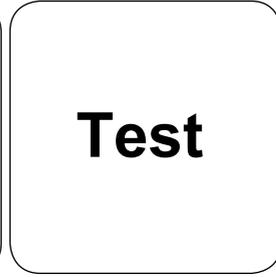
Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in Alkalinity-m appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	CaCO ₃	1
	°dH	0.056
	°eH	0.07
	°fH	0.1
	°aH	0.058
	K _{S4.3}	0.02

10 mg/l CaCO₃ = 10 mg/l x 0,056 = 0,56 °dH

10 mg/l CaCO₃ = 10 mg/l x 0,02 = 0,2 mmol/l KS4.3

Chemical Method

Acid / Indicator

Appendix

Derived from

EN ISO 9963-1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Alkalinity-m HR T

31

5 - 500 mg/l CaCO₃

Acid / Indicator

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	610 nm	5 - 500 mg/l CaCO ₃
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	615 nm	5 - 500 mg/l CaCO ₃

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Alka-M-HR Photometer	Tablet / 100	4513240BT
Alka-M-HR Photometer	Tablet / 250	4513241BT

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control

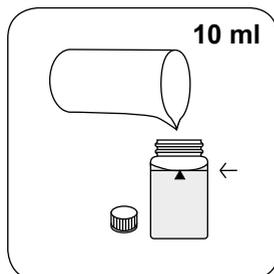
Notes

1. For verification of the result, check whether a thin yellow layer has formed on the bottom of the vial. If this is the case, mix the contents of the vial. This ensures that reaction is complete. Carry out the measurement again and reread the result.

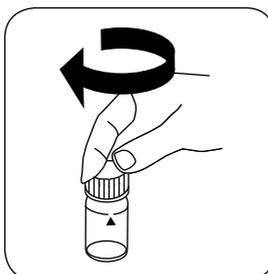
Implementation of the provision Alkalinity HR, total = Alkalinity-m HR = m-Value HR with Tablet

Select the method on the device

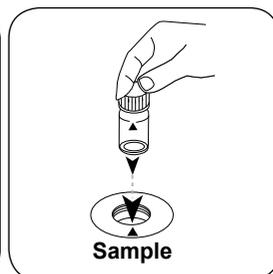
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



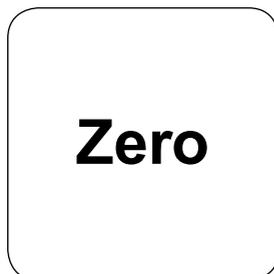
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



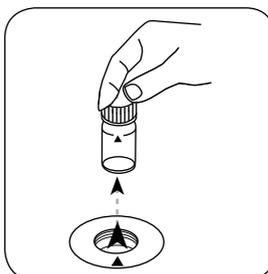
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

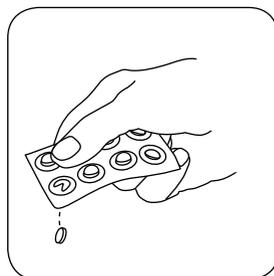


Press the **ZERO** button.

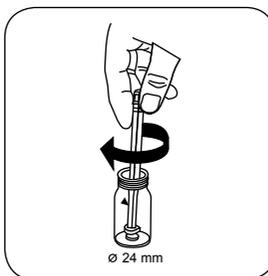


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

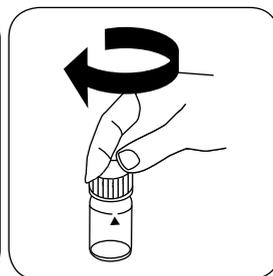
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



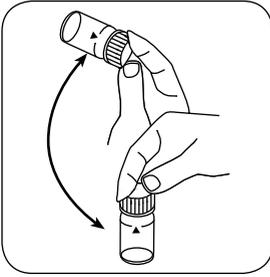
Add **ALKA-M-HR Photometer tablet**.



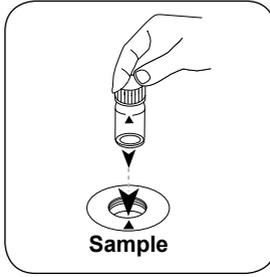
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



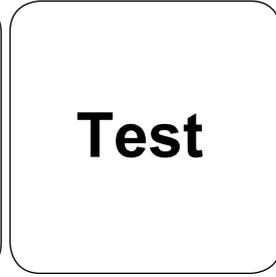
Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in Alkalinity-m appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	CaCO ₃	1
	°dH	0.01
	°eH	0.07
	°fH	0.1
	°aH	0.058

$$10 \text{ mg/l CaCO}_3 = 10 \text{ mg/l} \times 0,056 = 0,56 \text{ °dH}$$

$$10 \text{ mg/l CaCO}_3 = 10 \text{ mg/l} \times 0,02 = 0,2 \text{ mmol/l KS4.3}$$

Chemical Method

Acid / Indicator

Appendix

Derived from

EN ISO 9963-1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Alkalinity-p T

35

5 - 300 mg/l CaCO₃

Acid / Indicator

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	560 nm	5 - 300 mg/l CaCO ₃
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	551 nm	5 - 300 mg/l CaCO ₃

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Alka-P-Photometer	Tablet / 100	4513230BT
Alka-P-Photometer	Tablet / 250	4513231BT

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Notes

1. The terms Alkalinity-p, p-Value, and Acid demand to $K_{s8.2}$ are identical.
 2. For accurate results, exactly 10 ml of water sample must be used for the test.
 3. This method was developed from a volumetric procedure. Due to undefined boundary conditions, deviations from the standardised method may be greater.
 4. By determining Alkalinity-p and Alkalinity-m, it is possible to classify the alkalinity as Hydroxide, Carbonate and Hydrogencarbonate.
 5. The following differentiation is only valid if:
 6. a) no other alkalis are present and
 7. b) Hydroxide and Hydrogen are not present in the sample. If condition b) is not fulfilled, please see additional information from "Deutsche Einheitsverfahren zur Wasser-, Abwasser- and Schlammuntersuchung, D8".
- If p-Alkalinity = 0:

Hydrogen carbonate = m

Carbonate = 0

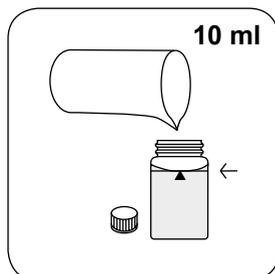
Hydroxide = 0

- If p-Alkalinity > 0 and m-Alkalinity > 2p:
Hydrogencarbonate = m - 2p
Carbonate = 2p
Hydroxide = 0
- If p-Alkalinity > 0 and m-Alkalinity < 2p:
Hydrogen carbonate = 0
Carbonate = 2m - 2p
Hydroxide = 2p - m

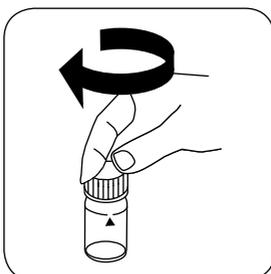
Implementation of the provision Alkalinity-p = p-Value with Tablet

Select the method on the device

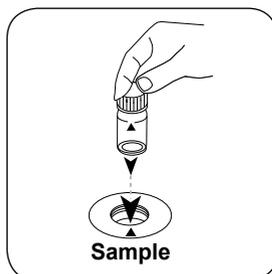
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



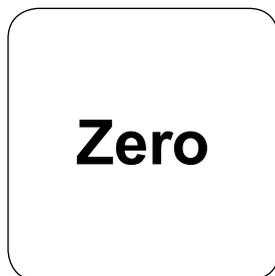
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

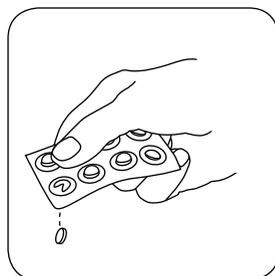


Press the **ZERO** button.

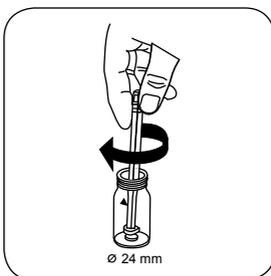


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

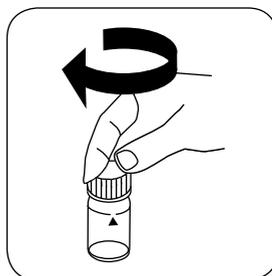
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, **start here**.



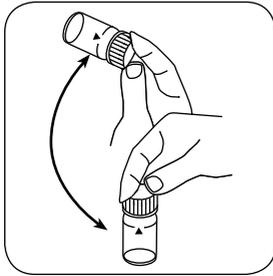
Add **ALKA-P-PHOTOMETER** tablet.



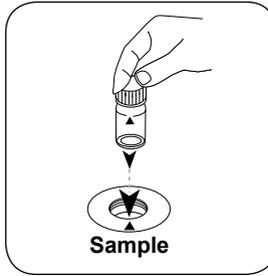
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



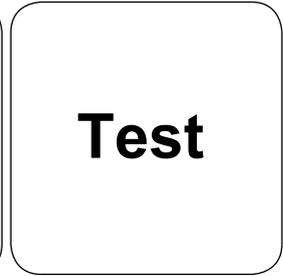
Close vial(s).



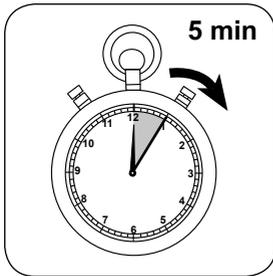
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in Alkalinity-p appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	CaCO ₃	1
	°dH	0.01
	°eH	0.07
	°fH	0.1
	°aH	0.058

Chemical Method

Acid / Indicator

Appendix

Derived from

DIN 38409 - H-4-2

EN ISO 9963-1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Aluminium T

40

0.01 - 0.3 mg/l Al

AL

Eriochrom Cyanine R

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.01 - 0.3 mg/l Al
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	535 nm	0.01 - 0.3 mg/l Al

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Aluminium No. 1	Tablet / 100	4515460BT
Aluminium No. 1	Tablet / 250	4515461BT
Aluminium No. 2	Tablet / 100	4515470BT
Aluminium No. 2	Tablet / 250	4515471BT
Set Aluminium No. 1/No. 2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517601BT
Set Aluminium No. 1/No. 2 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517602BT

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water
- Pool Water Treatment

Preparation

1. To get accurate results the sample temperature must be between 20°C and 25°C.
2. To avoid errors caused by contamination, rinse the vial and the accessories with

Hydrochloric acid (approx. 20%) before the analysis. Then rinse them with deionised water.

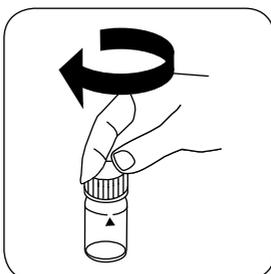
Implementation of the provision Aluminium with Tablet

Select the method on the device

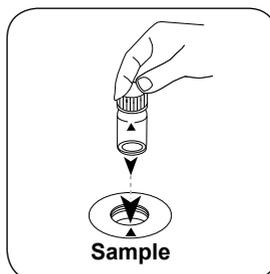
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



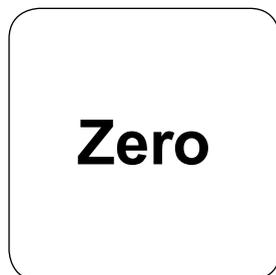
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



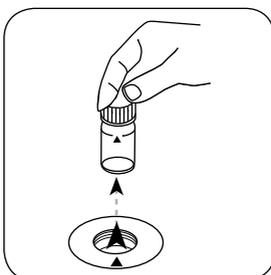
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

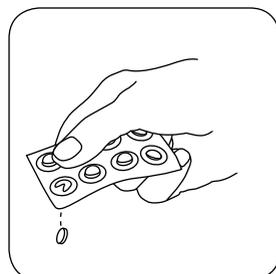


Press the **ZERO** button.

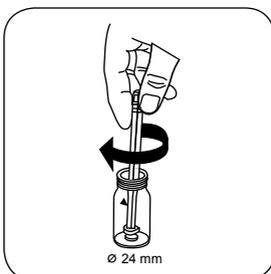


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

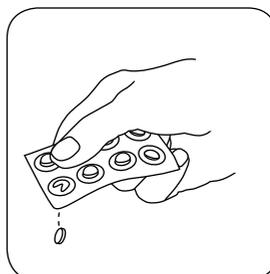
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



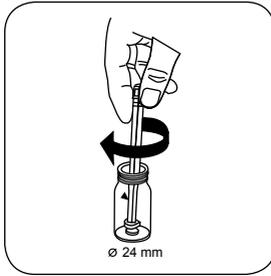
Add **ALUMINIUM No. 1 tablet**.



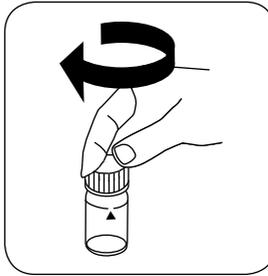
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



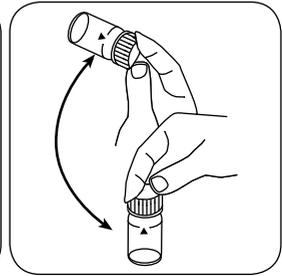
Add **ALUMINIUM No. 2 tablet**.



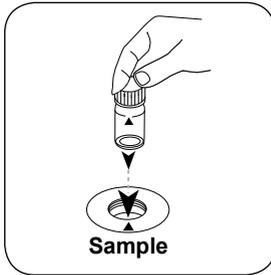
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



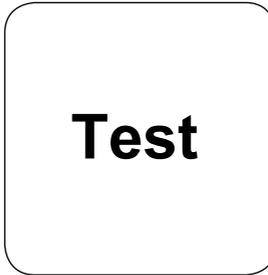
Close vial(s).



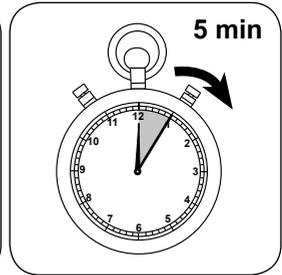
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Aluminium appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	Al	1
mg/l	Al ₂ O ₃	1.8894

Chemical Method

Eriochrom Cyanine R

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- A low test result may be given in the presence of Fluorides and Polyphosphates. The effect of this is generally insignificant unless the water has fluoride added artificially. In this case, the following table should be used to determine the actual concentration of aluminium.
- A special tablet ingredient prevents the measurement being affected as a result of iron and manganese.

Fluoride	Displayed value: Aluminium [mg/l]					
[mg/l F]	0.05	0.10	0.15	0.20	0.25	0.30
0.2	0.05	0.11	0.16	0.21	0.27	0.32
0.4	0.06	0.11	0.17	0.23	0.28	0.34
0.6	0.06	0.12	0.18	0.24	0.30	0.37
0.8	0.06	0.13	0.20	0.26	0.32	0.40
1.0	0.07	0.13	0.21	0.28	0.36	0.45
1.5	0.09	0.20	0.29	0.37	0.48	---

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.014 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.041 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	0.3 mg/l

Sensitivity	3.928 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.018 µg

Bibliography**Richter, F. Fresenius, Zeitschrift f. anal. Chemie (1943) 126: 426****According to****APHA Method 3500-AI B**

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen. (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Aluminium VARIO PP

50

0.01 - 0.25 mg/l Al

AL

Eriochrom Cyanine R

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.01 - 0.25 mg/l Al
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	535 nm	0.01 - 0.25 mg/l Al

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Aluminium Reagent, Set F20	1 Set	4535000

Application List

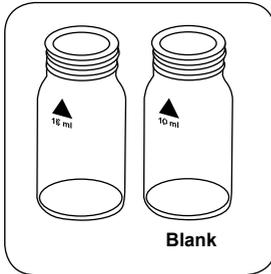
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water
- Pool Water Treatment

Preperation

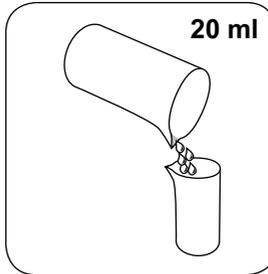
1. To get accurate results the sample temperature must be between 20°C and 25°C.
2. To avoid errors caused by contamination, rinse the vial and the accessories with Hydrochloric acid (approx. 20%) before the analysis. Then rinse them with deionised water.

Implementation of the provision Aluminium with Vario Powder Pack

Select the method on the device



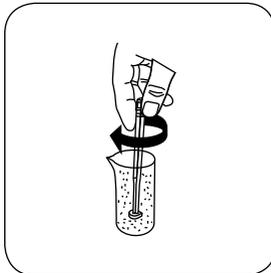
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



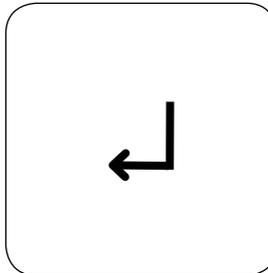
Put **20 ml sample** in 100 ml measuring beaker



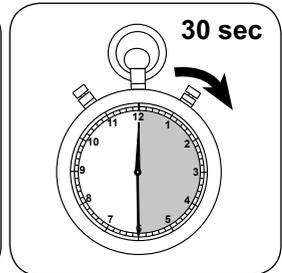
Add Vario **ALUMINIUM ECR F20 powder pack**.



Dissolve the powder by mixing.



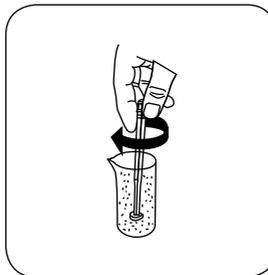
Press the **ENTER** button.



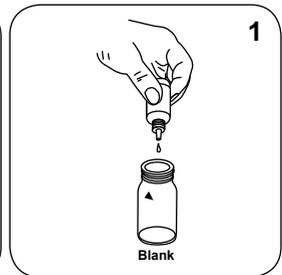
Wait for **30 second(s) reaction time**.



Add Vario **HEXAMINE F20 powder pack**.



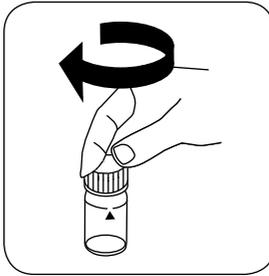
Dissolve the powder by mixing.



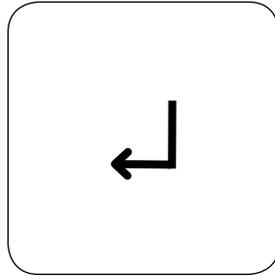
Place **1 drops Vario ALUMINIUM ECR Masking Reagent** in the blank.



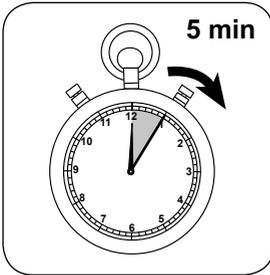
Place **10 ml pre-treated sample** in each vial.



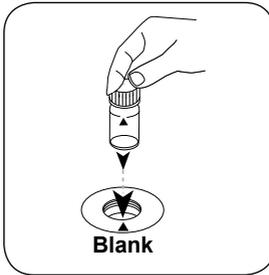
Close vial(s).



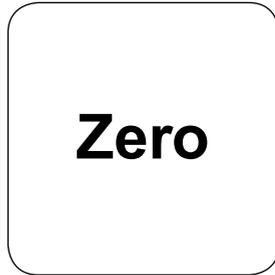
Press the **ENTER** button.



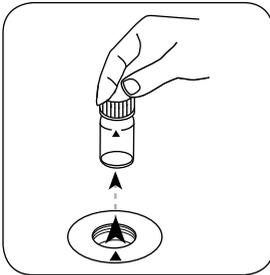
Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.



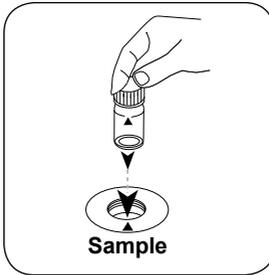
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



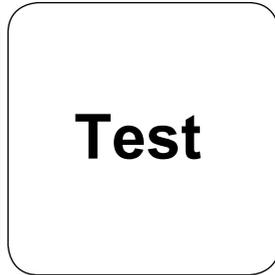
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l Aluminium appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	Al	1
mg/l	Al ₂ O ₃	1.8894

Chemical Method

Eriochrom Cyanine R

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- A low test result may be given in the presence of Fluorides and Polyphosphates. The effect of this is generally insignificant unless the water has fluoride added artificially. In this case, the following table should be used to determine the actual concentration of aluminium.

Fluoride	Displayed value: Aluminium [mg/l]					
[mg/l F]	0.05	0.10	0.15	0.20	0.25	0.30
0.2	0.05	0.11	0.16	0.21	0.27	0.32
0.4	0.06	0.11	0.17	0.23	0.28	0.34
0.6	0.06	0.12	0.18	0.24	0.30	0.37
0.8	0.06	0.13	0.20	0.26	0.32	0.40
1.0	0.07	0.13	0.21	0.28	0.36	0.45
1.5	0.09	0.20	0.29	0.37	0.48	---

Bibliography

Richter, F. Fresenius, *Zeitschrift f. anal. Chemie* (1943) 126: 426

According to

APHA Method 3500-Al B

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Ammonium T

60

0.02 - 1 mg/l N

A

Indophenole Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	610 nm	0.02 - 1 mg/l N
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	676 nm	0.02 - 1 mg/l N

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Ammonia No. 1	Tablet / 100	4512580BT
Ammonia No. 1	Tablet / 250	4512581BT
Ammonia No. 2	Tablet / 100	4512590BT
Ammonia No. 2	Tablet / 250	4512591BT
Set Ammonia No. 1/No. 2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517611BT
Set Ammonia No. 1/No. 2 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517612BT
Ammonia Conditioning Powder	Powder / 15 g	460170

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Sea water samples:
Ammonia conditioning reagent is required when testing sea water or brackish water samples to prevent precipitation (settlement) of salts.
Fill the test tube with the sample to the 10 ml mark and add one level spoonful of

Aluminium Conditioning Powder. Close the vials with the caps and swirl until the powder has dissolved. Then proceed as described.

Notes

1. The AMMONIA No. 1 tablet will only dissolve completely after the AMMONIA No. 2 Tablet has been added.
2. The temperature of the sample is important for full colour development. At temperatures of below 20°C the reaction period is 15 minutes.

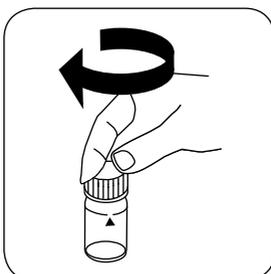
Implementation of the provision Ammonium with Tablet

Select the method on the device

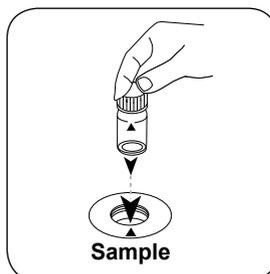
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



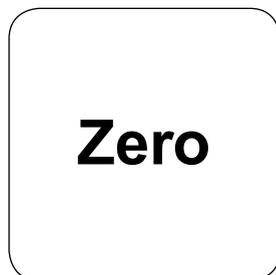
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



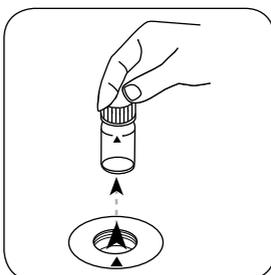
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

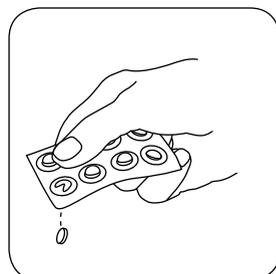


Press the **ZERO** button.

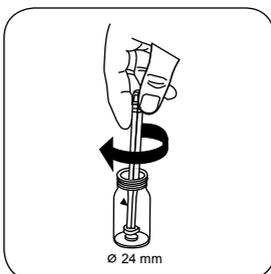


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

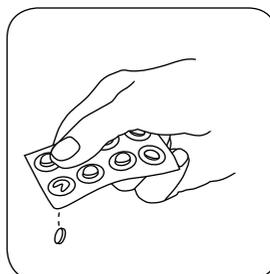
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



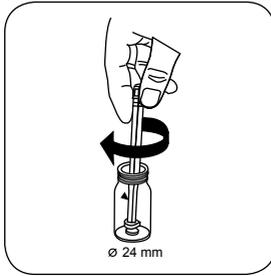
Add **AMMONIA No. 1 tablet**.



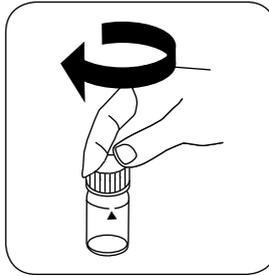
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



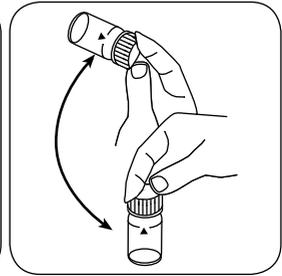
Add **AMMONIA No. 2 tablet**.



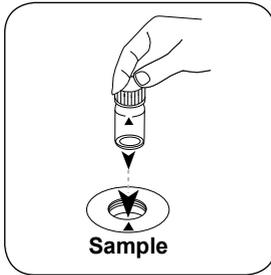
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



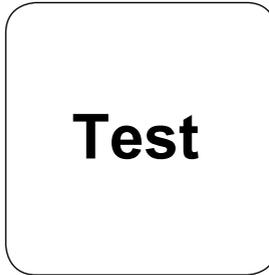
Close vial(s).



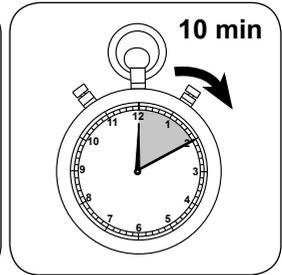
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Ammonium appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NH ₄	1.2878
mg/l	NH ₃	1.2158

Chemical Method

Indophenole Blue

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Sulphides, cyanides, rhodanide, aliphatic amine and aniline interfere in higher concentrations.

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.04 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.12 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	1 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.823 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.011 µg

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyseverfahren, Schwendt, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart 1989

According to

APHA Method 4500-NH3 F

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Ammonium VARIO PP

62

0.01 - 0.8 mg/l N

A

Salicylate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	660 nm	0.01 - 0.8 mg/l N
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	655 nm	0.01 - 0.8 mg/l N

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Ammonia Nitrogen, Set F10	1 Set	4535500

Application List

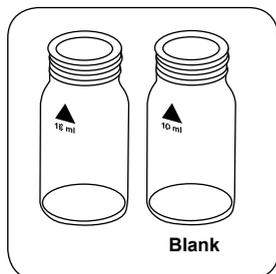
- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

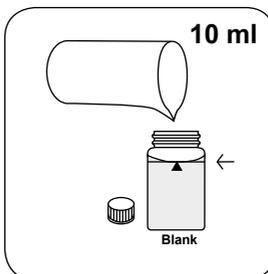
1. Extremely alkaline or acidic water samples should be adjusted with 0.5 mol/l (1N) Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l (1 N) Sodium hydroxide to pH 7.

Implementation of the provision Ammonium with Vario Powder Pack

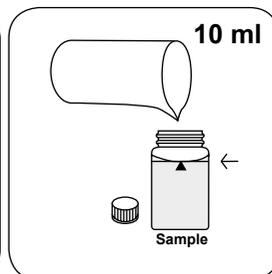
Select the method on the device



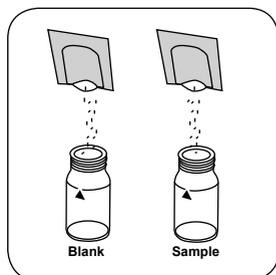
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



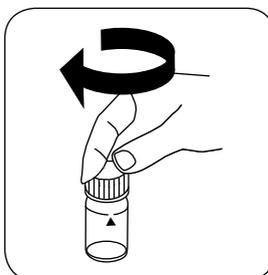
Put 10 ml deionised water in the blank.



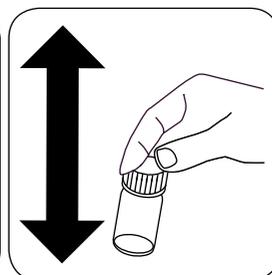
Put 10 ml sample in the sample vial.



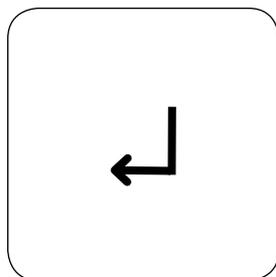
Add a **Ammonium Salicylate F10 powder pack** in each vial.



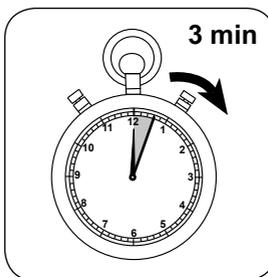
Close vial(s).



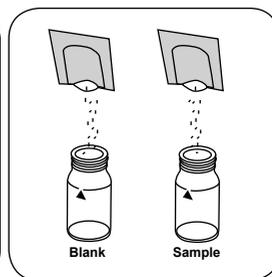
Mix the contents by shaking.



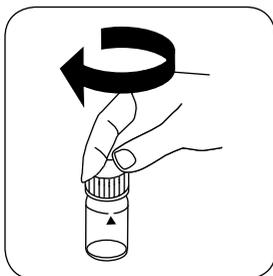
Press the **ENTER** button.



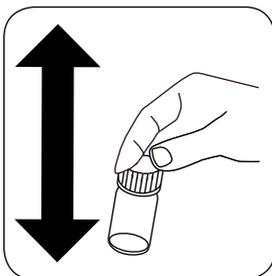
Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.



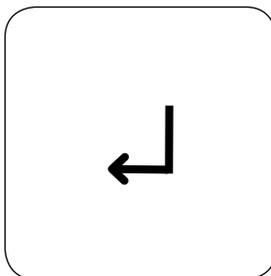
Add a **Vario Ammonium Cyanurate F10 powder pack** in each vial.



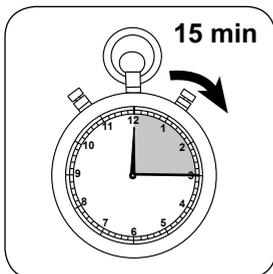
Close vial(s).



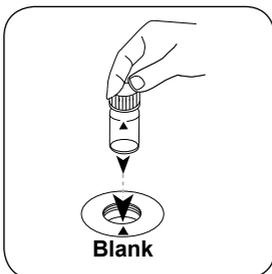
Dissolve the contents by shaking.



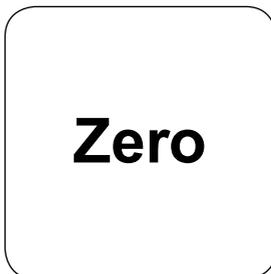
Press the **ENTER** button.



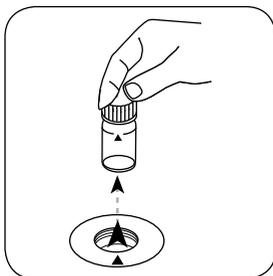
Wait for **15 minute(s) reaction time**.



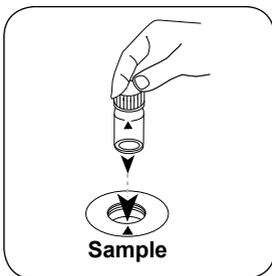
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



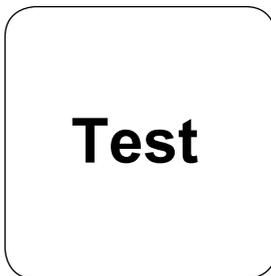
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l Ammonium appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NH ₄	1.288
mg/l	NH ₃	1.22

Chemical Method

Salicylate

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Sulphide intensifies the colouration.

Removeable Interferences

- Iron interferes with the test at all concentrations. Iron interference is eliminated as follows.
 - a) Determine the concentration of iron present in the sample by performing a total Iron test.
 - b) in the blank, use the same iron concentration as that determined instead of the deionised water.
- Less common interferences such as Hydrazine and Glycine will cause intensified colours in the prepared sample. Turbidity and colour will give erroneous high values. For samples where there are severe interferences, distillation will be necessary.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Ca ²⁺	1000 (CaCO ₃)
Mg ²⁺	6000 (CaCO ₃)
NO ₃ ⁻	100
NO ₂ ⁻	12
PO ₄ ³⁻	100
SO ₄ ²⁻	300

Derived from

DIN 38406-E5-1

ISO 7150-1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Ammonium VARIO LR TT

65

0.02 - 2.5 mg/l N

Salicylate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 16 mm	660 nm	0.02 - 2.5 mg/l N
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	655 nm	0.02 - 2.5 mg/l N

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Am Vial Test Reagent, Set Low Range F5	1 Set	4535600

Application List

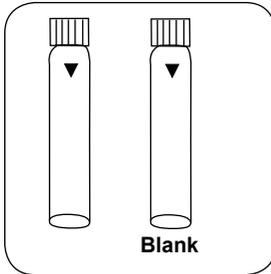
- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

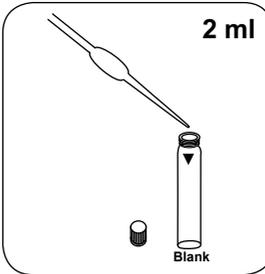
1. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must be adjusted to approx. pH 7 before analysis (use 1 mol/l Hydrochloric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Implementation of the provision Ammonium LR with Vario Vial Test

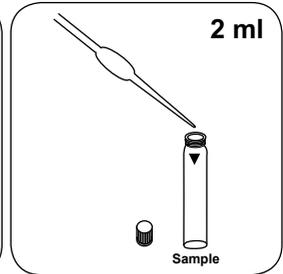
Select the method on the device



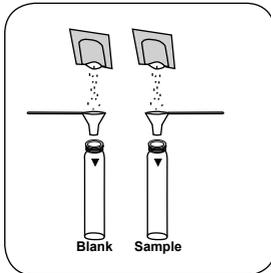
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



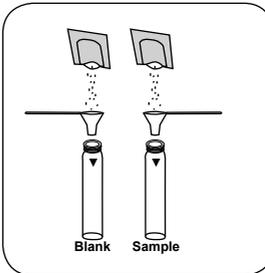
Put **2 ml deionised water**
in the blank.



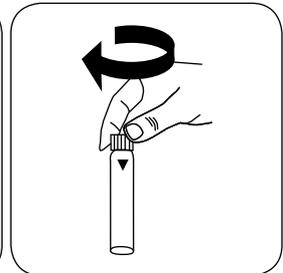
Put **2 ml sample** in the
sample vial.



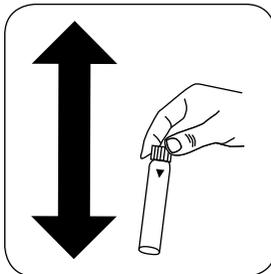
Add a **Vario AMMONIA Salicylate F5 powder pack**
in each vial.



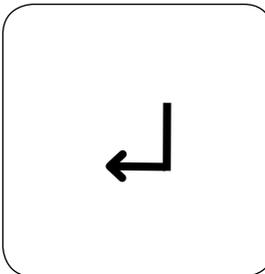
Add a **Vario AMMONIA Cyanurate F5 powder pack**
in each vial.



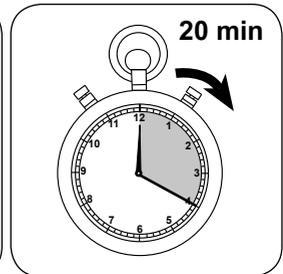
Close vial(s).



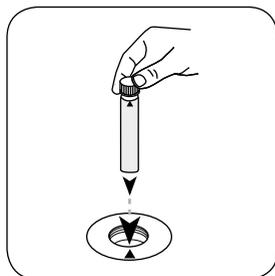
Dissolve the contents by
shaking.



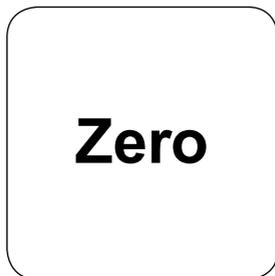
Press the **ENTER** button.



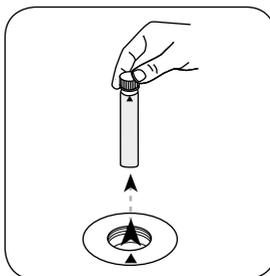
Wait for **20 minute(s) reaction time**.



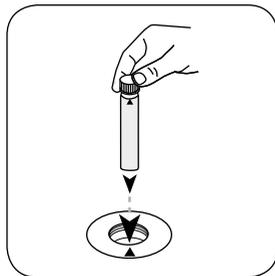
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



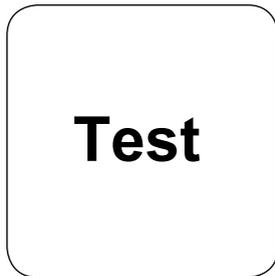
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Ammonium appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NH ₄	1.29
mg/l	NH ₃	1.22

Chemical Method

Salicylate

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Iron interferes with the test and can be eliminated as follows: Determine the amount of total iron present. To produce the blank, add an iron standard solution with the same concentration instead of deionised water.

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.044 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.131 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	2.5 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.68906 mg/l
Confidence Range	0.03 %
Standard Deviation	0.011 µg
Variation Coefficient	0.78 %

Derived from

DIN 38406-E5-1

ISO 7150-1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Ammonium VARIO HR TT

66

1.0 - 50 mg/l N

Salicylate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 16 mm	660 nm	1.0 - 50 mg/l N
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	655 nm	1.0 - 50 mg/l N

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO am Vial Test Reagent Set High Range F5	1 Set	4535650

Application List

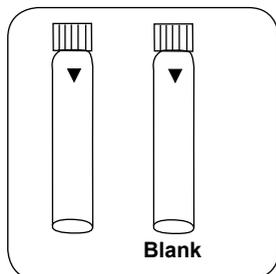
- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preperation

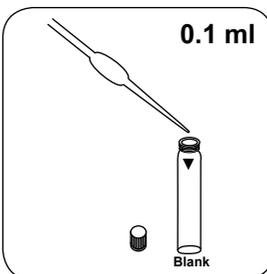
1. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must be adjusted to approx. pH 7 before analysis (use 1 mol/l Hydrochloric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Implementation of the provision Ammonium HR with Vario Tube Test

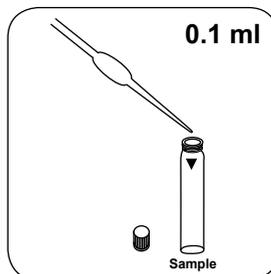
Select the method on the device



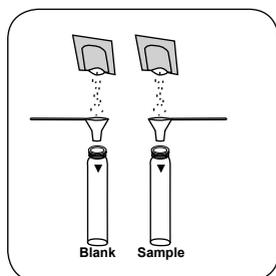
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



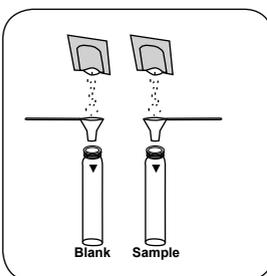
Put **0.1 ml deionised water**
in the blank.



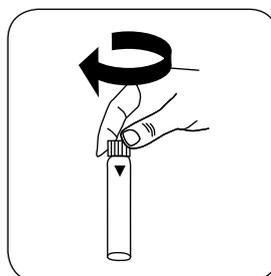
Put **0.1 ml sample** in the
sample vial.



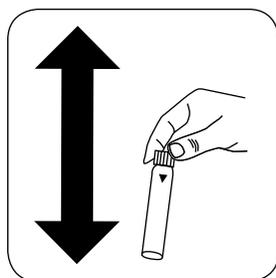
Add a **Vario AMMONIA Salicylate F5 powder pack**
in each vial.



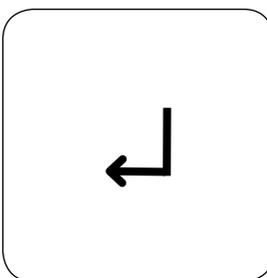
Add a **Vario AMMONIA Cyanurate F5 powder pack**
in each vial.



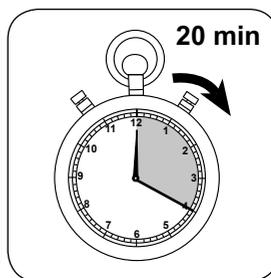
Close vial(s).



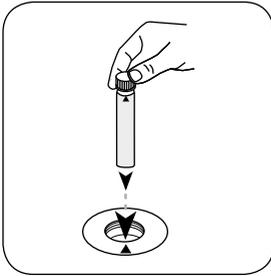
Dissolve the contents by
shaking.



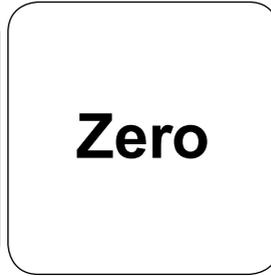
Press the **ENTER** button.



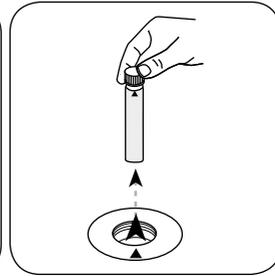
Wait for **20 minute(s) reaction time**.



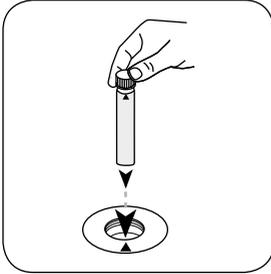
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



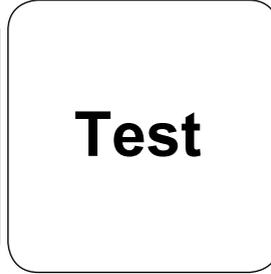
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Ammonium appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NH ₄	1.29
mg/l	NH ₃	1.22

Chemical Method

Salicylate

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Iron interferes with the test and can be eliminated as follows: Determine the amount of total iron present. To produce the blank, add an iron standard solution with the same concentration instead of deionised water.
- If chlorine is known to be present, the sample must be treated with sodium thiosulphate. Add one drop of 0.1 mol/l Sodium thiosulphate for each 0.3 mg/l Cl₂ in a one litre water sample.

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.97 mg/l
Limit of Determination	2.9 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	50 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.0301 mg/l
Confidence Range	0.93 %
Standard Deviation	0.38 µg
Variation Coefficient	1.40 %

Derived from

DIN 38406-E5-1 ISO 7150-1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Arsenic

68

0.02 - 0.6 mg/l As

Silver Diethyldithiocarbamate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 20 mm	507 nm	0.02 - 0.6 mg/l As

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
for chemicals see manual, reagents at specialized chemistry dealer		

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Only use completely dry glass vessels.

Notes

1. Appropriate safety precautions and good laboratory technique must be used during the whole procedure.
2. Reagents are to be obtained from chemical retailers. Notes on the disposal and handling of reagents can be found on the respective safety data sheets.
3. Use of a rectangular cell, 20 mm layer depth (Order No.: 60 10 50). Positioning: Insert the cell to the left in the cell holder.
4. Store Silver diethyldithiocarbamate at 4°C.
5. Stored in the dark at max. 20°C, the absorption solution can be kept for about 1 week.

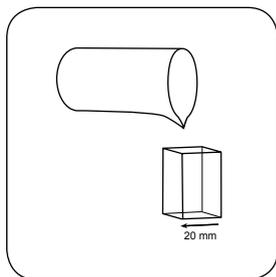
Implementation of the provision Arsenic (III, IV)

Select the method on the device

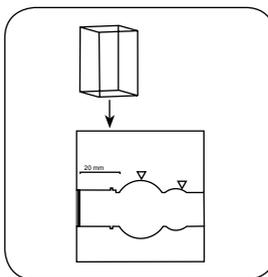
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

Sample preparation: Adhere to reaction times exactly!

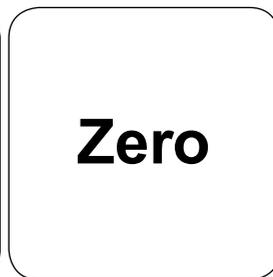
1. Build up the **dry** reaction equipment in the outlet (toxic steam!).
2. Use a pipette to put **50 ml sample** into a 100 ml conical flask (NS 29/32).
3. Add **30 ml of sulphuric acid, 2.0 ml of potassium iodide solution and 0.3 ml of Zinc (II) chloride solution** to the sample.
4. Close the flask with the plug seal, invert and leave to stand for **15 minutes**.
5. Weigh **2.0 g Zinc** and prepare.
6. Fill the absorption tube with exactly **5.0 ml absorption solution**. (Use a volumetric pipette).
7. After 15 minutes reaction time, place the prepared amount of zinc in the Erlenmeyer flask and **immediately close** it with the prepared absorption tube.
8. Arsenic hydrogen development (**strong!**) starts. **60 minutes** Wait for reaction time.



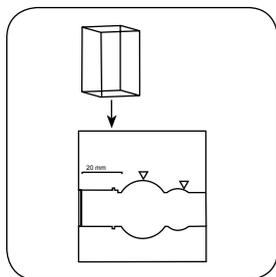
Fill **20 mm vial** with **deionised water**.



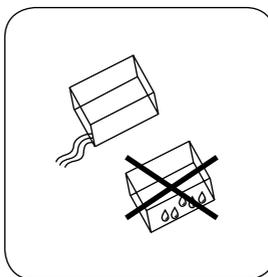
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



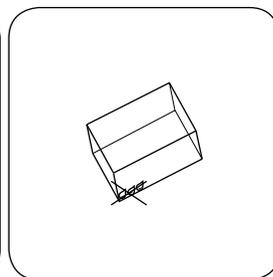
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

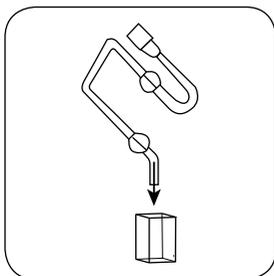


Empty vial.

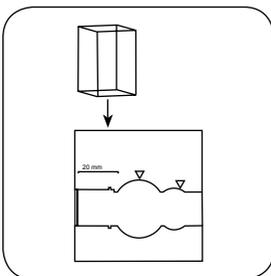


Dry the vial thoroughly.

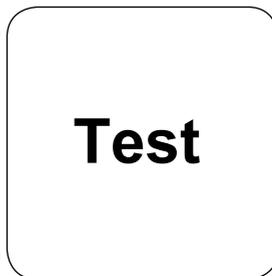
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



Fill 20 mm vial with the coloured absorption solution.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Arsenic appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Silver Diethyldithiocarbamate

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Antimony, selenium, and tellurium react in the same way as arsenic.
2. Thiosulfate interferes with the test.

Bibliography

G. Ackermann, J. Köthe: Fresenius Z. Anal. Chem. 323 (1986), 135

Derived from

DIN EN 26595

ISO 6595

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



PHMB T

70

2 - 60 mg/l PHMB

Buffer / Indicator

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	560 nm	2 - 60 mg/l PHMB

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
PHMB Photometer	Tablet / 100	4516100BT
PHMB Photometer	Tablet / 250	4516101BT

Application List

- Pool Water Control

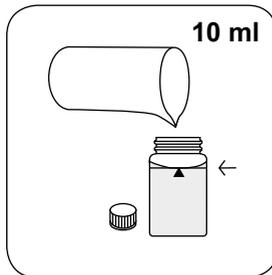
Notes

1. After the end of the test, the vials must be immediately rinsed and cleaned with a brush.
2. During extended use, vials and stirring rods can become discoloured blue. This discolouration can be easily removed if the vials and stirring rod are cleaned with a lab cleaner. Rinse thoroughly with tap water and then with deionised water.
3. With this test, the result will influence the analysis of the hardness and acid capacity of the water sample. This method is adjusted using water with the following composition:
Calcium hardness: 2 mmol/l
Acid capacity: 2.4 mmol/l.

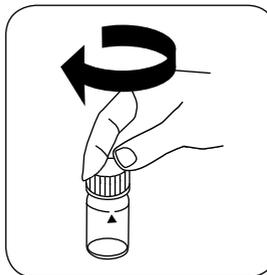
Implementation of the provision PHMB (Biguanide) with Tablet

Select the method on the device

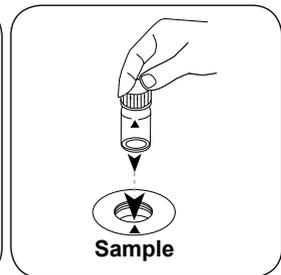
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



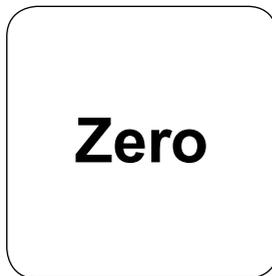
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



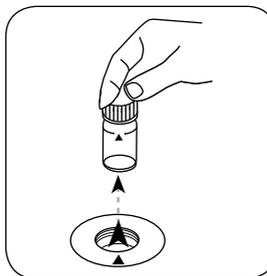
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

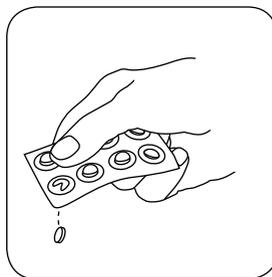


Press the **ZERO** button.

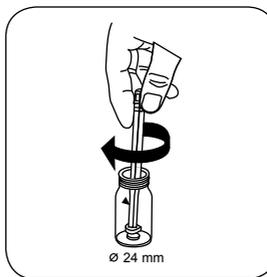


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

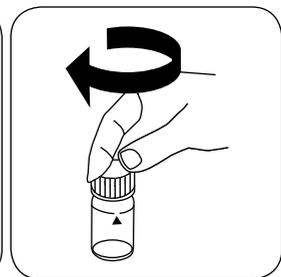
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



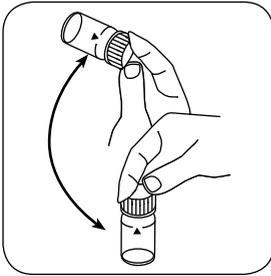
Add **PHMB PHOTOMETER tablet**.



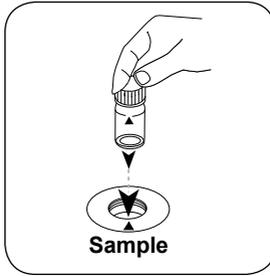
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



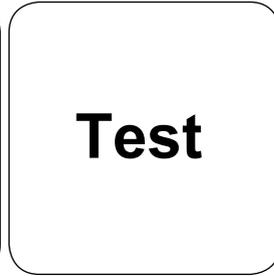
Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l PHMB appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Buffer / Indicator

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials[®] (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant[®] is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Bromine 10 T

78

0.1 - 3 mg/l Br₂

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 10 mm	510 nm	0.1 - 3 mg/l Br ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 100	4511050BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 250	4511051BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 500	4511052BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT

Application List

- Disinfection Control
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:

As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, the subsequent determination of oxidising agents (e.g. ozone and chlorine) may show lower results. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.

2. When preparing the sample, Bromine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.
3. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Notes

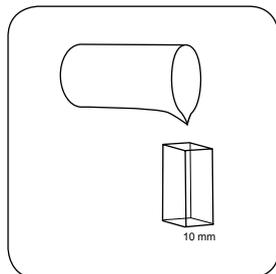
Variations in the length of the vial can extend the measuring range:

- 10 mm vial: 0.1 mg/l - 3 mg/l, solution: 0.01
- 20 mm vial: 0.05 mg/l - 1.5 mg/l, solution: 0.01
- 50 mm vial: 0.02 mg/l - 0.6 mg/l, solution: 0.001

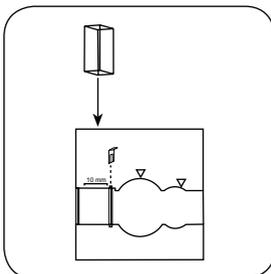
Implementation of the provision Bromine with Tablet

Select the method on the device

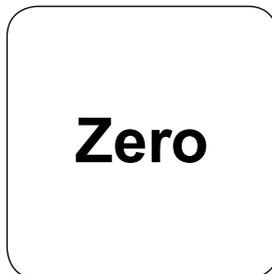
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



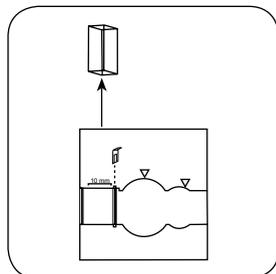
Fill 10 mm vial with sample.



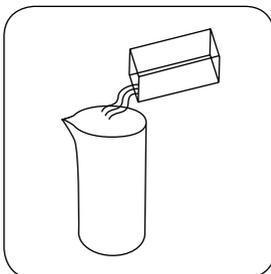
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



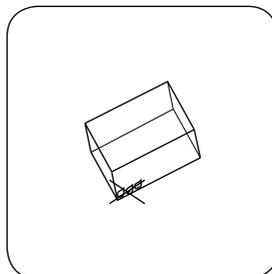
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

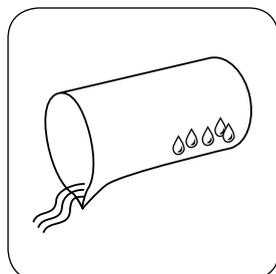


Empty vial.

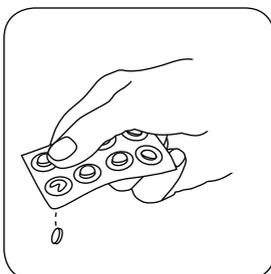


Dry the vial thoroughly.

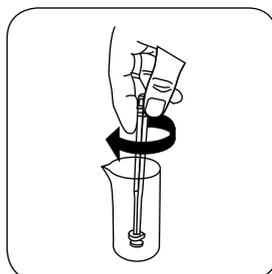
For devices that require no ZERO measurement , start here.



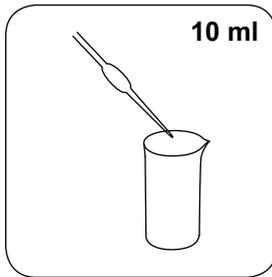
Rinse a beaker with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining in the beaker.



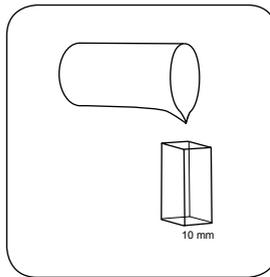
Add DPD No. 1 tablet.



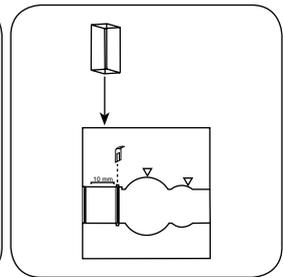
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



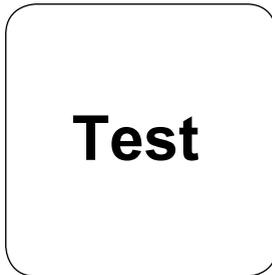
Add **10 ml sample**.



Fill **10 mm vial with sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Bromine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.
2. Concentrations above 22 mg/l Bromine can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the water sample must be diluted. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Derived from

US EPA 330.5 (1983)

APHA Method 4500 Cl-G

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Bromine 50 T

79

0.05 - 1 mg/l Br₂

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	510 nm	0.05 - 1 mg/l Br ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 100	4511050BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 250	4511051BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 500	4511052BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT

Application List

- Disinfection Control
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:

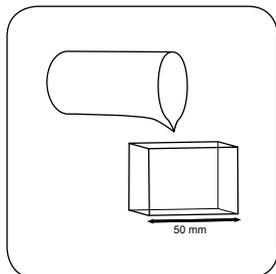
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, the subsequent determination of oxidising agents (e.g. ozone and chlorine) may show lower results. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.

2. When preparing the sample, Bromine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.
3. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

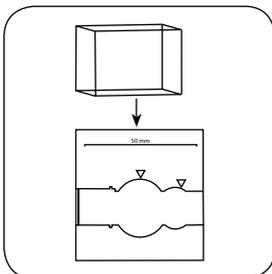
Implementation of the provision Bromine with Tablet

Select the method on the device

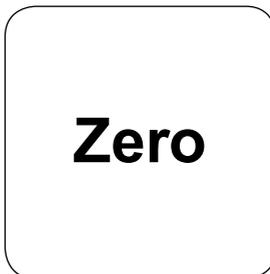
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



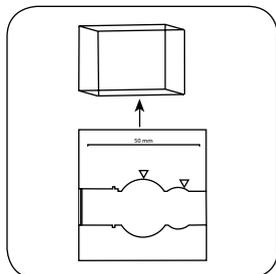
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



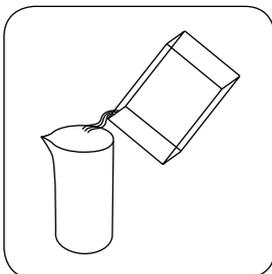
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



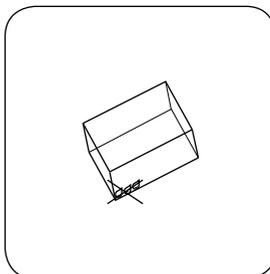
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

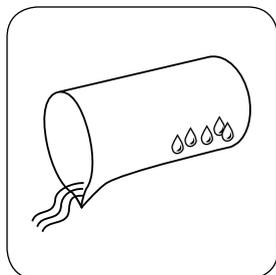


Empty vial.

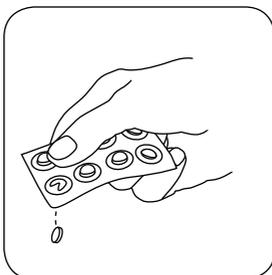


Dry the vial thoroughly.

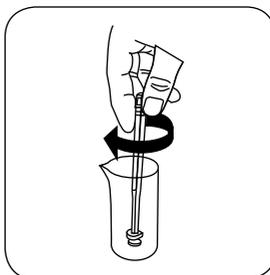
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



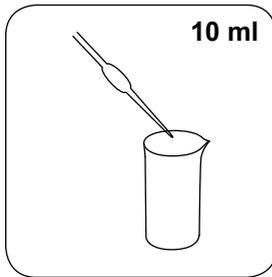
Rinse a beaker **with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining** in the beaker.



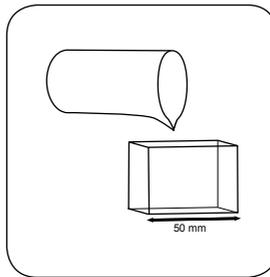
Add **DPD No. 1** tablet.



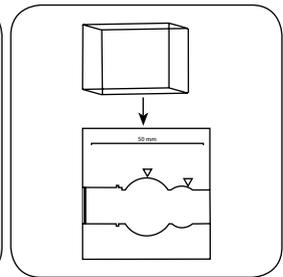
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



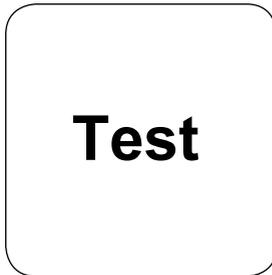
Add **10 ml** sample.



Fill **50 mm** vial with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Bromine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.
2. Concentrations above 22 mg/l Bromine can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the water sample must be diluted. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Derived from

US EPA 330.5 (1983)

APHA Method 4500 Cl-G

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Bromine T

80

0.05 - 13 mg/l Br₂

Br

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.05 - 13 mg/l Br ₂
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.05 - 6.5 mg/l Br ₂
Scuba II	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.2 - 13 mg/l Br ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 100	4511050BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 250	4511051BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 500	4511052BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 100	4511080BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 250	4511081BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 500	4511082BT

Application List

- Disinfection Control
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment

Preperation

1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, the subsequent determination of oxidising agents (e.g. ozone and chlorine) may show lower results. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. When preparing the sample, Bromine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.
3. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

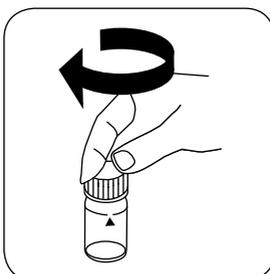
Implementation of the provision Bromine with Tablet

Select the method on the device

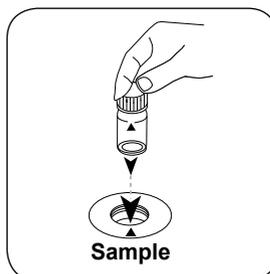
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



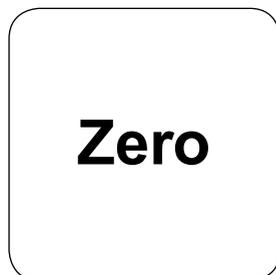
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



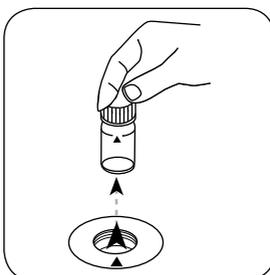
Close vial(s).



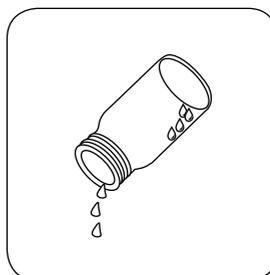
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

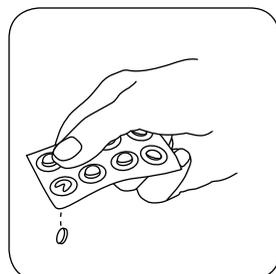


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

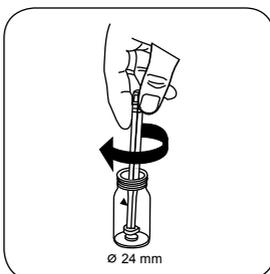


Empty vial except for a few drops.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



Add **DPD No. 1 tablet**.



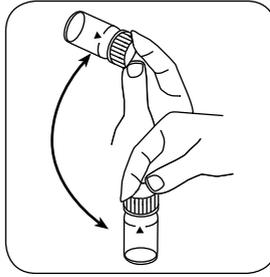
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



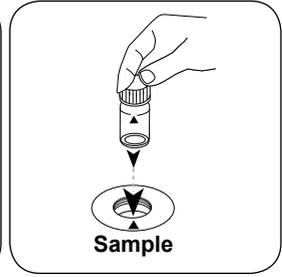
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml mark**.



Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Bromine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.
2. Concentrations above 22 mg/l Bromine can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the water sample must be diluted. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Derived from

US EPA 330.5 (1983)

APHA Method 4500 Cl-G

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Bromine VARIO PP

81

0.05 - 4.5 mg/l Br₂

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.05 - 4.5 mg/l Br ₂
XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.05 - 4.5 mg/l Br ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Chlorine Total DPD F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530120

Application List

- Disinfection Control
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment

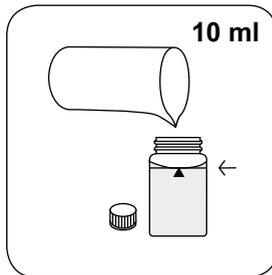
Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, the subsequent determination of oxidising agents (e.g. ozone and chlorine) may show lower results. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. When preparing the sample, Bromine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.
3. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

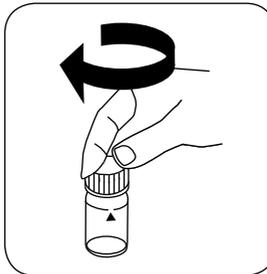
Implementation of the provision Bromine with Powder Pack

Select the method on the device

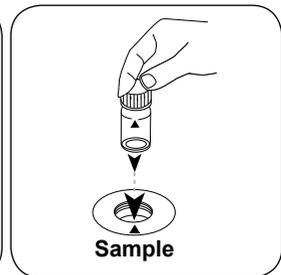
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



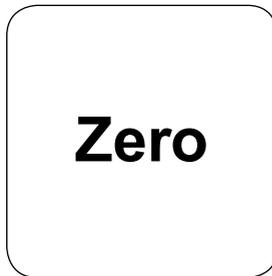
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



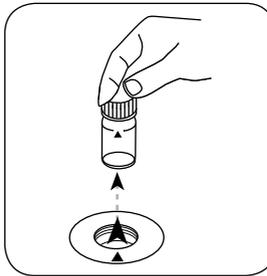
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

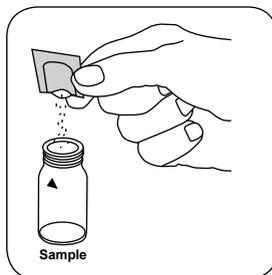


Press the **ZERO** button.

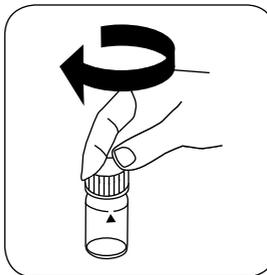


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

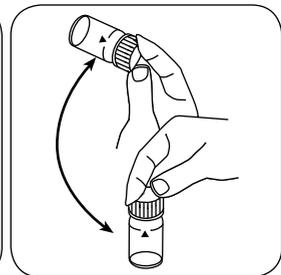
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



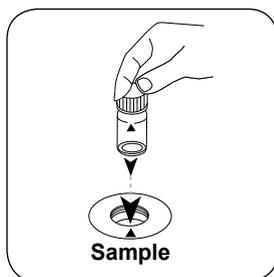
Add **Chlorine TOTAL DPD/ F10 powder pack**.



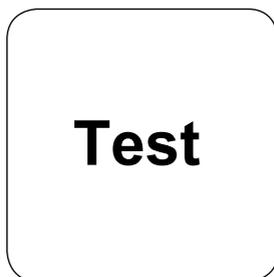
Close vial(s).



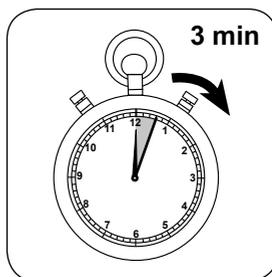
Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Bromine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.
2. Concentrations above 22 mg/l Bromine can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the water sample must be diluted. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Derived from

US EPA 330.5 (1983)

APHA Method 4500 Cl-G

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Boron T

85

0.1 - 2 mg/l B

Azomethine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	430 nm	0.1 - 2 mg/l B
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	450 nm	0.1 - 2 mg/l B

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Boron No. 1	Tablet / 100	4515790
Boron No. 2	Tablet / 100	4515800BT
Boron No. 2	Tablet / 250	4515801BT
Set Boron No. 1/No. 2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517681BT
Set Boron No. 1/No. 2 200 Pc.#	200 each	4517682BT

Application List

- Raw Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment

Preparation

1. The aqueous sample solution should have a pH value between 6 and 7.
2. Colour development depends on the temperature. The sample temperature must be $20^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Notes

1. The tablets must be added in the correct sequence.

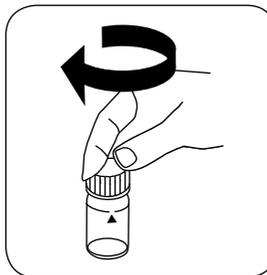
Implementation of the provision Boron with Tablet

Select the method on the device

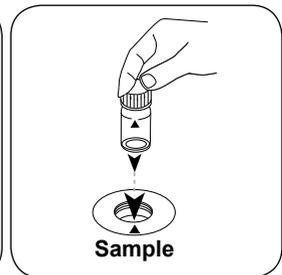
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



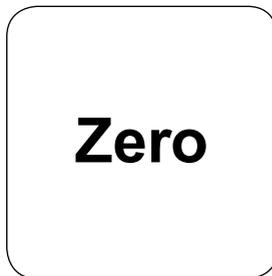
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



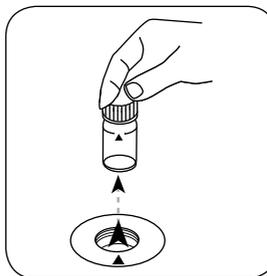
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

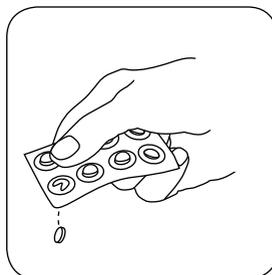


Press the **ZERO** button.

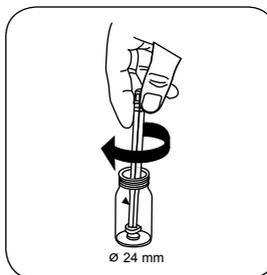


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

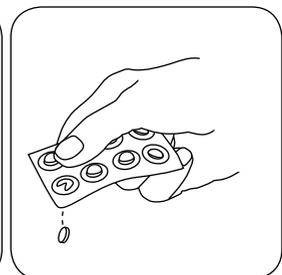
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



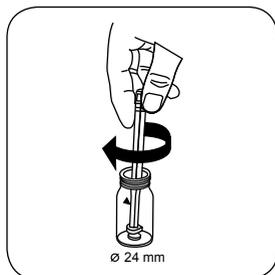
Add **BORON No. 1** tablet.



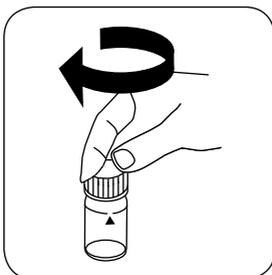
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



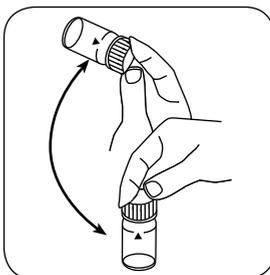
Add **BORON No 2** tablet.



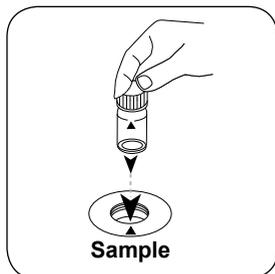
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



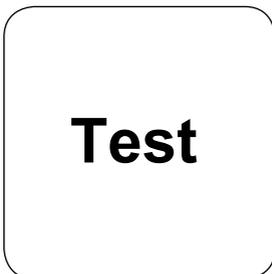
Close vial(s).



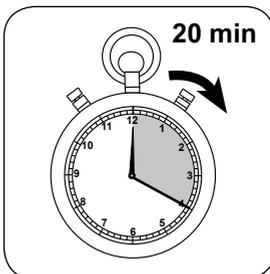
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **20 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Boron appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	B	1
mg/l	H ₃ BO ₃	5.72

Chemical Method

Azomethine

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. Interferences are eliminated by the contents of the tablets (EDTA).

Bibliography

Hofer, A., Brosche, E. & Heidinger, R. Z. Anal. Chem. (1971) 253: 117

Derived from

ISO 9390 (HACH) (calibration)

ISO 8466-1/ DIN38402 A51 (HACH) (calibration)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials[®] (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant[®] is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Cadmium M. TT

87

0.025 - 0.75 mg/l Cd

Cation

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	525 nm	0.025 - 0.75 mg/l Cd

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Cadmium Spectroquant 1.14834.0001 tube test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420750

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Preparation

1. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety advice that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are available on the homepage of www.merckmillipore.com).
2. With the test process described, only Cd²⁺ ions are determined. To determine colloidal, undissolved and complex-bound cadmium, digestion is first required.
3. The pH value of the sample must be between 3 and 11.

Notes

1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spectroquant® is a registered trademark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Appropriate safety precautions and good laboratory technique should be used during the whole procedure.

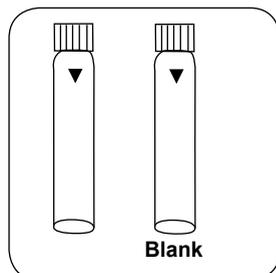
4. Sample and reagent volumes must be metered using a suitable volumetric pipette (class A).
5. Because the reaction depends on temperature, the sample temperature must be between 10 and 40°C.
6. The reagents are to be stored in closed containers at a temperature of +15 °C – +25 °C.

Implementation of the provision Cadmium with MERCK Spectroquant® Cell Test, No. 1.14834.0001

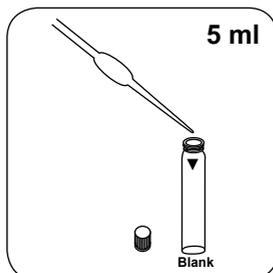
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7500, XD 7500

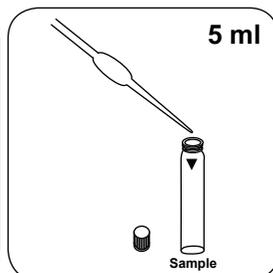
Skip steps with Blank.



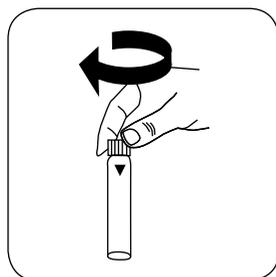
Prepare two reaction vials. Mark one as a blank.



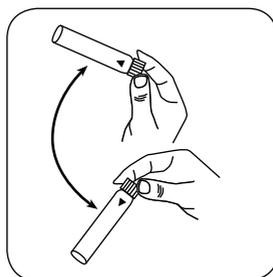
Put 5 ml deionised water in the blank.



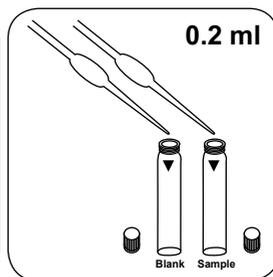
Put 5 ml sample in the sample vial.



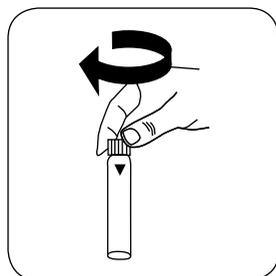
Close vial(s).



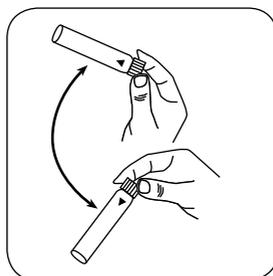
Invert several times to mix the contents.



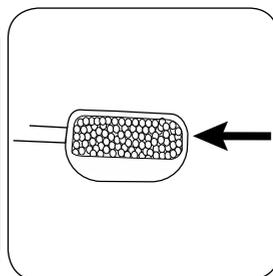
Add 0.2 ml Reagent Cd-1K solution to each vial.



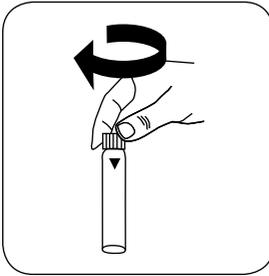
Close vial(s).



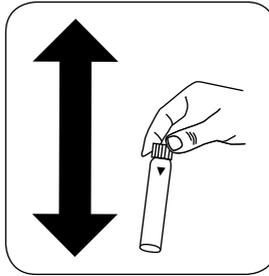
Invert several times to mix the contents.



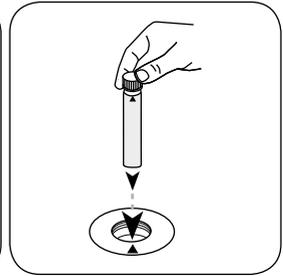
Add exactly one level microspoon Reagent Cd-2K.



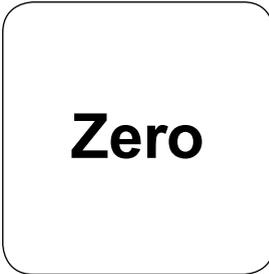
Close vial(s).



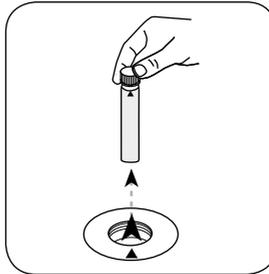
Dissolve the contents by shaking.



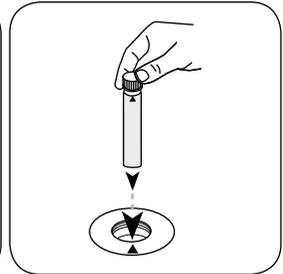
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



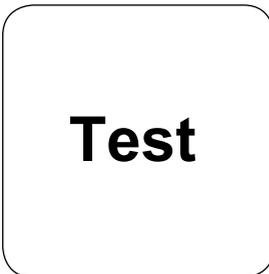
Press the **ZERO** button.



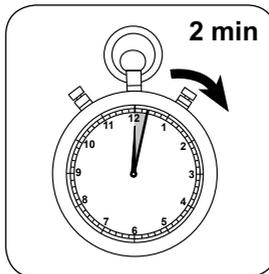
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Cadmium appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Cation

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	25
Ca ²⁺	1000
Cr ₂ O ₇ ²⁻	100
Cu ²⁺	10
Fe ³⁺	1
Mg ²⁺	1000
Mn ²⁺	10
NH ₄ ⁺	100
Ni ²⁺	0,5
Pb ²⁺	100
PO ₄ ³⁻	100
Zn ²⁺	0,5
NaCl	0,005
NaNO ₃	0,05
Na ₂ SO ₄	0,005

Method Validation

End of Measuring Range	0.75 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.006 mg/l
Confidence Range	0.02 %
Standard Deviation	0.0069 µg
Variation Coefficient	1.30 %

Bibliography

H. Watanabe, H. Ohmori (1979), Dual-wavelength spectrophotometric determination of cadmium with cation, Talanta, 26 (10), 959-961

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required

for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ⁹⁾ Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ¹⁰⁾ additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ |
¹¹⁾ high range by dilution | ¹²⁾ including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chloride T

90

0.5 - 25 mg/l Cl⁻

CL-1

Silver Nitrate / Turbidity

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.5 - 25 mg/l Cl ⁻
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	450 nm	0.5 - 25 mg/l Cl ⁻

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Chloride T1	Tablet / 100	4515910BT
Chloride T1	Tablet / 250	4515911BT
Chloride T2	Tablet / 100	4515920BT
Chloride T2	Tablet / 250	4515921BT
Set Chloride T1/T2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517741BT
Set Chloride T1/T2 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517742BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Preparation

1. Highly alkaline water should – if necessary – be neutralised before any analysis with Nitric acid.

Notes

1. High concentrations of electrolytes and organic compounds have different effects on the precipitation reaction.

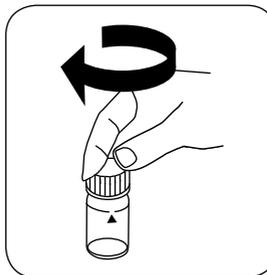
Implementation of the provision Chloride with Tablet

Select the method on the device

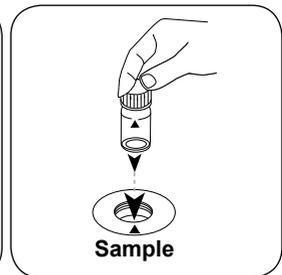
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



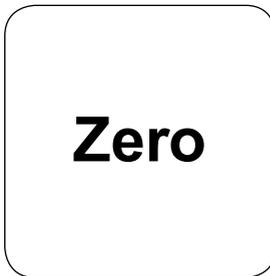
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



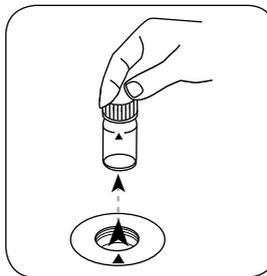
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

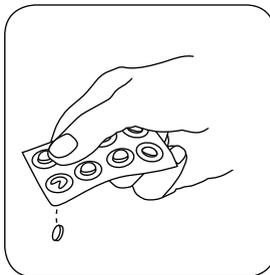


Press the **ZERO** button.

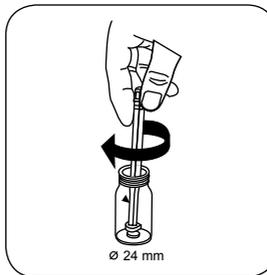


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

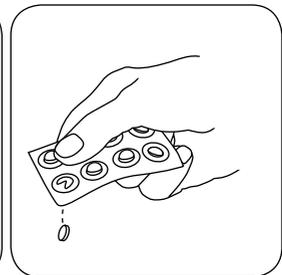
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



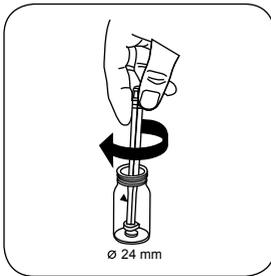
Add **CHOLORIDE T1** tablet.



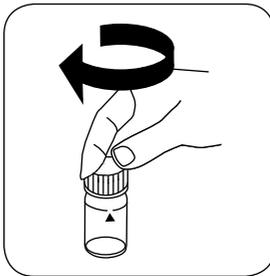
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



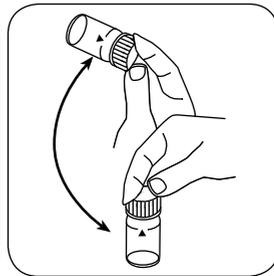
Add **CHOLORIDE T2** tablet.



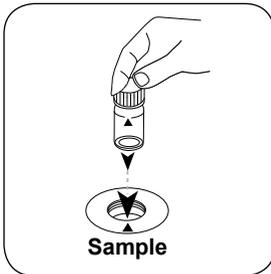
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



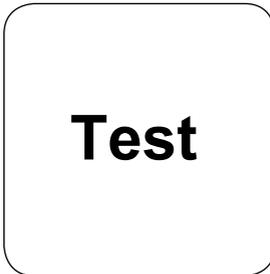
Close vial(s).



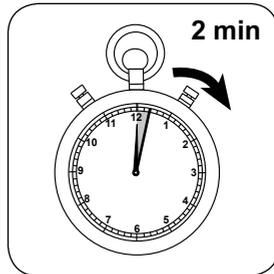
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Chloride appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	Cl-	1
mg/l	NaCl	1.65

Chemical Method

Silver Nitrate / Turbidity

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Ions that also form deposits with Silver nitrate in acidic media, such as Bromides, Iodides and Thiocyanates, cause interference.
2. Individual particles are not attributable to the presence of chloride. Chloride causes a finely distributed turbidity with a milky appearance. **Disturbance through heavy shaking or stirring leads to bigger sized particles, which can cause lower readings.**

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	7.046 mg/l
Limit of Determination	21.139 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	25 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.026 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.061 µg

Derived from

DIN 38405

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chloride L (B)

91

5.00 - 60 mg/l Cl⁻

Iron(III)-thiocyanate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	455 nm	5.00 - 60 mg/l Cl ⁻

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Chloride Reagent Test	1 Set	419031

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Preperation

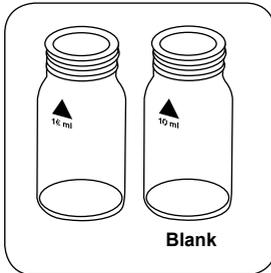
1. The test sample and the reagents should be at room temperature when undertaking the test.
2. The pH value of the sample must be between 3 and 9.

Notes

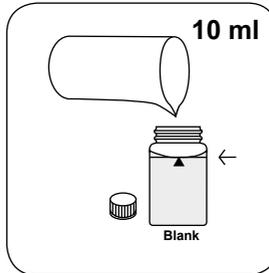
1. The reagents are to be stored in closed containers (in a fridge) at +4°C – +8 °C.

Implementation of the provision Chloride Reagent test

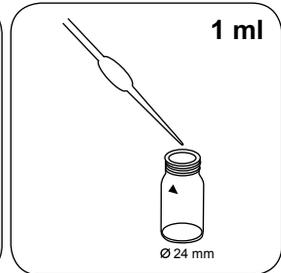
Select the method on the device



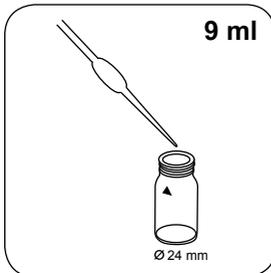
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



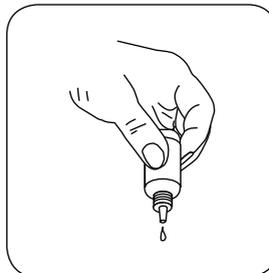
Put **10 ml deionised water** in the blank.



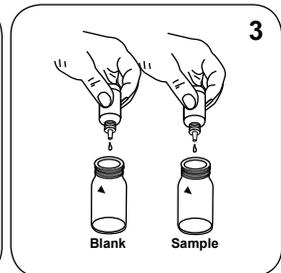
Put **1 ml sample** in the vial.



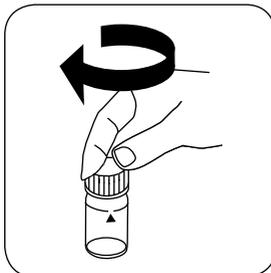
Fill 24 mm vial with **9 ml deionised water**.



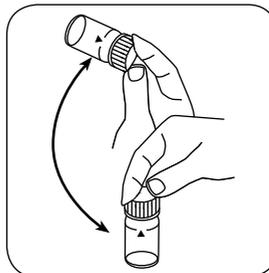
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



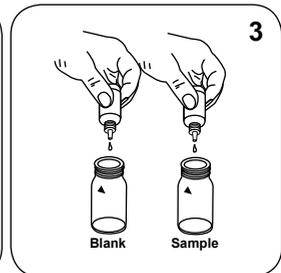
Add **3 drops Chloride-51 solution** to each vial.



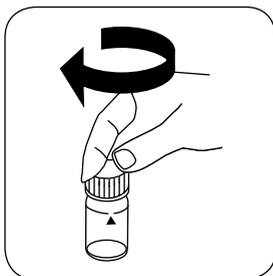
Close vial(s).



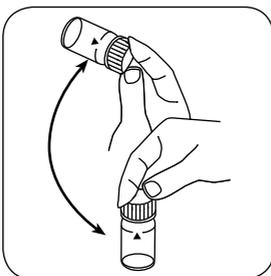
Invert several times to mix the contents.



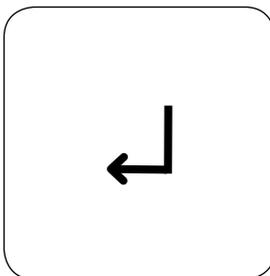
Add **3 drops Chloride-52 solution** to each vial.



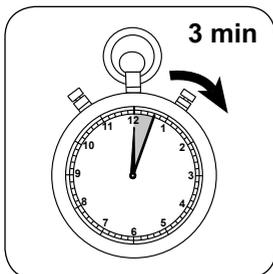
Close vial(s).



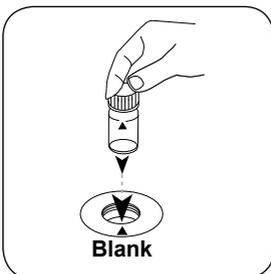
Invert several times to mix the contents.



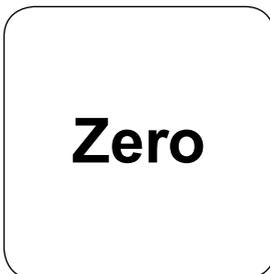
Press the **ENTER** button.



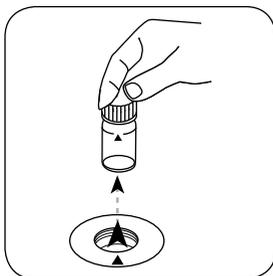
Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.



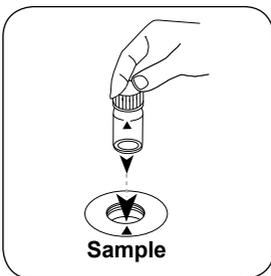
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



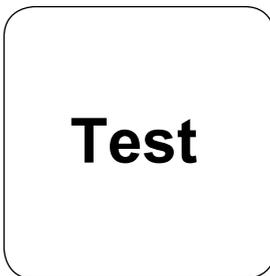
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l Chloride appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	Cl-	1
mg/l	NaCl	1.65

Chemical Method

Iron(III)-thiocyanate

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Thiocyanate, sulphide, thiosulphate, bromide, and iodide interfere with the determination, because they act in the same way as chlorine.

Derived from

APHA Method 4500 Cl-E

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chloride L (A)

92

0.5 - 20 mg/l Cl⁻

CL-

Mercury Thiocyanate / Iron Nitrate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, AL440, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	430 nm	0.5 - 20 mg/l Cl ⁻

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Chlorid Reagent Set	1 Set	56R018490

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Galvanization

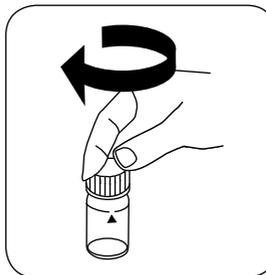
Implementation of the provision Chloride with liquid reagent

Select the method on the device

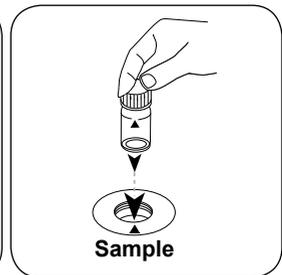
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



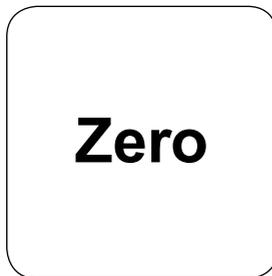
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



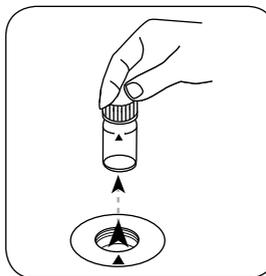
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

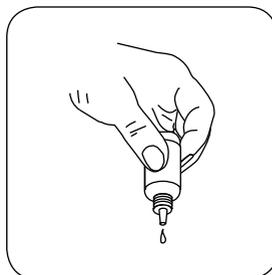


Press the **ZERO** button.

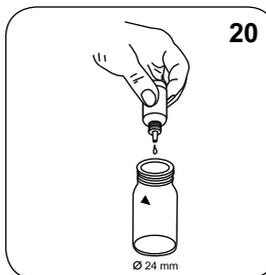


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

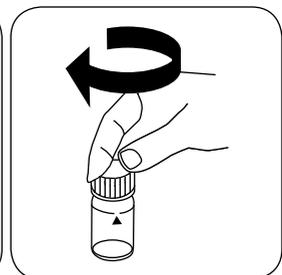
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



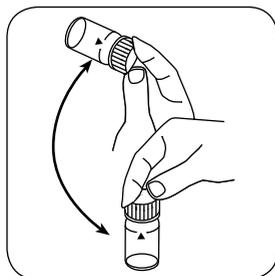
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



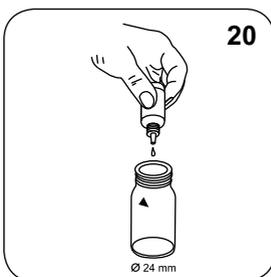
Add **20 drops KS251 (Chloride Reagent A)**.



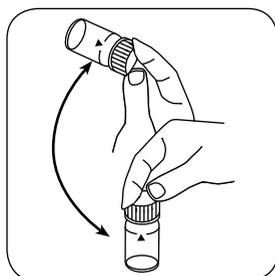
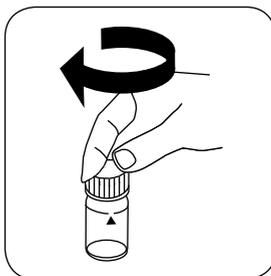
Close vial(s).



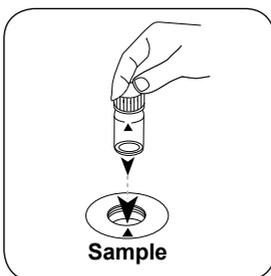
Invert several times to mix the contents.



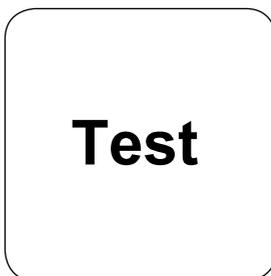
Add **20 drops KS253 (Chloride Reagent B)**. Close vial(s).



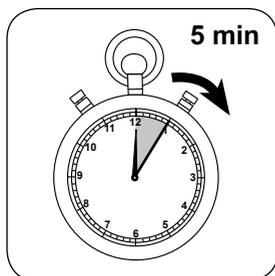
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Chloride appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	Cl-	1
mg/l	NaCl	1.65

Chemical Method

Mercury Thiocyanate / Iron Nitrate

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Individual particles are not attributable to the presence of chloride. Chloride causes an extremely fine distributed turbidity with a milky appearance. **Disturbance through heavy shaking leads to bigger sized particles, which can cause lower readings.**

Derived from

DIN 15682-D31

DIN ISO 15923-1 D49

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm

Chloride T

93

5 - 250 mg/l Cl⁻¹)

CL-2

Silver Nitrate / Turbidity**Instrument specific information**

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100	ø 24 mm	530 nm	5 - 250 mg/l Cl ⁻¹)

Material

Required material (partly optional):

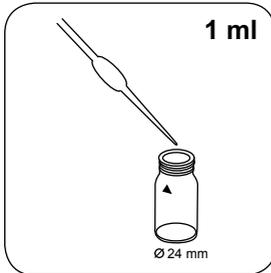
Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Chloride T1	Tablet / 100	4515910BT
Chloride T1	Tablet / 250	4515911BT
Chloride T2	Tablet / 100	4515920BT
Chloride T2	Tablet / 250	4515921BT
Set Chloride T1/T2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517741BT
Set Chloride T1/T2 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517742BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Implementation of the provision Chloride with Tablet

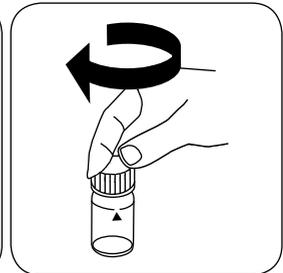
Select the method on the device



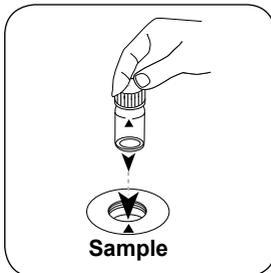
Put **1 ml sample** in the vial.



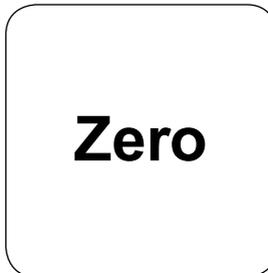
Fill up vial with **deionised water** to the **10 ml mark**.



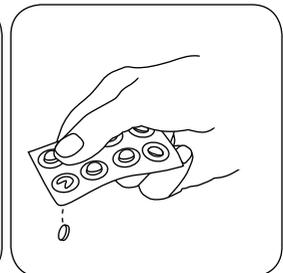
Close vial(s).



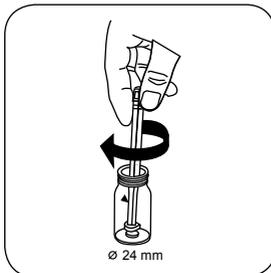
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



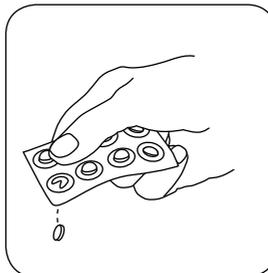
Press the **ZERO** button.



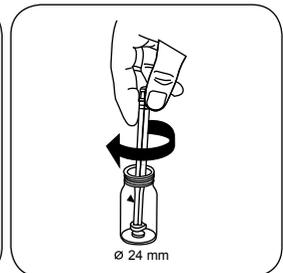
Add **CHLORIDE T1 tablet**.



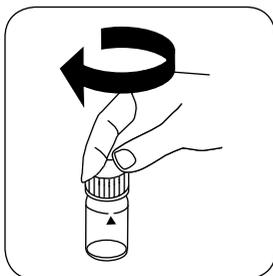
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



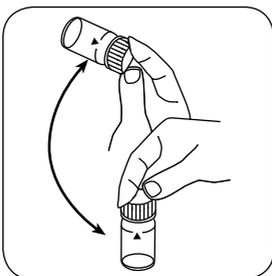
Add **CHLORIDE T2 tablet**.



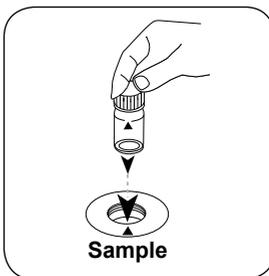
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



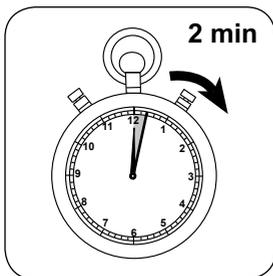
Close vial(s).



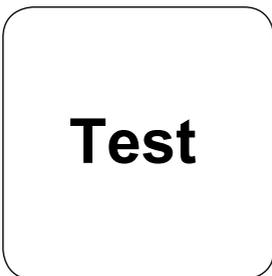
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l Chloride appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Silver Nitrate / Turbidity

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine 10 T

98

0.1 - 6 mg/l Cl₂

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 10 mm	510 nm	0.1 - 6 mg/l Cl ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 100	4511050BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 250	4511051BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 500	4511052BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 100	4511080BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 250	4511081BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 500	4511082BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515730BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515731BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515732BT
DPD No. 4	Tablet / 100	4511220BT
DPD No. 4	Tablet / 250	4511221BT
DPD No. 4	Tablet / 500	4511222BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water

- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Chlorine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. For individual testing of free and total Chlorine, the use of different sets of glassware is recommended (EN ISO 7393-2, 5.3)
3. The DPD colour development is carried out at a pH value of 6.2 to 6.5. The reagents therefore contain a buffer for the pH adjustment. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must therefore be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Notes

Variations in the length of the vial can extend the measuring range:

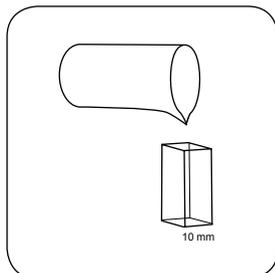
- 10 mm vial: 0.1 mg/l - 6 mg/l, solution: 0.01
- 20 mm vial: 0.05 mg/l - 3 mg/l, solution: 0.01
- 50 mm vial: 0.02 mg/l - 1.2 mg/l, solution: 0.001

Implementation of the provision Chlorine free with tablet

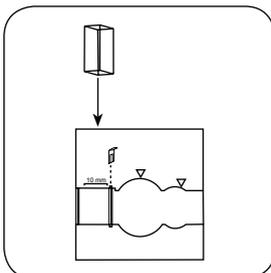
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: free

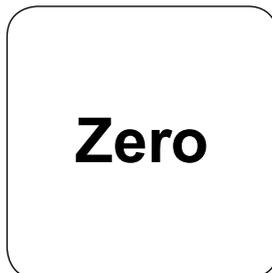
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



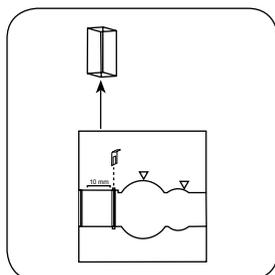
Fill 10 mm vial with **sample**.



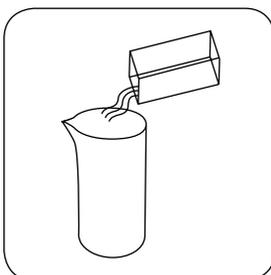
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



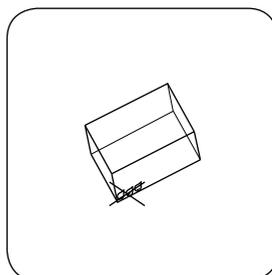
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

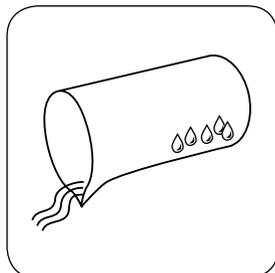


Empty vial.

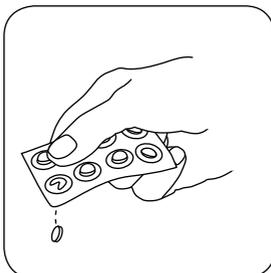


Dry the vial thoroughly.

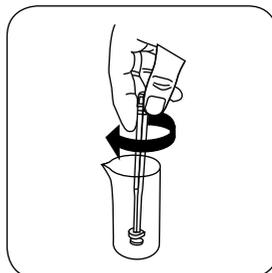
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



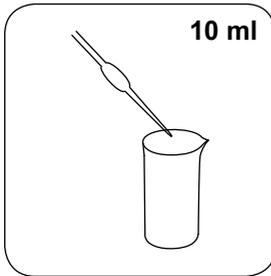
Rinse a beaker **with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining** in the beaker.



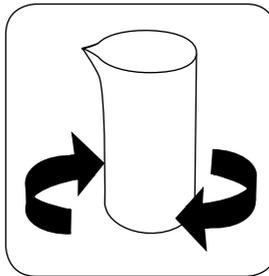
Add **DPD No. 1 tablet**.



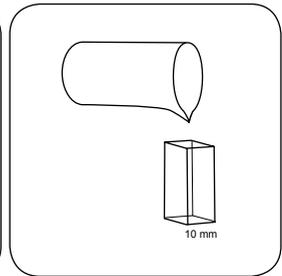
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



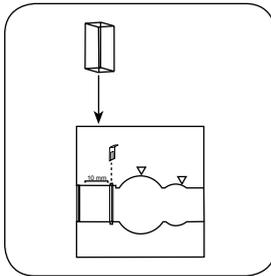
Add **10 ml sample**.



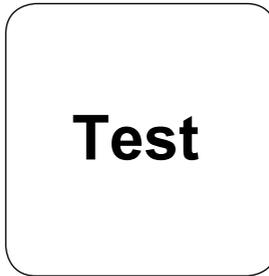
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Fill **10 mm vial with sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

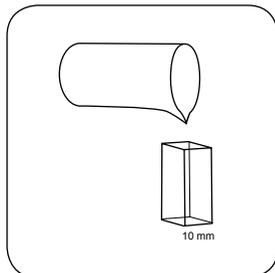
The result in mg/l free chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine total with tablet

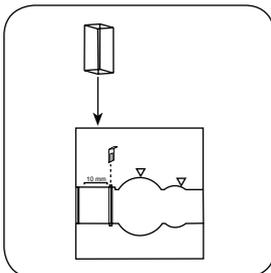
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: total

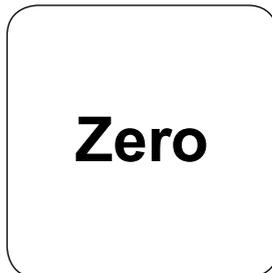
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



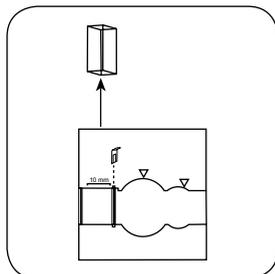
Fill 10 mm vial with **sample**.



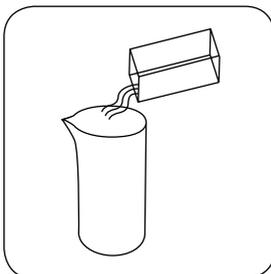
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



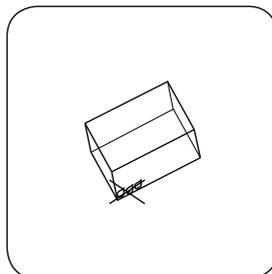
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

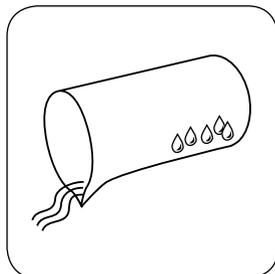


Empty vial.

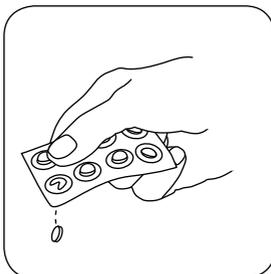


Dry the vial thoroughly.

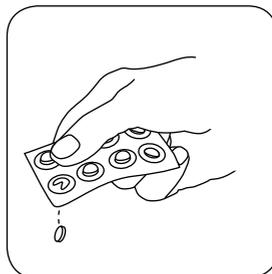
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



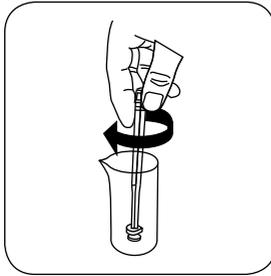
Rinse a beaker **with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining** in the beaker.



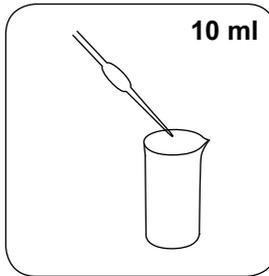
Add **DPD No. 1 tablet**.



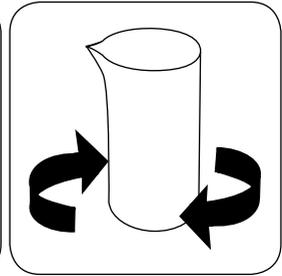
Add **DPD No. 3 tablet**.



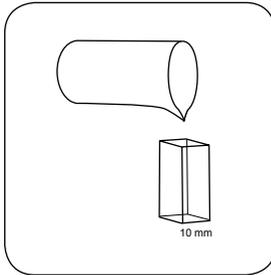
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



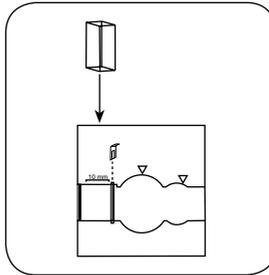
Add **10 ml sample**.



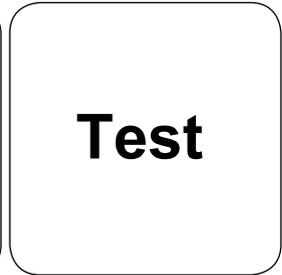
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



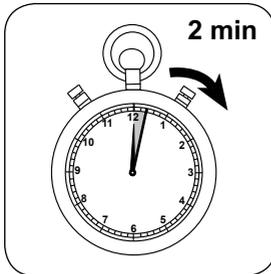
Fill **10 mm vial** with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

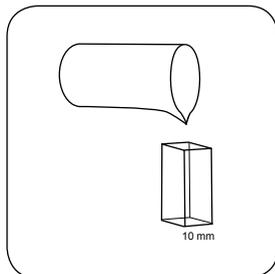
The result in mg/l total Chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine differentiated with tablet

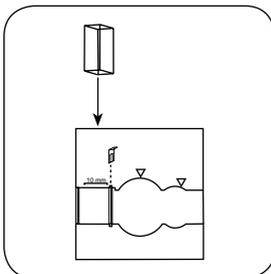
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: differentiated

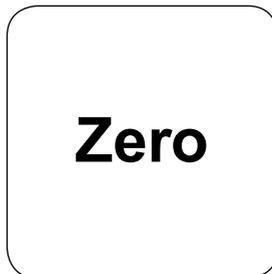
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



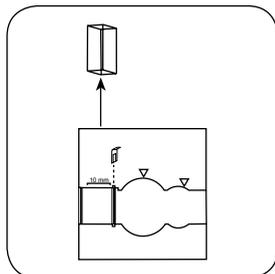
Fill 10 mm vial with sample.



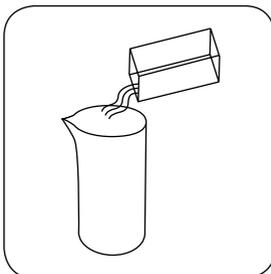
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



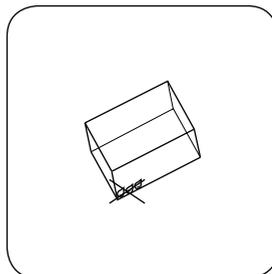
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

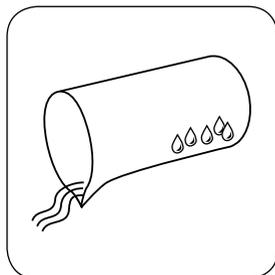


Empty vial.

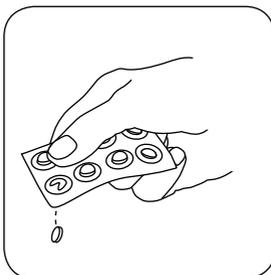


Dry the vial thoroughly.

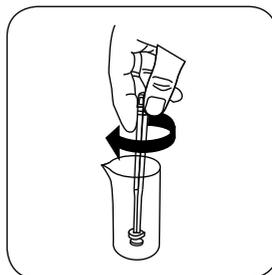
For devices that require no ZERO measurement , start here.



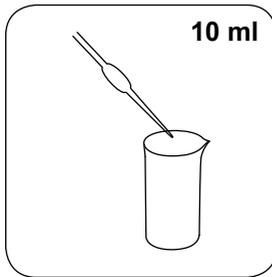
Rinse a beaker with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining in the beaker.



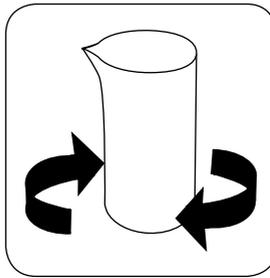
Add DPD No. 1 tablet.



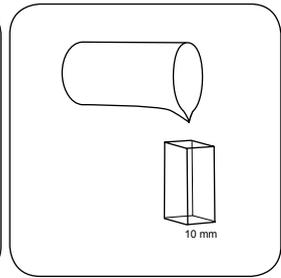
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



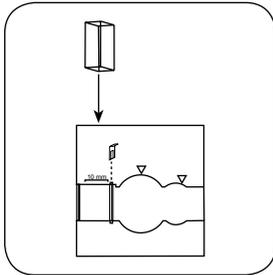
Add **10 ml sample**.



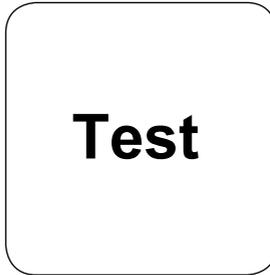
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



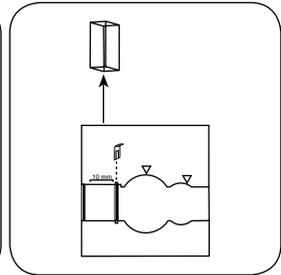
Fill **10 mm vial with sample**.



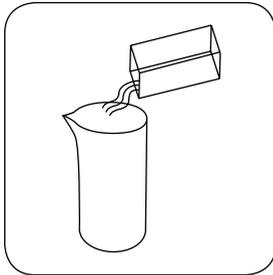
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



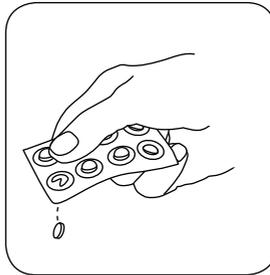
Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



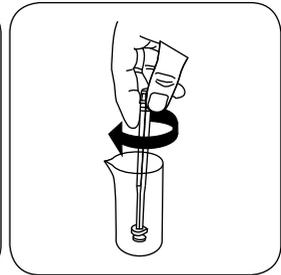
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



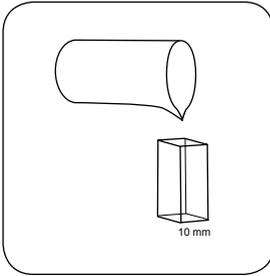
Return the sample solution completely to the sample vessel.



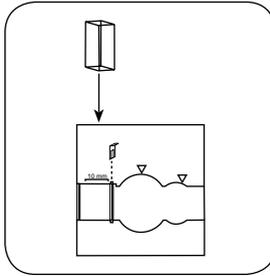
Add **DPD No. 3 tablet**.



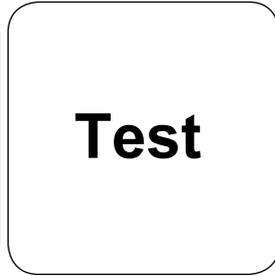
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



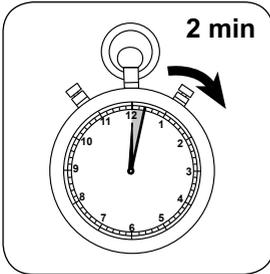
Fill 10 mm vial with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l free chlorine; mg/l combined Chlor; mg/l total chlorine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

- Interference from Copper and Iron (III) are eliminated by the addition of EDTA.
- The use of reagent tablets in samples with high Calcium content* and/or high conductivity* can lead to turbidity of the sample and therefore incorrect measurements. In this case, the alternative reagent tablet DPD No. 1 High Calcium and reagent tablet DPD No. 3 High Calcium should be used.

*it is not possible to give exact values, because the development of turbidity depends on the composition and nature of the sample.

- Concentrations above 10 mg/l Chlorine, in the event of using fluid reagents, can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the sample must be diluted with chlorine-free water. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.03 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.08 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	6 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.32 mg/l
Confidence Range	0.07 %
Standard Deviation	0.03 µg
Variation Coefficient	0.03 %

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyseverfahren, Schwedt, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart, 1989

According to

EN ISO 7393-2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine 50 T

99

0.02 - 0.5 mg/l Cl₂^{a)}

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	510 nm	0.02 - 0.5 mg/l Cl ₂ ^{a)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 100	4511050BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 250	4511051BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 500	4511052BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 100	4511080BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 250	4511081BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 500	4511082BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515730BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515731BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515732BT
DPD No. 4	Tablet / 100	4511220BT
DPD No. 4	Tablet / 250	4511221BT
DPD No. 4	Tablet / 500	4511222BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water

- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Chlorine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

Preparation

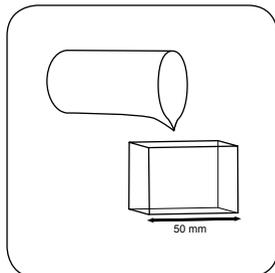
1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. For individual testing of free and total Chlorine, the use of different sets of glassware is recommended (EN ISO 7393-2, 5.3)
3. The DPD colour development is carried out at a pH value of 6.2 to 6.5. The reagents therefore contain a buffer for the pH adjustment. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must therefore be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Implementation of the provision Chlorine free with tablet

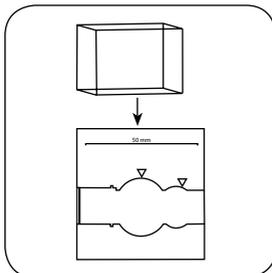
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: free

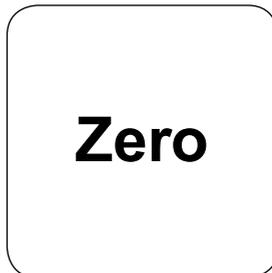
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



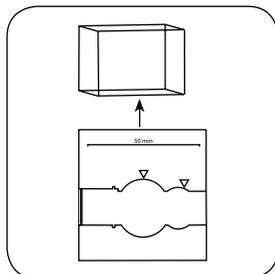
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



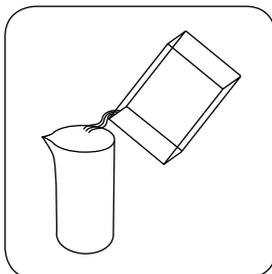
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



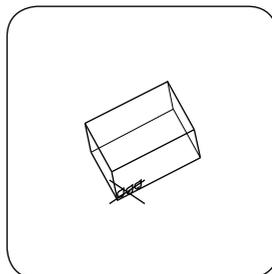
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

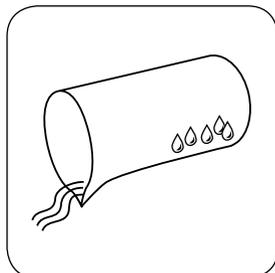


Empty vial.

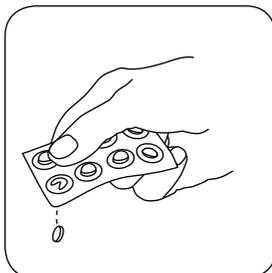


Dry the vial thoroughly.

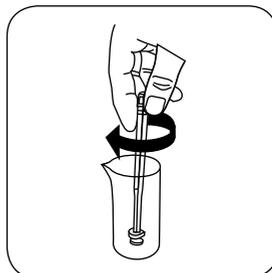
For devices that require no ZERO measurement, start here.



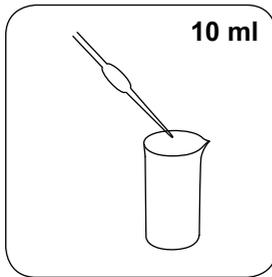
Rinse a beaker with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining in the beaker.



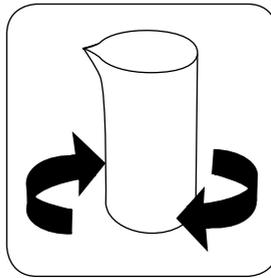
Add DPD No. 1 tablet.



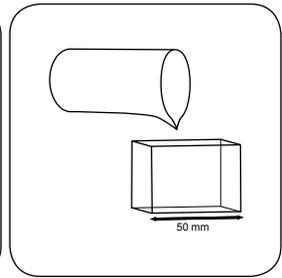
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



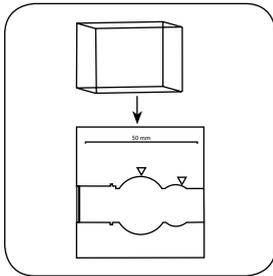
Add **10 ml sample**.



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.

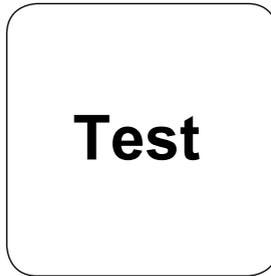


Fill **50 mm vial** with sample.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

The result in mg/l free chlorine appears on the display.



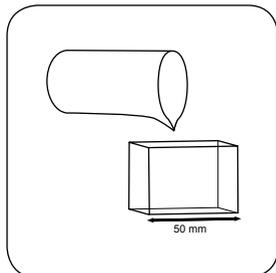
Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine total with tablet

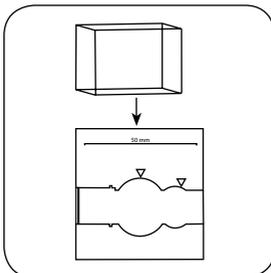
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: total

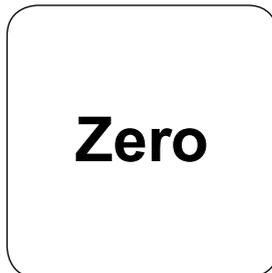
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



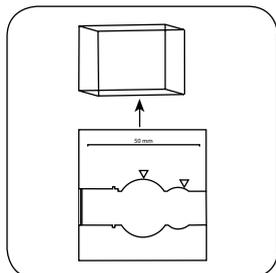
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



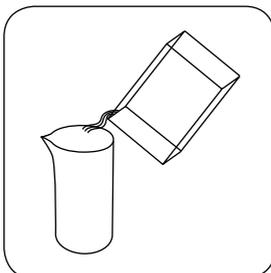
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



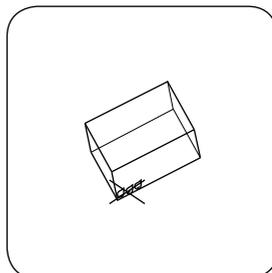
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

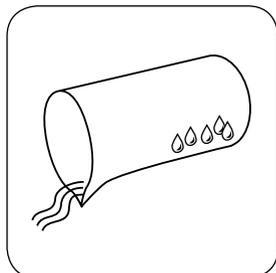


Empty vial.

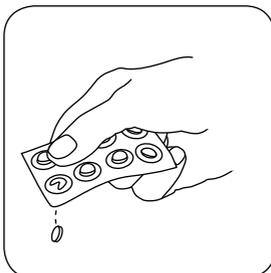


Dry the vial thoroughly.

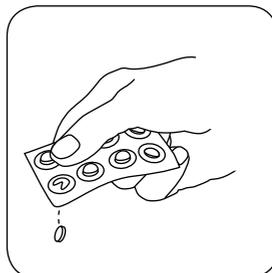
For devices that require no ZERO measurement, start here.



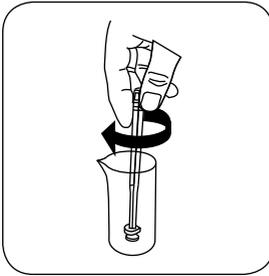
Rinse a beaker with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining in the beaker.



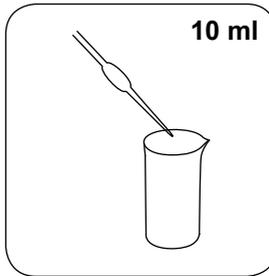
Add DPD No. 1 tablet.



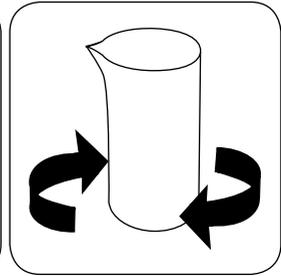
Add DPD No. 3 tablet.



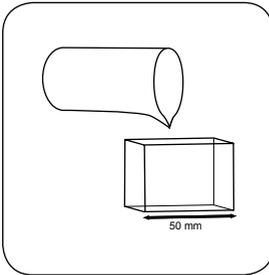
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



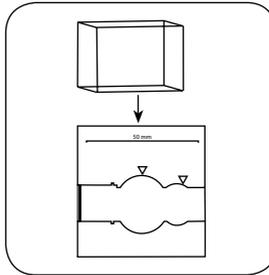
Add **10 ml sample**.



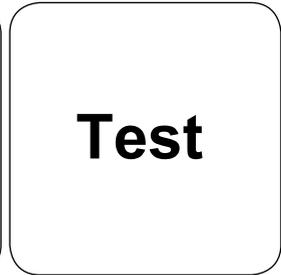
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



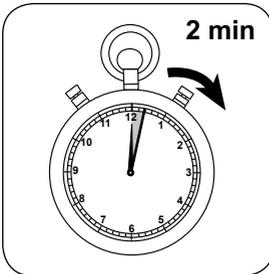
Fill **50 mm vial** with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

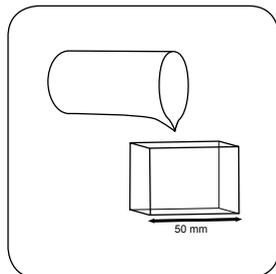
The result in mg/l total Chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine differentiated with tablet

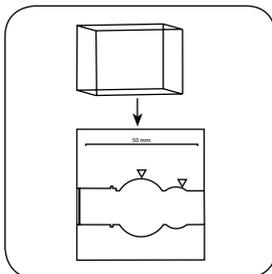
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: differentiated

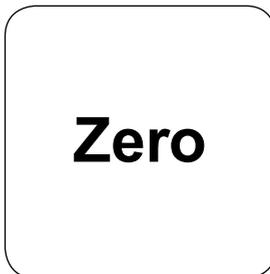
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



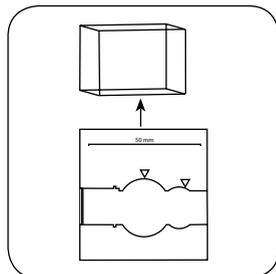
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



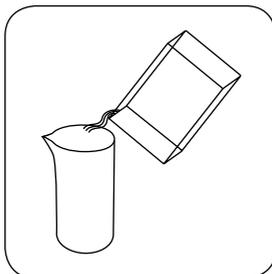
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



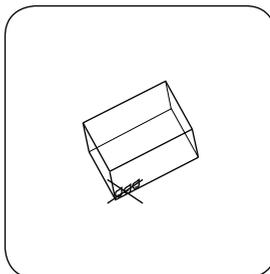
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

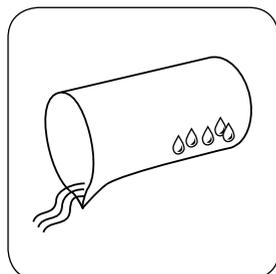


Empty vial.

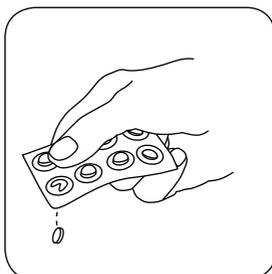


Dry the vial thoroughly.

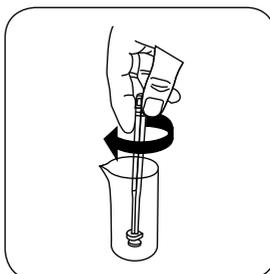
For devices that require no ZERO measurement , start here.



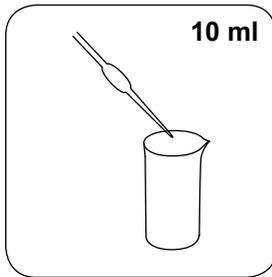
Rinse a beaker with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining in the beaker.



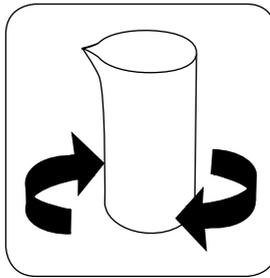
Add DPD No. 1 tablet.



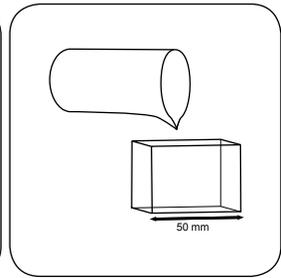
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



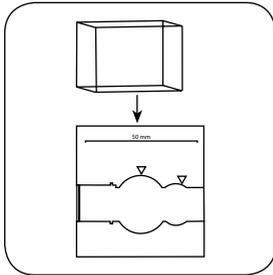
Add **10 ml sample**.



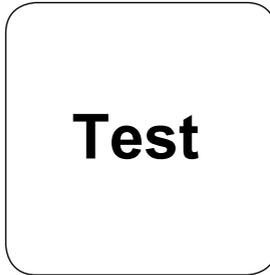
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



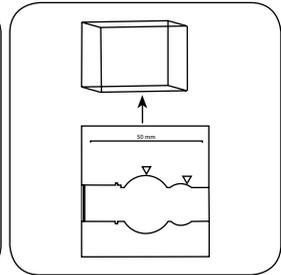
Fill **50 mm vial** with **sample**.



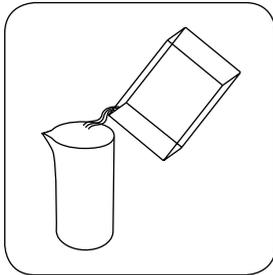
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



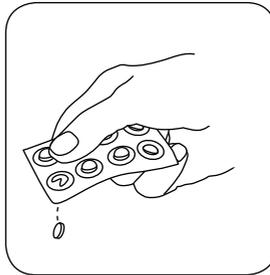
Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



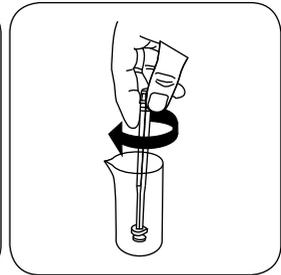
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



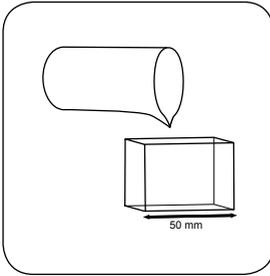
Return the sample solution completely to the sample vessel.



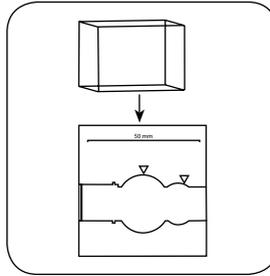
Add **DPD No. 3 tablet**.



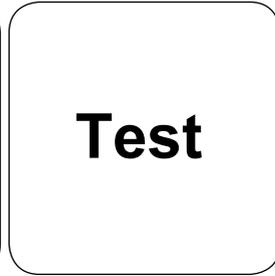
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



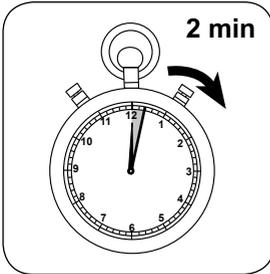
Fill 50 mm vial with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l free chlorine, mg/l combined chlorine, mg/l total chlorine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

- Interference from Copper and Iron (III) are eliminated by the addition of EDTA.
- The use of reagent tablets in samples with high Calcium content* and/or high conductivity* can lead to turbidity of the sample and therefore incorrect measurements. In this case, the alternative reagent tablet DPD No. 1 High Calcium and reagent tablet DPD No. 3 High Calcium should be used.

*it is not possible to give exact values, because the development of turbidity depends on the composition and nature of the sample.

- Concentrations above 10 mg/l Chlorine, in the event of using fluid reagents, can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the sample must be diluted with chlorine-free water. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Interference	from / [mg/l]
CrO ₄ ²⁻	0.03
MnO ₂	0,03

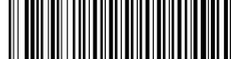
Bibliography

Photometrische Analyseverfahren, Schwedt, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart, 1989

According to

EN ISO 7393-2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine T

100

0.01 - 6.0 mg/l Cl₂^{a)}

CL6

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450, Scuba II	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.01 - 6.0 mg/l Cl ₂ ^{a)}
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.02 - 6.0 mg/l Cl ₂ ^{a)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 100	4511050BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 250	4511051BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 500	4511052BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 100	4511080BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 250	4511081BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 500	4511082BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515730BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515731BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515732BT
DPD No. 4	Tablet / 100	4511220BT
DPD No. 4	Tablet / 250	4511221BT
DPD No. 4	Tablet / 500	4511222BT
Refill Pack Scuba II	1 pc.	525600

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Chlorine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

Preparation

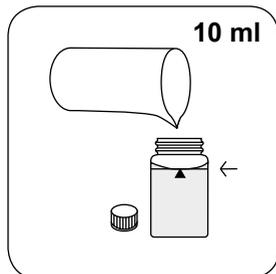
1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. For individual testing of free and total Chlorine, the use of different sets of glassware is recommended (EN ISO 7393-2, 5.3)
3. The DPD colour development is carried out at a pH value of 6.2 to 6.5. The reagents therefore contain a buffer for the pH adjustment. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must therefore be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Implementation of the provision free chlorine with tablet

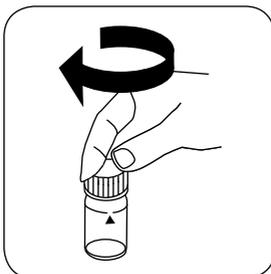
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: free

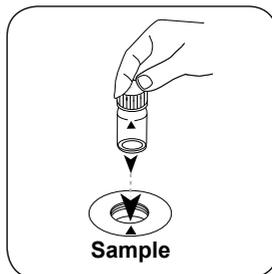
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



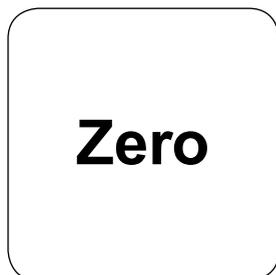
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



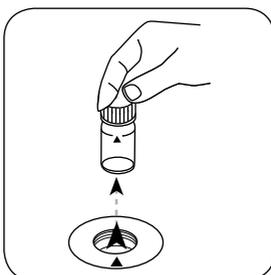
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

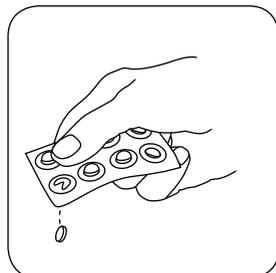


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

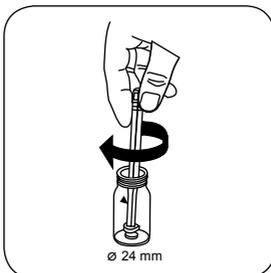


Empty vial except for a few drops.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



Add **DPD No. 1 tablet**.



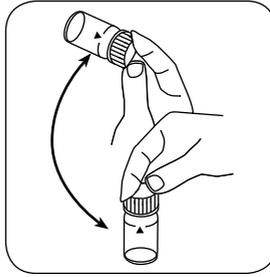
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



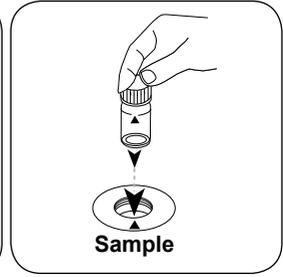
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml mark**.



Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

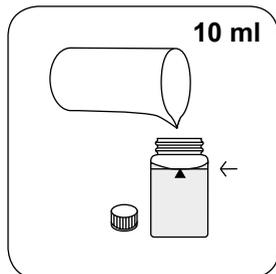
The result in mg/l free chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision total Chlorine with tablet

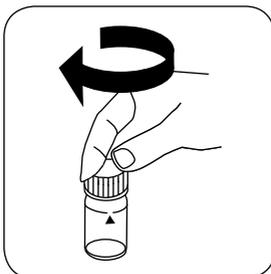
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: total

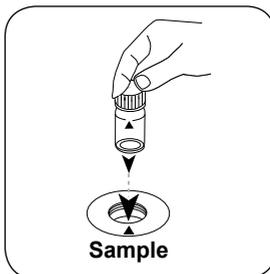
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



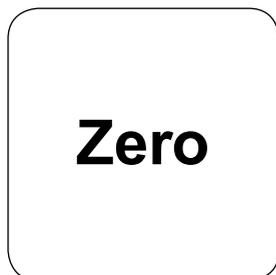
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



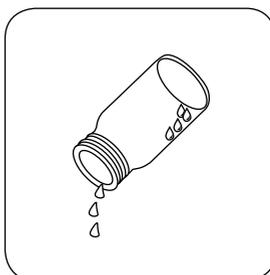
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

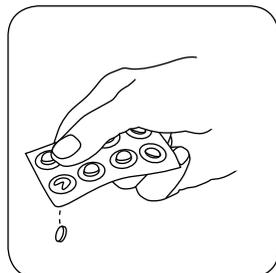


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

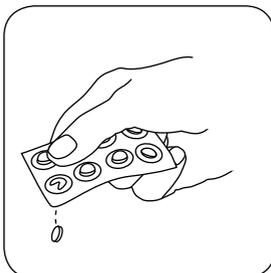


Empty vial except for a few drops.

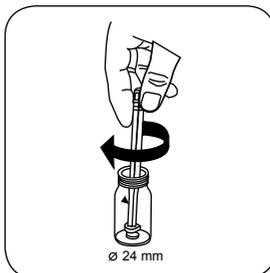
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



Add **DPD No. 1** tablet.



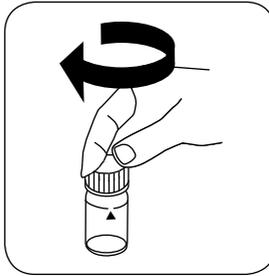
Add **DPD No. 3** tablet.



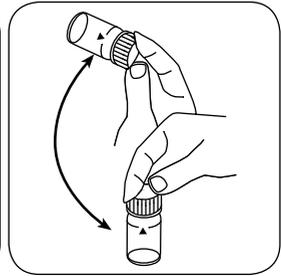
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



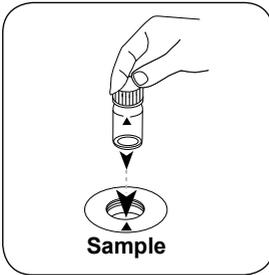
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml** mark.



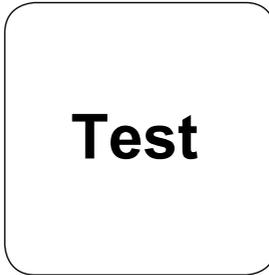
Close vial(s).



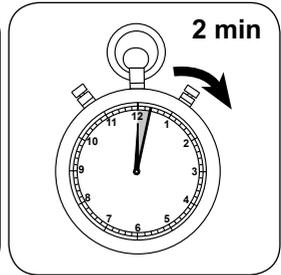
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s)** reaction time.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine differentiated with tablet

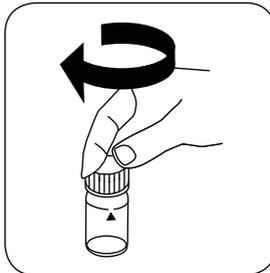
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: differentiated

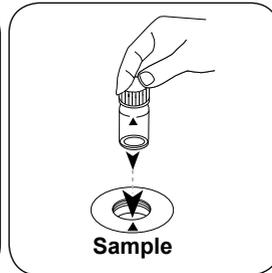
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



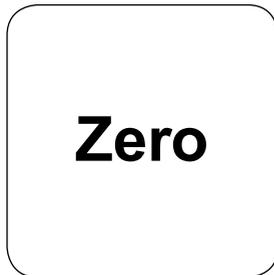
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



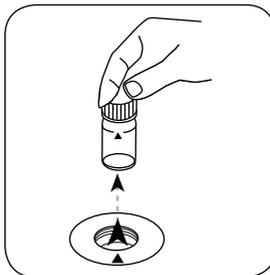
Close vial(s).



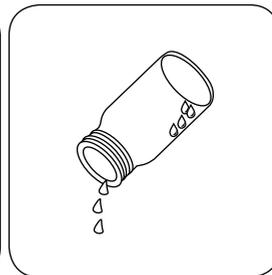
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

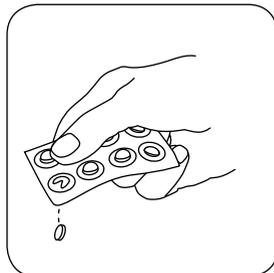


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

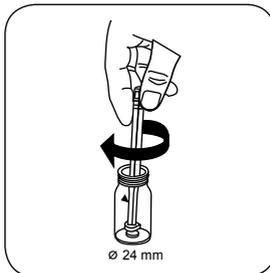


Empty vial except for a few drops.

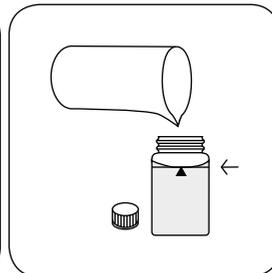
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



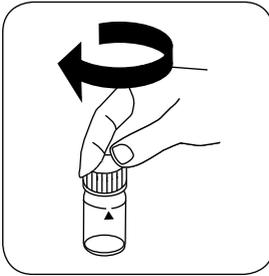
Add **DPD No. 1 tablet**.



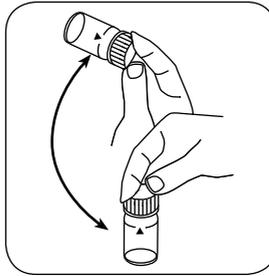
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



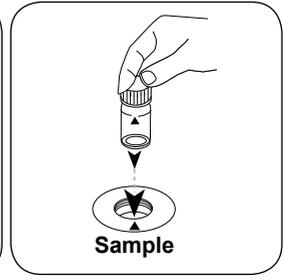
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml mark**.



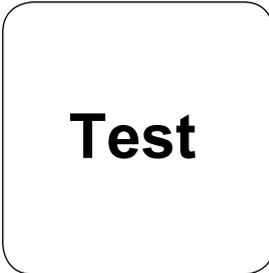
Close vial(s).



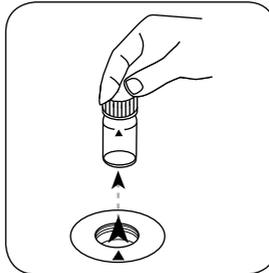
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



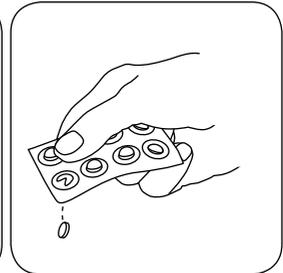
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



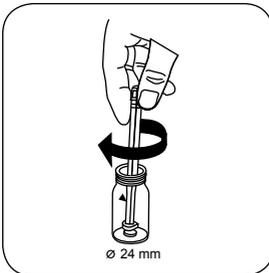
Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



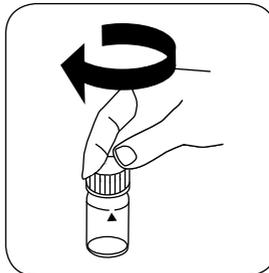
Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



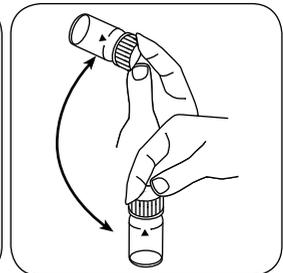
Add **DPD No. 3 tablet**.



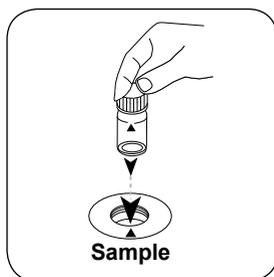
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



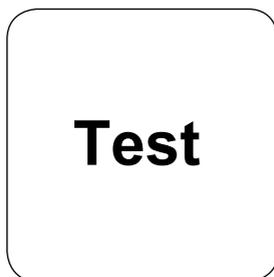
Close vial(s).



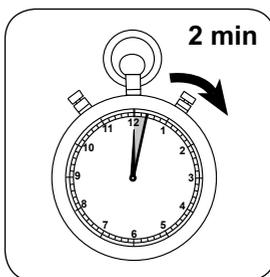
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l free chlorine, mg/l combined chlorine, mg/l total chlorine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

- Interference from Copper and Iron (III) are eliminated by the addition of EDTA.
- The use of reagent tablets in samples with high Calcium content* and/or high conductivity* can lead to turbidity of the sample and therefore incorrect measurements. In this case, the alternative reagent tablet DPD No. 1 High Calcium and reagent tablet DPD No. 3 High Calcium should be used.

*it is not possible to give exact values, because the development of turbidity depends on the composition and nature of the sample.

- Concentrations above 10 mg/l Chlorine, in the event of using fluid reagents, can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In the event of a high concentration of Chlorine, the sample must be diluted with chlorine-free water. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Interference	from / [mg/l]
CrO_4^{2-}	0.03
MnO_2	0,03

Conformity

EN ISO 7393-2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO_3 | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine L

101

0.02 - 4.0 mg/l Cl₂^{a)}

CL6

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.02 - 4.0 mg/l Cl ₂ ^{a)}
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.02 - 3 mg/l Cl ₂ ^{a)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD 1 Buffer Solution, Blue Bottle	Liquid / 15 ml	471010
DPD 1 Buffer Solution	Liquid / 100 ml	471011
DPD 1 Buffer Solution	1 Set	471016
DPD 1 Reagent Solution, Green Bottle	Liquid / 15 ml	471020
DPD 1 Reagent Solution	Liquid / 100 ml	471021
DPD 1 Reagent Solution	1 Set	471026
DPD 3 Solution, Red Bottle	Liquid / 15 ml	471030
DPD 3 Solution	Liquid / 100 ml	471031
DPD 3 Solution	1 Set	471036
DPD Reagent Set	1 Set	471056

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment

- Drinking Water Treatment

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Chlorine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. For individual testing of free and total Chlorine, the use of different sets of glassware is recommended (EN ISO 7393-2, 5.3)
3. The DPD colour development is carried out at a pH value of 6.2 to 6.5. The reagents therefore contain a buffer for the pH adjustment. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must therefore be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Notes

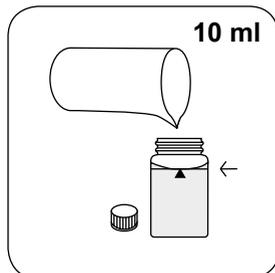
1. After use, ensure the cuvettes are once again closed with the respective same-coloured screw caps.
2. Reagent sets are to be stored in the cool at +6 °C to +10 °C.

Implementation of the provision free chlorine with liquid reagent

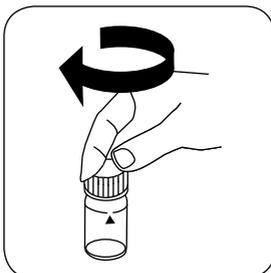
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: free

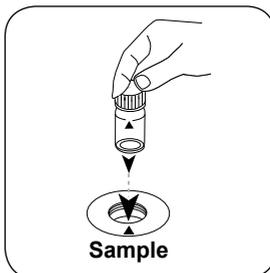
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



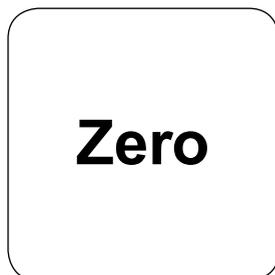
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



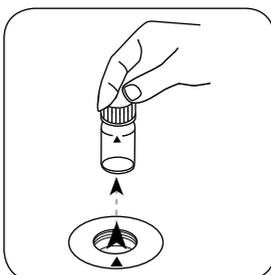
Close vial(s).



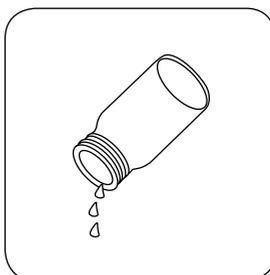
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

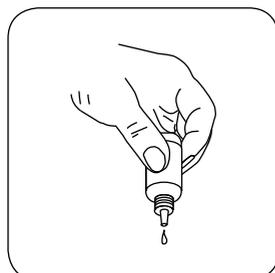


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

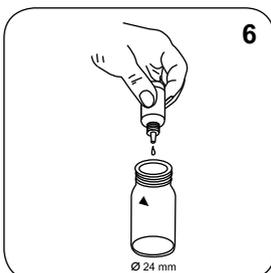


Empty vial.

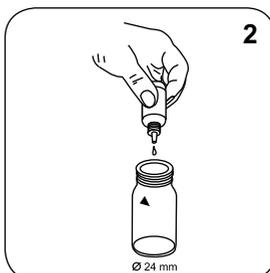
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



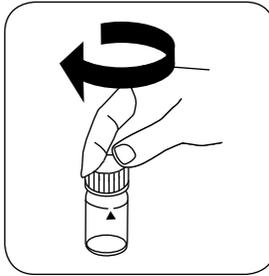
Add **6 drops DPD 1 Buffer Solution**.



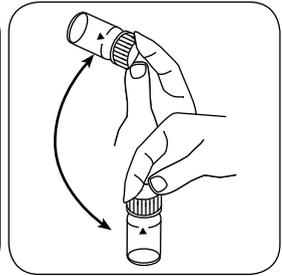
Add **2 drops DPD 1 Reagent Solution**.



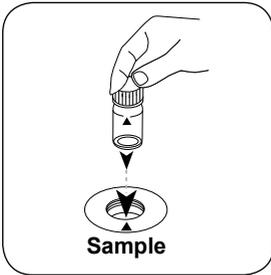
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml** mark.



Close vial(s).

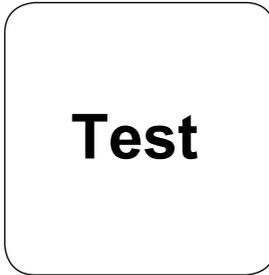


Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

The result in mg/l free chlorine appears on the display.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Implementation of the provision totale Chlorine with liquid reagent

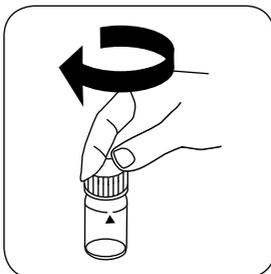
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: total

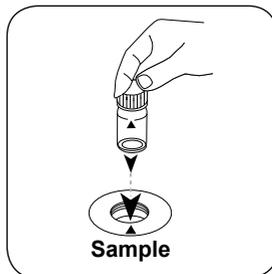
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



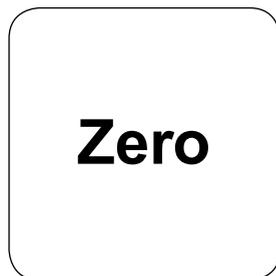
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



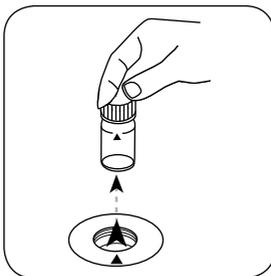
Close vial(s).



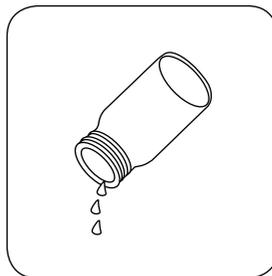
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

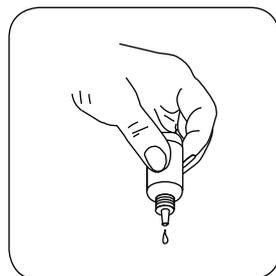


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

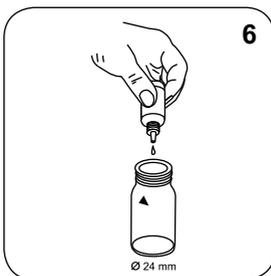


Empty vial.

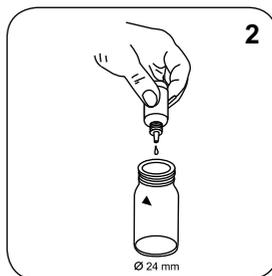
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



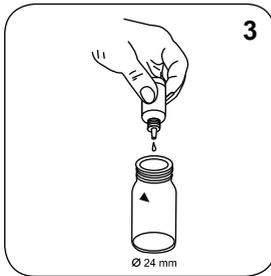
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



Add **6 drops DPD 1 Buffer Solution**.



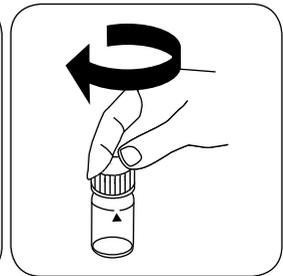
Add **2 drops DPD 1 Reagent Solution**.



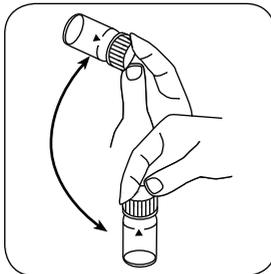
Add **3 drops** DPD 3 Solution.



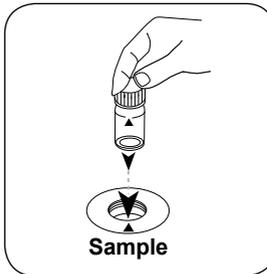
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml** mark.



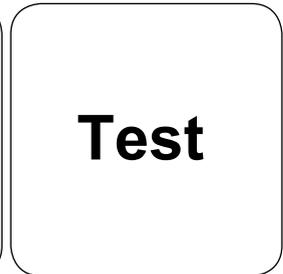
Close vial(s).



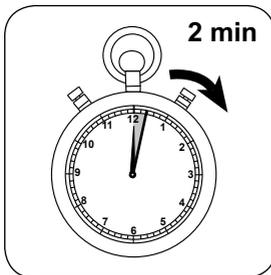
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s)** reaction time.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine differentiated with liquid reagent

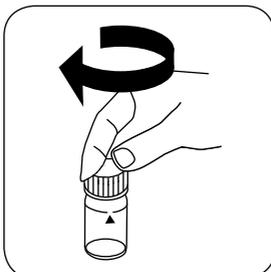
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: differentiated

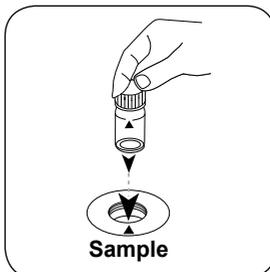
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



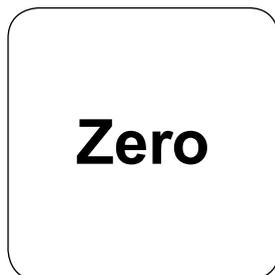
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

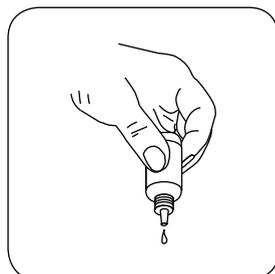


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

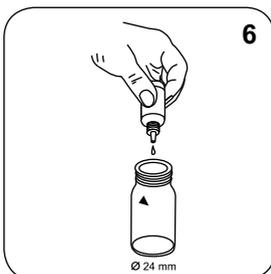


Empty vial.

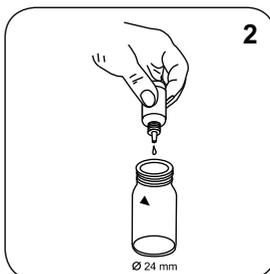
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



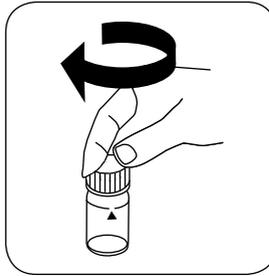
Add **6 drops DPD 1 Buffer Solution**.



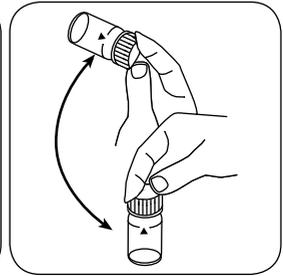
Add **2 drops DPD 1 Reagent Solution**.



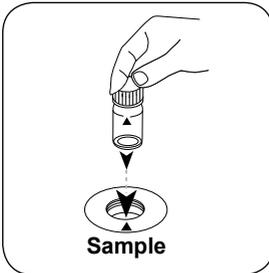
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml** mark.



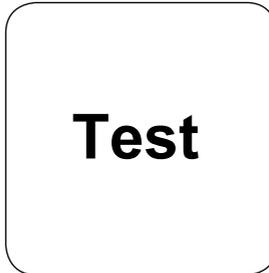
Close vial(s).



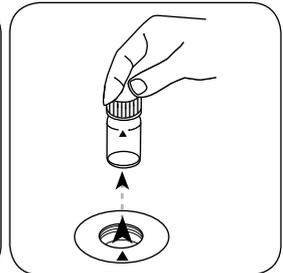
Invert several times to mix the contents.



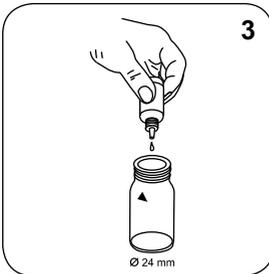
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



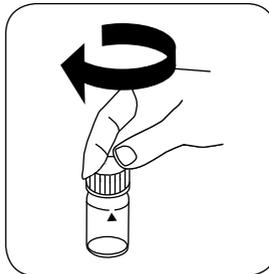
Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



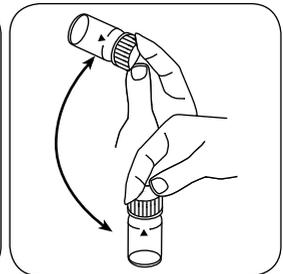
Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



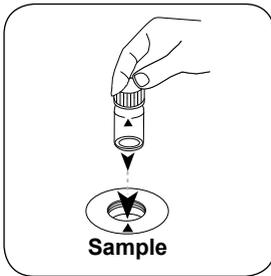
Add **3 drops** DPD 3 Solution.



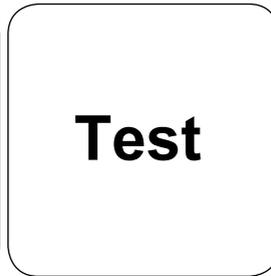
Close vial(s).



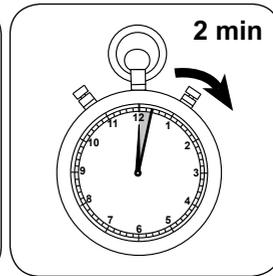
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l free chlorine, mg/l gebundenes Chor, mg/l total chlorine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

- Interference from Copper and Iron (III) are eliminated by the addition of EDTA.
- Concentrations above 4 mg/l Chlorine, in the event of using fluid reagents, can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the sample must be diluted with chlorine-free water. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Interference	from / [mg/l]
CrO ₄ ²⁻	0.03
MnO ₂	0,03

Conformity

EN ISO 7393-2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine HR T

103

0.1 - 10 mg/l Cl₂^{a)}

CL10

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.1 - 10 mg/l Cl ₂ ^{a)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1 HR	Tablet / 100	4511500BT
DPD No. 1 HR	Tablet / 250	4511501BT
DPD No. 1 HR	Tablet / 500	4511502BT
DPD No. 3 HR	Tablet / 100	4511590BT
DPD No. 3 HR	Tablet / 250	4511591BT
DPD No. 3 HR	Tablet / 500	4511592BT
Set DPD No. 1 HR/No. 3 HR 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517791BT
Set DPD No. 1 HR/No. 3 HR 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517792BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515730BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515731BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515732BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water

- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Chlorine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

Preparation

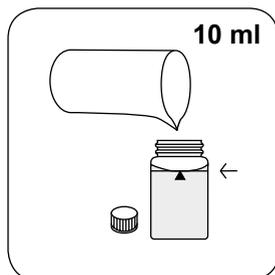
1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. For individual testing of free and total Chlorine, the use of different sets of glassware is recommended (EN ISO 7393-2, 5.3)
3. The DPD colour development is carried out at a pH value of 6.2 to 6.5. The reagents therefore contain a buffer for the pH adjustment. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must therefore be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Implementation of the provision free chlorine HR with tablet

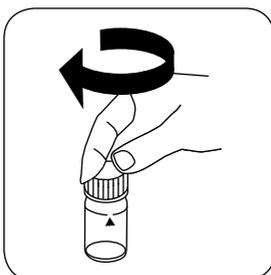
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: free

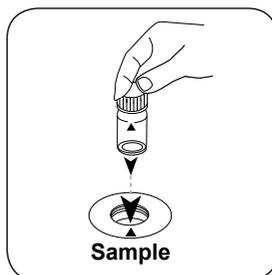
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



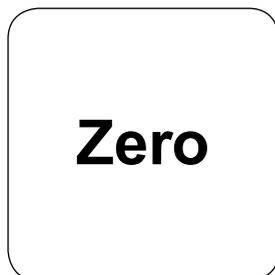
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



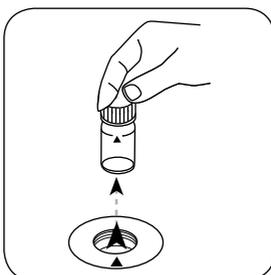
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

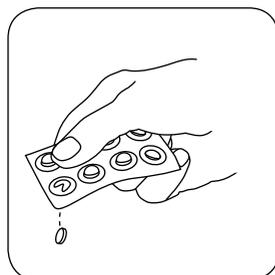


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

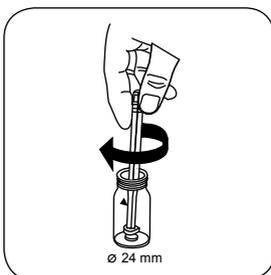


Empty vial except for a few drops.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



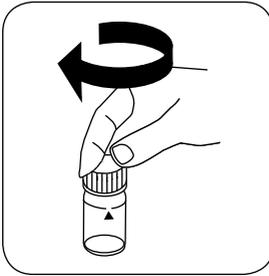
Add **DPD No. 1 HR tablet**.



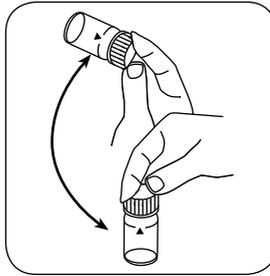
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



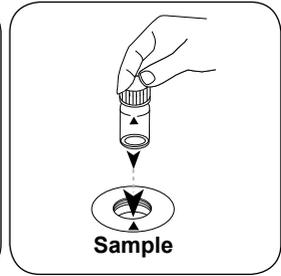
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml mark**.



Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

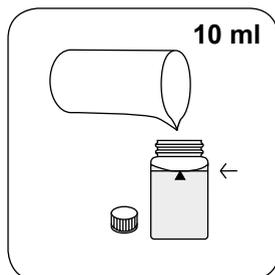
The result in mg/l free chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision totale Chlorine HR with tablet

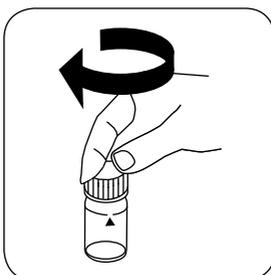
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: total

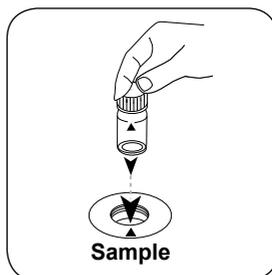
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



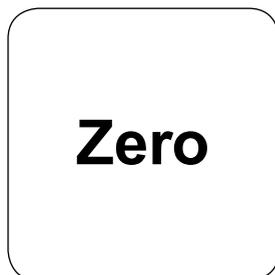
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



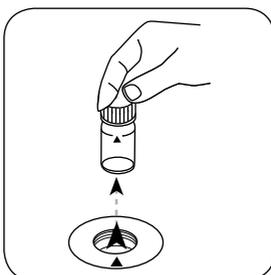
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

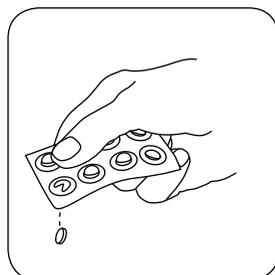


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

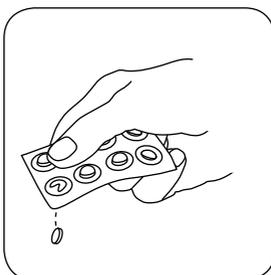


Empty vial except for a few drops.

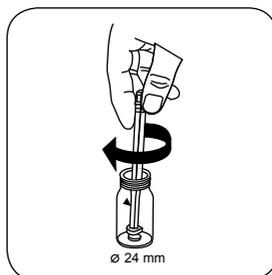
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



Add **DPD No. 1 HR tablet**.



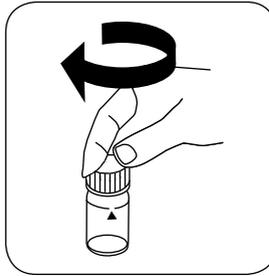
Add **DPD No. 3 HR tablet**.



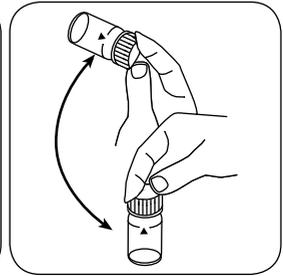
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



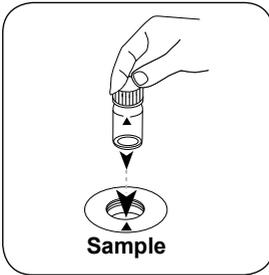
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml** mark.



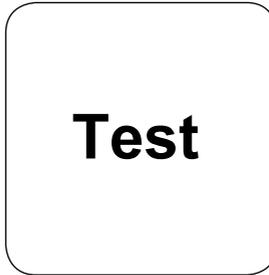
Close vial(s).



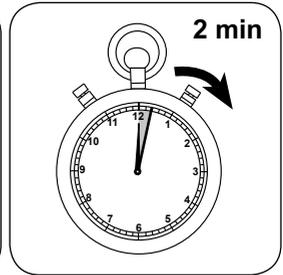
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s)** reaction time.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine HR differentiated with tablet

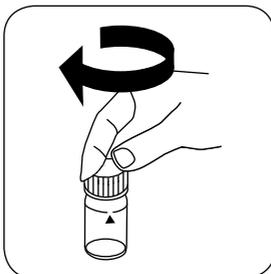
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: differentiated

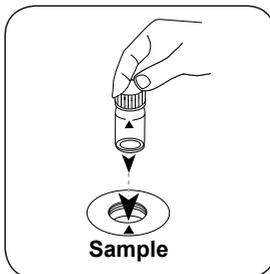
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



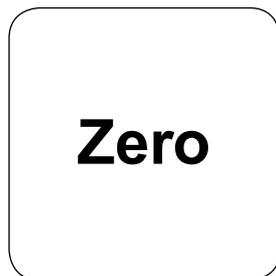
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



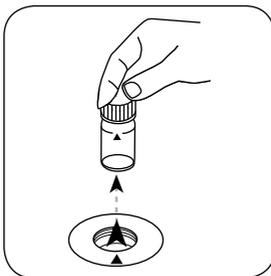
Close vial(s).



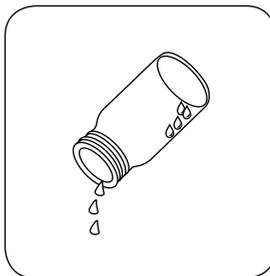
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

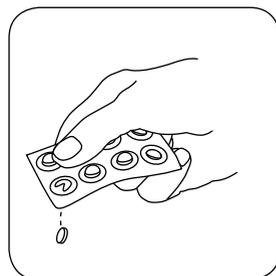


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

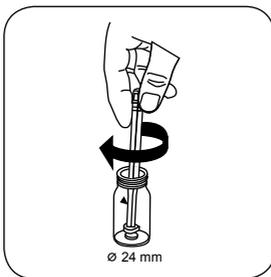


Empty vial except for a few drops.

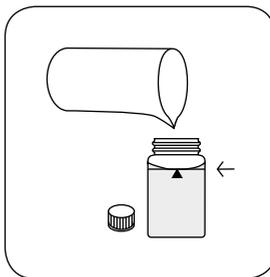
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



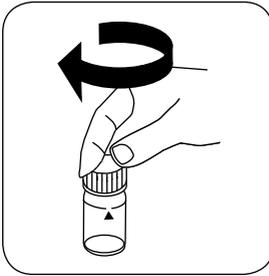
Add **DPD No. 1 HR tablet**.



Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



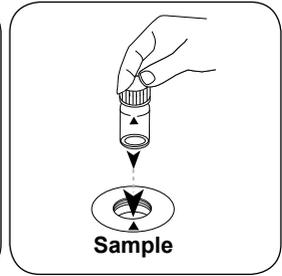
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml mark**.



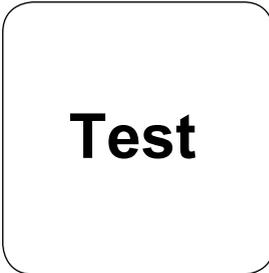
Close vial(s).



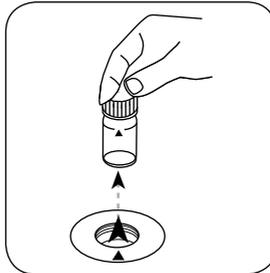
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



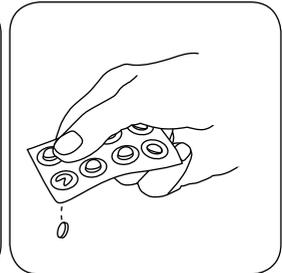
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



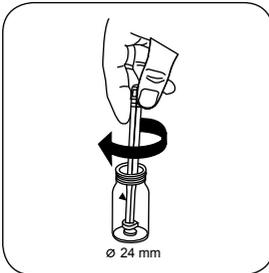
Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



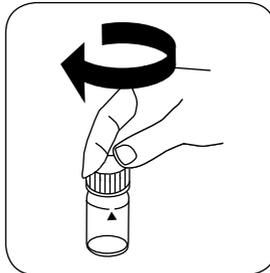
Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



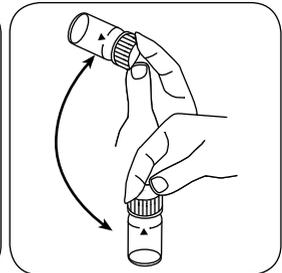
Add **DPD No. 3 HR tablet**.



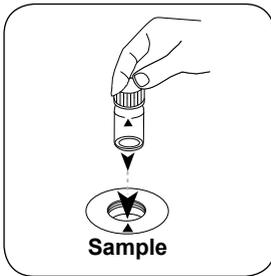
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



Close vial(s).



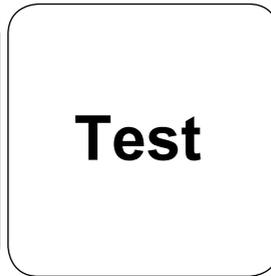
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



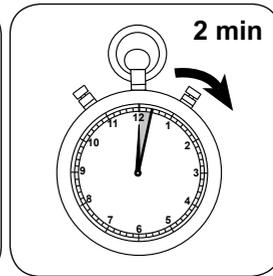
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l free chlorine, mg/l combined chlorine, mg/l total chlorine appears on the display.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

- Interference from Copper and Iron (III) are eliminated by the addition of EDTA.
- The use of reagent tablets in samples with high Calcium content* and/or high conductivity* can lead to turbidity of the sample and therefore incorrect measurements. In this case, the alternative reagent tablet DPD No. 1 High Calcium and reagent tablet DPD No. 3 High Calcium should be used.

*it is not possible to give exact values, because the development of turbidity depends on the composition and nature of the sample.

Conformity

EN ISO 7393-2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine HR 10 T

104

0.1 - 10 mg/l Cl₂^{a)}

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 10 mm	510 nm	0.1 - 10 mg/l Cl ₂ ^{a)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1 HR	Tablet / 100	4511500BT
DPD No. 1 HR	Tablet / 250	4511501BT
DPD No. 1 HR	Tablet / 500	4511502BT
DPD No. 3 HR	Tablet / 100	4511590BT
DPD No. 3 HR	Tablet / 250	4511591BT
DPD No. 3 HR	Tablet / 500	4511592BT
Set DPD No. 1 HR/No. 3 HR 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517791BT
Set DPD No. 1 HR/No. 3 HR 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517792BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515730BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515731BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515732BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water
- Raw Water Treatment

- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Chlorine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. For individual testing of free and total Chlorine, the use of different sets of glassware is recommended (EN ISO 7393-2, 5.3)
3. The DPD colour development is carried out at a pH value of 6.2 to 6.5. The reagents therefore contain a buffer for the pH adjustment. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must therefore be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Notes

Variations in the length of the vial can extend the measuring range:

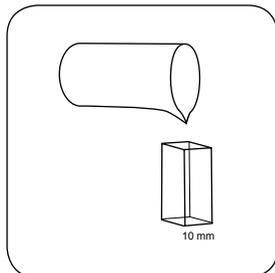
- 10 mm vial: 0.1 mg/l - 10 mg/l, solution: 0.01
- 20 mm vial: 0.05 mg/l - 5 mg/l, solution: 0.01
- 50 mm vial: 0.02 mg/l - 2 mg/l, solution: 0.001

Implementation of the provision Chlorine HR, free with tablet

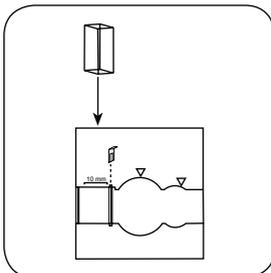
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: free

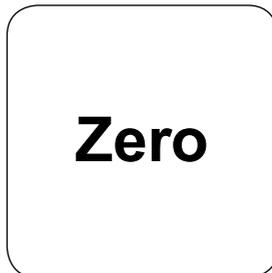
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



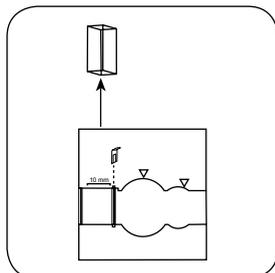
Fill 10 mm vial with sample.



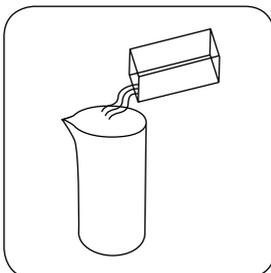
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



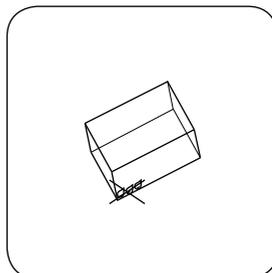
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

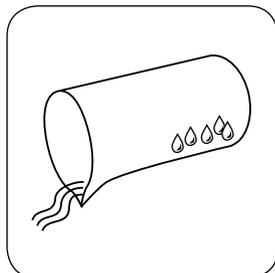


Empty vial.

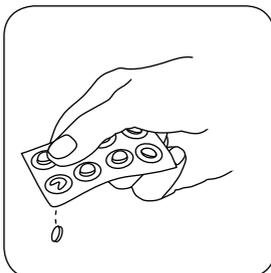


Dry the vial thoroughly.

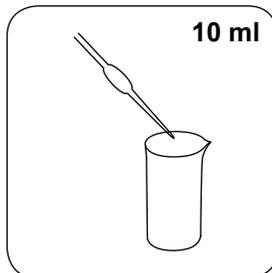
For devices that require no ZERO measurement, start here.



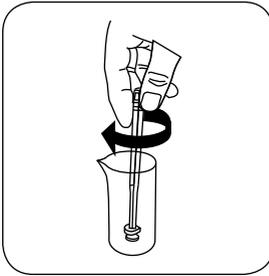
Rinse a beaker with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining in the beaker.



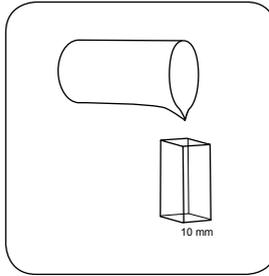
Add DPD No.1 HR tablet.



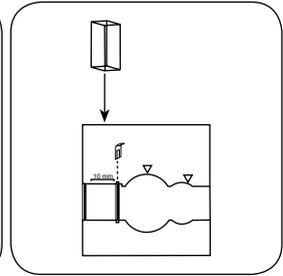
Add 10 ml sample.



Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



Fill **10 mm vial** with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

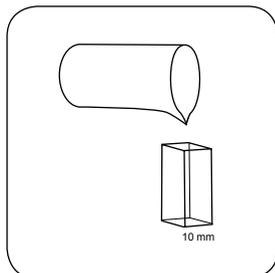
The result in mg/l free chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine HR, total with tablet

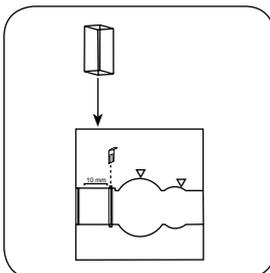
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: total

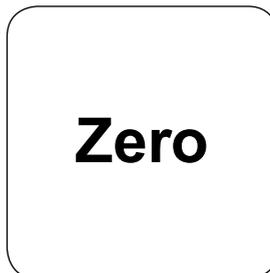
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



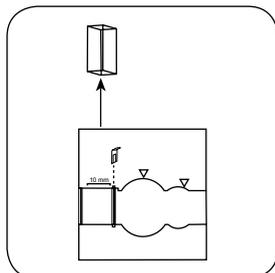
Fill 10 mm vial with **sample**.



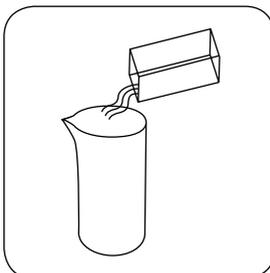
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



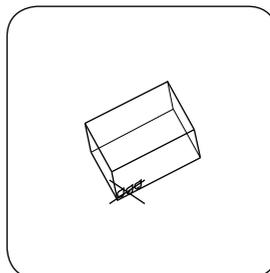
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

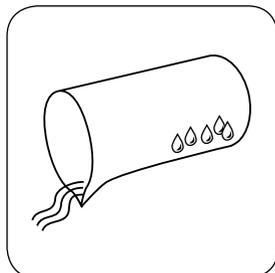


Empty vial.

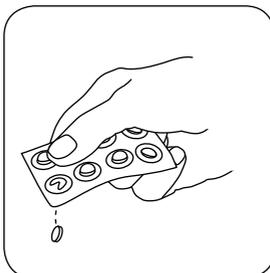


Dry the vial thoroughly.

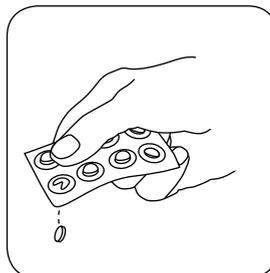
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



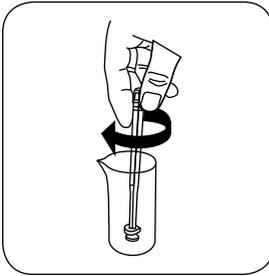
Rinse a beaker **with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining** in the beaker.



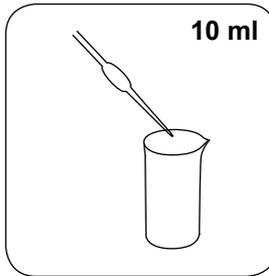
Add **DPD No.1 HR tablet**.



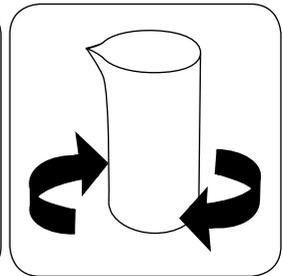
Add **DPD No.3 HR tablet**.



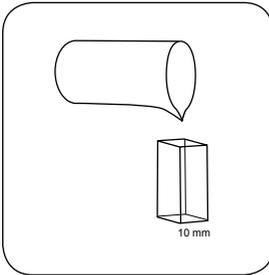
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



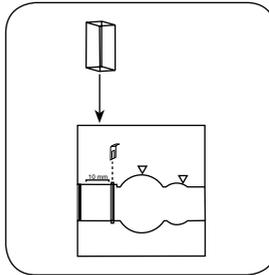
Add **10 ml sample**.



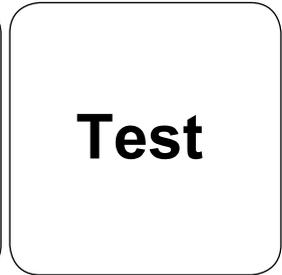
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



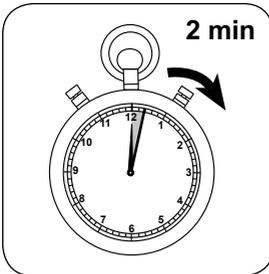
Fill **10 mm vial** with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

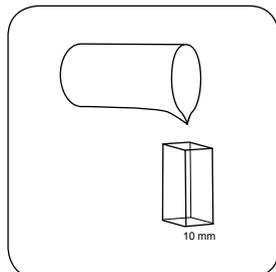
The result in mg/l total Chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine HR, differentiated with tablet

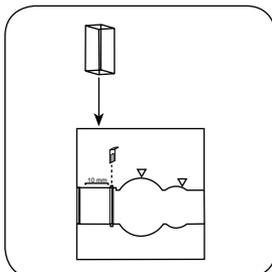
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: differentiated

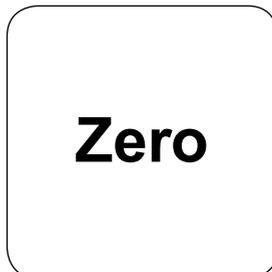
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



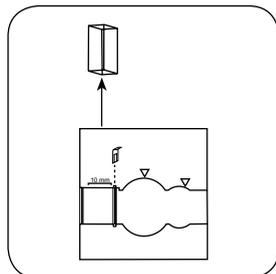
Fill 10 mm vial with sample.



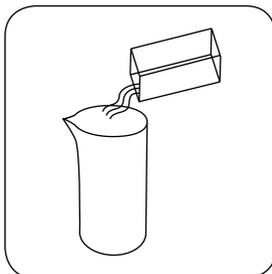
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



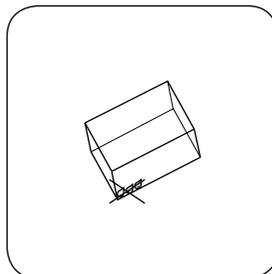
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

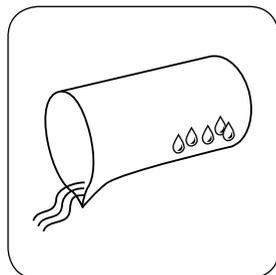


Empty vial.

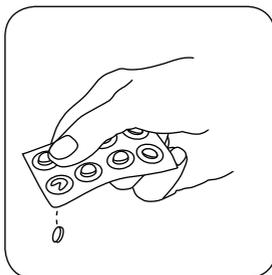


Dry the vial thoroughly.

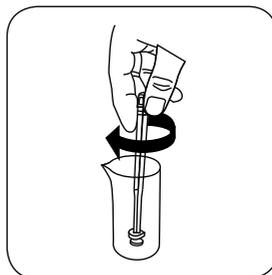
For devices that require no ZERO measurement, start here.



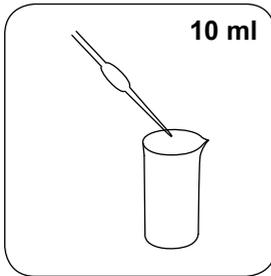
Rinse a beaker with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining in the beaker.



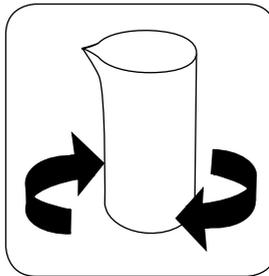
Add DPD No.1 HR tablet.



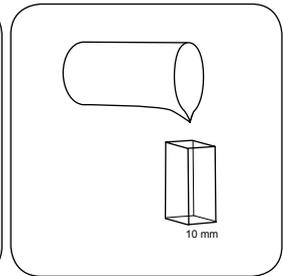
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



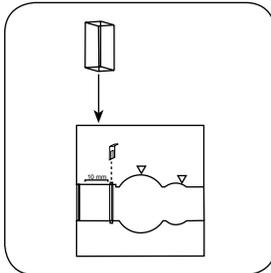
Add **10 ml sample**.



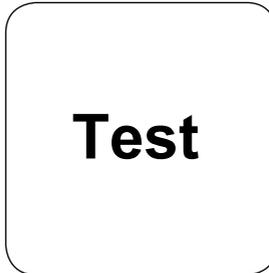
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



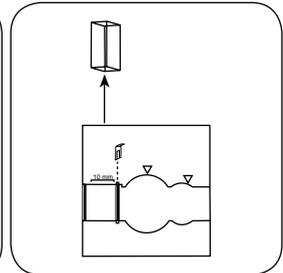
Fill **10 mm vial with sample**.



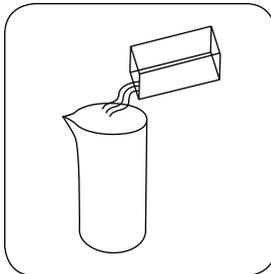
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



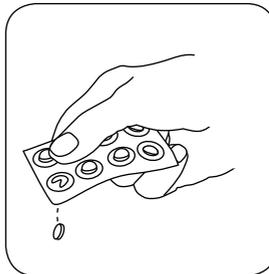
Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



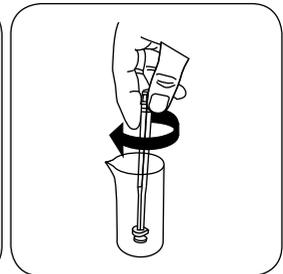
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



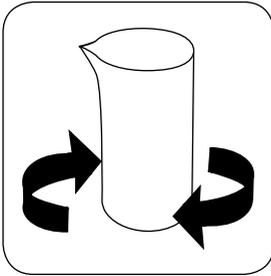
Return the sample solution completely to the sample vessel.



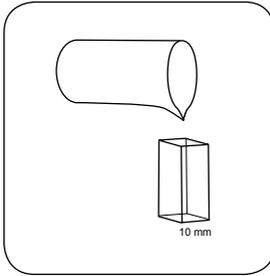
Add **DPD No.3 HR tablet**.



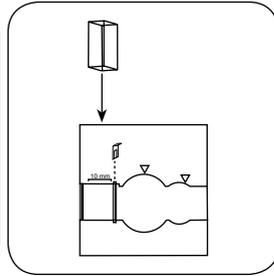
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



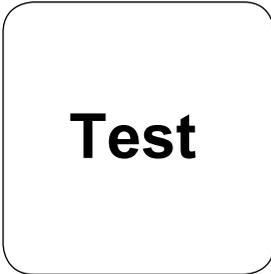
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



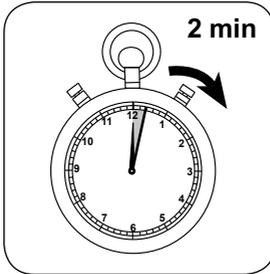
Fill 10 mm vial with sample.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l free chlorine; mg/l combined chlorine; mg/l total chlorine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

- Interference from Copper and Iron (III) are eliminated by the addition of EDTA.
- The use of reagent tablets in samples with high Calcium content* and/or high conductivity* can lead to turbidity of the sample and therefore incorrect measurements. In this case, the alternative reagent tablet DPD No. 1 High Calcium and reagent tablet DPD No. 3 High Calcium should be used.

*it is not possible to give exact values, because the development of turbidity depends on the composition and nature of the sample.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
CrO ₄ ²⁻	0.03
MnO ₂	0,03

Conformity

EN ISO 7393-2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine HR (KI) T (105)

105

5 - 200 mg/l Cl₂

CLHr

KI / Acid

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 16 mm	530 nm	5 - 200 mg/l Cl ₂
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	470 nm	5 - 200 mg/l Cl ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Chlorine HR (KI)	Tablet / 100	4513000BT
Chlorine HR (KI)	Tablet / 250	4513001BT
Acidifying GP	Tablet / 100	4515480BT
Acidifying GP	Tablet / 250	4515481BT
Set Chlorine HR (KI)/Acidifying GP 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517721BT
Set Chlorine HR (KI)/Acidifying GP 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517722BT
Chlorine HR (KI)	Tablet / 100	501210
Chlorine HR (KI)	Tablet / 250	501211

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment

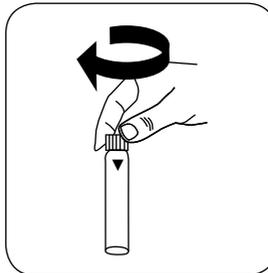
Implementation of the provision Chlorine HR (KI) with Tablet

Select the method on the device

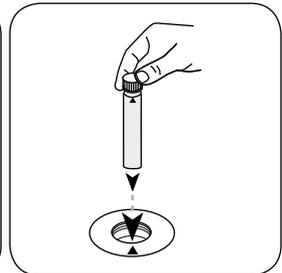
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



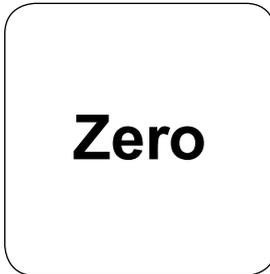
Fill 16 mm vial with **8 ml sample**.



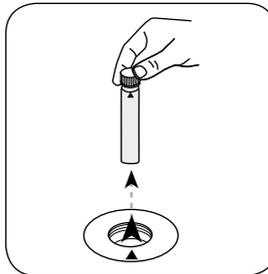
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

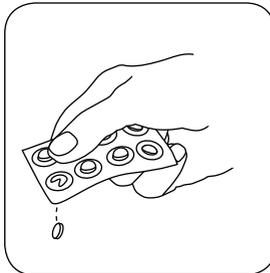


Press the **ZERO** button.

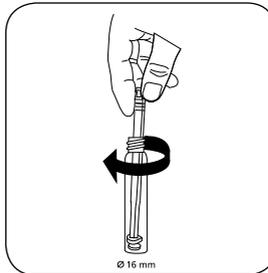


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

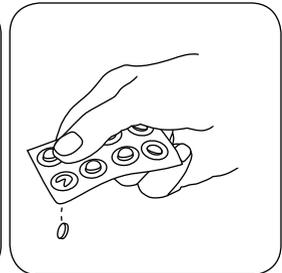
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



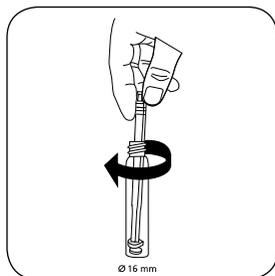
Add **Chlorine HR (KI) tablet**.



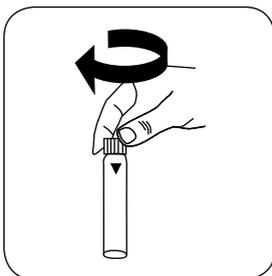
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



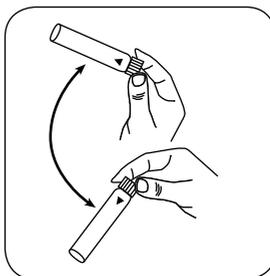
Add **ACIDIFYING GP tablet**.



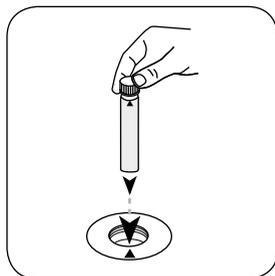
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



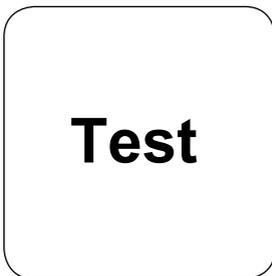
Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Chlorine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

KI / Acid

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.

Derived from

EN ISO 9963-1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine PP

110

0.02 - 2 mg/l Cl₂^{a)}

CL2

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.02 - 2 mg/l Cl ₂ ^{a)}
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.02 - 2 mg/l Cl ₂ ^{a)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Chlorine Free DPD F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530100
Chlorine Free DPD F10	Powder / 1000 pc.	4530103
Chlorine Total DPD F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530120
Chlorine Total DPD F10	Powder / 1000 pc.	4530123

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Chlorine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.

2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

Preperation

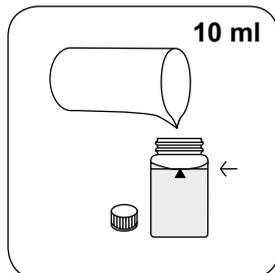
1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. For individual testing of free and total Chlorine, the use of different sets of glassware is recommended (EN ISO 7393-2, 5.3)
3. The DPD colour development is carried out at a pH value of 6.2 to 6.5. The reagents therefore contain a buffer for the pH adjustment. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must therefore be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Implementation of the provision free chlorine with powder packs

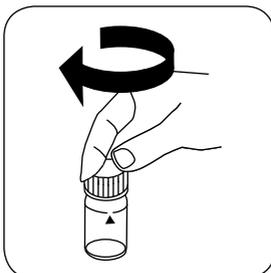
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: free

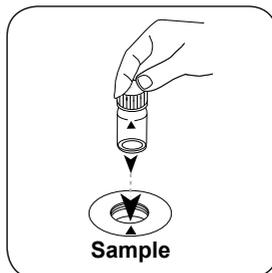
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



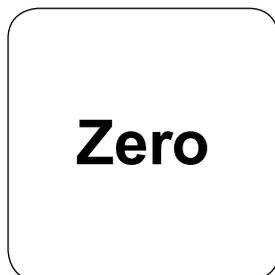
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



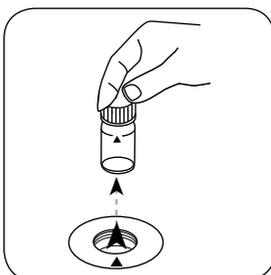
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

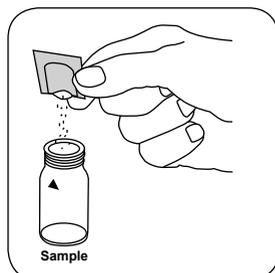


Press the **ZERO** button.

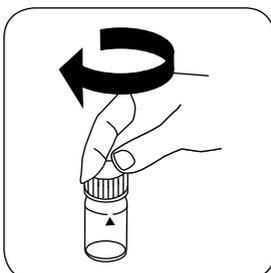


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

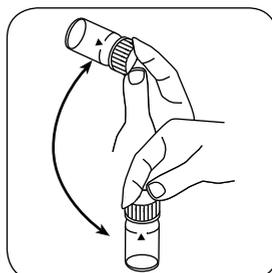
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



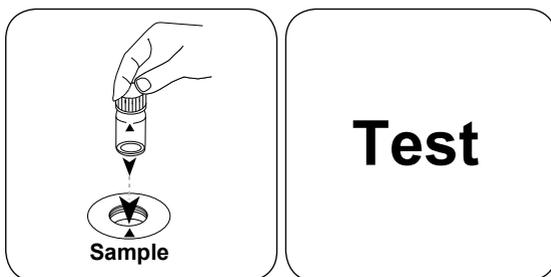
Add **Chlorine FREE-DPD/ F10 powder pack**.



Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l free chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision totale Chlorine with powder packs

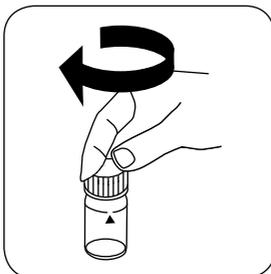
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: total

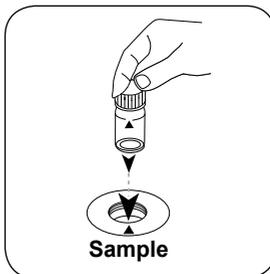
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



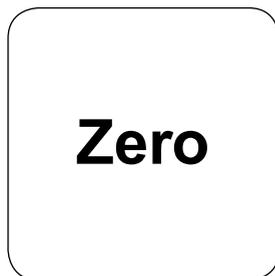
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

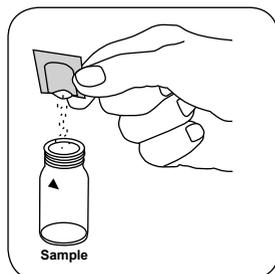


Press the **ZERO** button.

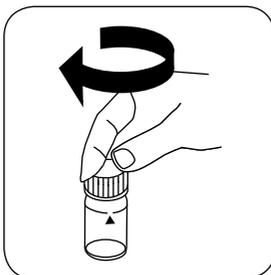


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

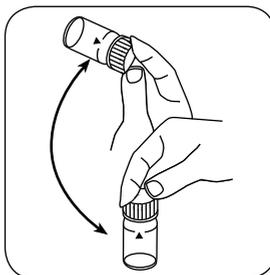
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



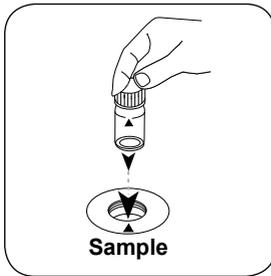
Add **Chlorine TOTAL-DPD/ F10 powder pack**.



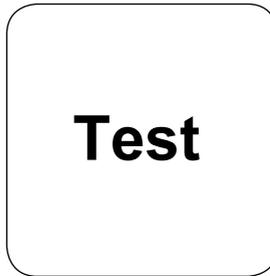
Close vial(s).



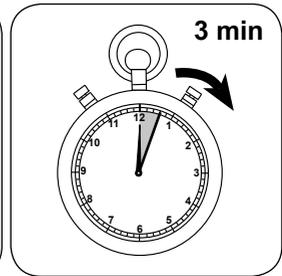
Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine differentiated with powder packs

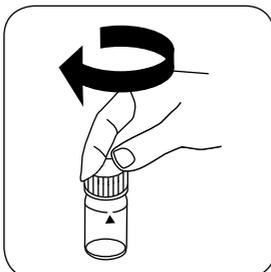
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: differentiated

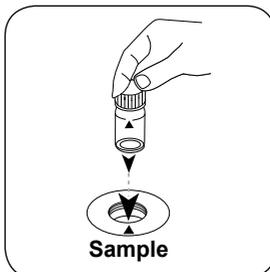
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



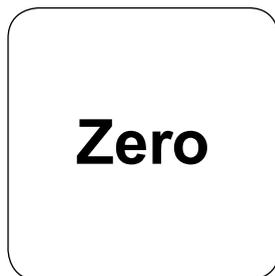
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



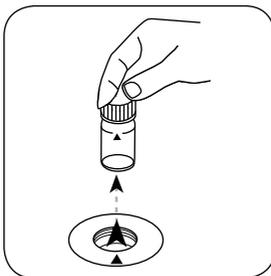
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

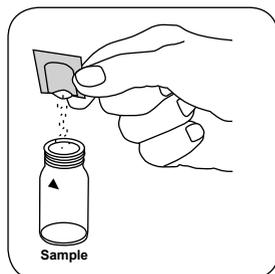


Press the **ZERO** button.

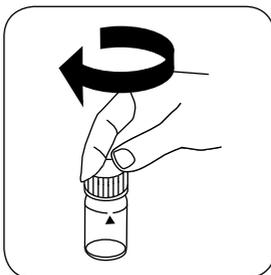


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

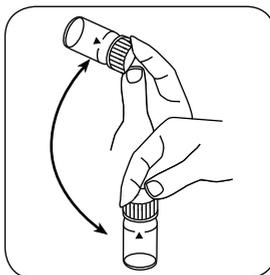
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



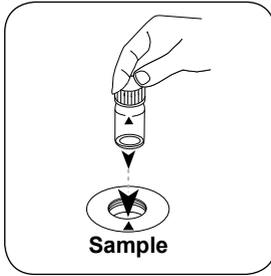
Add **Chlorine FREE-DPD/ F10 powder pack**.



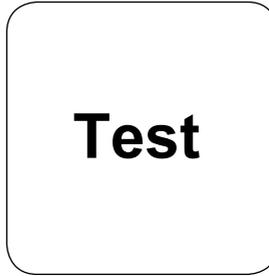
Close vial(s).



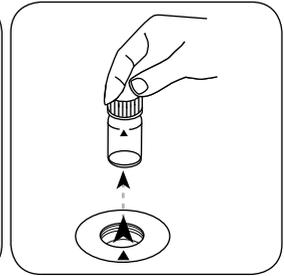
Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



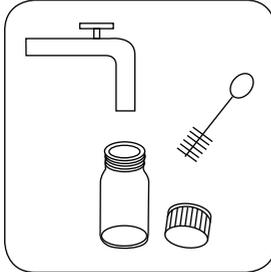
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



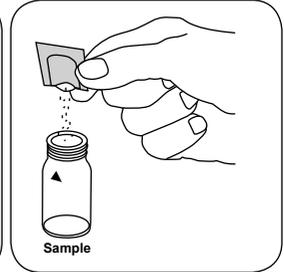
Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



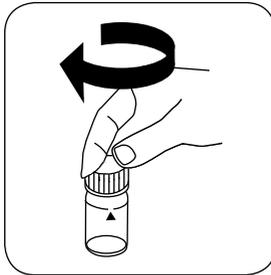
Thoroughly clean the vial and vial cap.



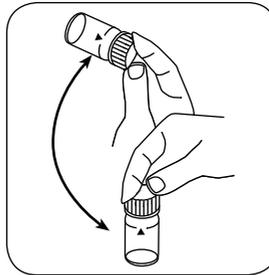
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



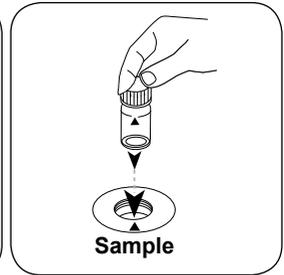
Add **TOTAL-DPD/ F10 powder pack**.



Close vial(s).

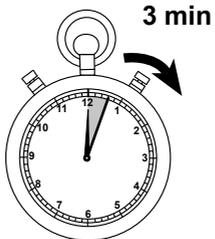


Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test



Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

Wait for **3 minute(s) reac-**
tion time.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l free chlorine, mg/l combined chlorine, mg/l total chlorine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

- Interference from Copper and Iron (III) are eliminated by the addition of EDTA.
- Concentrations above 2 mg/l Chlorine, in the event of using Powder Packs, can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the sample must be diluted with chlorine-free water. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Interference	from / [mg/l]
CrO ₄ ²⁻	0.03
MnO ₂	0,03

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.008 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.025 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	2 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.45 mg/l
Confidence Range	0.01 %
Standard Deviation	0.002 µg
Variation Coefficient	0.21 %

Conformity

EN ISO 7393-2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine HR PP

111

0.1 - 8 mg/l Cl₂^{a)}

CL8

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL440	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.1 - 8 mg/l Cl ₂ ^{a)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Chlorine Free DPD F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530100
Chlorine Free DPD F10	Powder / 1000 pc.	4530103
Chlorine Total DPD F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530120
Chlorine Total DPD F10	Powder / 1000 pc.	4530123

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Chlorine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

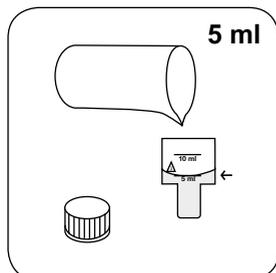
Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. For individual testing of free and total Chlorine, the use of different sets of glassware is recommended (EN ISO 7393-2, 5.3)
3. The DPD colour development is carried out at a pH value of 6.2 to 6.5. The reagents therefore contain a buffer for the pH adjustment. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must therefore be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

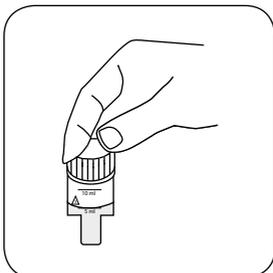
Implementation of the provision free chlorine HR with powder packs

In addition, choose the test: free

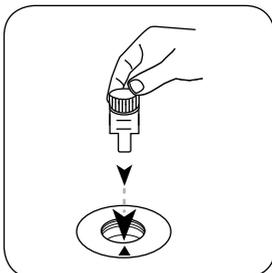
Select the method on the device



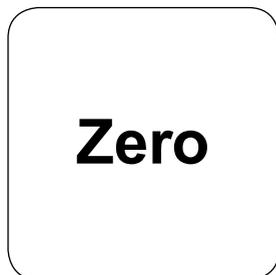
Fill 10 mm vial with **5 ml sample**.



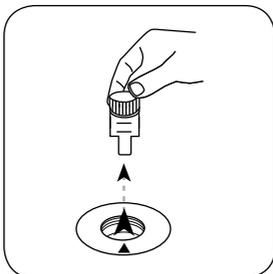
Close vial(s).



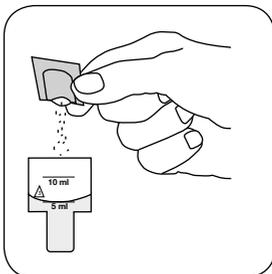
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



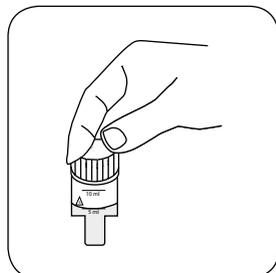
Press the **ZERO** button.



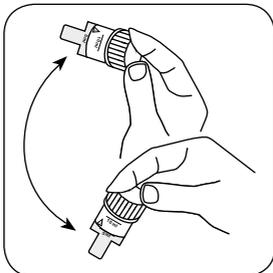
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



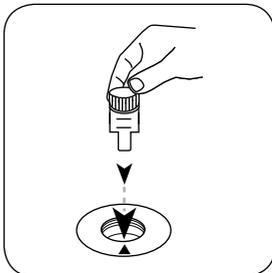
Add **two Chlorine FREE-DPD / F10 powder packs** .



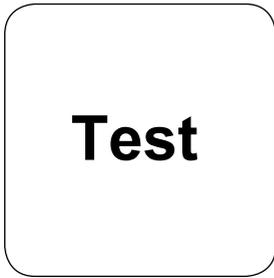
Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



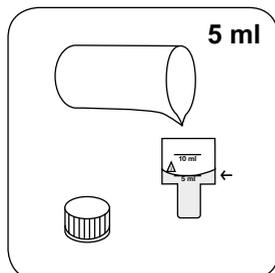
Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

The result in mg/l free chlorine appears on the display.

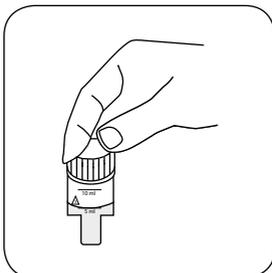
Implementation of the provision totale Chlorine HR with powder packs

In addition, choose the test: total

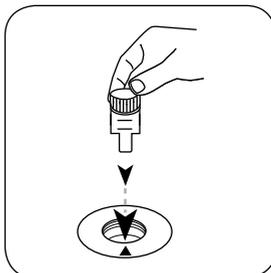
Select the method on the device



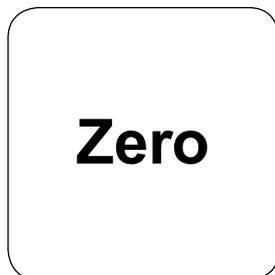
Fill 10 mm vial with **5 ml sample**.



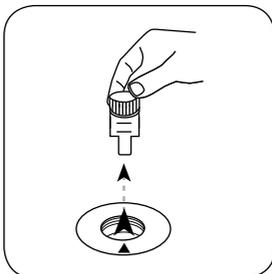
Close vial(s).



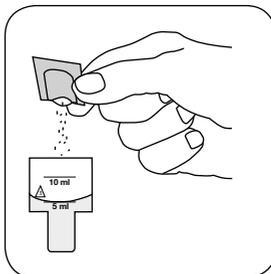
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



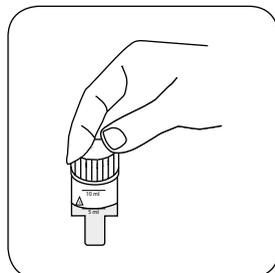
Press the **ZERO** button.



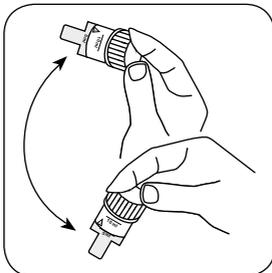
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



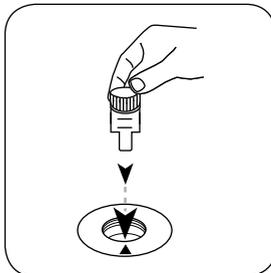
Add **two Chlorine TOTAL-DPD / F10 powder packs**.



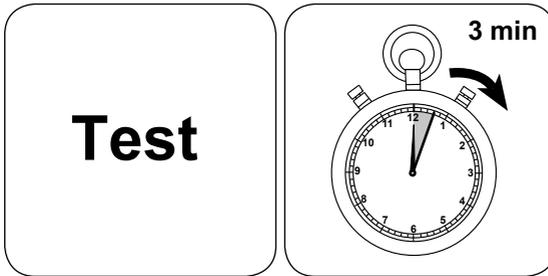
Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.

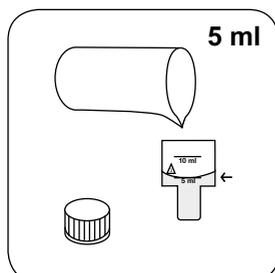
Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Chlorine appears on the display.

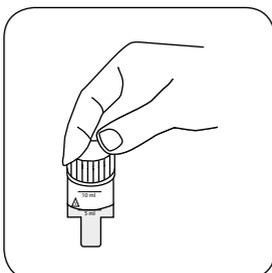
Implementation of the provision Chlorine HR differentiated with powder packs

Select the method on the device

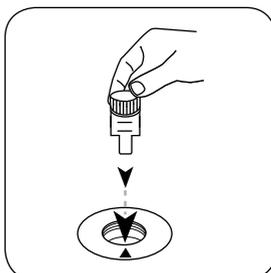
In addition, choose the test: differentiated



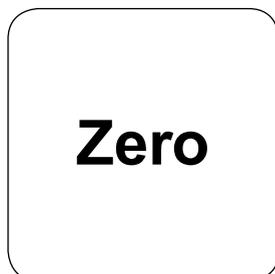
Fill 10 mm vial with **5 ml sample**.



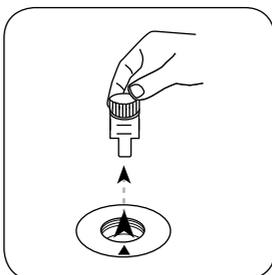
Close vial(s).



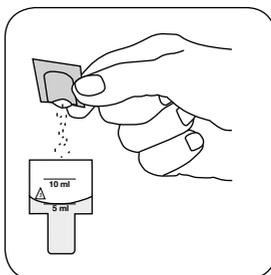
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



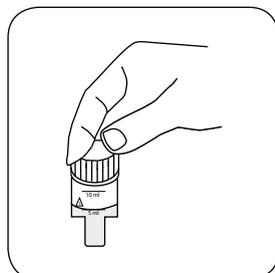
Press the **ZERO** button.



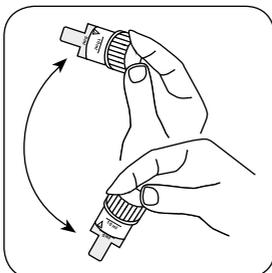
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



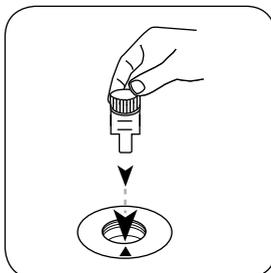
Add **two Chlorine FREE-DPD / F10 powder packs** .



Close vial(s).



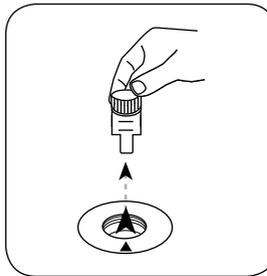
Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



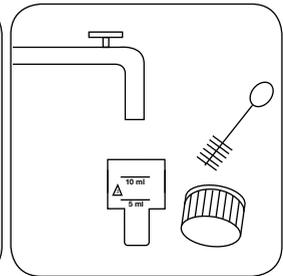
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

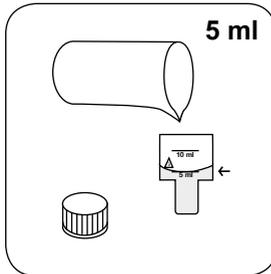
Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



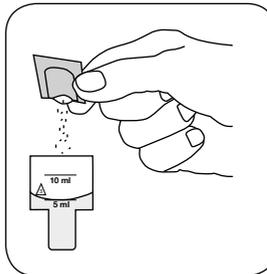
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



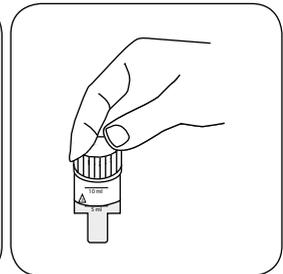
Thoroughly clean the vial and vial cap.



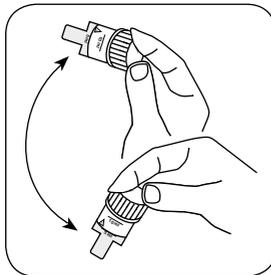
Fill 10 mm vial with **5 ml sample**.



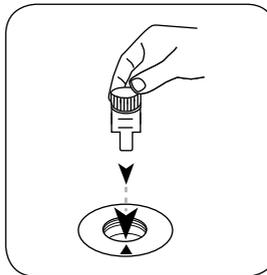
Add **two Chlorine TOTAL-DPD / F10 powder packs**.



Close vial(s).



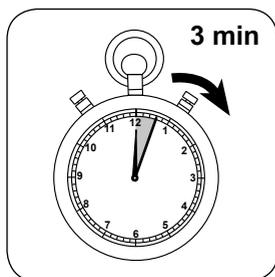
Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l free chlorine, mg/l combined chlorine, mg/l total chlorine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

- Interference from Copper and Iron (III) are eliminated by the addition of EDTA.
- Concentrations above 8 mg/l Chlorine, in the event of using Powder Packs, can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the sample must be diluted with chlorine-free water. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Conformity

EN ISO 7393-2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials[®] (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant[®] is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine VARIO PP

113

0.02 - 3.5 mg/l Cl₂^{a)}

CL2

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.02 - 3.5 mg/l Cl ₂ ^{a)}
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.02 - 3.5 mg/l Cl ₂ ^{a)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Chlorine Free DPD F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530180
VARIO Chlorine Free DPD F10	Powder / 1000 pc.	4530183
VARIO Chlorine Total DPD F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530190
VARIO Chlorine Total DPD F10	Powder / 1000 pc.	4530193

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Chlorine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.

2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. For individual testing of free and total Chlorine, the use of different sets of glassware is recommended (EN ISO 7393-2, 5.3)
3. The DPD colour development is carried out at a pH value of 6.2 to 6.5. The reagents therefore contain a buffer for the pH adjustment. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must therefore be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Implementation of the provision Chlorine MR, with powder pack

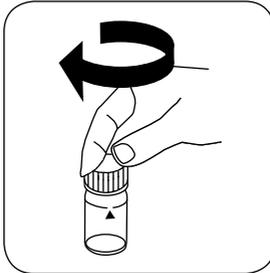
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: free

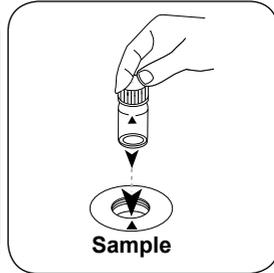
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



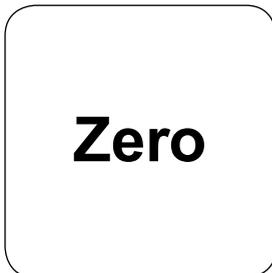
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



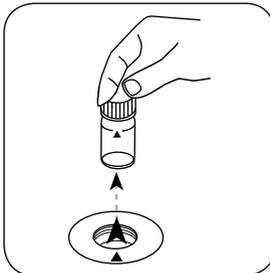
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

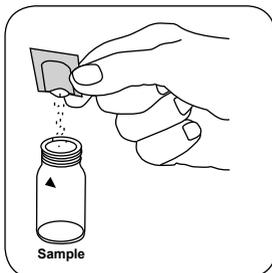


Press the **ZERO** button.

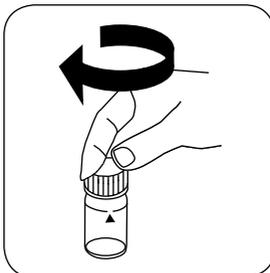


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

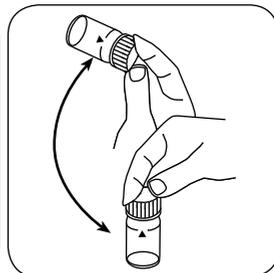
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



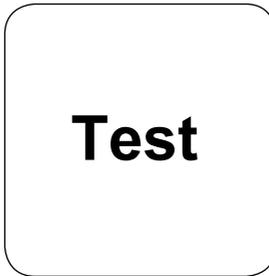
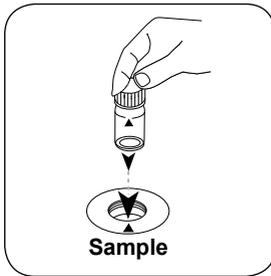
Add **VARIO Chlorine FREE-DPD/ F10 powder pack**.



Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l free chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine differentiated MR with powder packs

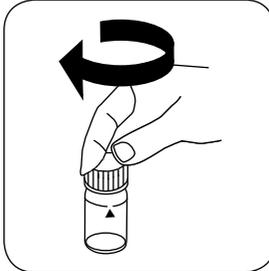
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: differentiated

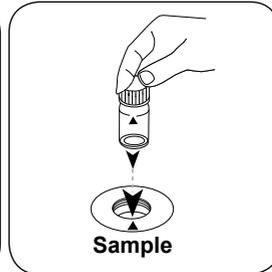
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



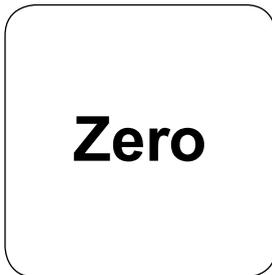
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



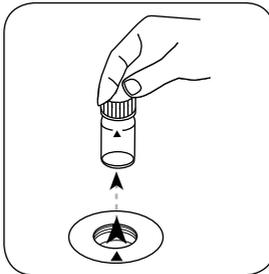
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

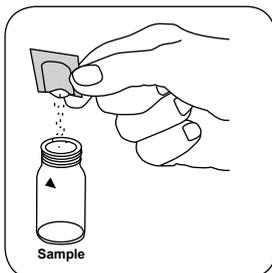


Press the **ZERO** button.

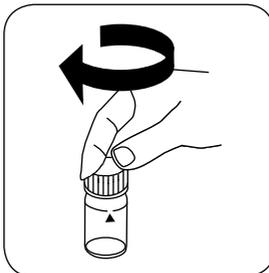


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

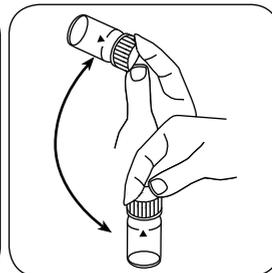
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



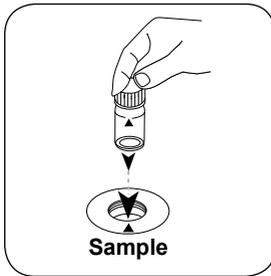
Add **VARIO Chlorine FREE-DPD/ F10 powder pack**.



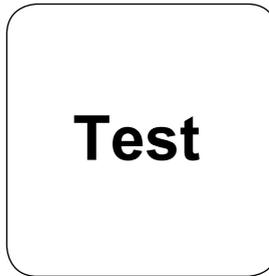
Close vial(s).



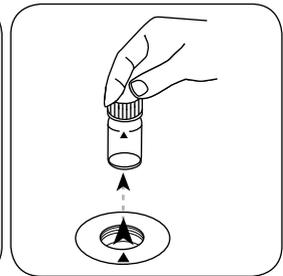
Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



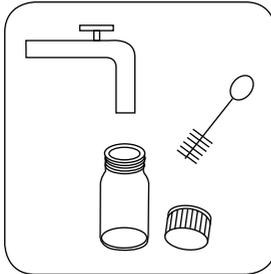
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



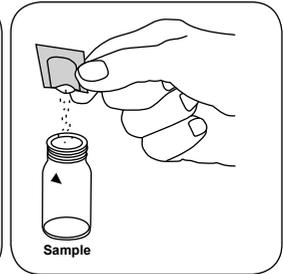
Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



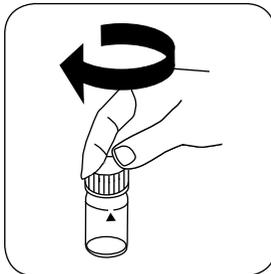
Thoroughly clean the vial and vial cap.



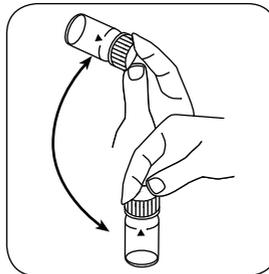
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



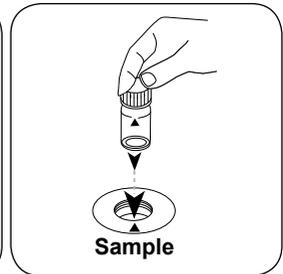
Add **Chlorine TOTAL-DPD/ F10 powder pack**.



Close vial(s).

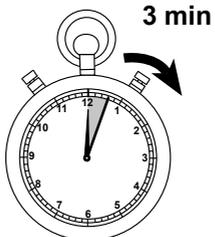


Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test



Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

Wait for **3 minute(s) reac-**
tion time.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l free chlorine, combined chlorine, totalchlor appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision totale Chlorine MR with powder packs

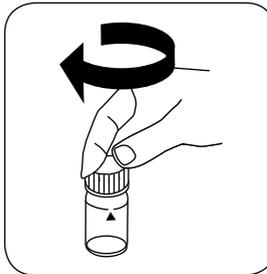
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: total

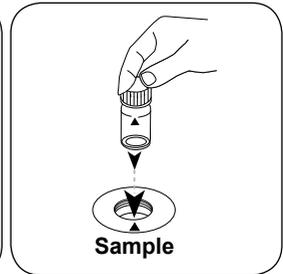
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



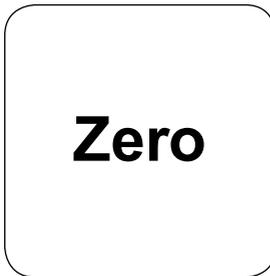
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



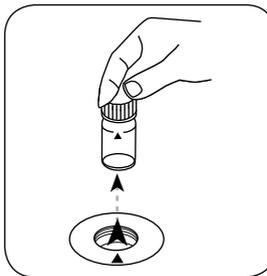
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

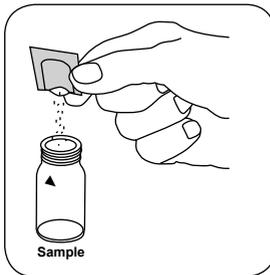


Press the **ZERO** button.

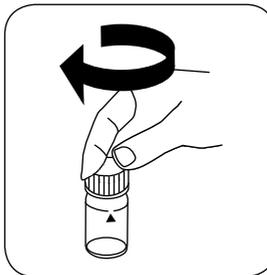


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

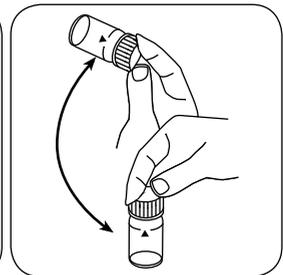
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



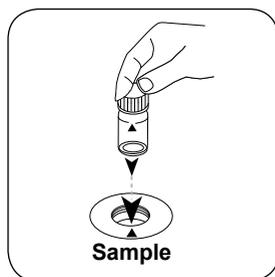
Add **VARIO Chlorine TOTAL-DPD/ F10 powder pack**.



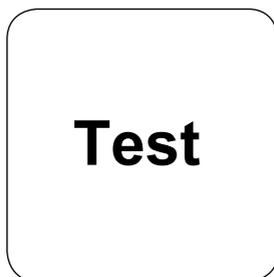
Close vial(s).



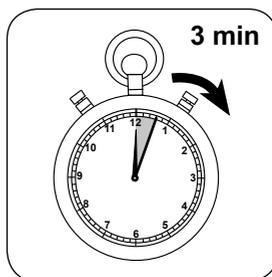
Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Chlorine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

- Interference from Copper and Iron (III) are eliminated by the addition of EDTA.
- Concentrations above 4 mg/l Chlorine, in the event of using Powder Packs, can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the sample must be diluted with chlorine-free water. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Interference	from / [mg/l]
CrO ₄ ²⁻	0.03
MnO ₂	0,03

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.008 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.025 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	2 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.45 mg/l
Confidence Range	0.01 %
Standard Deviation	0.002 µg
Variation Coefficient	0.21 %

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine dioxide 50 T

119

0.05 - 1 mg/l ClO₂

DPD / Glycine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	510 nm	0.05 - 1 mg/l ClO ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 100	4511050BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 250	4511051BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 500	4511052BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 100	4511080BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 250	4511081BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 500	4511082BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515730BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515731BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515732BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517711BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517712BT
Set DPD No. 1/Glycine 100 Stck.#	100 each	4517731BT
Set DPD No. 1/Glycine 250 Stck.#	250 each	4517732BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 High Calcium 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517781BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 High Calcium 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517782BT
Glycine ^{f)}	Tablet / 100	4512170BT
Glycine ^{f)}	Tablet / 250	4512171BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Chlorine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

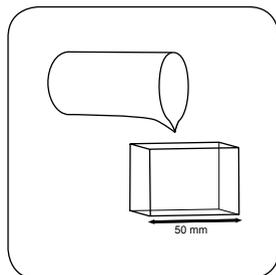
Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

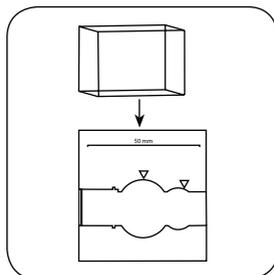
Implementation of the provision Chlorine Dioxide, in absence of chlorine with tablet

Select the method on the device

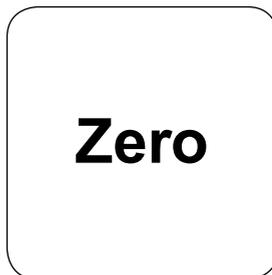
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



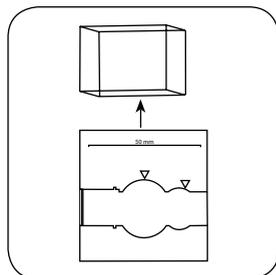
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



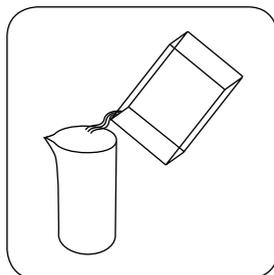
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



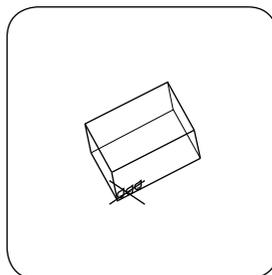
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

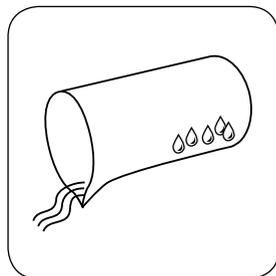


Empty vial.

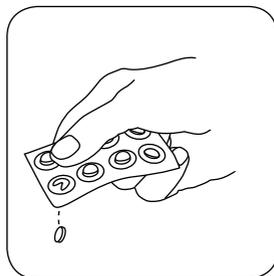


Dry the vial thoroughly.

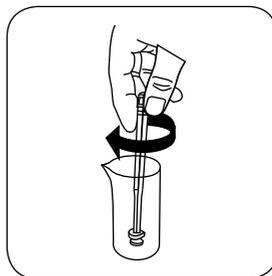
For devices that require no ZERO measurement, start here.



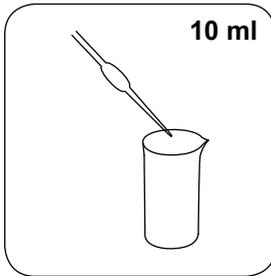
Rinse a beaker with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining in the beaker.



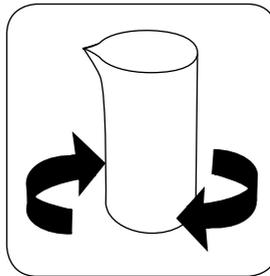
Add DPD No. 1 tablet.



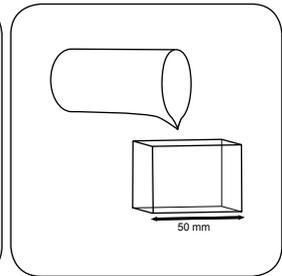
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



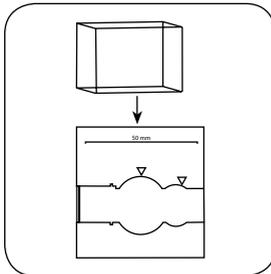
Add **10 ml sample**.



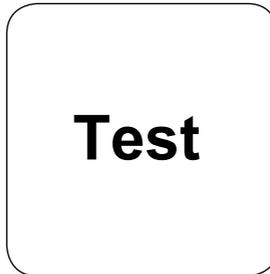
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Fill **50 mm vial** with sample.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Chlorine Dioxide appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD / Glycine

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. All oxidising agents in the samples lead to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

1. Concentrations above 19 mg/l chlorine dioxide can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the water sample must be diluted with water that is free from chlorine dioxide. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).
2. Turbidity: In samples with high Calcium content* (and/or high humidity*, the use of DPD No. 1 Tablet can lead to turbidity of the sample and therefore incorrect measurements. In this case, the alternative reagent tablet DPD No. 1 High Calcium should be used.

*it is not possible to give exact values, because the development of turbidity depends on the composition and nature of the sample.

Derived from

DIN 38408, Section 5

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, -phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine dioxide T

120

0.02 - 11 mg/l ClO₂

CLO2

DPD / Glycine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.02 - 11 mg/l ClO ₂
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.05 - 2.5 mg/l ClO ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 100	4511050BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 250	4511051BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 500	4511052BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 100	4511080BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 250	4511081BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 500	4511082BT
Glycine ^{f)}	Tablet / 100	4512170BT
Glycine ^{f)}	Tablet / 250	4512171BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515730BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515731BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515732BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 100 Pc. [#]	100 each	4517711BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 250 Pc. [#]	250 each	4517712BT
Set DPD No. 1/Glycine 100 Stck. [#]	100 each	4517731BT
Set DPD No. 1/Glycine 250 Stck. [#]	250 each	4517732BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 High Calcium 100 Pc. [#]	100 each	4517781BT

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 High Calcium 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517782BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Chlorine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Implementation of the provision Chlorine Dioxide, in absence of chlorine with tablet

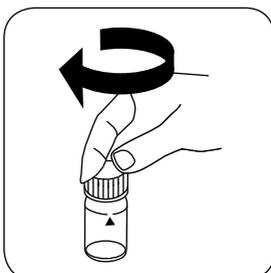
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: without Chlorine

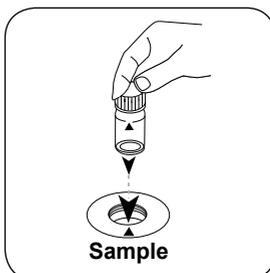
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



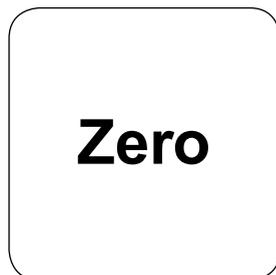
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



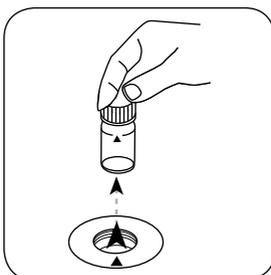
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

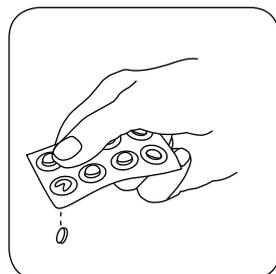


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

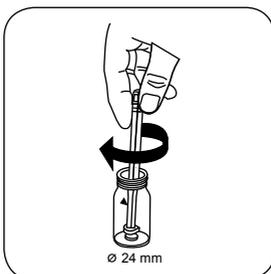


Empty vial except for a few drops.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



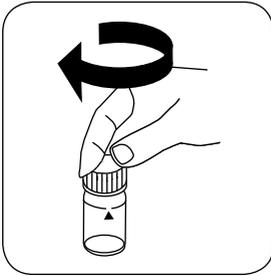
Add **DPD No.1 tablet**.



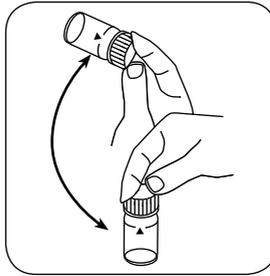
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



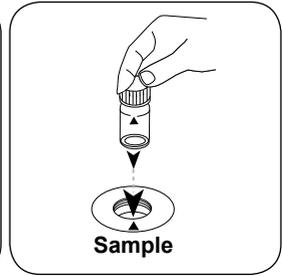
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml mark**.



Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Chlorine Dioxide appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine Dioxide, in presence of chlorine with tablet

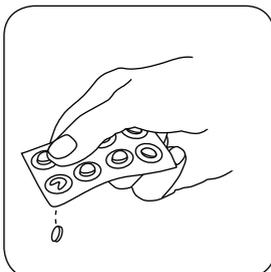
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: in presence of Chlorine

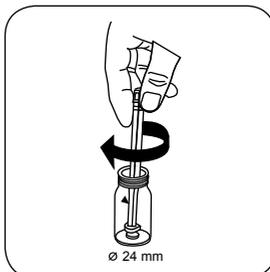
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



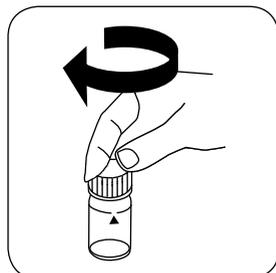
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



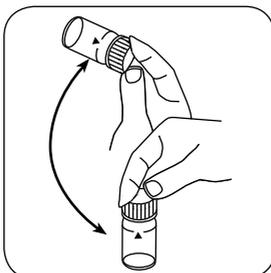
Add **GLYCINE tablet**.



Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



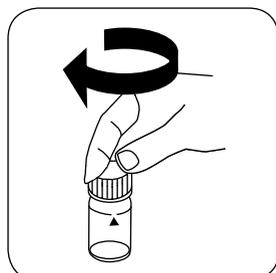
Close vial(s).



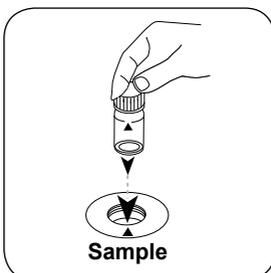
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



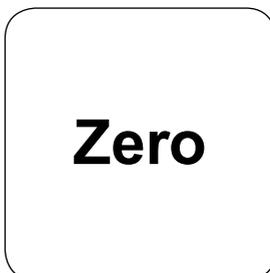
Fill a **second vial** with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).

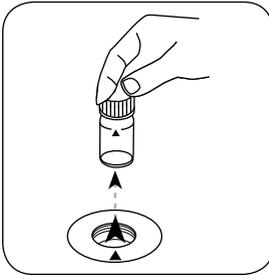


Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

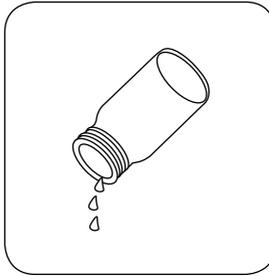


Press the **ZERO** button.

Zero

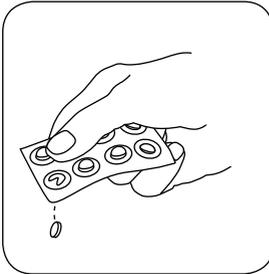


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

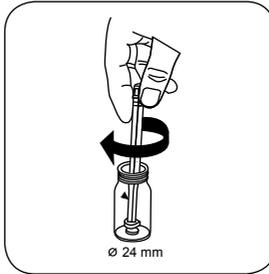


Empty vial.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



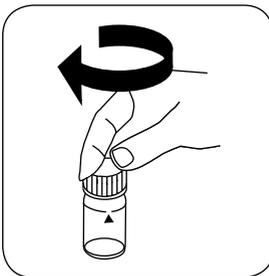
Add **DPD No. 1** tablet.



Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



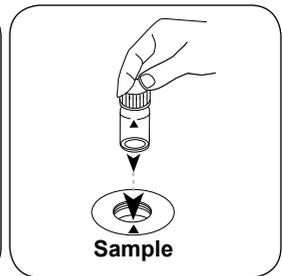
Fill prepared vial with prepared **glycine solution**.



Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



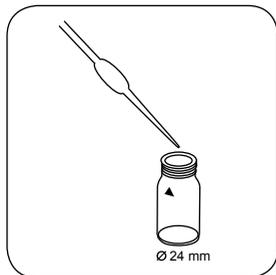
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

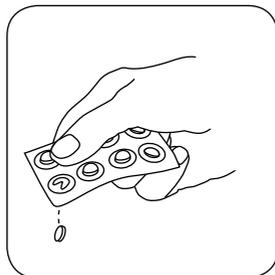
Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

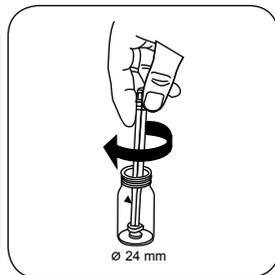
Thoroughly clean the vial and vial cap.



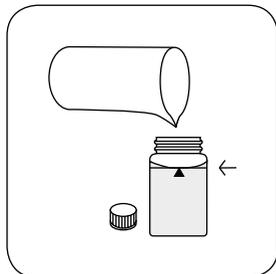
Fill vial with **some drops of** sample.



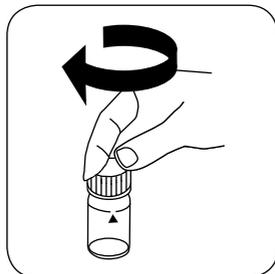
Add **DPD No. 1 tablet**.



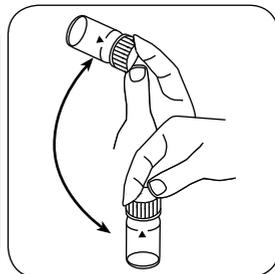
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



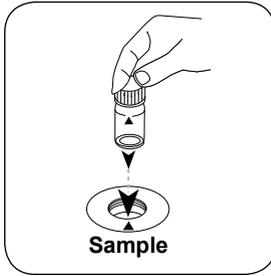
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml mark**.



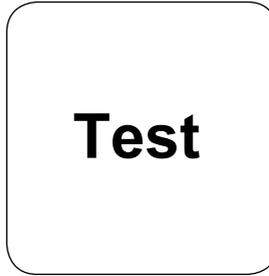
Close vial(s).



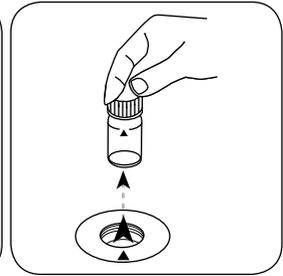
Dissolve tablet(s) by **invert**-ing.



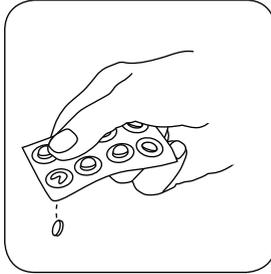
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



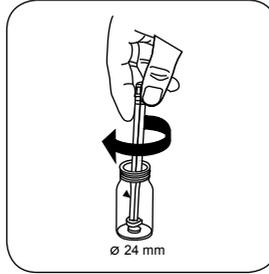
Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



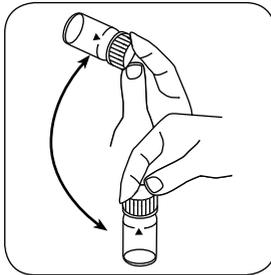
Add **DPD No.3 tablet**.



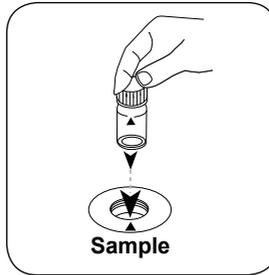
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



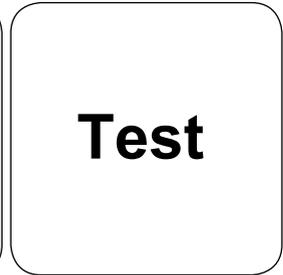
Close vial(s).



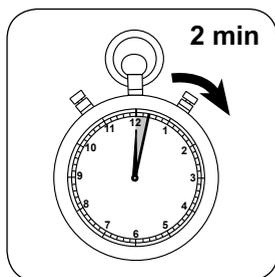
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Chlorine Dioxide appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	ClO ₂	1
mg/l	Cl ₂ frei	0.525
mg/l	Cl ₂ geb.	0.525
mg/l	ges. Cl ₂	0.525

Chemical Method

DPD / Glycine

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. All oxidising agents in the samples lead to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

1. Concentrations above 19 mg/l chlorine dioxide can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the water sample must be diluted with water that is free from chlorine dioxide. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again.

Derived from

DIN 38408, Section 5

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chlorine dioxide VARIO PP

122

0.04 - 3.8 mg/l ClO₂

CLO2

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.04 - 3.8 mg/l ClO ₂
XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.04 - 3.8 mg/l ClO ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Chlorine Free DPD F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530100
Chlorine Free DPD F10	Powder / 1000 pc.	4530103
Glycine [†]	Tablet / 100	4512170BT
Glycine [†]	Tablet / 250	4512171BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Chlorine outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

Preperation

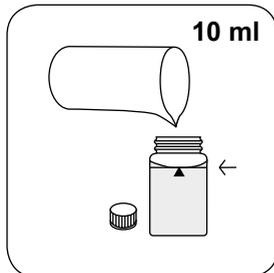
1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Implementation of the provision Chlorine Dioxide, in absence of chlorine with powder packs

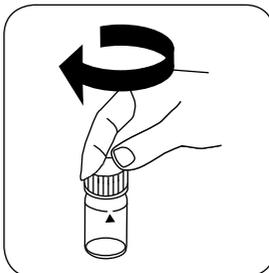
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: without Chlorine

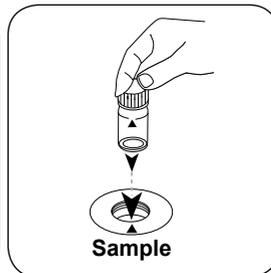
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



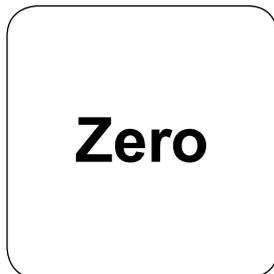
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



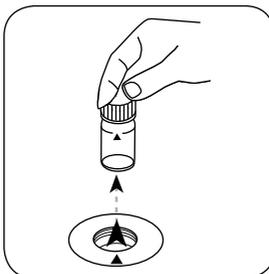
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

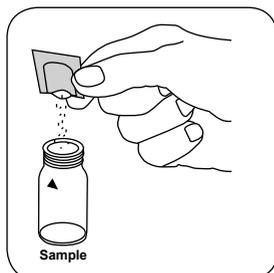


Press the **ZERO** button.

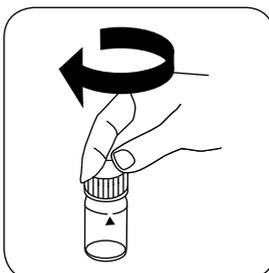


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

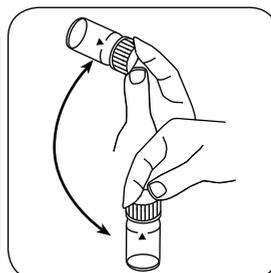
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



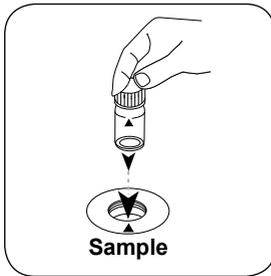
Add **Chlorine FREE-DPD / F10 powder pack**.



Close vial(s).

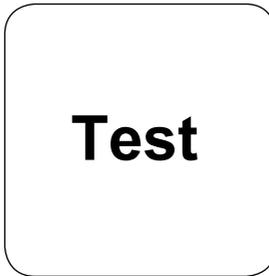


Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

The result in mg/l Chlorine Dioxide appears on the display.



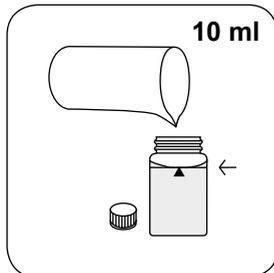
Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Implementation of the provision Chlorine Dioxide, in presence of chlorine with powder packs

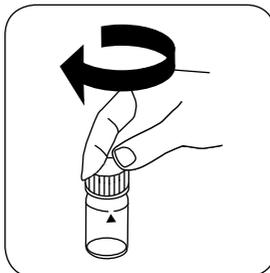
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: in presence of Chlorine

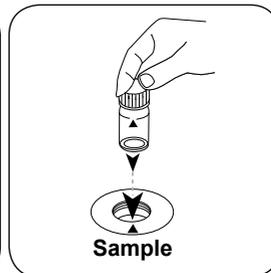
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



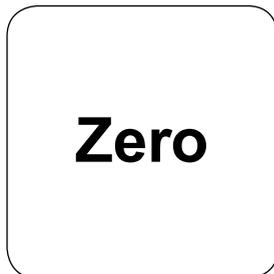
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



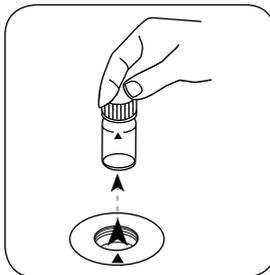
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

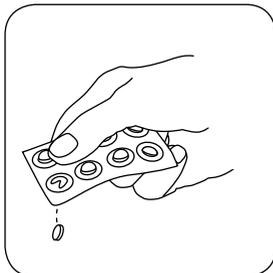


Press the **ZERO** button.

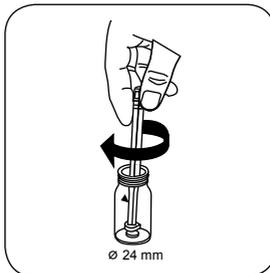


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

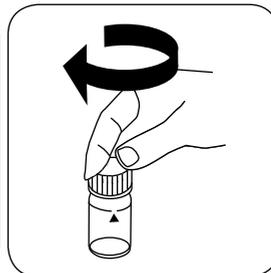
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



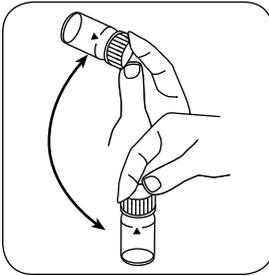
Add **GLYCINE tablet**.



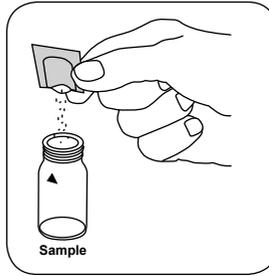
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



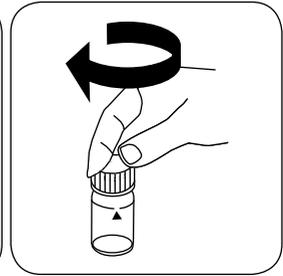
Close vial(s).



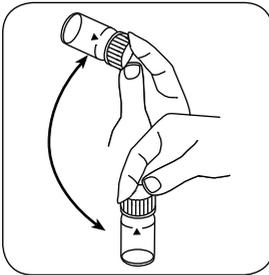
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



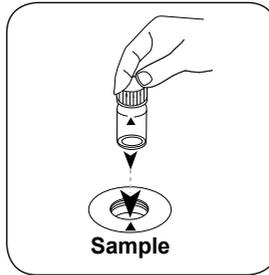
Add **Chlorine-Free-DPD/ F10** powder pack.



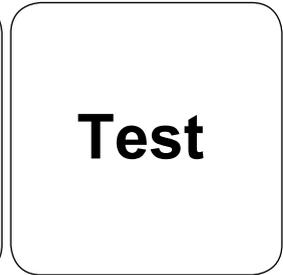
Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents (20 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Chlorine Dioxide appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. All oxidising agents in the samples lead to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

1. Concentrations above 3.8 mg/l chlorine dioxide can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the water sample must be diluted with water that is free from chlorine dioxide. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Derived from

DIN 38408, Section 5

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, -phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chromium 50 PP

124

0.005 - 0.5 mg/l Cr^{b)}

Diphenylcarbazide

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	542 nm	0.005 - 0.5 mg/l Cr ^{b)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Persulfat Reagent für CR	Powder / 100 pc.	4537300
Chromium Hexavalent	Powder / 100 pc.	4537310

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Galvanization
- Drinking Water Treatment

Preparation

1. The pH value of the sample should be between 3 and 9.

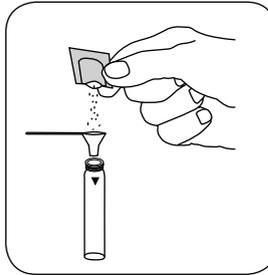
Notes

1. Implementation of the first part determines concentration of total chromium. In the second part, the concentration of Chromium (VI) is measured. The concentration of Chromium (III) is the result of the difference.

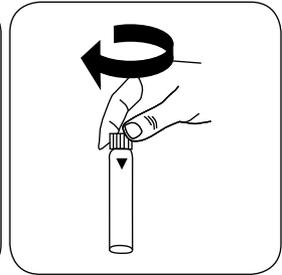
Digestion Chromium with powder packs



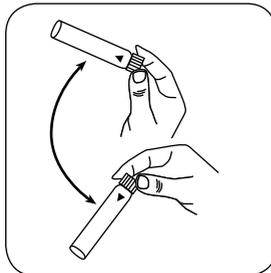
Fill 16 mm vial with 10 ml sample.



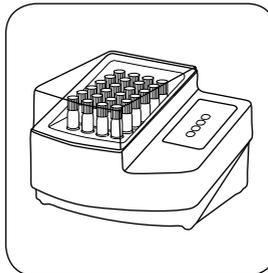
Add **PERSULFT.RGT FOR CR powder pack**.



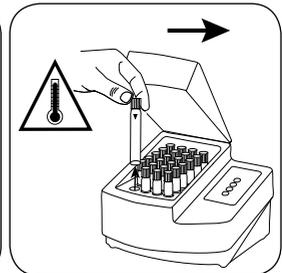
Close vial(s).



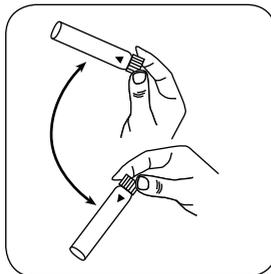
Invert several times to mix the contents.



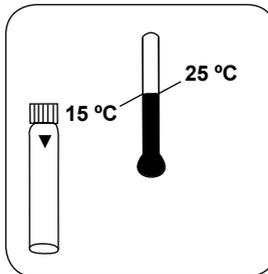
Seal the vials in the pre-heated thermoreactor for 120 minutes at 100 °C .



Remove the vial from the thermoreactor. **Note: vial will be hot!**



Invert several times to mix the contents.



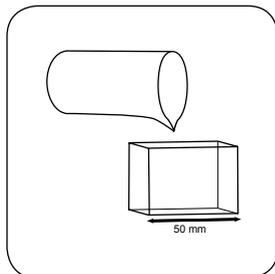
Allow the vial(s) to cool to room temperature.

Implementation of the provision Chromium(VI) with powder packs

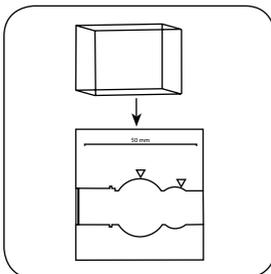
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: Cr(VI)

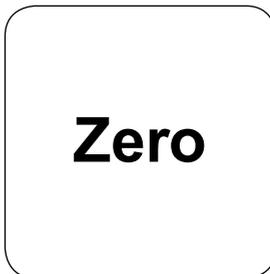
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



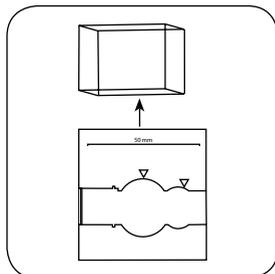
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



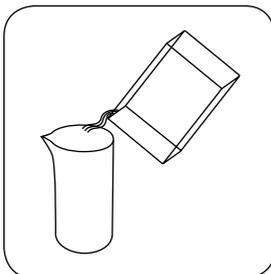
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



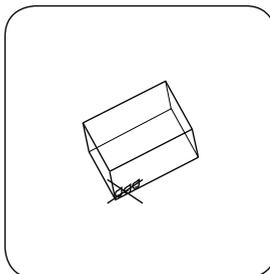
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

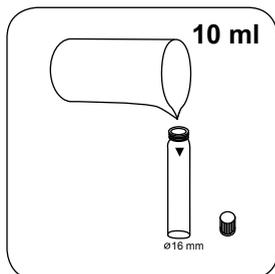


Empty vial.

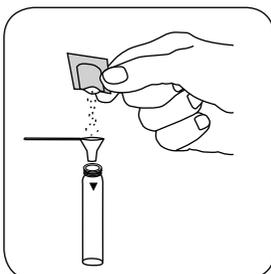


Dry the vial thoroughly.

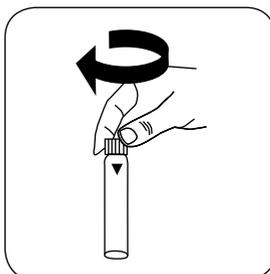
For devices that require no ZERO measurement, start here.



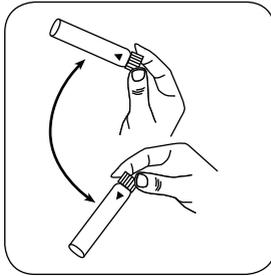
Fill 16 mm vial with 10 ml sample.



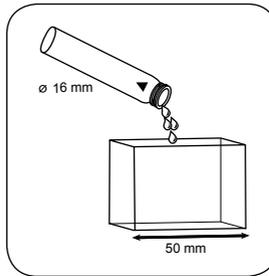
Add CHROMIUM HEXAVALENT powder pack.



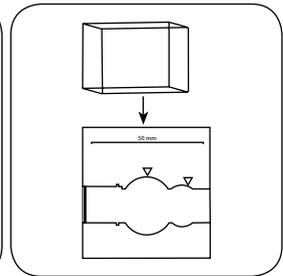
Close vial(s).



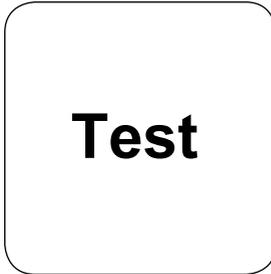
Invert several times to mix the contents.



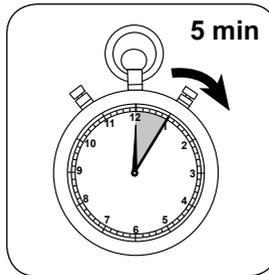
Fill 50 mm vial with prepared sample.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Cr(VI) appears on the display.

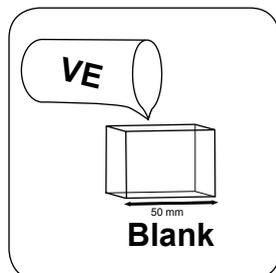
Implementation of the provision Chromium, total (Cr(III) + Cr(VI)) with powder packs

Select the method on the device

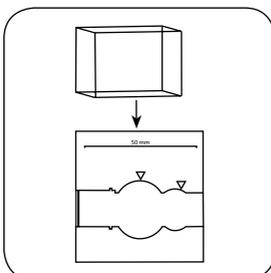
In addition, choose the test: Cr(III) + VI)

For testing of **Chromium, total (Cr(III) + Cr(VI))**, carry out the described **digestion**.

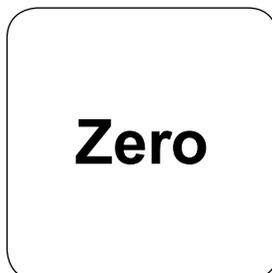
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



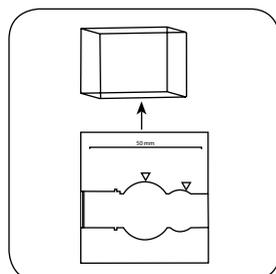
Fill 50 mm vial with deionised water .



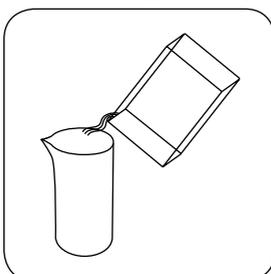
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



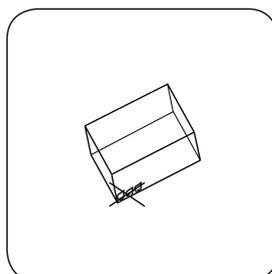
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

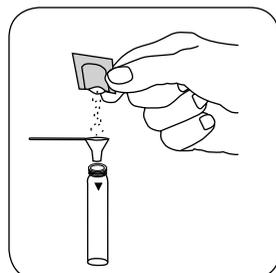


Empty vial.

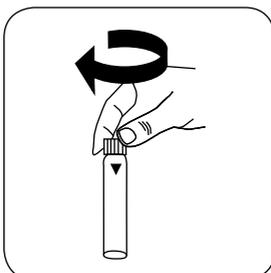


Dry the vial thoroughly.

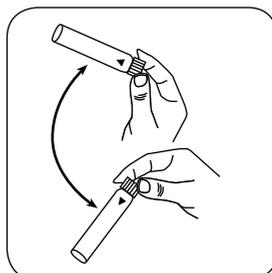
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , **start here**.



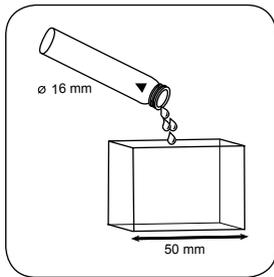
Place **Chromium HEXAVALENT powder packs** in the digestion vial.



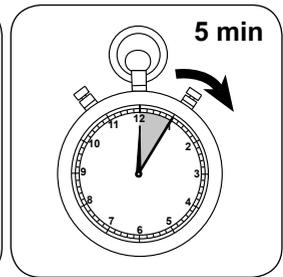
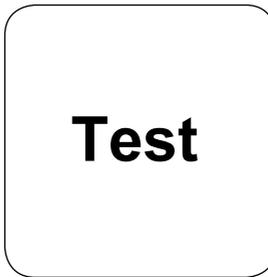
Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents.



Fill 50 mm vial with prepared sample. Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Chromium appears on the display.

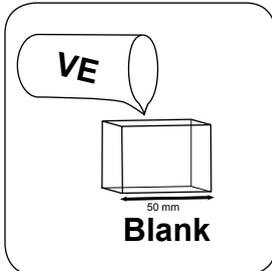
Implementation of the provision Chromium, differentiated, with powder packs

Select the method on the device

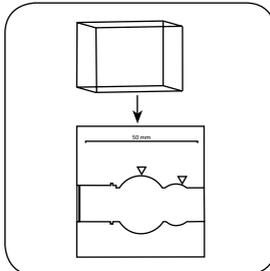
In addition, choose the test: differentiated

For testing of **Chromium, differentiated**, carry out the described **digestion**.

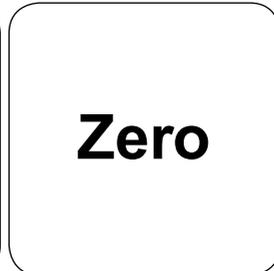
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



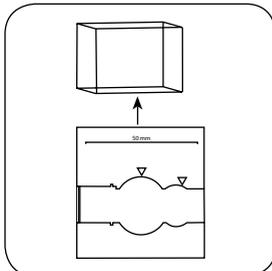
Fill 50 mm vial with deionised water .



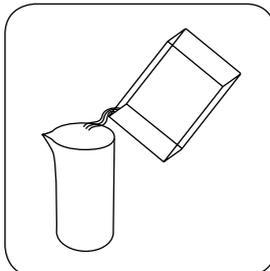
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



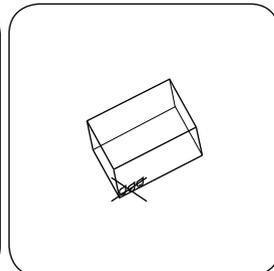
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

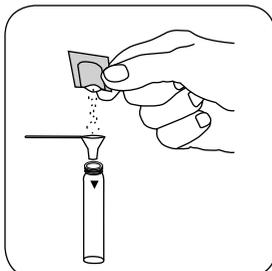


Empty vial.

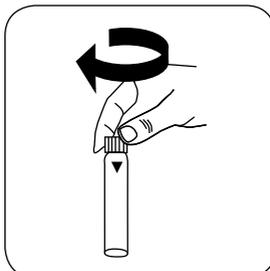


Dry the vial thoroughly.

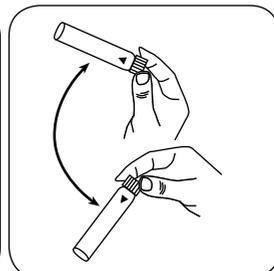
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , **start here**.



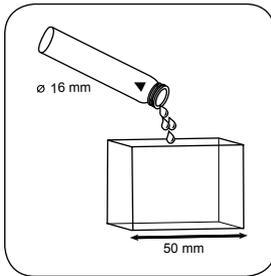
Place **Chromium HEXAVALENT powder packs** in the digestion vial.



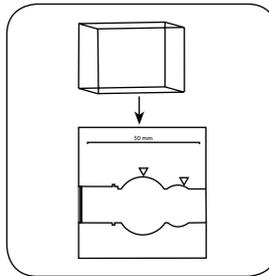
Close vial(s).



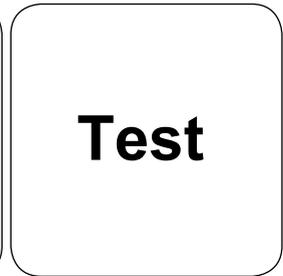
Invert several times to mix the contents.



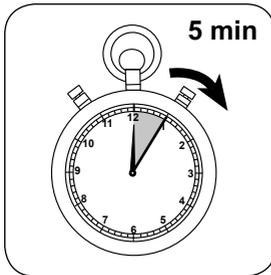
Fill 50 mm vial with prepared sample.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

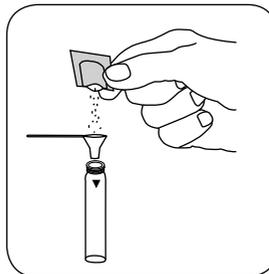


Wait for **5 minute(s)** reaction time.

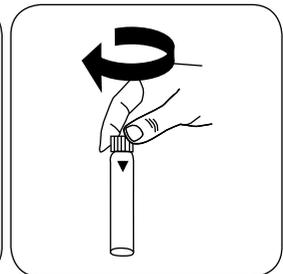
Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.



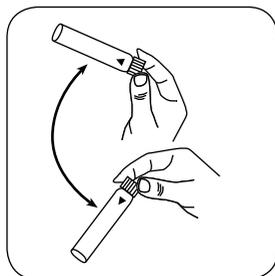
Fill a **second vial** with **10 ml** sample .



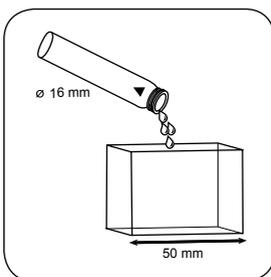
Add **CHROMIUM HEXAVALENT** powder pack.



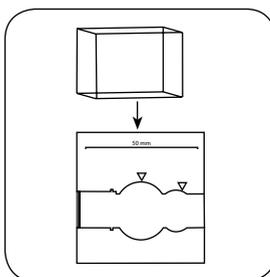
Close vial(s).



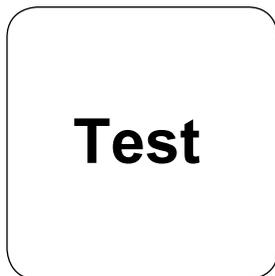
Invert several times to mix the contents.



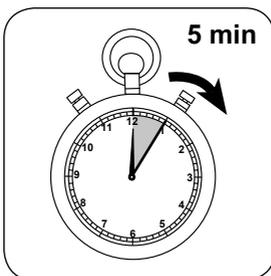
Fill 50 mm vial with prepared sample.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Cr(VI); mg/l Cr(III); mg/l Cr Total Chromium appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Diphenylcarbazide

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. For information about interferences through metals and reductive or oxidizing agents, especially in strongly polluted water, see DIN 38 405 – D 24 and Standard Methods of Water and Wastewater, 20th Edition; 1998.

Derived from

DIN 18412

US EPA 218.6

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Chromium PP

125

0.02 - 2 mg/l Cr^{b)}

Diphenylcarbazide

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450	ø 16 mm	530 nm	0.02 - 2 mg/l Cr ^{b)}
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	542 nm	0.02 - 2 mg/l Cr ^{b)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Persulfat Reagent für CR	Powder / 100 pc.	4537300
Chromium Hexavalent	Powder / 100 pc.	4537310

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Galvanization
- Drinking Water Treatment

Preparation

1. The pH value of the sample should be between 3 and 9.

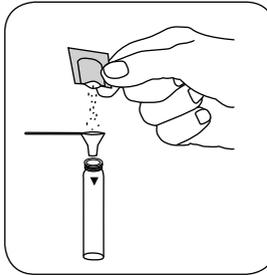
Notes

1. Implementation of the first part determines concentration of total chromium. In the second part, the concentration of Chromium (VI) is measured. The concentration of Chromium (III) is the result of the difference.

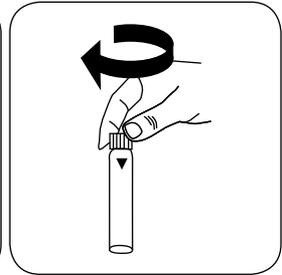
Digestion Chromium with powder packs



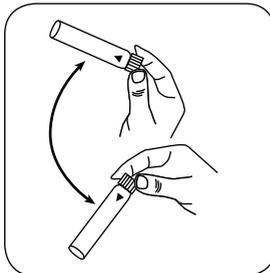
Fill 16 mm vial with 10 ml sample.



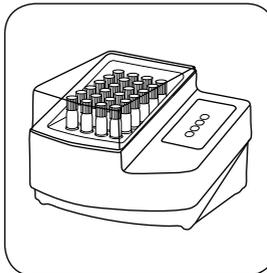
Add **PERSULFT.RGT FOR CR powder pack**.



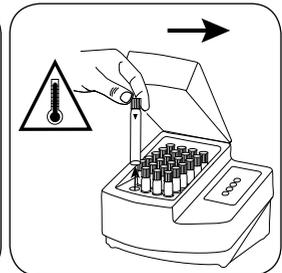
Close vial(s).



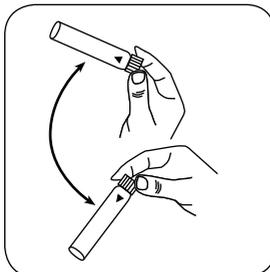
Invert several times to mix the contents.



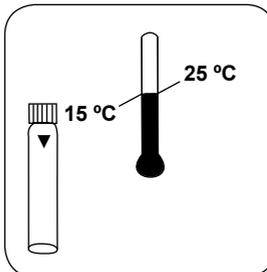
Seal the vials in the pre-heated thermoreactor for **120 minutes at 100 °C**.



Remove the vial from the thermoreactor. **Note: vial will be hot!**



Invert several times to mix the contents.



Allow the vial(s) to cool to room temperature.

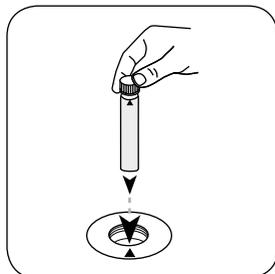
Implementation of the provision Chromium differentiated, with powder packs

Select the method on the device

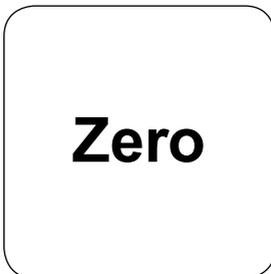
In addition, choose the test: differentiated

For testing of **Chromium, differentiated**, carry out the described **digestion**.

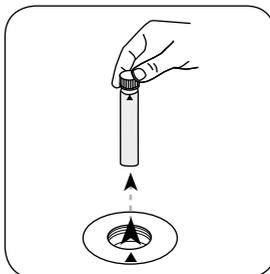
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



Place pre-treated vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

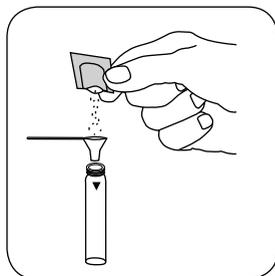


Press the **ZERO** button.

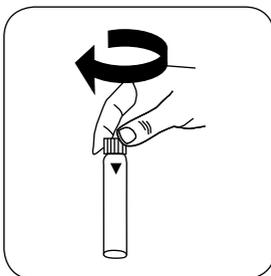


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

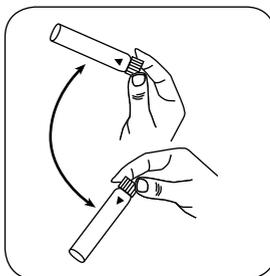
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



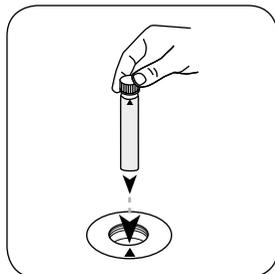
Add **CHROMIUM HEXAVALENT** powder pack.



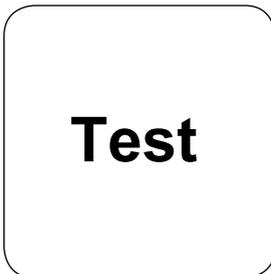
Close vial(s).



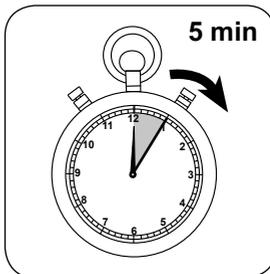
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

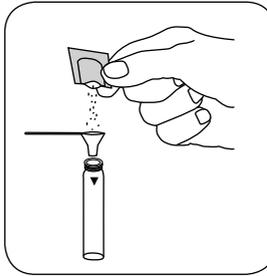


Wait for **5 minute(s)** reaction time.

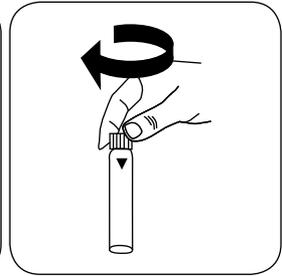
Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.



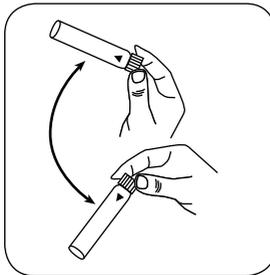
Fill a **second vial** with **10 ml sample**.



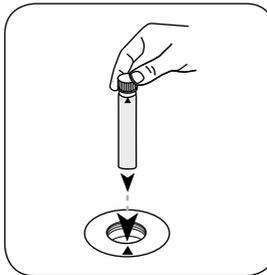
Add **CHROMIUM HEXAVALENT powder pack**.



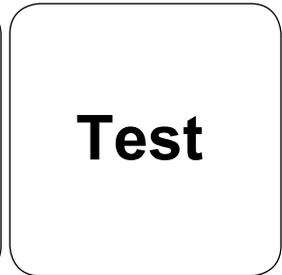
Close vial(s).



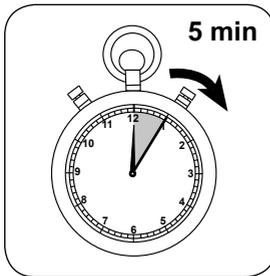
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

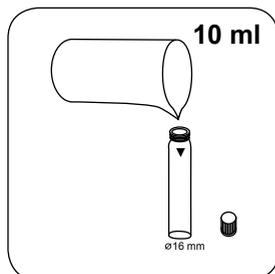
The result in mg/l Cr(VI); Cr(III); Cr Total Chromium appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Chromium(VI), with powder packs

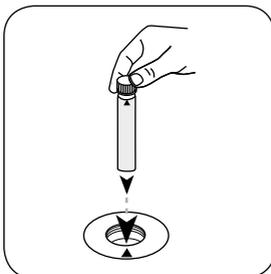
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: Cr(VI)

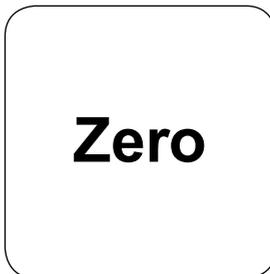
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



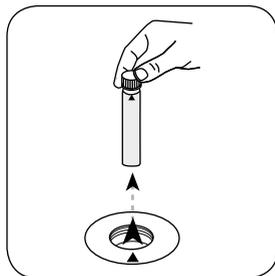
Fill 16 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

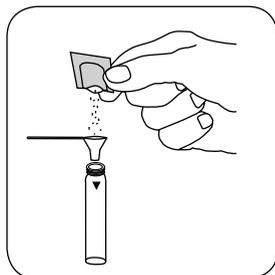


Press the **ZERO** button.

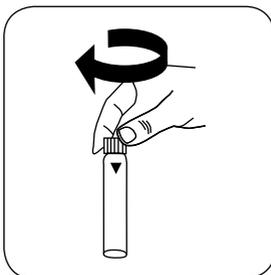


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

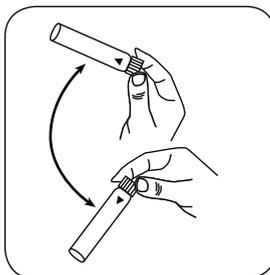
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



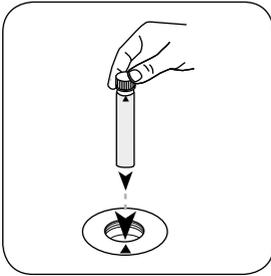
Add **CHROMIUM HEXAVALENT powder pack**.



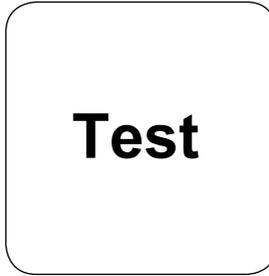
Close vial(s).



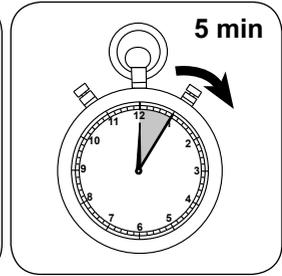
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Cr(VI) appears on the display.

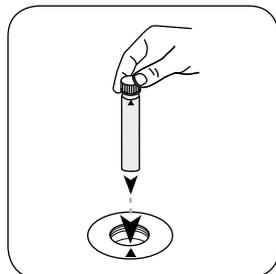
Implementation of the provision Chromium total (Cr(III) + Cr(VI)), with powder packs

Select the method on the device

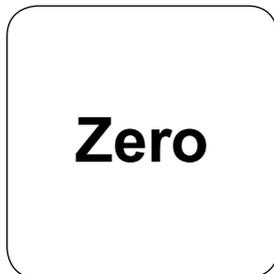
In addition, choose the test: Cr(III) + VI)

For testing of **Chromium, total (Cr(III)+ Cr(VI))**, carry out the described **digestion**.

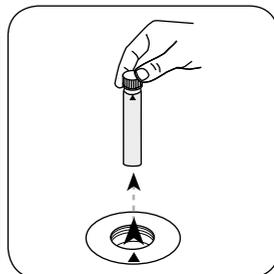
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



Place pre-treated vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

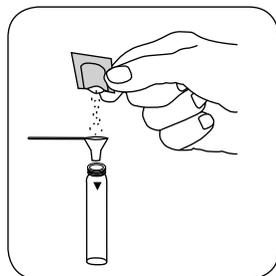


Press the **ZERO** button.

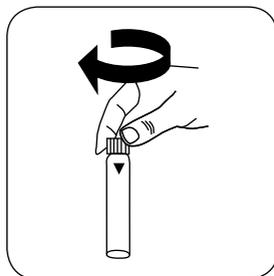


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

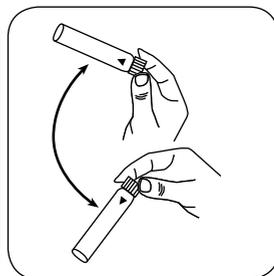
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



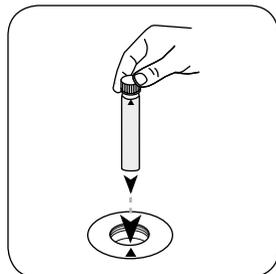
Add **CHROMIUM HEXAVALENT** powder pack.



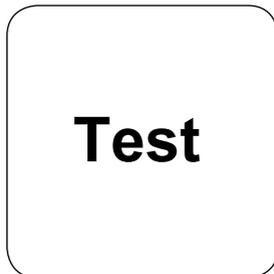
Close vial(s).



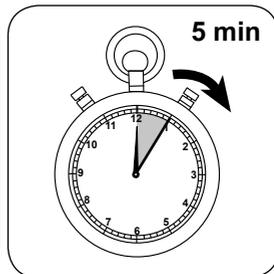
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s)** reaction time.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.
The result in mg/l total Chromium appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Diphenylcarbazine

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. For information about interferences through metals and reductive or oxidizing agents, especially in strongly polluted water, see DIN 38 405 – D 24 and Standard Methods of Water and Wastewater, 20th Edition; 1998.

According to

DIN 3805 - D24

Derived from

DIN 18412

US EPA 218.6

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



COD LR VARIO TT

130

3 - 150 mg/l COD^{b)}

Lr

Dichromate / H₂SO₄

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 16 mm	430 nm	3 - 150 mg/l COD ^{b)}
AL800	ø 16 mm	420 nm	3 - 150 mg/l COD ^{b)}
XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	443 nm	3 - 150 mg/l COD ^{b)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
COD LR/25	25 pc.	420720
COD LR/25, mercury free	25 pc.	420710
COD LR/150	150 pc.	420725

Application List

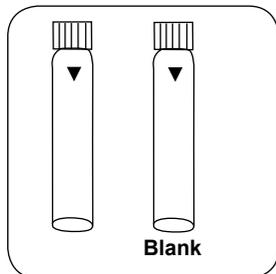
- Raw Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment

Notes

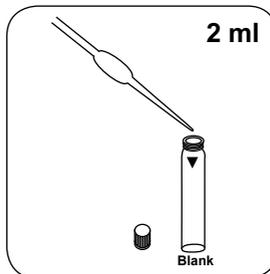
1. The blank is stable when stored in the dark.
2. Blanks and test vials must be from the same batch.
3. Do not place hot vials in the sample chamber. The most stable measured values can be determined if the vials are left standing overnight.

Implementation of the provision COD LR with Vario Vial Test

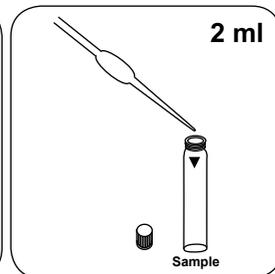
Select the method on the device



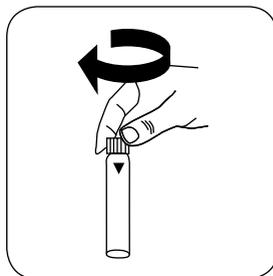
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



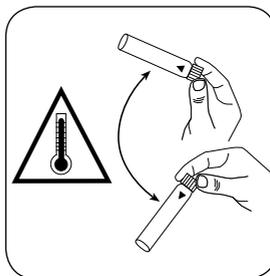
Put **2 ml deionised water**
in the blank.



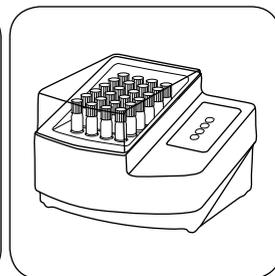
Put **2 ml sample** in the
sample vial.



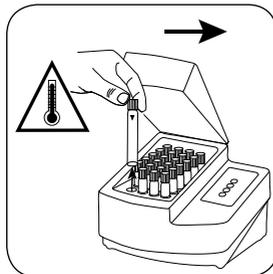
Close vial(s).



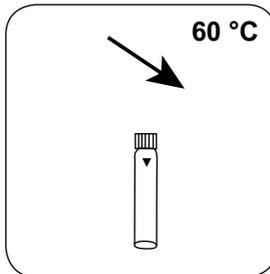
Carefully invert several
times to mix the contents.
Note: Will get hot!



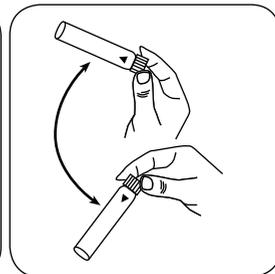
Seal the vials in the pre-
heated thermoreactor for
120 minutes at 150 °C.



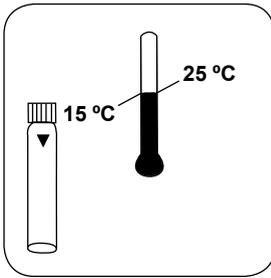
Remove the vial from the
thermoreactor. **Note: vial
will be hot!**



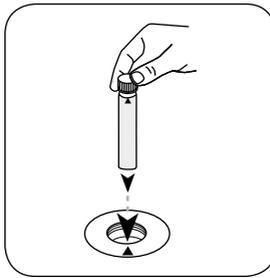
Allow vial(s) to cool to **60 °C**.



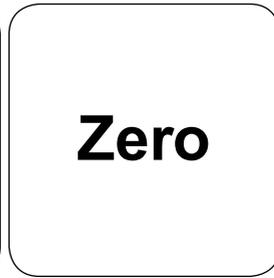
Invert several times to mix
the contents.



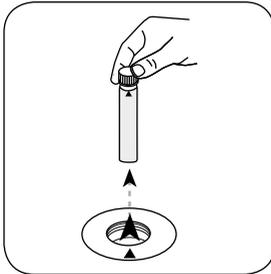
Allow the vial to cool to room temperature and then measure.



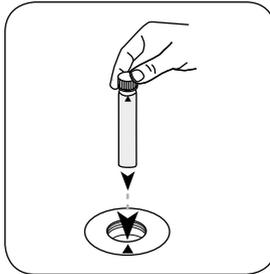
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



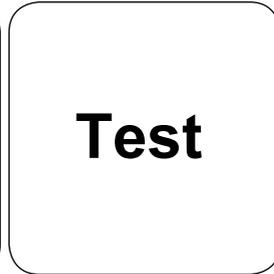
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l COD appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Dichromate / H₂SO₄

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- In exceptional cases, contents, for which the oxidation capacity of the reagent is not sufficient, can lead to lower results.

Removeable Interferences

- Suspended solids in the vial can lead to incorrect measurements and so to avoid this, it is important to place the vials carefully in the sample chamber as the method necessitates a build-up of precipitate at the bottom of the vial.
- The outer walls of the vial must be clean and dry before the analysis is carried out. Fingerprints or water droplets on the vial lead to incorrect measurements.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Cl-	1000

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	3.1 mg/l
Limit of Determination	9.3 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	150 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.003 mg/l
Confidence Range	2 %
Standard Deviation	0.8 µg
Variation Coefficient	1 %

Conformity

ISO 15705:2002

According to

DIN 380402 part 41

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



COD MR VARIO TT

131

20 - 1500 mg/l COD^{b)}

Mr

Dichromate / H₂SO₄

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 16 mm	610 nm	20 - 1500 mg/l COD ^{b)}
AL800	ø 16 mm	620 nm	20 - 1500 mg/l COD ^{b)}
XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	596 nm	20 - 1500 mg/l COD ^{b)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
COD MR/25	25 pc.	420721
COD MR/25, mercury free	25 pc.	420711
COD MR/150	150 pc.	420726
COD MR/150, mercury free	150 pc.	420716

Application List

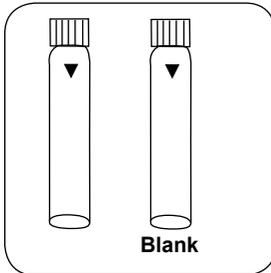
- Raw Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment

Notes

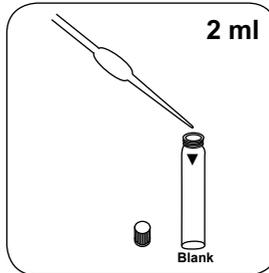
1. The blank is stable when stored in the dark. Blanks and test vials must be from the same batch.
2. Do not place hot vials in the sample chamber. The most stable measured values can be determined if the vials are left standing overnight.
3. For samples under 100 mg/l COD it is recommended to use the tube test COD LR if a higher degree of accuracy is required.

Implementation of the provision COD MR with Vario Vial Test

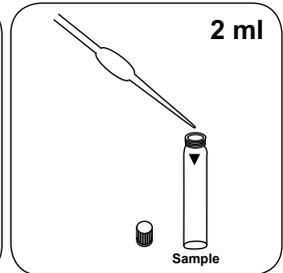
Select the method on the device



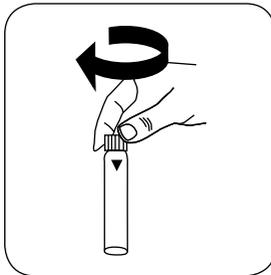
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



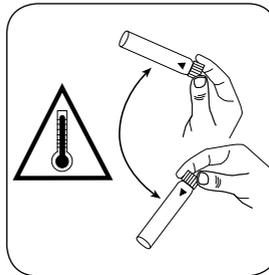
Put **2 ml deionised water**
in the blank.



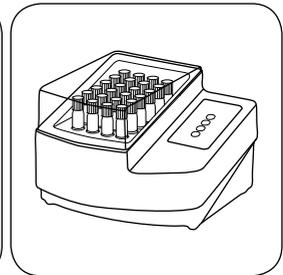
Put **2 ml sample** in the
sample vial.



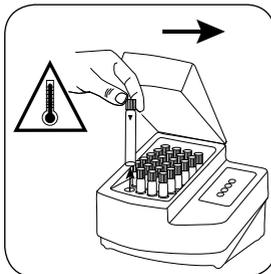
Close vial(s).



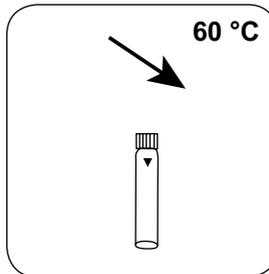
Carefully invert several
times to mix the contents.
Note: Will get hot!



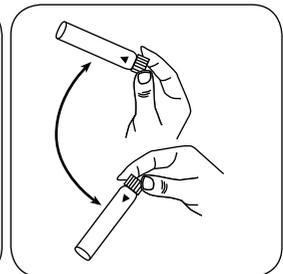
Seal the vials in the pre-
heated thermoreactor for
120 minutes at 150 °C.



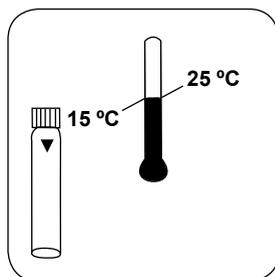
Remove the vial from the
thermoreactor. **Note: vial
will be hot!**



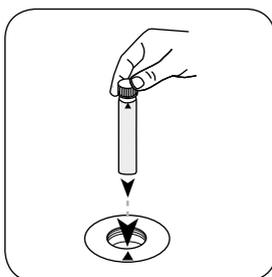
Allow vial(s) to cool to **60 °C**.



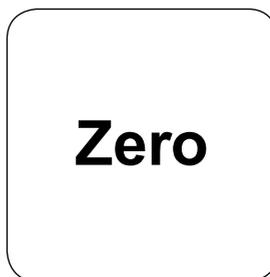
Invert several times to mix
the contents.



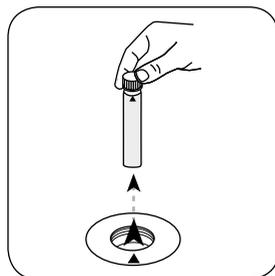
Allow the vial to cool to room temperature and then measure.



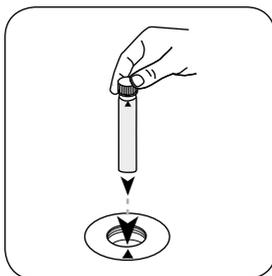
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



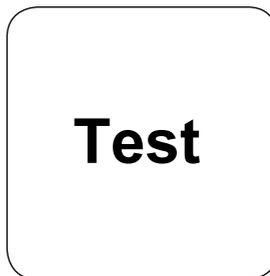
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l COD appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Dichromate / H₂SO₄

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- In exceptional cases, contents, for which the oxidation capacity of the reagent is not sufficient, can lead to lower results.

Removeable Interferences

- Suspended solids in the vial can lead to incorrect measurements and so to avoid this, it is important to place the vials carefully in the sample chamber as the method necessitates a build-up of precipitate at the bottom of the vial.
- The outer walls of the vial must be clean and dry before the analysis is carried out. Fingerprints or water droplets on the vial lead to incorrect measurements.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Cl-	1000

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	3.2 mg/l
Limit of Determination	9.4 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	1,500 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.0004 mg/l
Confidence Range	10.40 %
Standard Deviation	4.3 µg
Variation Coefficient	0.50 %

Conformity

ISO 15705:2002

According to

DIN 380402 part 43

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No. 1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



COD HR VARIO TT

132

200 - 15000 mg/l COD^{b)}

Hr

Dichromate / H₂SO₄

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 16 mm	610 nm	200 - 15000 mg/l COD ^{b)}
AL800	ø 16 mm	620 nm	200 - 15000 mg/l COD ^{b)}
XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	602 nm	200 - 15000 mg/l COD ^{b)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
COD HR/25	25 pc.	420722
COD HR/25, mercury free	25 pc.	420712
COD HR/150	150 pc.	420727

Application List

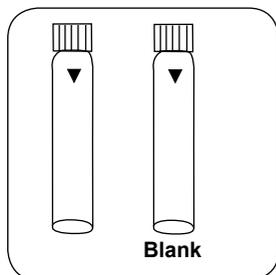
- Raw Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment

Notes

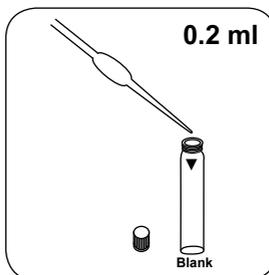
1. The blank is stable when stored in the dark. Blanks and test vials must be from the same batch.
2. Do not place hot vials in the sample chamber. The most stable measured values can be determined if the vials are left standing overnight.
3. For samples under 1 g/l COD it is recommended to repeat the test with the test kit for COD MR or for samples under 0.1 g/l COD to use the tube test COD LR if a higher degree of accuracy is required.

Implementation of the provision CSB HR with Vario Vial Test

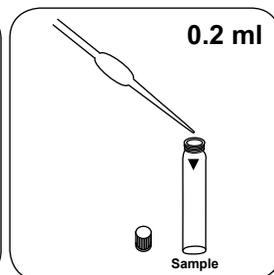
Select the method on the device



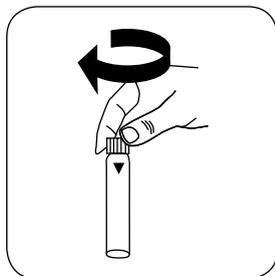
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



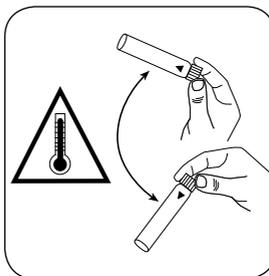
Put **0.2 ml deionised water**
in the blank.



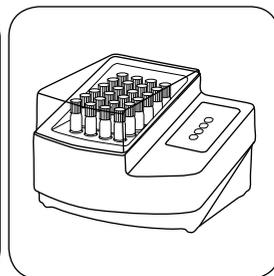
Put **0.2 ml sample** in the
sample vial.



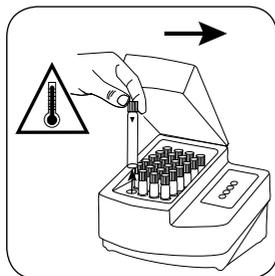
Close vial(s).



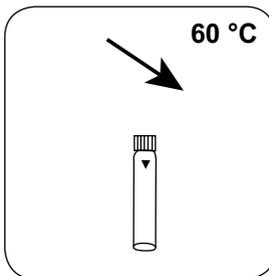
Carefully invert several
times to mix the contents.
Note: Will get hot!



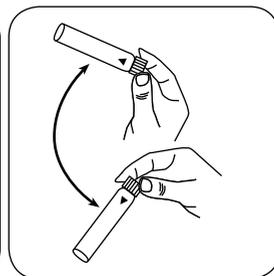
Seal the vials in the pre-
heated thermoreactor for
120 minutes at 150 °C.



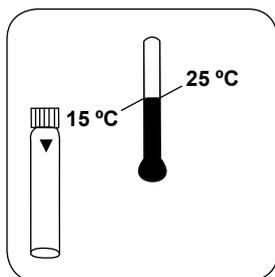
Remove the vial from the
thermoreactor. **Note: vial
will be hot!**



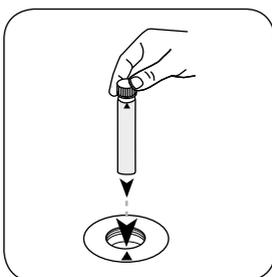
Allow vial(s) to cool to **60 °C**.



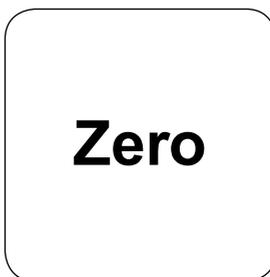
Invert several times to mix
the contents.



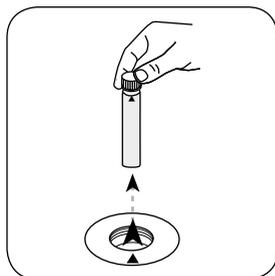
Allow the vial to cool to room temperature and then measure.



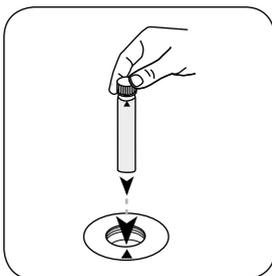
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



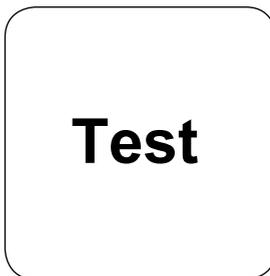
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l COD appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Dichromate / H₂SO₄

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- In exceptional cases, contents, for which the oxidation capacity of the reagent is not sufficient, can lead to lower results.

Removeable Interferences

- Suspended solids in the vial can lead to incorrect measurements and so to avoid this, it is important to place the vials carefully in the sample chamber as the method necessitates a build-up of precipitate at the bottom of the vial.
- The outer walls of the vial must be clean and dry before the analysis is carried out. Fingerprints or water droplets on the vial lead to incorrect measurements.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Cl-	1000

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	47 mg/l
Limit of Determination	140 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	15,000 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.0000421 mg/l
Confidence Range	81 %
Standard Deviation	34 µg
Variation Coefficient	0.40 %

Conformity

ISO 15705:2002

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



COD LMR TT

133

15 - 300 mg/l COD^{b)}

MLr

Dichromate / H₂SO₄

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 16 mm	430 nm	15 - 300 mg/l COD ^{b)}
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	445 nm	15 - 300 mg/l COD ^{b)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
COD LMR	25 pc.	2423120-A

Application List

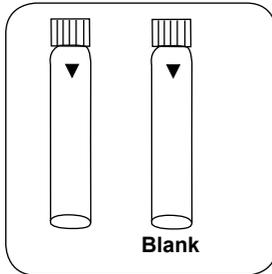
- Raw Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment

Notes

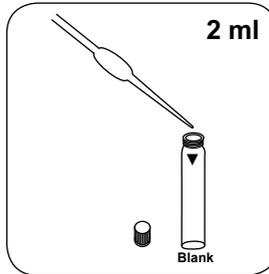
1. The blank is stable when stored in the dark. Blanks and test vials must be from the same batch.
2. Do not place hot vials in the sample chamber. The most stable measured values can be determined if the vials are left standing overnight.

Implementation of the provision COD LMR with tube test

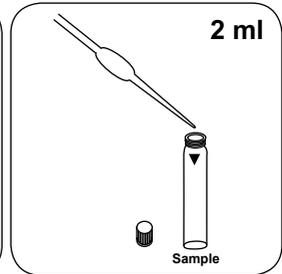
Select the method on the device



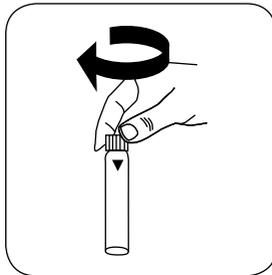
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



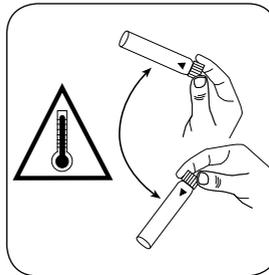
Put **2 ml deionised water**
in the blank.



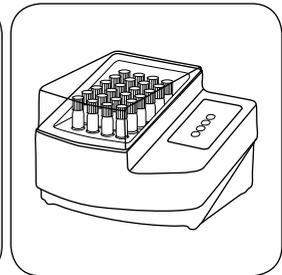
Put **2 ml sample** in the
sample vial.



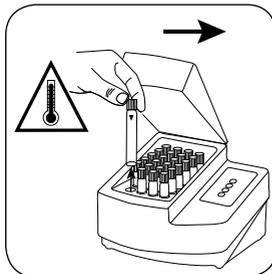
Close vial(s).



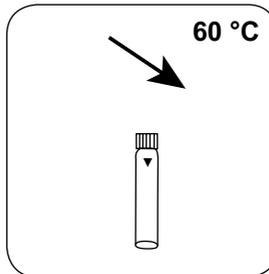
Carefully invert several
times to mix the contents.
Note: Will get hot!



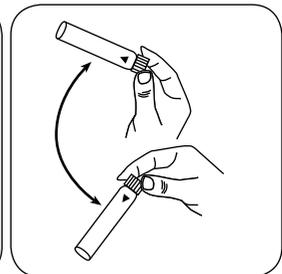
Seal the vials in the pre-
heated thermoreactor for
120 minutes at 150 °C.



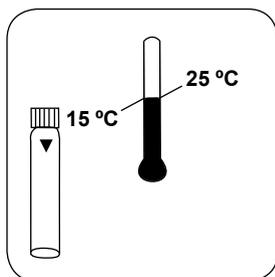
Remove the vial from the
thermoreactor. **Note: vial
will be hot!**



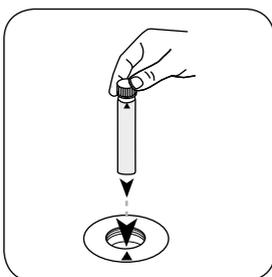
Allow vial(s) to cool to **60 °C**.



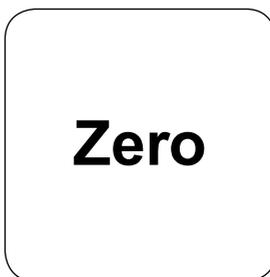
Invert several times to mix
the contents.



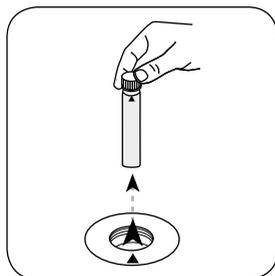
Allow the vial to cool to room temperature and then measure.



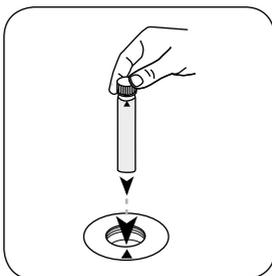
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



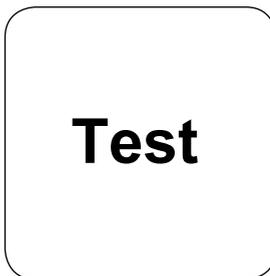
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l COD appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Dichromate / H₂SO₄

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- In exceptional cases, contents, for which the oxidation capacity of the reagent is not sufficient, can lead to lower results.

Removeable Interferences

- Suspended solids in the vial can lead to incorrect measurements and so to avoid this, it is important to place the vials carefully in the sample chamber as the method necessitates a build-up of precipitate at the bottom of the vial.
- The outer walls of the vial must be clean and dry before the analysis is carried out. Fingerprints or water droplets on the vial lead to incorrect measurements.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Cl-	1000

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	3.1 mg/l
Limit of Determination	9.3 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	150 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.003 mg/l
Confidence Range	2 %
Standard Deviation	0.8 µg
Variation Coefficient	1 %

Conformity

ISO 15705:2002

According to

DIN 380402 part 41

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Copper 50 T

149

0.05 - 1 mg/l Cu^{a)}

Biquinoline

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	559 nm	0.05 - 1 mg/l Cu ^{a)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Copper No. 1	Tablet / 100	4513550BT
Copper No. 1	Tablet / 250	4513551BT
Copper No. 2	Tablet / 100	4513560BT
Copper No. 2	Tablet / 250	4513561BT
Set Copper No. 1/No. 2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517691BT
Set Copper No. 1/No. 2 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517692BT

Application List

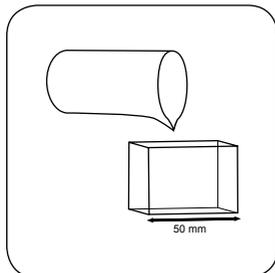
- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Waste Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Implementation of the provision Copper, free with tablet

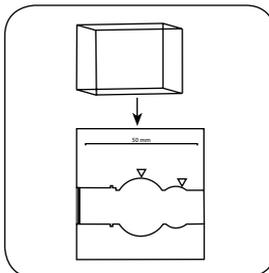
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: free

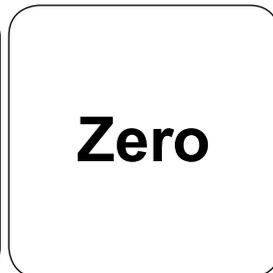
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



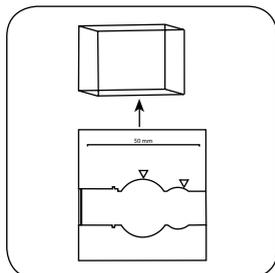
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



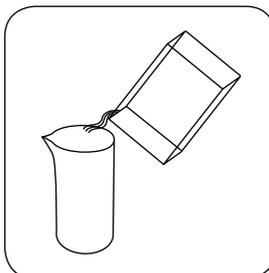
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



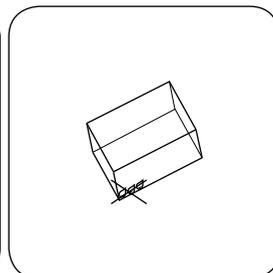
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

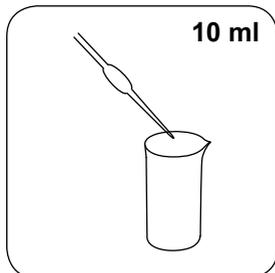


Empty vial.

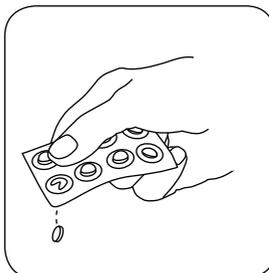


Dry the vial thoroughly.

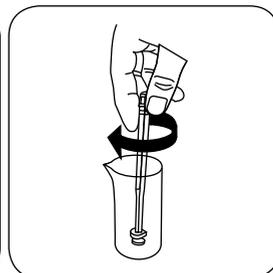
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



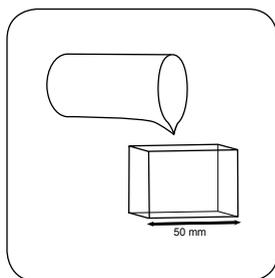
Fill a suitable sample vessel with 10 ml sample .



Add **COPPER No. 1** tablet.

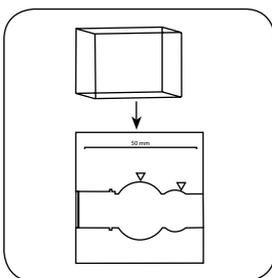


Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.

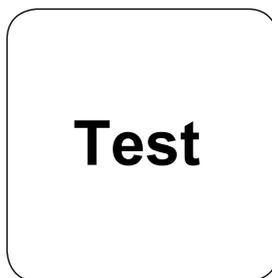


Fill 50 mm vial with sample.

The result in mg/l free Copper appears on the display.



Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



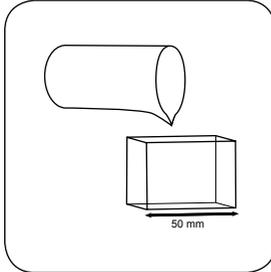
Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Implementation of the provision Copper, total with tablet

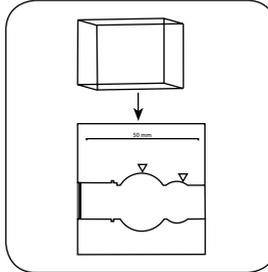
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: total

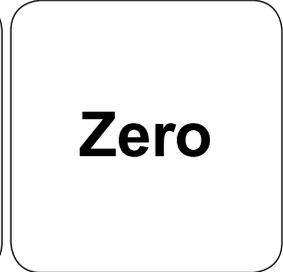
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



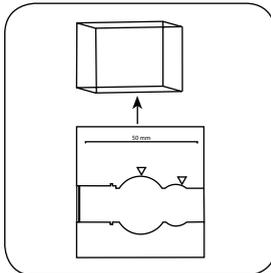
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



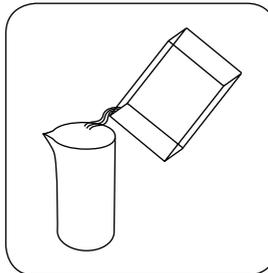
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



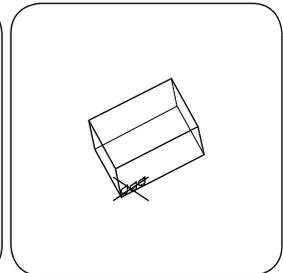
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

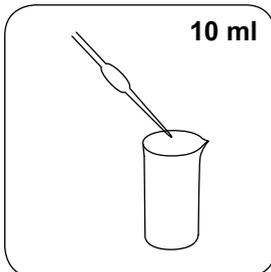


Empty vial.

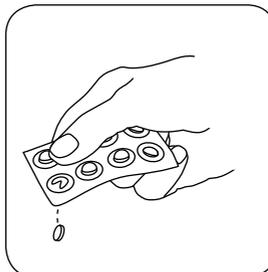


Dry the vial thoroughly.

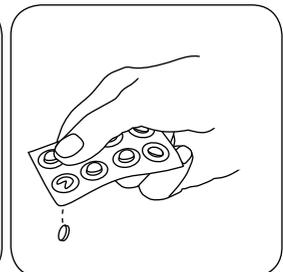
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



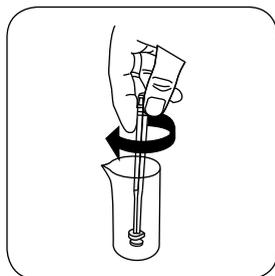
Fill a suitable sample vessel with 10 ml sample .



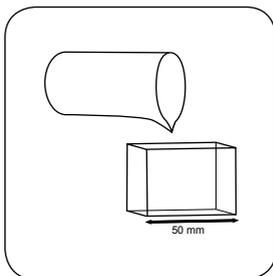
Add **COPPER No. 1** tablet.



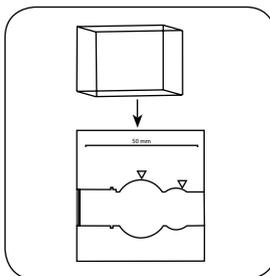
Add **COPPER No. 2** tablet.



Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



Fill **50 mm vial** with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

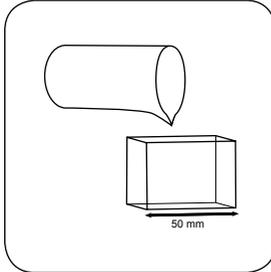
The result in mg/l total Copper appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Copper, differentiated with tablet

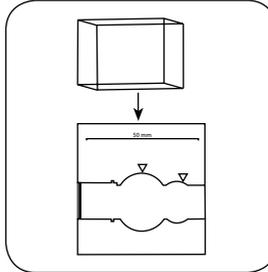
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: differentiated

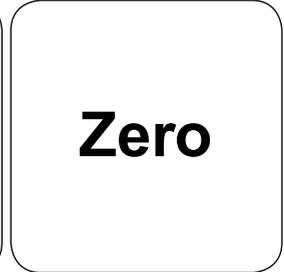
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



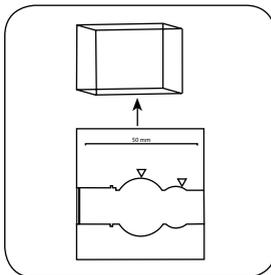
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



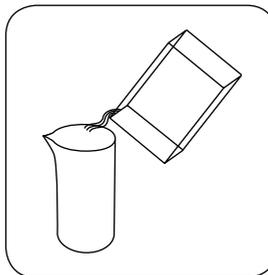
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



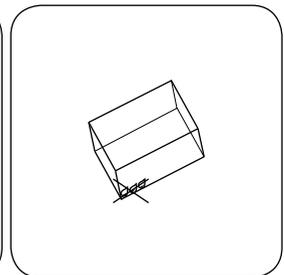
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

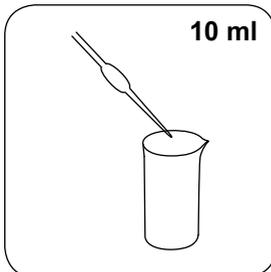


Empty vial.

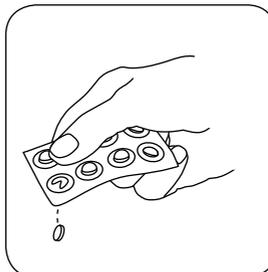


Dry the vial thoroughly.

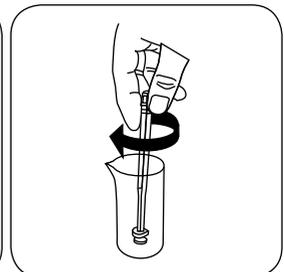
For devices that require no ZERO measurement , start here.



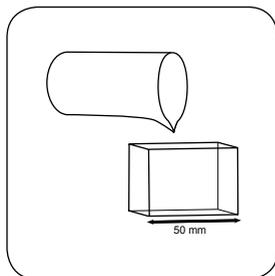
Fill a suitable sample vessel with 10 ml sample .



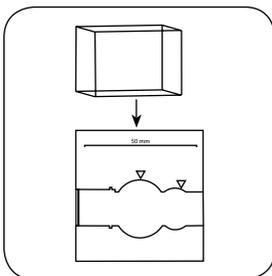
Add **COPPER No. 1** tablet.



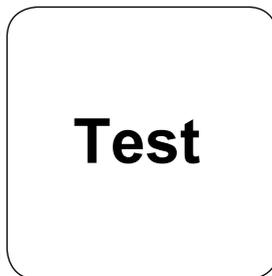
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



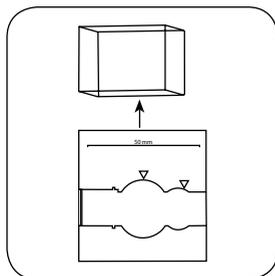
Fill 50 mm vial with **sample**.



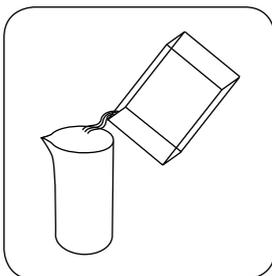
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



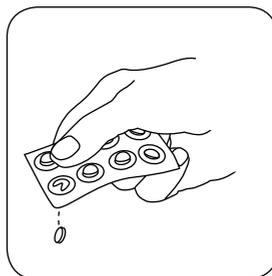
Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



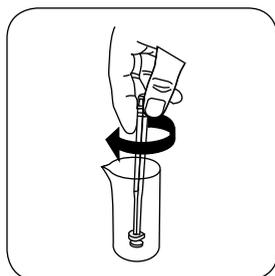
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



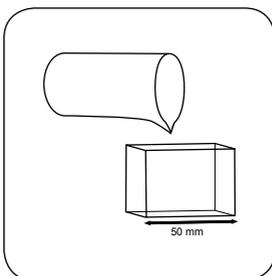
Return the sample solution completely to the sample vessel.



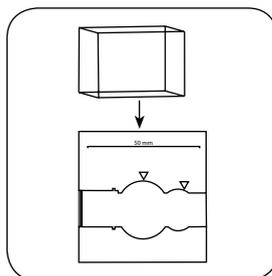
Add **COPPER No. 2 tablet**.



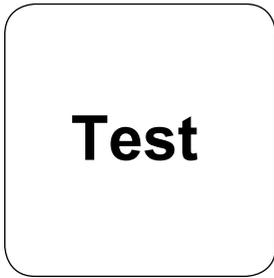
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



Fill 50 mm vial with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

The result in mg/l free Copper; combined Copper; total Copper appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Biquinoline

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Gold, cadmium, cobalt, mercury, antimony and tin ions, larger amounts of iron, as well as phosphates, sulphites, oxalate or all reducing substances interfere with the test result.

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyse, Lange/Vedjelek, Verlag Chemie 1980

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, -phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | [#] including stirring rod, 10 cm



Copper T **150**
0.05 - 5 mg/l Cu^{a)} **Cu**
Biquinoline

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	560 nm	0.05 - 5 mg/l Cu ^{a)}
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	559 nm	0.5 - 5 mg/l Cu ^{a)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Copper No. 1	Tablet / 100	4513550BT
Copper No. 1	Tablet / 250	4513551BT
Copper No. 2	Tablet / 100	4513560BT
Copper No. 2	Tablet / 250	4513561BT
Set Copper No. 1/No. 2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517691BT
Set Copper No. 1/No. 2 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517692BT

Application List

- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Waste Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Implementation of the provision Copper, free with tablet

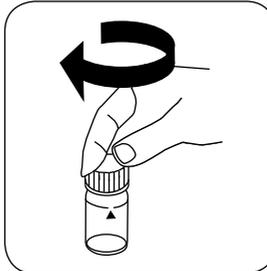
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: free

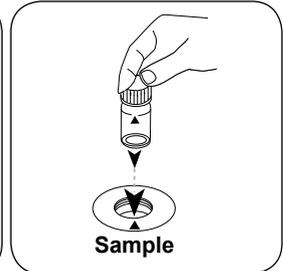
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



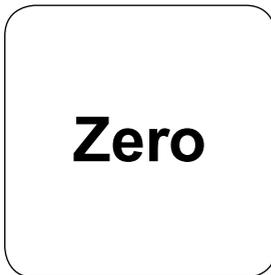
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



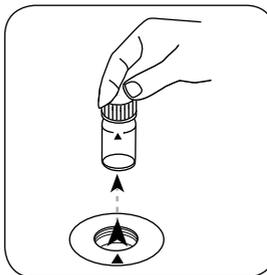
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

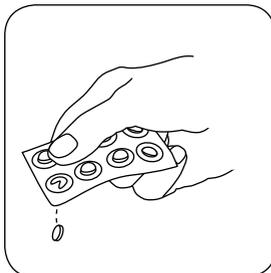


Press the **ZERO** button.

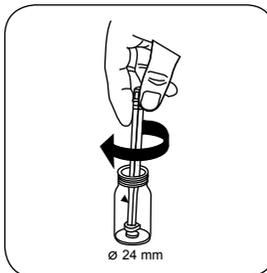


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

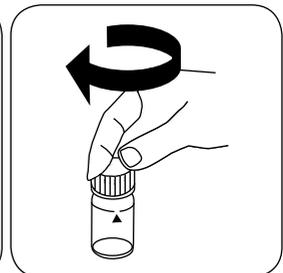
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



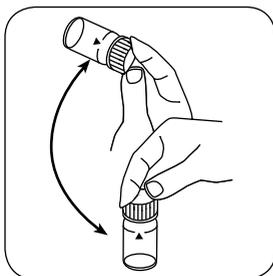
Add **COPPER No. 1 tablet**.



Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.

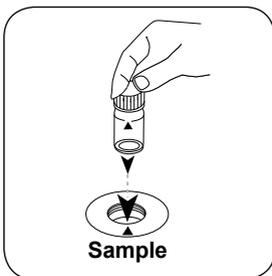


Close vial(s).

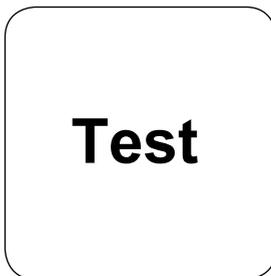


Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.

The result in mg/l free Copper appears on the display.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Implementation of the provision Copper, total with tablet

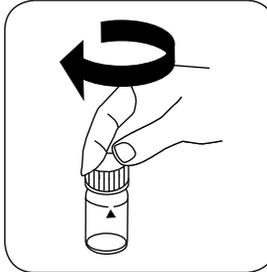
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: total

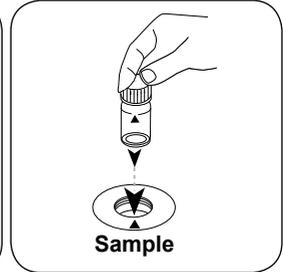
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



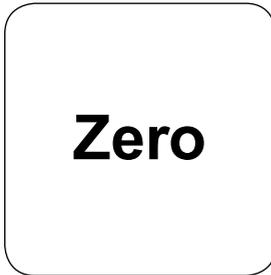
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



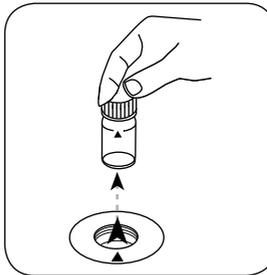
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

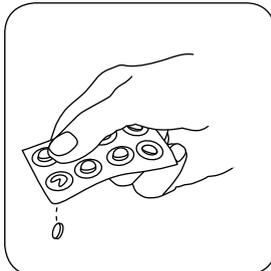


Press the **ZERO** button.

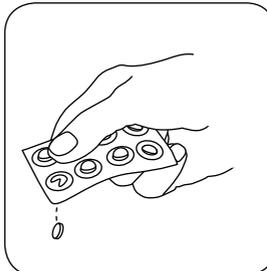


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

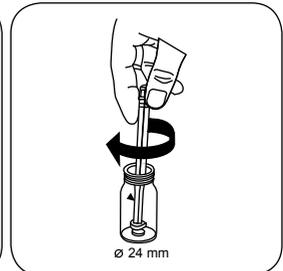
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



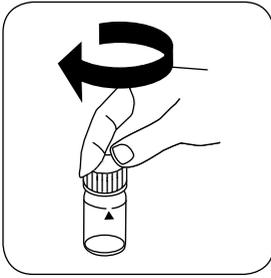
Add **COPPER No. 1 tablet**.



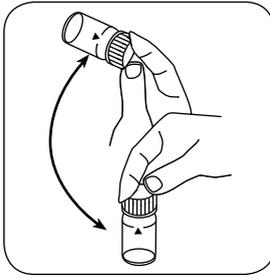
Add **COPPER No. 2 tablet**.



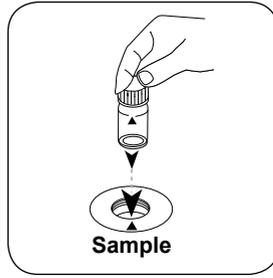
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

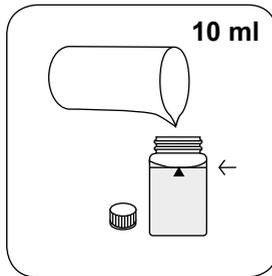
The result in mg/l total Copper appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Copper, differentiated determination with Tablet

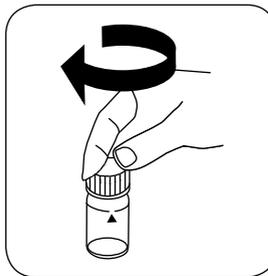
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: differentiated

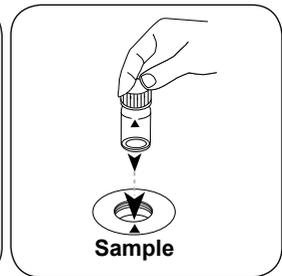
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



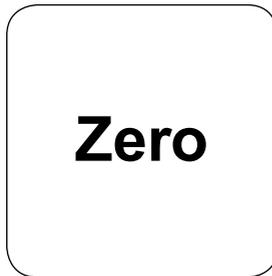
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



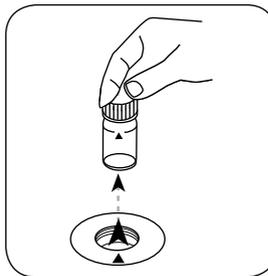
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

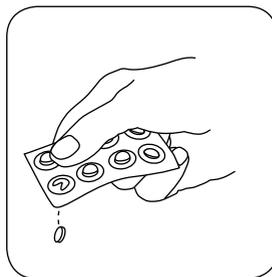


Press the **ZERO** button.

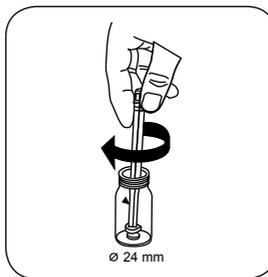


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

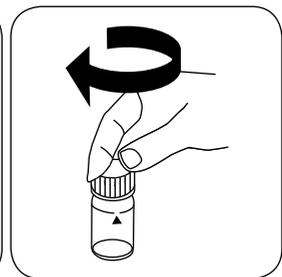
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



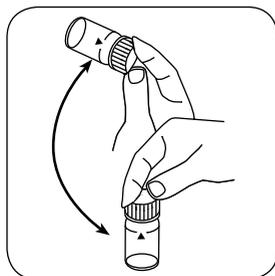
Add **COPPER No. 1 tablet**.



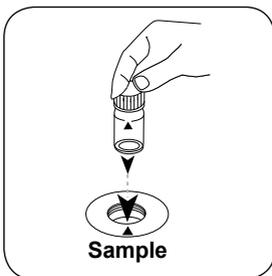
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



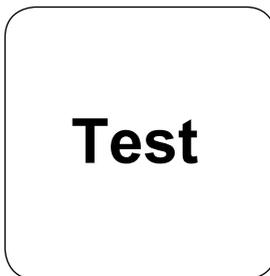
Close vial(s).



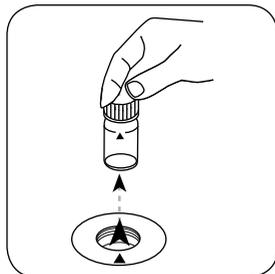
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



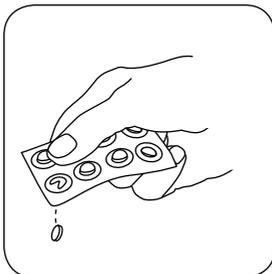
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



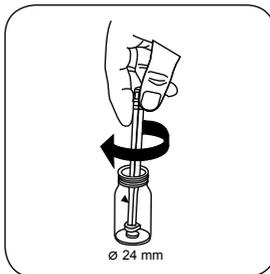
Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



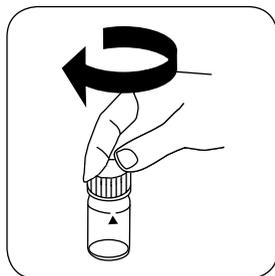
Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



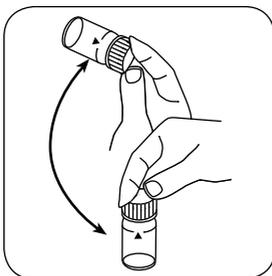
Add **COPPER No. 2 tablet**.



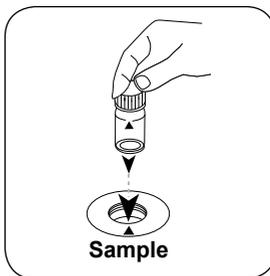
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



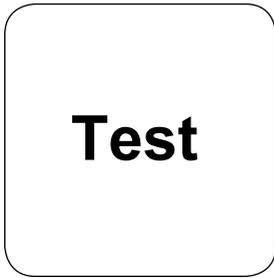
Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

The result in mg/l free Copper; combined Copper; total Copper appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Biquinoline

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Ag, Cd, Co, Hg, Sb, Sn, larger quantities of iron, and phosphates, sulphites, oxalate or all-reducing substances are all classed as interfering ions.

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	1.016 mg/l
Limit of Determination	3.048 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	5 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.12 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.041 µg

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyse, Lange/Vedjelek, Verlag Chemie 1980

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, -phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Copper L

151

0.05 - 4 mg/l Cu^{a)}

Bicinchoninate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	560 nm	0.05 - 4 mg/l Cu ^{a)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Copper Reagent Set	1 Set	56R023355

Application List

- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Waste Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Preperation

1. The measuring spoon supplied with the reagents must be used for the correct dosage.

Implementation of the provision Copper, free with liquid reagent

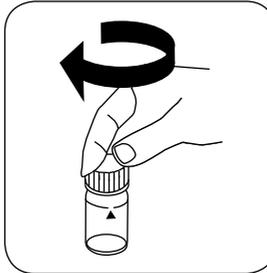
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: free

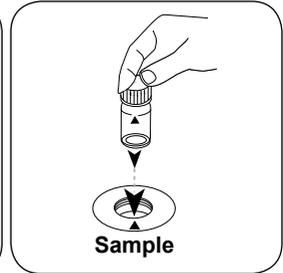
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



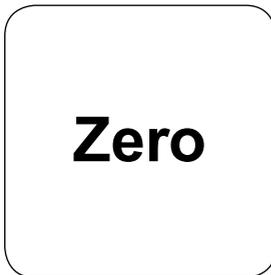
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



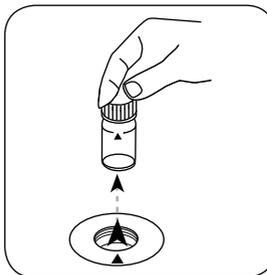
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

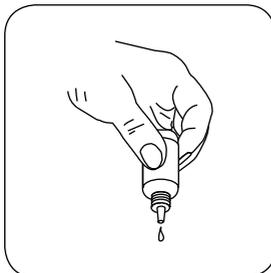


Press the **ZERO** button.

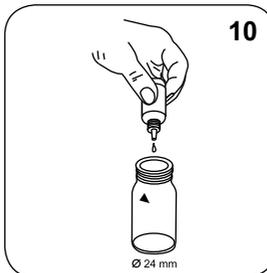


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

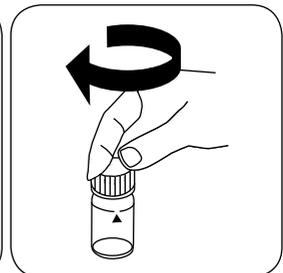
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



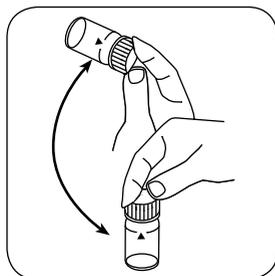
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



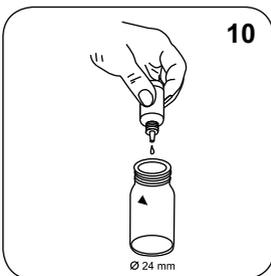
Add **10 drops KS240 (Copper Reagent 1)**.



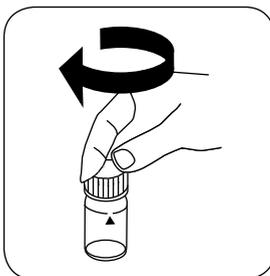
Close vial(s).



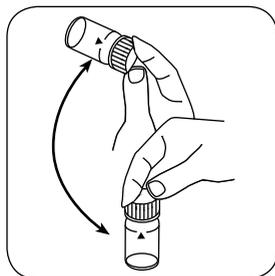
Invert several times to mix the contents.



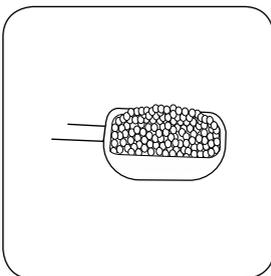
Add **10 drops KS241 (Coppercol Reagent 2)**.



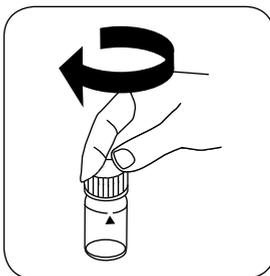
Close vial(s).



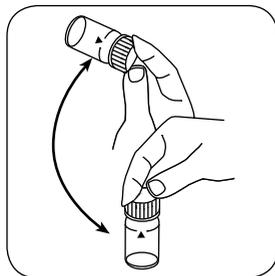
Invert several times to mix the contents.



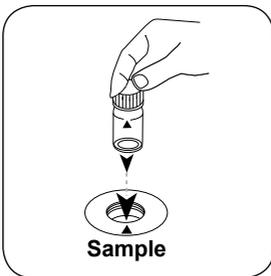
Add a **measuring scoop KP242 (Coppercol Reagent 3)**.



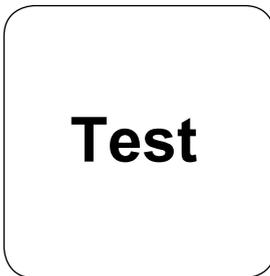
Close vial(s).



Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l free Copper appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Copper, total with liquid reagent

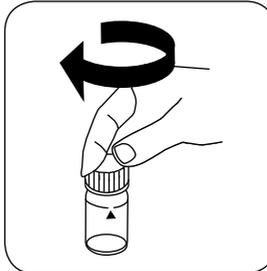
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: total

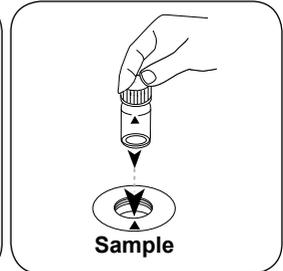
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



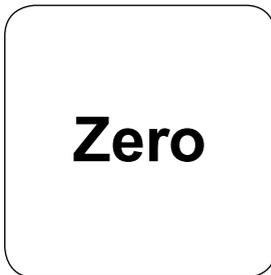
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



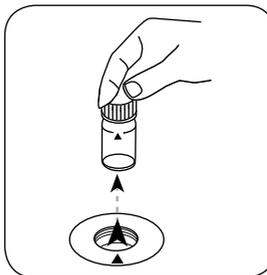
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

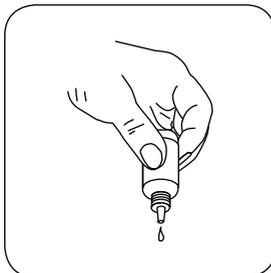


Press the **ZERO** button.

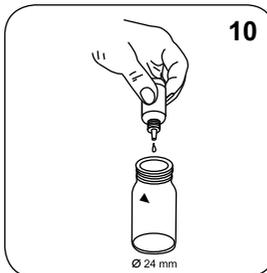


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

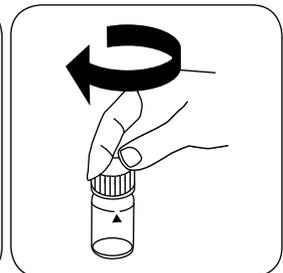
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



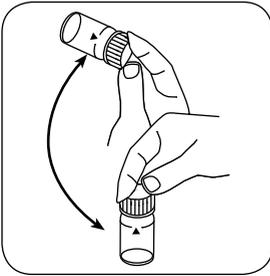
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



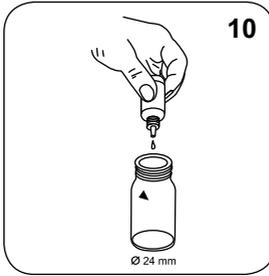
Add **10 drops KS240 (Copper Reagent 1)**.



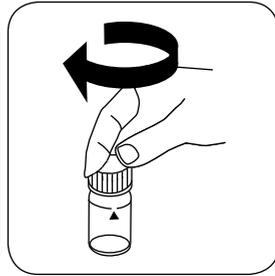
Close vial(s).



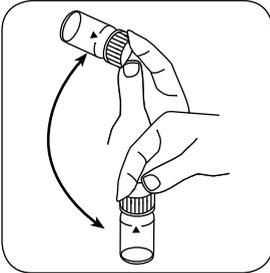
Invert several times to mix the contents.



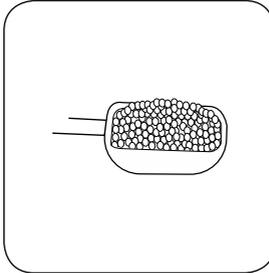
Add **10 drops KS241 (Coppercol Reagent 2)**.



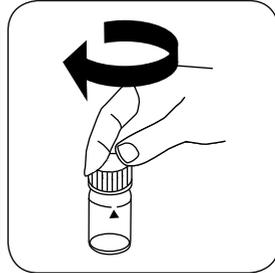
Close vial(s).



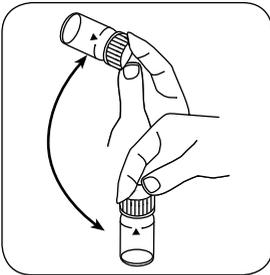
Invert several times to mix the contents.



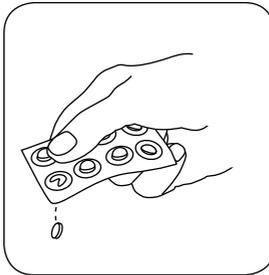
Add a **measuring scoop KP242 (Coppercol Reagent 3)**.



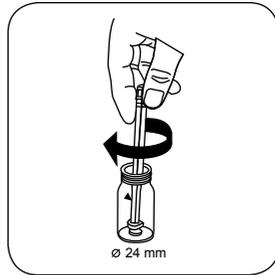
Close vial(s).



Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



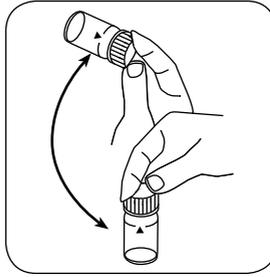
Add **COPPER No.2 tablet**.



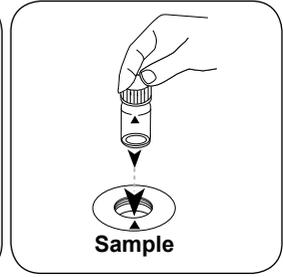
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

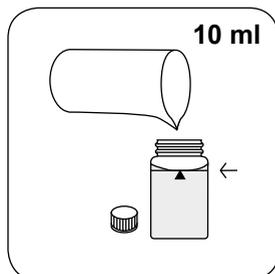
The result in mg/l totale Copper appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Copper, differentiated with liquid reagent

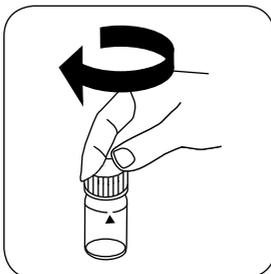
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: differentiated

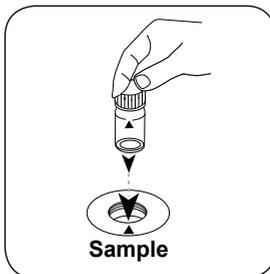
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



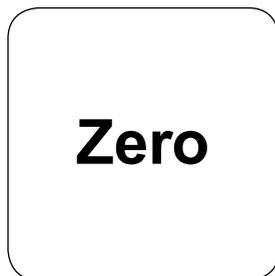
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

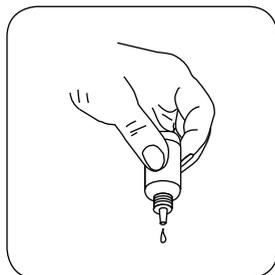


Press the **ZERO** button.

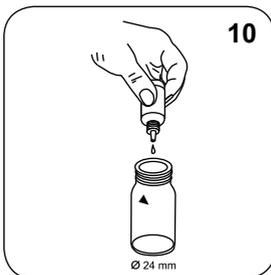


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

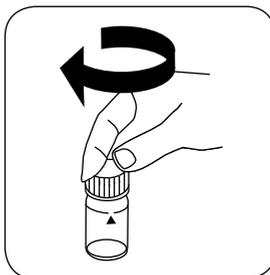
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



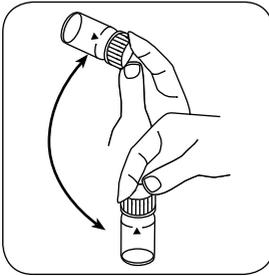
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing



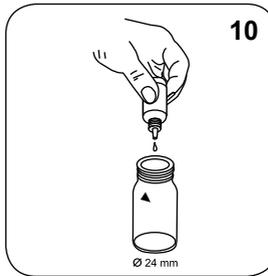
Add **10 drops KS240 (Copper Reagent 1)**.



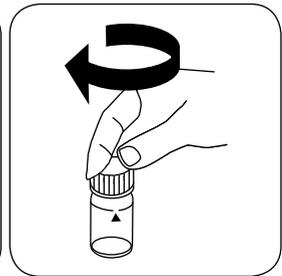
Close vial(s).



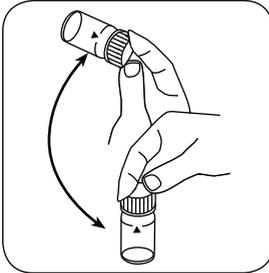
Invert several times to mix the contents.



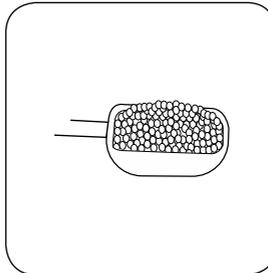
Add **10 drops KS241 (Coppercol Reagent 2)**.



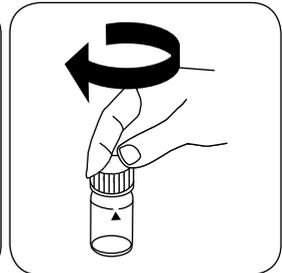
Close vial(s).



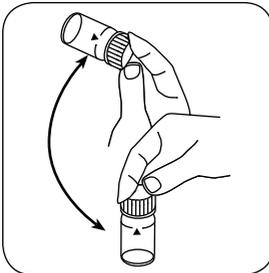
Invert several times to mix the contents.



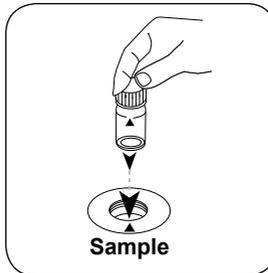
Add a **measuring scoop KP242 (Coppercol Reagent 3)**.



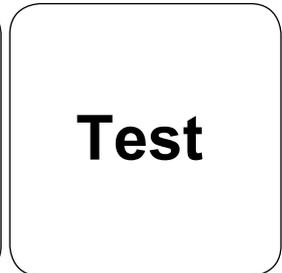
Close vial(s).



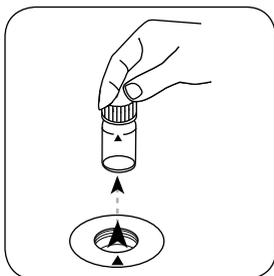
Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



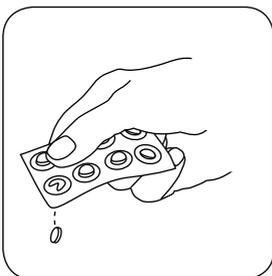
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



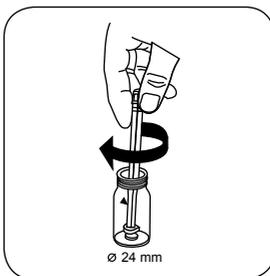
Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



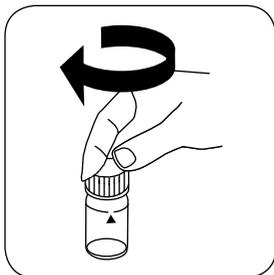
Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



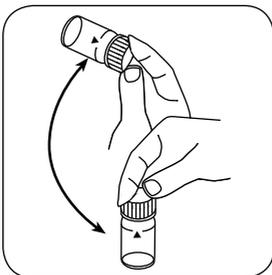
Add **COPPER No. 2 tablet**.



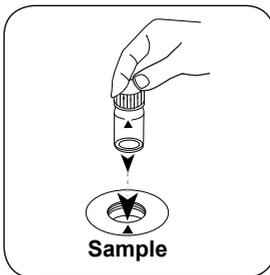
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l free Copper; combined Copper; total Copper appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Bicinchoninate

Appendix

Bibliography

S. Nakano, Y. Zasshi, 82 486 - 491 (1962) [Chemical Abstracts, 58 3390e (1963)]

Derived from

APHA Method 3500Cu

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Copper VARIO PP

153

0.05 - 5 mg/l Cu

Cu

Bicinchoninate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450, AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	560 nm	0.05 - 5 mg/l Cu

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO CU1 F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530300
VARIO CU1 F10	Powder / 1000 pc.	4530303

Application List

- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Waste Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Preparation

1. Digestion is required for the determination of total copper.
2. Extremely acid water samples (pH 2 or less) must be adjusted between pH 4 and pH 6 before the reagent is added (with 8 mol/l Potassium hydroxide solution KOH).
Note: pH values above 6 can lead to Copper precipitation.

Notes

1. Accuracy is not affected by undissolved powder.

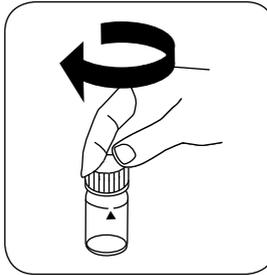
Implementation of the provision Copper, free with Vario Powder Pack

Select the method on the device

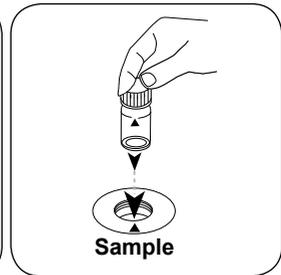
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



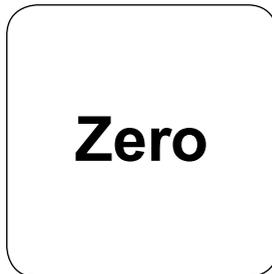
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



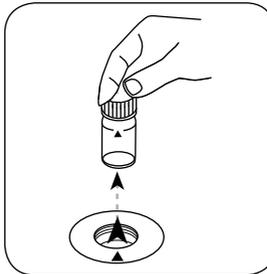
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

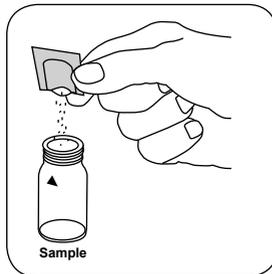


Press the **ZERO** button.

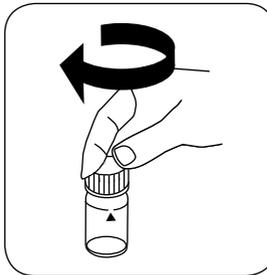


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

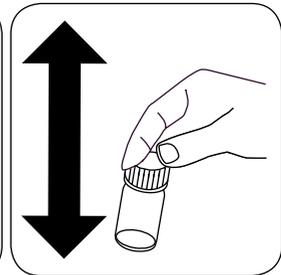
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



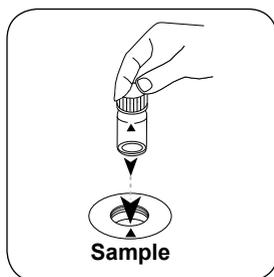
Add **Vario Cu 1 F10 powder pack**.



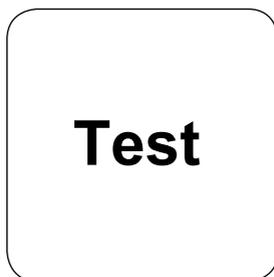
Close vial(s).



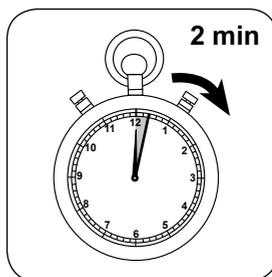
Mix the contents by shaking.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Copper appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Bicinchoninate

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. Cyanide, CN⁻: Cyanide prevents full colour development. Cyanide interference is eliminated as follows: Add 0.2 ml Formaldehyde to 10 ml water sample and wait for a reaction time of 4 minutes. (Cyanide is masked). After this perform the test as described. Multiply the result by 1.02 to correct the sample dilution by Formaldehyde.
2. Silver, Ag⁺: If a turbidity remains and turns black, silver interference is likely. Add 10 drops of saturated Potassium chloride solution to 75 ml of water sample and filter it through a fine filter. Use 10 ml of the filtered water sample to perform test.

Bibliography

S. Nakano, Y. Zasshi, 82 486 - 491 (1962) [Chemical Abstracts, 58 3390e (1963)]

Derived from

APHA Method 3500Cu

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Cyanide 50 L

156

0.005 - 0.2 mg/l CN⁻

Pyridine-barbituric Acid

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	585 nm	0.005 - 0.2 mg/l CN ⁻

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Cyanide Reagent Test 585 nm	1 pc.	418875

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Galvanization

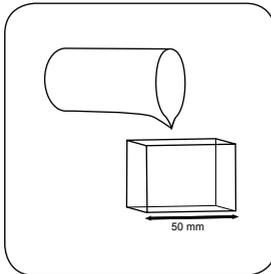
Notes

1. Only free Cyanide and Cyanides that can be destroyed by Chlorine are determined by this test.
2. The reagents are to be stored in closed containers at a temperature of +15 °C – +25 °C.

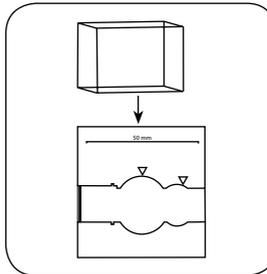
Implementation of the provision Cyanide with Reagents test

Select the method on the device

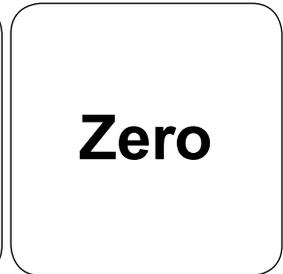
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



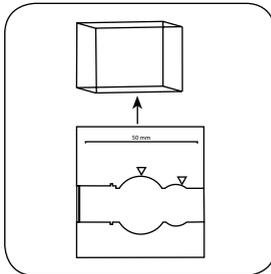
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



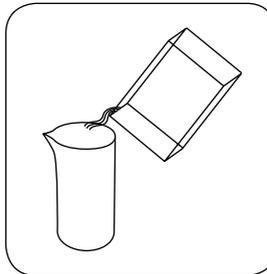
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



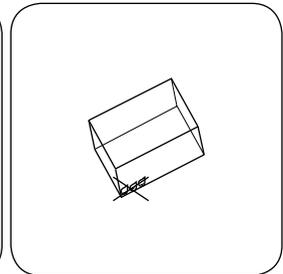
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

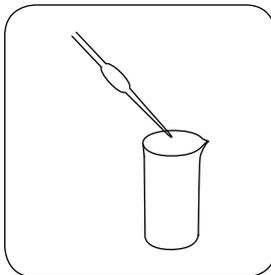


Empty vial.

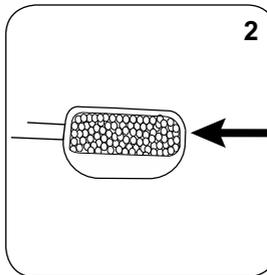


Dry the vial thoroughly.

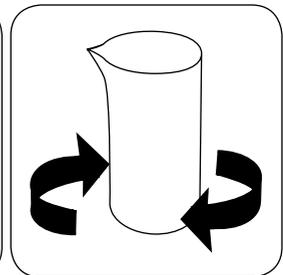
For devices that require no ZERO measurement, start here.



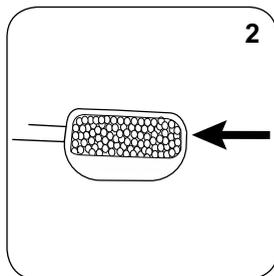
In the sample vessel, put 2 ml sample and 8 ml deionised water.



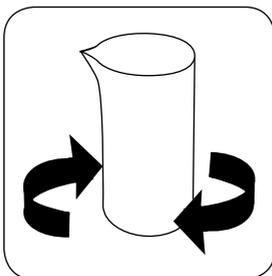
Add 2 level measuring scoop No. 4 (white) Cyanide-11.



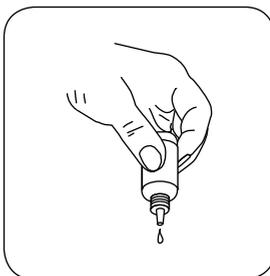
Invert several times to mix the contents.



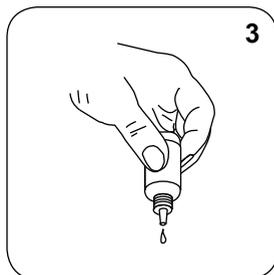
2
Add **2 level measuring scoop No. 4 (white) Cyanide-12**.



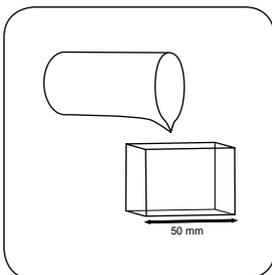
Invert several times to mix the contents.



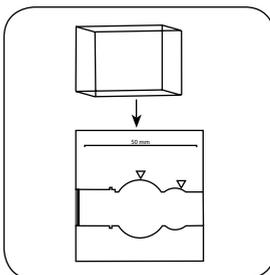
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



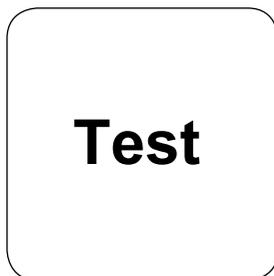
3
Add **3 drops Cyanide-13**.



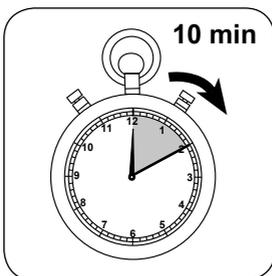
Fill **50 mm vial with sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.
The result in mg/l Cyanide appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Pyridine-barbituric Acid

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Thiocyanate, heavy metal complexes, sulphide, colourants or aromatic amines interfere with the test. In the presence of an interfering substance, the cyanide must be separated out by distillation before the test is carried out.

Derived from

DIN 38405-D13

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Cyanide L

157

0.01 - 0.5 mg/l CN⁻

Pyridine-barbituric Acid

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	580 nm	0.01 - 0.5 mg/l CN ⁻
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	585 nm	0.01 - 0.5 mg/l CN ⁻

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Cyanide Reagent Test 585 nm	1 pc.	418875

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Galvanization

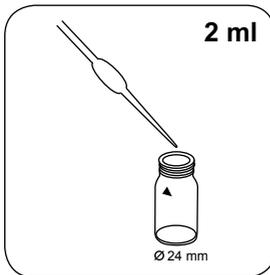
Notes

1. Only free Cyanide and Cyanides that can be destroyed by Chlorine are determined by this test.
2. The reagents are to be stored in closed containers at a temperature of +15 °C – +25 °C.

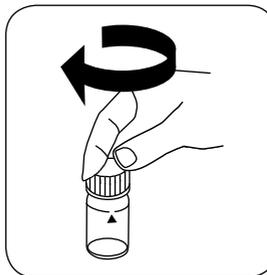
Implementation of the provision Cyanide with Reagents test

Select the method on the device

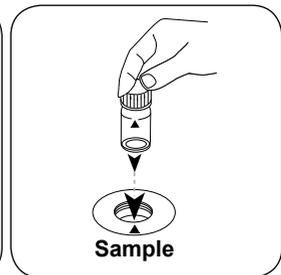
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



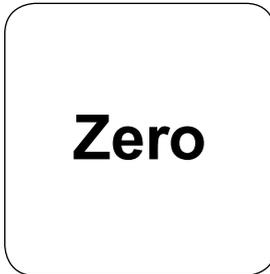
Put **2 ml sample** and **8 ml of deionised water** in the sample vessel.



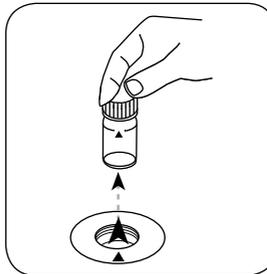
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

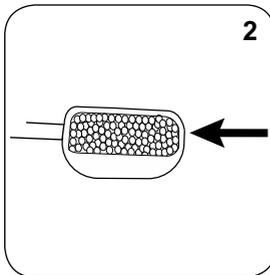


Press the **ZERO** button.

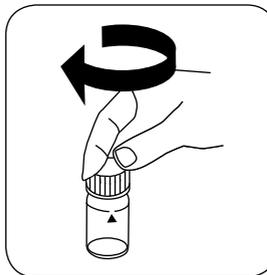


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

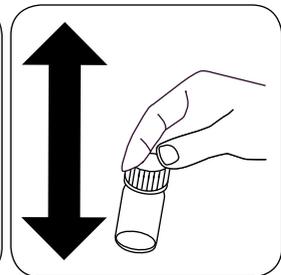
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



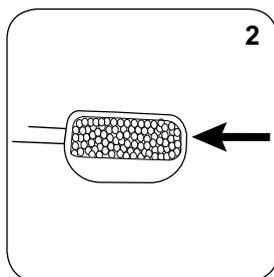
Add **2 level measuring scoop No. 4 (white) Cyanide-11**.



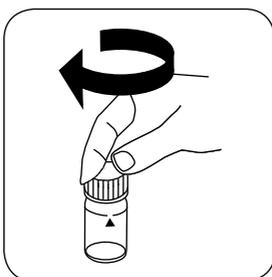
Close vial(s).



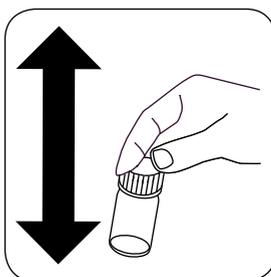
Mix the contents by shaking.



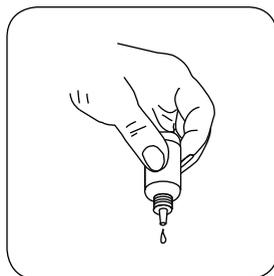
Add **2 level measuring scoop No. 4 (white) Cyanide-12**.



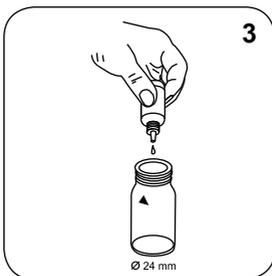
Close vial(s).



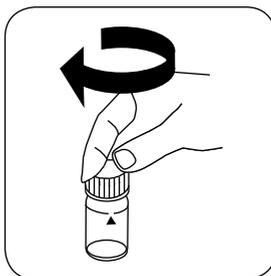
Mix the contents by shaking.



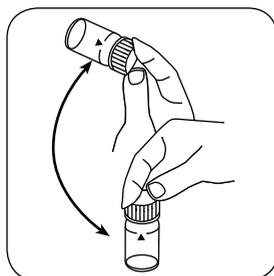
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



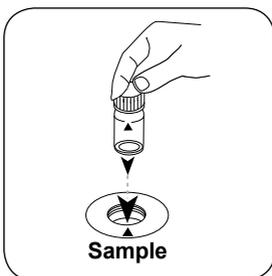
Add **3 drops Cyanide -13**.



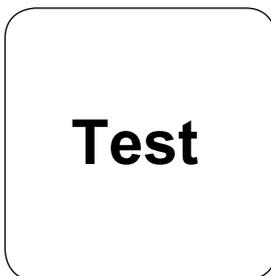
Close vial(s).



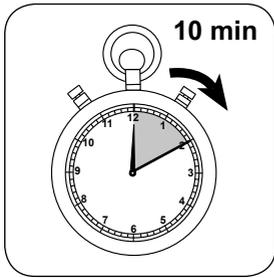
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Cyanide appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Pyridine-barbituric Acid

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Thiocyanate, heavy metal complexes, sulphide, colourants or aromatic amines interfere with the test. In the presence of an interfering substance, the cyanide must be separated out by distillation before the test is carried out.

Derived from

DIN 38405-D13

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, -phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | [#] including stirring rod, 10 cm



CyA T

160

10 - 160 mg/l CyA

CyA

Melamine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450, AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	530 nm	10 - 160 mg/l CyA
Scuba II	ø 24 mm	530 nm	1 - 160 mg/l CyA

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
CyA-Test	Tablet / 100	4511370BT
CyA-Test	Tablet / 250	4511371BT
Deionised Water	Liquid / 100 ml	461275
Deionised Water	Liquid / 250 ml	457022

Application List

- Pool Water Control

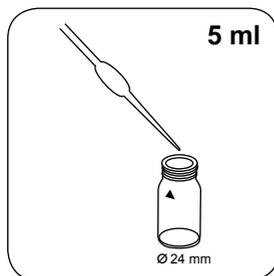
Notes

1. Cyanuric acid causes an extremely fine distributed turbidity with a milky appearance. Individual particles are not attributable to the presence of cyanuric acid.

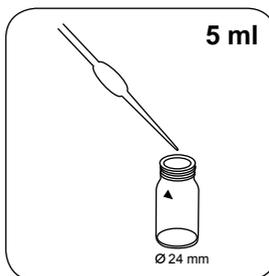
Implementation of the provision Cyanuric Acid Test with Tablet

Select the method on the device

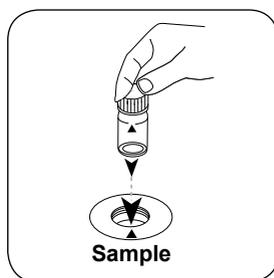
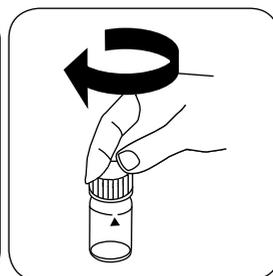
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



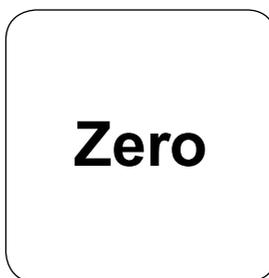
Fill 24 mm vial with **5 ml deionised water** .



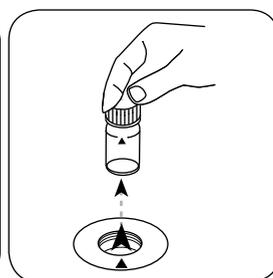
Put **5 ml sample** in the vial. Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

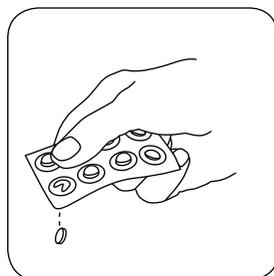


Press the **ZERO** button.

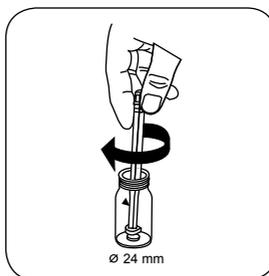


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

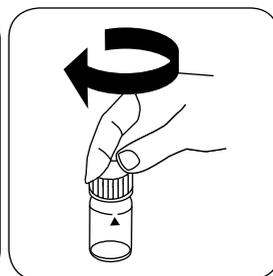
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , start here.



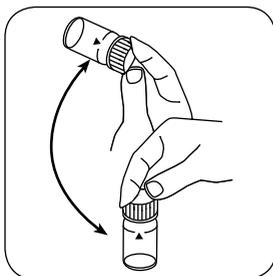
Add **CyA-Test tablet**.



Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.

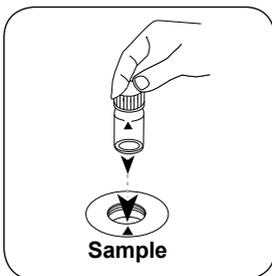


Close vial(s).

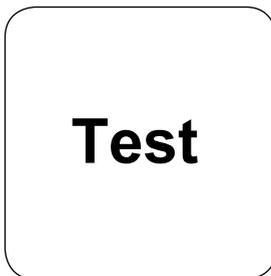


Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.

The result in mg/l Cyanuric Acid appears on the display.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Chemical Method

Melamine

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Undissolved particles may lead to higher results. Therefore, it is important to dissolve the Tablet completely.

Method Validation

End of Measuring Range	160 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.7 mg/l
Confidence Range	4 %
Standard Deviation	1.7 µg
Variation Coefficient	2.40 %

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



DEHA T (L)

165

0.02 - 0.5 mg/l DEHA

PPST

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	560 nm	0.02 - 0.5 mg/l DEHA
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	562 nm	0.02 - 0.5 mg/l DEHA

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DEHA Reagent Solution	Liquid / 15 ml	461185
DEHA Reagent Solution	Liquid / 100 ml	461181
DEHA	Tablet / 100	4513220BT
DEHA	Tablet / 250	4513221BT

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water

Preparation

1. To avoid errors caused by iron deposits, rinse the glassware with Hydrochloric acid (approx. 20%) before the analysis and then rinse with deionised water.

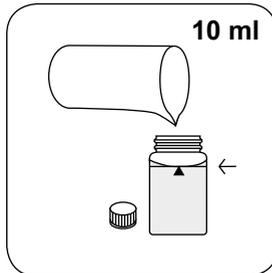
Notes

1. Because the reaction depends on temperature, the temperature must be maintained at $20^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$.
2. Keep the sample vial in the dark or in the sample chamber during colour development time. If the Reagent solution is exposed to UV-light (sunlight) it causes high measurement results.

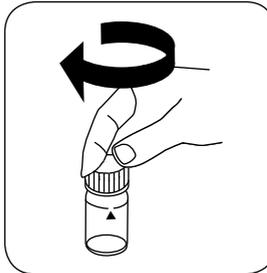
Implementation of the provision DEHA (N,N-Diethylhydroxylamine) with Tablet and Liquid Reagent

Select the method on the device

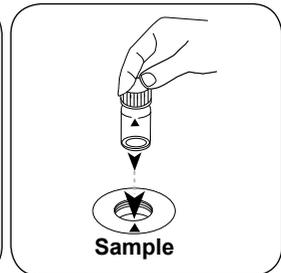
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



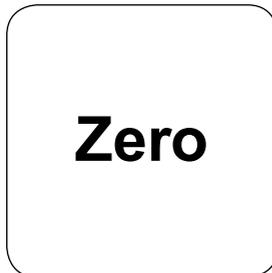
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



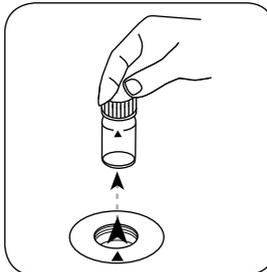
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

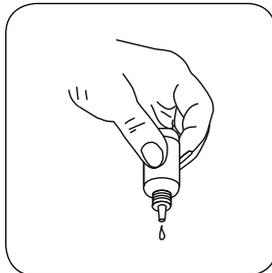


Press the **ZERO** button.

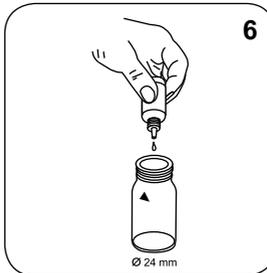


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

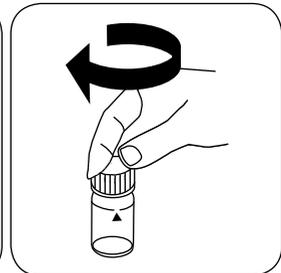
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



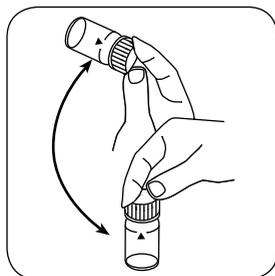
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



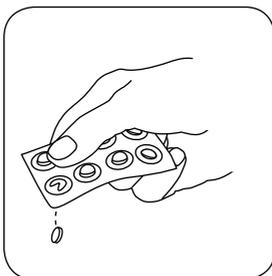
Add **6 drops DEHA Reagent Solution**.



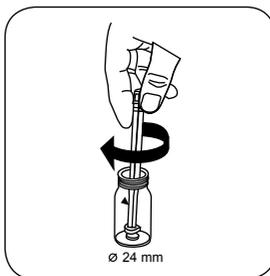
Close vial(s).



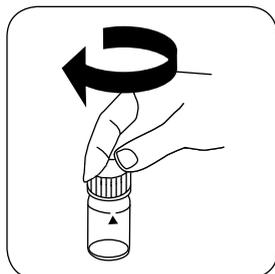
Invert several times to mix the contents.



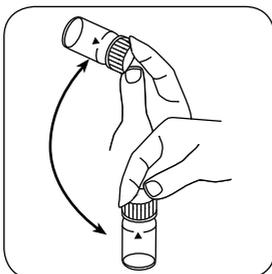
Add **DEHA tablet**.



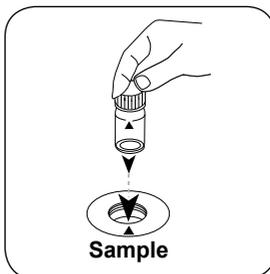
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



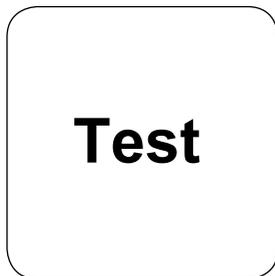
Close vial(s).



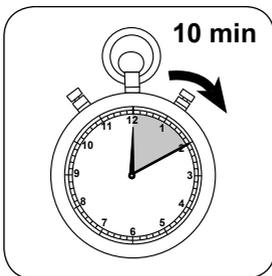
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in DEHA appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	DEHA	1
µg/l	DEHA	1,000
mg/l	Hydrochinon	2.63
mg/l	MEKO	4.5
mg/l	Carbohydrazid	1.31
mg/l	ISA	3.9

Chemical Method

PPST

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. Iron (II) interferes at all concentrations: For the determination of iron (II) concentration, the test is repeated without the addition of DEHA solution. Should the concentration be over 20 µg/l, the displayed value will be deducted from the result of the DEHA test result.
2. Substances that reduce Iron (III), interfere. Substances that complex iron strongly, may also interfere.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Zn	50
Na ₂ B ₄ O ₇	500
Co	0,025
Cu	8
CaCO ₃	1000
Lignosulfonate	0,05
Mn	0,8
Mo	80
Ni	0,8
PO ₄ ³⁻	10
R-PO(OH) ₂	10
SO ₄ ²⁻	1000

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyseverfahren, Schwendt, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart 1989

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



DEHA VARIO PP

167

0.02 - 0.5 mg/l DEHA

DEHA

PPST

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	560 nm	0.02 - 0.5 mg/l DEHA
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	562 nm	0.02 - 0.5 mg/l DEHA

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO DEHA Reagent Set	1 Set	4536000

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water

Preparation

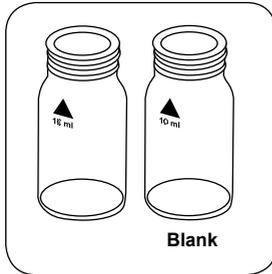
1. To avoid errors caused by iron deposits, rinse the glassware with Hydrochloric acid (approx. 20%) before the analysis and then rinse with deionised water.

Notes

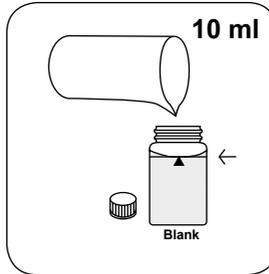
1. Because the reaction depends on temperature, the temperature must be maintained at $20^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$.
2. Keep the sample vial in the dark or in the sample chamber during colour development time. If the Reagent solution is exposed to UV-light (sunlight) it causes high measurement results.

Implementation of the provision DEHA (N,N-Diethylhydroxylamine) with Vario Powder Pack and Fluid Reagent

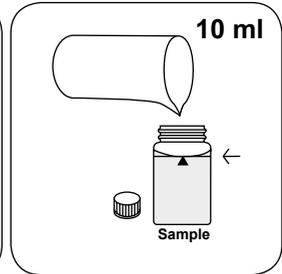
Select the method on the device



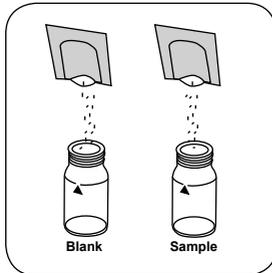
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



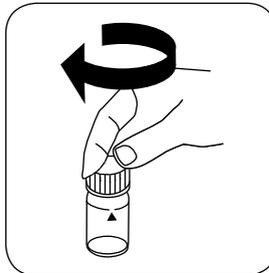
Put **10 ml deionised water** in the blank.



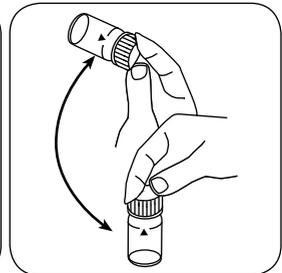
Put **10 ml sample** in the sample vial.



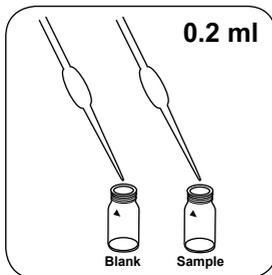
Add a **Vario OXYSCAV 1 Rgt powder pack** in each vial.



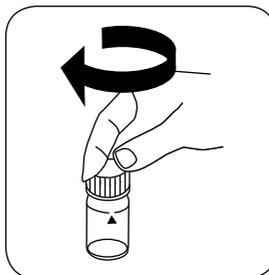
Close vial(s).



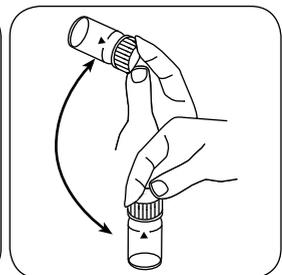
Invert several times to mix the contents.



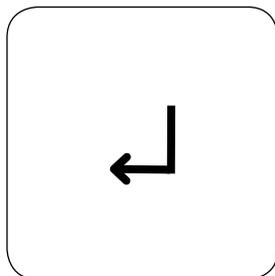
Add **0.2 ml Vario DEHA 2 Rgt solution** to each vial.



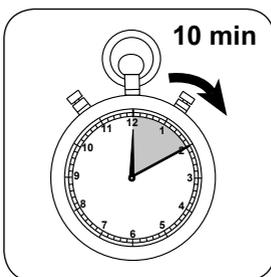
Close vial(s).



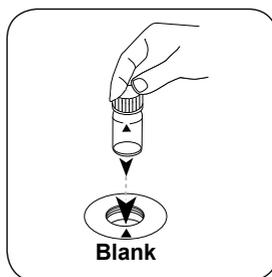
Invert several times to mix the contents.



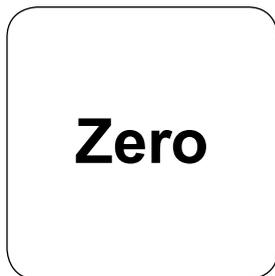
Press the **ENTER** button.



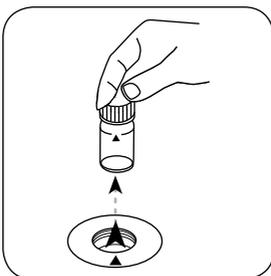
Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.



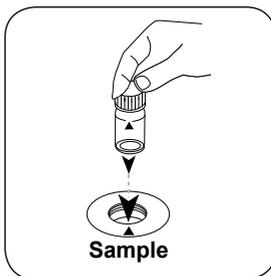
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



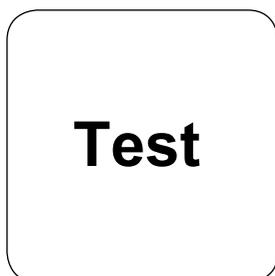
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in DEHA appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	DEHA	1
µg/l	DEHA	1,000
mg/l	Hydrochinon	2.63
mg/l	MEKO	4.5

Chemical Method

PPST

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Interference:
Iron (II) interferes at all concentrations: For the determination of iron (II) concentration, the test is repeated without the addition of DEHA solution. Should the concentration be over 20 µg/l, the displayed value will be deducted from the result of the DEHA test result.
- Substances that reduce Iron (III), interfere. Substances that complex iron strongly, may also interfere.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Zn	50
Na ₂ B ₄ O ₇	500
Co	0,025
Cu	8
CaCO ₃	1000
Lignosulfonate	0,05
Mn	0,8
Mo	80
Ni	0,8
PO ₄ ³⁻	10
R-PO(OH) ₂	10
SO ₄ ²⁻	1000

Method Validation

End of Measuring Range	0.5 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.016 mg/l
Confidence Range	0.01 %
Standard Deviation	0.0025 µg
Variation Coefficient	0.90 %

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyseverfahren, Schwendt, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart 1989

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Fluoride L

170

0.05 - 2 mg/l F⁻

F

SPADNS

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450, AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	580 nm	0.05 - 2 mg/l F ⁻

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Spadns Reagent Solution	Liquid / 250 ml	467481
Spadns Reagent Solution	Liquid / 500 ml	467482
Calibration Standard Fluoride	Liquid / 30 ml	4205630

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preperation

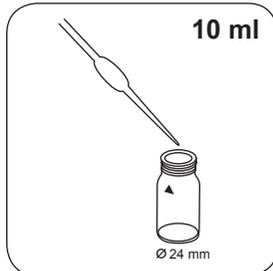
1. The same batch of SPADNS reagent solution must be used for both the adjustment and test. The adjustment process needs to be performed for each new batch of SPADNS reagent solution (see Standard methods 20th, 1998, APHA, AWWA, WEF 4500 F D., S. 4-82).
2. For the adjustment and test, the zeroing and test must be carried out with the same vial, since the vials may have small tolerances.
3. The calibration solution and the water samples to be tested should have the same temperature ($\pm 1^\circ\text{C}$).
4. The test result is highly dependent on exact sample and reagent volumes. Sample and reagent volumes should always be measured using a 10 ml or 2 ml volumetric pipette (class A).
5. Seawater and waste water samples must be distilled.
6. It is better practice to use special vials with a larger volume.

Implementation of the provision Fluoride with liquid reagent

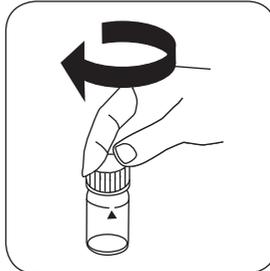
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

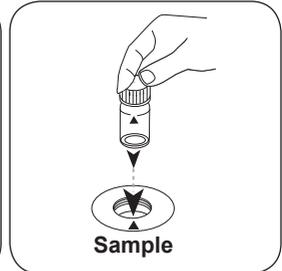
Pay attention to the notes!



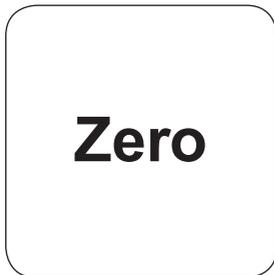
Add **exactly 10 ml sample** to the 450 mm vial.



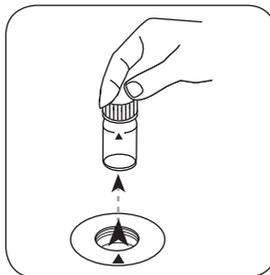
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

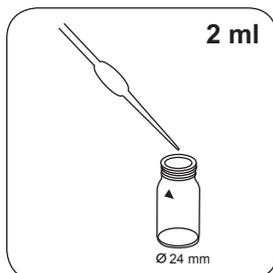


Press the **ZERO** button.

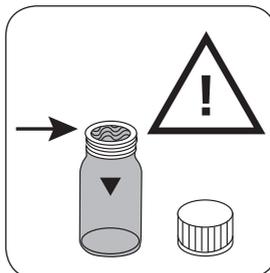


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

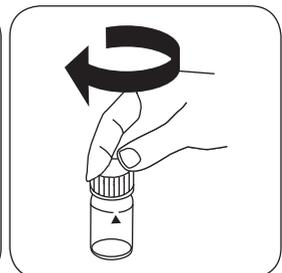
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



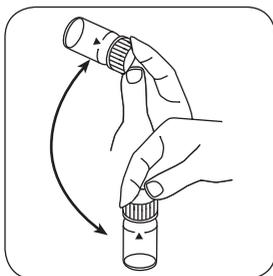
Add **exactly 2 ml SPADNS reagent solution** to the 24 mm vial.



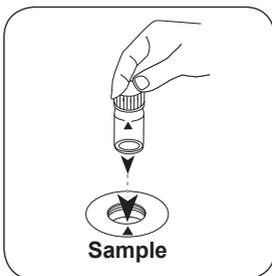
Note: Vial is filled to the top!



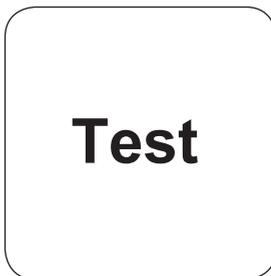
Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Fluorid appears on the display.

Chemical Method

SPADNS

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. The accuracy decreases above a level of 1.2 mg/l Fluoride Although the results are sufficiently accurate for most applications, even more exact results can be achieved by a 1:1 dilution of the sample before use and by the subsequent multiplication of the result by 2.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Cl ₂	5

Bibliography

Standard Methods 20th, 1992, APHA, AWWA, WEF 4500 F D, S. 4-82

According to

US EPA 13A

APHA Method 4500 F D

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Formaldehyde 10 M. L

175

1.00 - 5.00 mg/l HCHO

H₂SO₄ / Chromotropic acid

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 10 mm	585 nm	1.00 - 5.00 mg/l HCHO

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Formaldehyde Spectroquant 1.14678.0001 tube test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420751

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety advice that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are available on the homepage of www.merckmillipore.com).

Notes

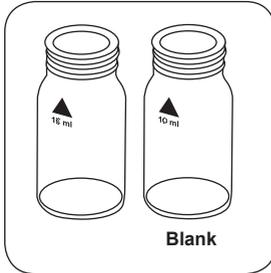
1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spectroquant® is a registered trademark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Appropriate safety precautions and good laboratory technique should be used during the whole procedure.
4. Sample volume should always be metered by using a 3ml volumetric pipette (class A).
5. Because the reaction depends on temperature, the sample temperature must be between 20 and 25°C.

Variations in the length of the vial can extend the measuring range:

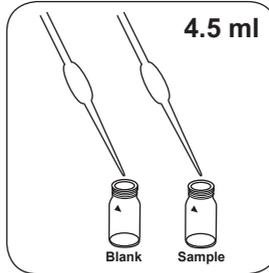
- 10 mm vial: 0.1 mg/l - 5 mg/l, solution: 0.01
- 20 mm vial: 0.05 mg/l - 2.5 mg/l, solution: 0.01
- 50 mm vial: 0.02 mg/l - 1.0 mg/l, solution: 0.001

Implementation of the provision Formaldehyde with MERCK Spectroquant® Test, No. 1.14678.0001

Select the method on the device



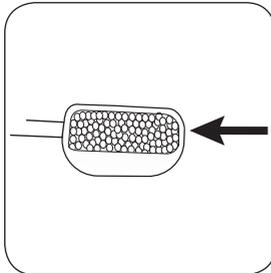
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



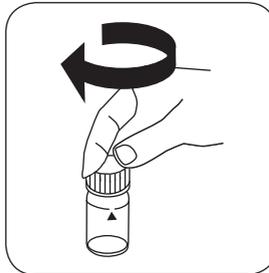
Add 4.5 ml HCHO-1 solution to each vial.



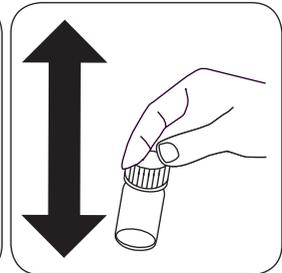
Note: Reagent contains concentrated Sulphuric acid!



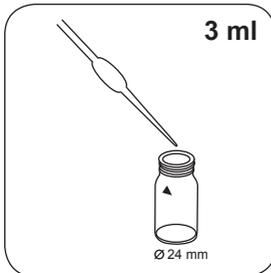
Add exactly **one level microspoon HCHO-2**.



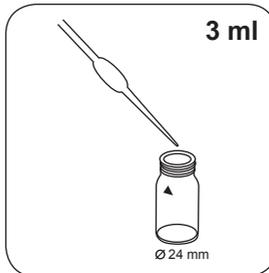
Close vial(s).



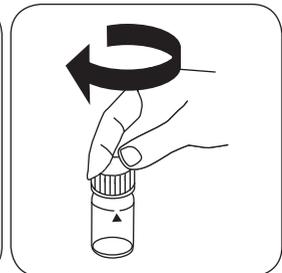
Dissolve the contents by shaking.



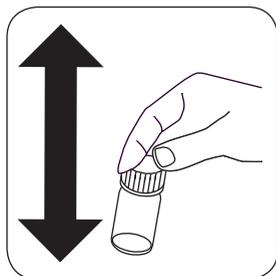
Put 3 ml deionised water in the blank.



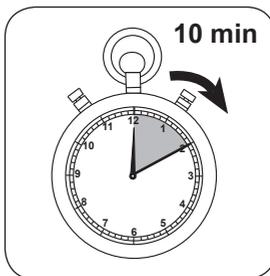
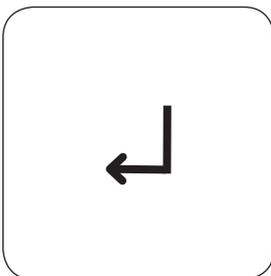
Put 3 ml sample in the sample vial.



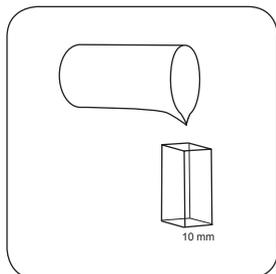
Close vial(s).



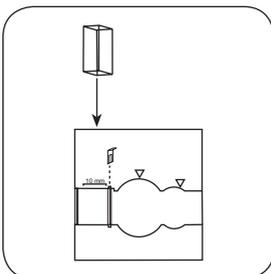
Mix the contents by shaking. Press the **ENTER** button.



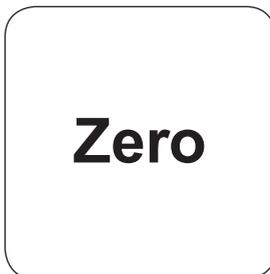
Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.



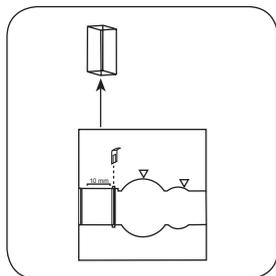
Fill **10 mm vial** with **zero sample**.



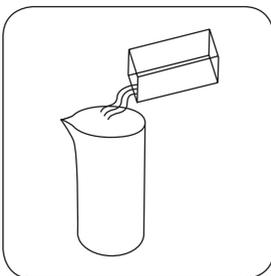
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



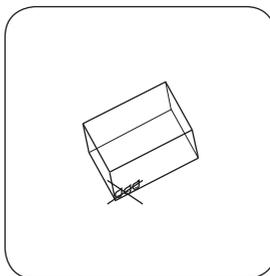
Press the **ZERO** button.



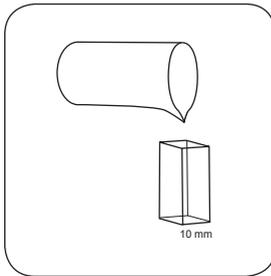
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Empty vial.

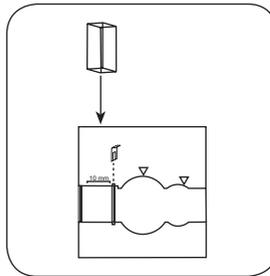


Dry the vial thoroughly.

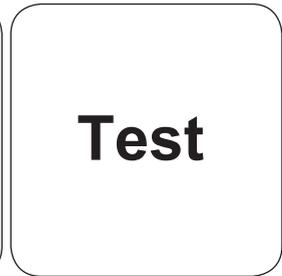


Fill 10 mm vial with **sample**.

The result in mg/l Formaldehyde appears on the display.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Chemical Method

H₂SO₄ / Chromotropic acid

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	1000
Ca ²⁺	1000
Cd ²⁺	100
CN ⁻	100
CO ₃ ²⁻	100
Cr ³⁺	1000
Cr ₂ O ₇ ²⁻	1000
Cu ²⁺	100
F ⁻	100
Fe ³⁺	10
Hg ²⁺	1000
Mg ²⁺	1000
Mn ²⁺	1000
NH ₄ ⁺	1000
N ²⁺	100
NO ₂ ⁻	1

Method Validation

End of Measuring Range	5 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.04 mg/l
Confidence Range	0.12 %
Standard Deviation	0.049 µg
Variation Coefficient	1.30 %

Bibliography

Georgiou P.E., Ho C.K., Can. J. Chem. 67, 871 (1989)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most inso-

uble iron oxides without digestion | ^{b)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ |
^{h)} high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Formaldehyde 50 M. L

176

0.02 - 1.00 mg/l HCHO

H₂SO₄ / Chromotropic acid

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	585 nm	0.02 - 1.00 mg/l HCHO

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Formaldehyde Spectroquant 1.14678.0001 tube test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420751

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment

Preparation

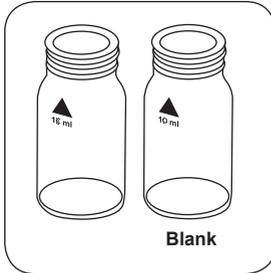
1. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety advice that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are available on the homepage of www.merckmillipore.com).

Notes

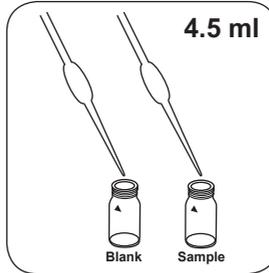
1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spectroquant[®] is a registered trademark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Appropriate safety precautions and good laboratory technique should be used during the whole procedure.
4. Sample volume should always be metered by using a 3ml volumetric pipette (class A).
5. Because the reaction depends on temperature, the sample temperature must be between 20 and 25°C.

Implementation of the provision Formaldehyde with MERCK Spectroquant® Test, No. 1.14500.0001

Select the method on the device



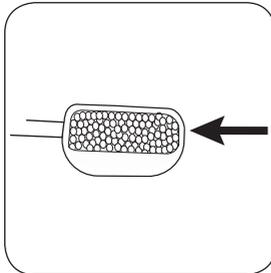
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



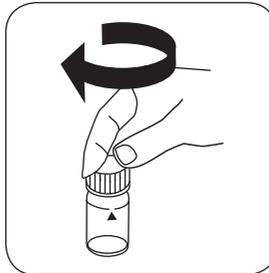
Add 4.5 ml HCHO-1 solution to each vial.



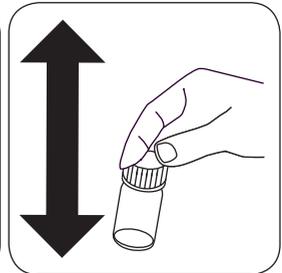
Note: Reagent contains concentrated Sulphuric acid!



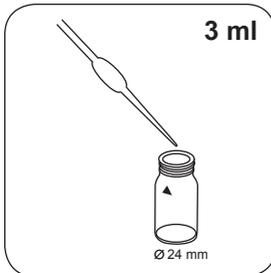
Add exactly **one level microspoon HCHO-2**.



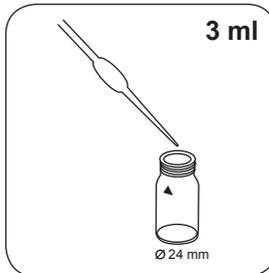
Close vial(s).



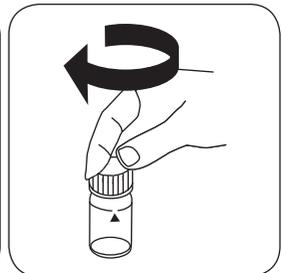
Dissolve the contents by shaking.



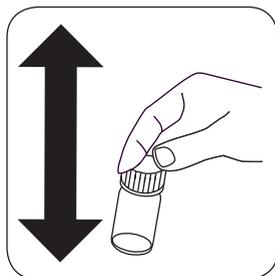
Put 3 ml deionised water in the blank.



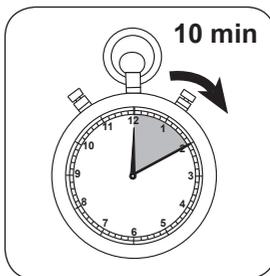
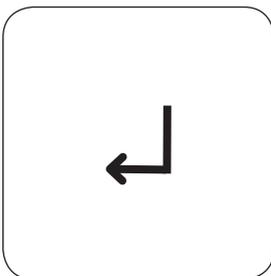
Put 3 ml sample in the sample vial.



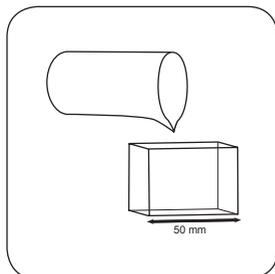
Close vial(s).



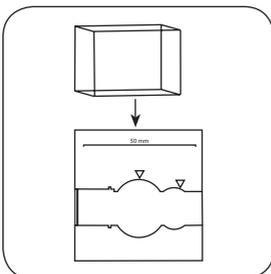
Mix the contents by shaking. Press the **ENTER** button.



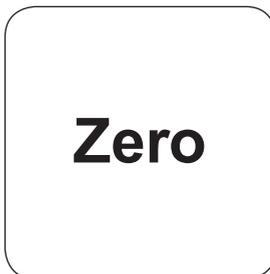
Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.



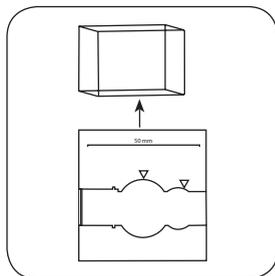
Fill **50 mm vial** with **zero sample**.



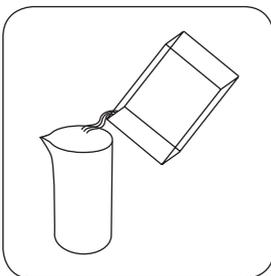
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



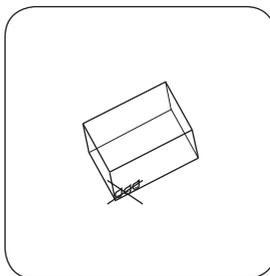
Press the **ZERO** button.



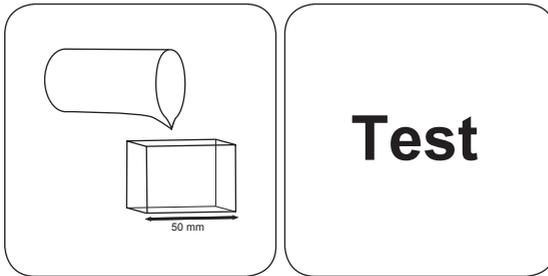
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Empty vial.



Dry the vial thoroughly.



Fill 50 mm vial with sample.

Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

The result in mg/l Formaldehyde appears on the display.

Chemical Method

H₂SO₄ / Chromotropic acid

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	1000
Ca ²⁺	1000
Cd ²⁺	100
CN ⁻	100
CO ₃ ²⁻	100
Cr ³⁺	1000
Cr ₂ O ₇ ²⁻	1000
Cu ²⁺	100
F ⁻	100
Fe ³⁺	10
Hg ²⁺	1000
Mg ²⁺	1000
Mn ²⁺	1000
NH ₄ ⁺	1000
N ²⁺	1000
NO ₂ ⁻	1

Method Validation

End of Measuring Range	1 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.01 mg/l
Confidence Range	0.12 %
Standard Deviation	0.049 µg
Variation Coefficient	1.30 %

Bibliography

Georgiou P.E., Ho C.K., Can. J. Chem. 67, 871 (1989)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most inso-

uble iron oxides without digestion | ^{b)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ |
^{h)} high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Formaldehyde M. TT

177

0.1 - 5 mg/l HCHO

H₂SO₄ / Chromotropic acid

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	575 nm	0.1 - 5 mg/l HCHO

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Formaldehyde Spectroquant 1.14500.0001 tube test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420752

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety advice that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are available on the homepage of www.merckmillipore.com).

Notes

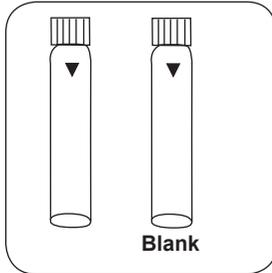
1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spectroquant® is a registered trademark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Appropriate safety precautions and good laboratory technique should be used during the whole procedure.
4. Sample volume should always be metered by using a 2ml volumetric pipette (class A).
5. Because the reaction depends on temperature, the sample temperature must be between 20 and 25°C.
6. The reagents are to be stored in closed containers at a temperature of +15 °C – +25 °C.

Implementation of the provision Formaldehyde with MERCK Spectroquant® Test, No. 1.14678.0002

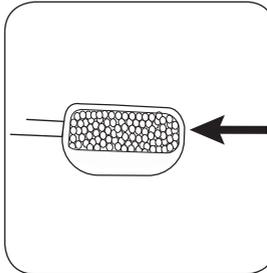
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

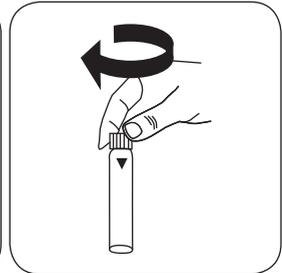
Skip steps with Blank.



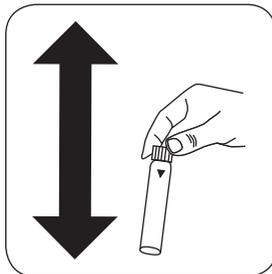
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



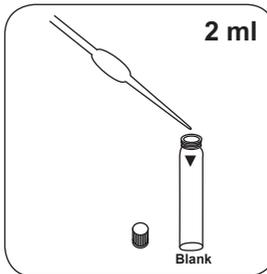
Add exactly **one level microspoon HCHO-1K**.



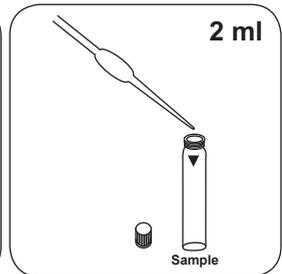
Close vial(s).



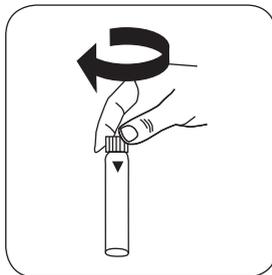
Dissolve the contents by shaking.



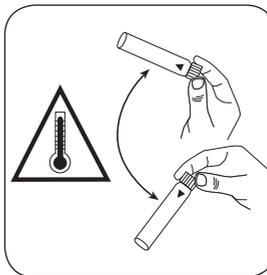
Put **2 ml deionised water** in the blank.



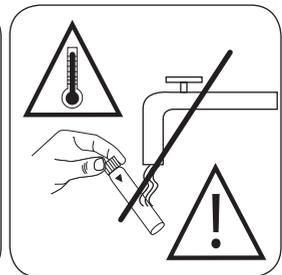
Put **2 ml sample** in the sample vial.



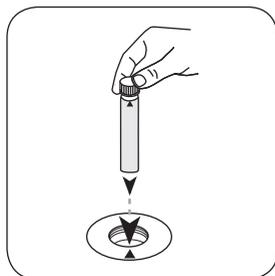
Close vial(s).



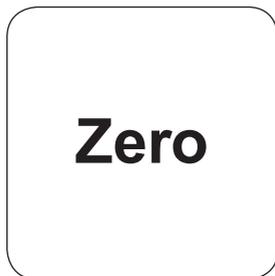
Carefully invert several times to mix the contents.
(NOTE: vial will be hot!)



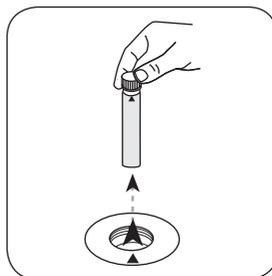
NOTE: Vial will be hot! Do not cool it with water!



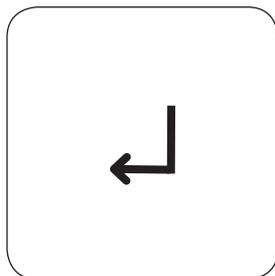
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



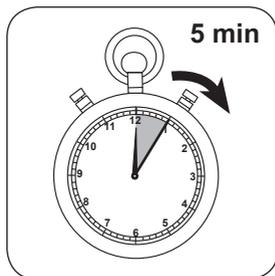
Press the **ZERO** button.



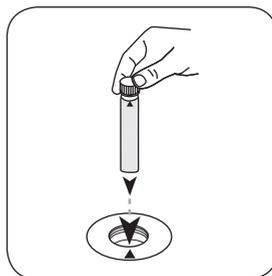
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



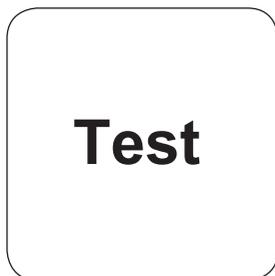
Press the **ENTER** button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l Formaldehyde appears on the display.

Chemical Method

H₂SO₄ / Chromotropic acid

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	1000
Ca ²⁺	1000
Cd ²⁺	100
CN ⁻	100
CO ₃ ²⁻	100
Cr ³⁺	1000
Cr ₂ O ₇ ²⁻	1000
Cu ²⁺	100
F ⁻	100
Fe ³⁺	10
Hg ²⁺	1000
Mg ²⁺	1000
Mn ²⁺	1000
NH ₄ ⁺	1000
Ni ²⁺	1000
NO ₂ ⁻	1

Method Validation

End of Measuring Range	5 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.03 mg/l
Confidence Range	0.13 %
Standard Deviation	0.057 µg
Variation Coefficient	1.40 %

Bibliography

Kleinert, T. & Srepe, E. Mikrochim Acta (1948) 33: 328. doi:10.1007/BF01414370

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Hardness Calcium (B) T

190

50 - 900 mg/l CaCO₃

Murexide

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	560 nm	50 - 900 mg/l CaCO ₃

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
CALCHECK	Tablet / 100	4515650BT
CALCHECK	Tablet / 250	4515651
CALCHECK	Tablet / 250	4515651BT

Application List

- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples should be adjusted between pH 4 and pH 10 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. It is better practice to use special vials with a larger volume.

Notes

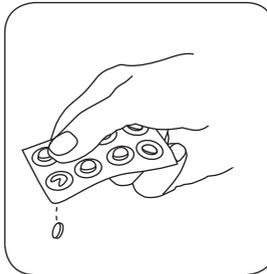
1. The method works in the high measuring range with greater tolerances than in the low measuring range. When diluting samples, always measure in the first third of the range.
2. This method was developed from a volumetric procedure for the determination of calcium. Due to undefined conditions, the deviations from the standardised method may be greater.

Implementation of the provision Hardness Calcium (A) with Tablet

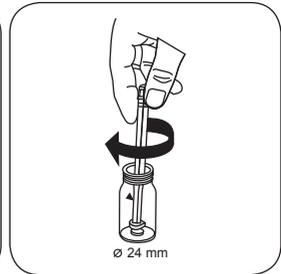
Select the method on the device



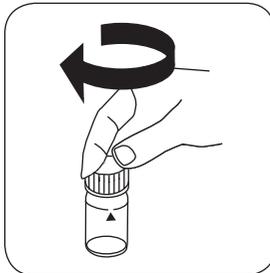
Fill 24 mm vial with 10 ml deionised water .



Add **CALCHECK** tablet.



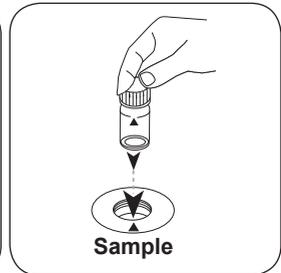
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



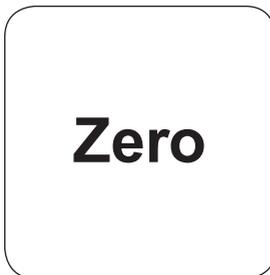
Close vial(s).



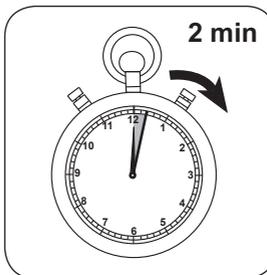
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



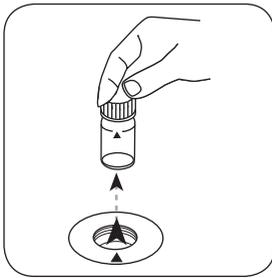
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



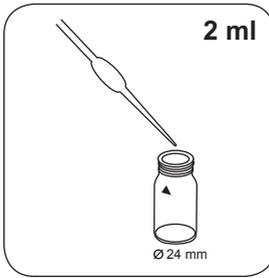
Press the **ZERO** button. XD: Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.



Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.



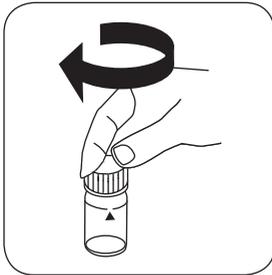
Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



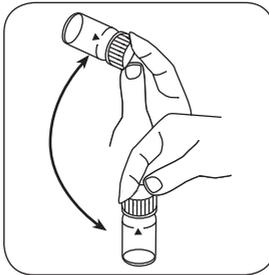
Put **2 ml sample** in the vial.



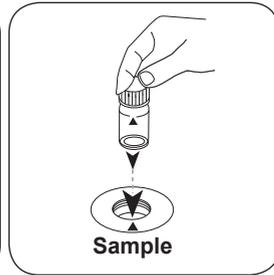
Note: Vial is filled to the top!



Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents (5x).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in Calcium Hardness appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	CaCO ₃	1
	°dH	0.056
	°eH	0.07
	°fH	0.1
	°aH	1
mg/l	Ca	0.40043

Chemical Method

Murexide

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Silver, mercury, cadmium, cobalt and copper interfere with the test result.

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyse, Lange/ Vjedelek, Verlag Chemie 1980

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Hardness Calcium (B) T

191

0 - 500 mg/l CaCO₃

CAH

Murexide

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	\varnothing 24 mm	560 nm	0 - 500 mg/l CaCO ₃

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Set Calcio H No. 1/No. 2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517761BT
Set Calcio H No. 1/No. 2 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517762BT

Application List

- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preperation

1. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples should be adjusted between pH 4 and pH 10 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Notes

1. To optimise the readings, an optional batch-specific blind value method can be performed using Mode 40.
2. For accurate results, exactly 10 ml of water sample must be used for the test.
3. This method was developed from a volumetric procedure. Due to undefined boundary conditions, deviations from the standardised method may be greater.

4. The method works in the high measuring range with greater tolerances than in the low measuring range. When diluting samples, always measure in the first third of the range.

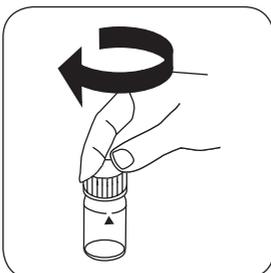
Implementation of the provision Hardness Calcium (B) with Tablet

Select the method on the device

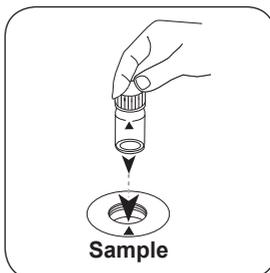
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



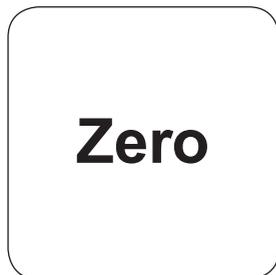
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

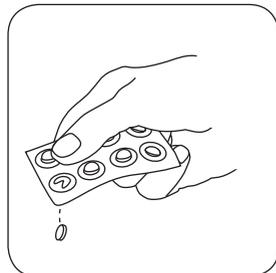


Press the **ZERO** button.

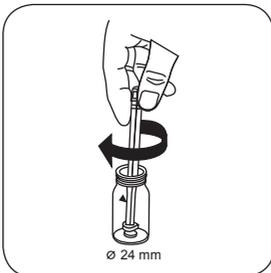


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

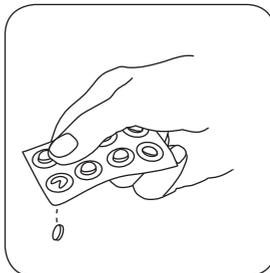
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



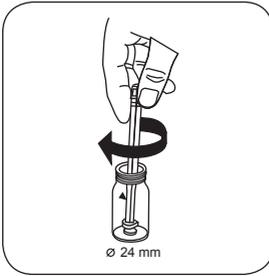
Add **CALCIO H No.1 tablet**.



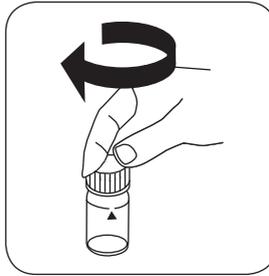
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



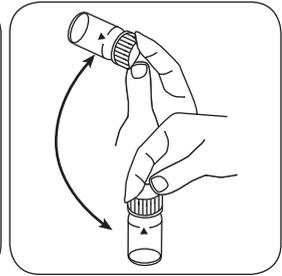
Add **CALCIO H No.2 tablet**.



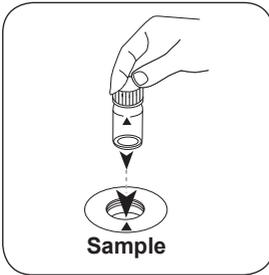
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



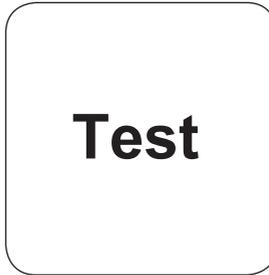
Close vial(s).



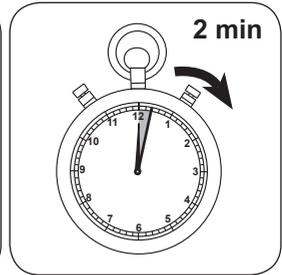
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in Calcium Hardness appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	CaCO ₃	1
	°dH	0.056
	°eH	0.07
	°fH	0.1
	°aH	1

Chemical Method

Murexide

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Silver, mercury, cadmium, cobalt and copper interfere with the test result.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Mg ²⁺	200 (CaCO ₃)
Fe	10
Zn ²⁺	5

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyse, Lange/ Vjedelek, Verlag Chemie 1980

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Hardness total T	200
2 - 50 mg/l CaCO₃	tH1
Metallphthaleine	

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	560 nm	2 - 50 mg/l CaCO ₃
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	571 nm	2 - 50 mg/l CaCO ₃

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Hardcheck P	Tablet / 100	4515660BT
Hardcheck P	Tablet / 250	4515661BT

Application List

- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preperation

1. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples should be adjusted between pH 4 and pH 10 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

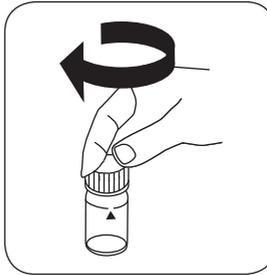
Implementation of the provision Hardness Calcium, Total with Tablet

Select the method on the device

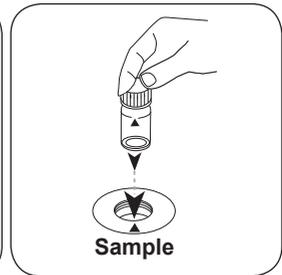
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



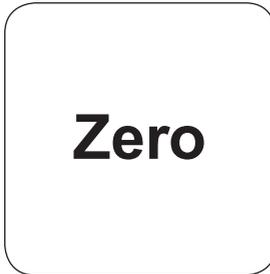
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



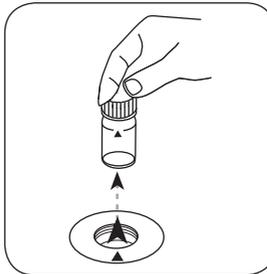
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

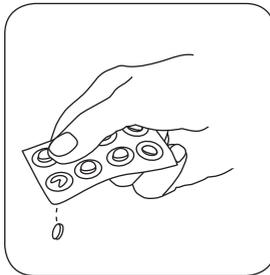


Press the **ZERO** button.

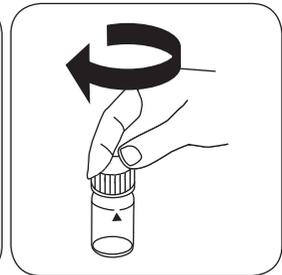
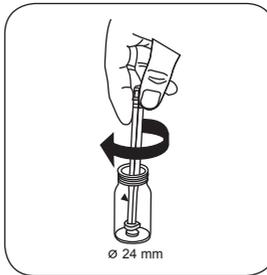


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

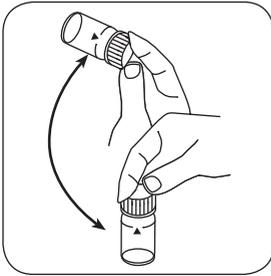
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



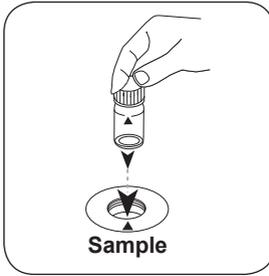
Add **HARDCHECK P tablet**. Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



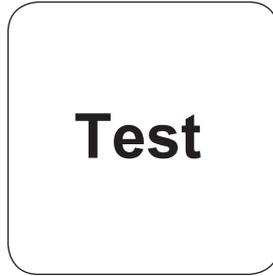
Close vial(s).



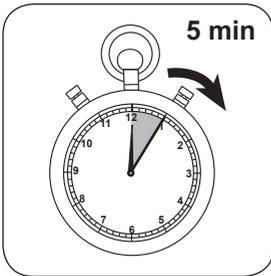
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in total Hardness appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	CaCO ₃	1
	°dH	0.056
	°eH	0.07
	°fH	0.1
	°aH	1
mg/l	Ca	0.40043

Chemical Method

Metallphthaleine

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. Interference from zinc and magnesium can be eliminated by the addition of 8-hydroxyquinoline.
2. Concentrations of strontium and barium that occur in waters and soils do not interfere.

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	17.552 mg/l
Limit of Determination	52.657 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	50 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.007 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.043 µg

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyseverfahren, Schwendt, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart 1989

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm

**Hardness total HR T****201****20 - 500 mg/l CaCO₃ⁱ⁾****tH2****Metallphthaleine**

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	560 nm	20 - 500 mg/l CaCO ₃ ⁱ⁾
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	571 nm	20 - 500 mg/l CaCO ₃ ⁱ⁾

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Hardcheck P	Tablet / 100	4515660BT
Hardcheck P	Tablet / 250	4515661BT

Application List

- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Pool Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

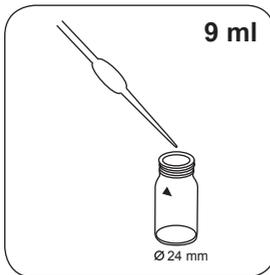
Preparation

1. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples should be adjusted between pH 4 and pH 10 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

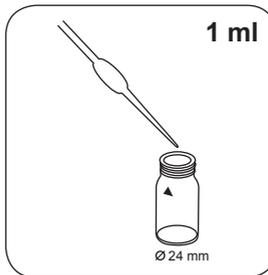
Implementation of the provision Hardness total HR with tablet

Select the method on the device

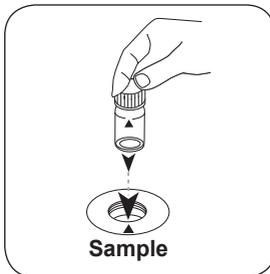
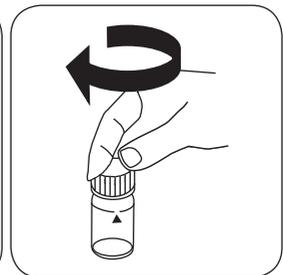
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



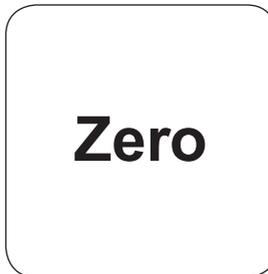
Fill 24 mm vial with **9 ml deionised water**.



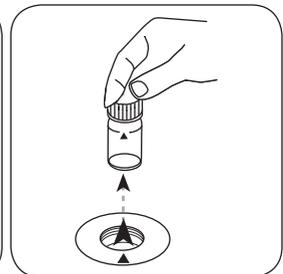
Put **1 ml sample** in the vial. Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

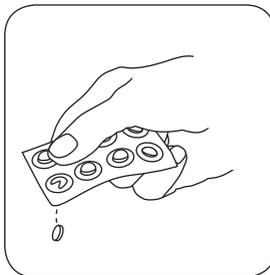


Press the **ZERO** button.

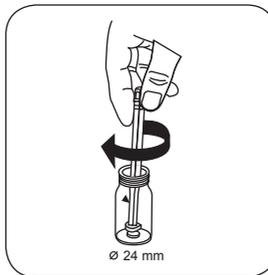


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

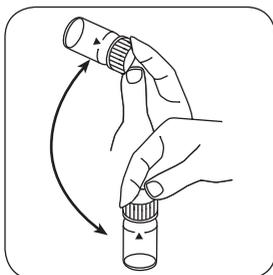
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



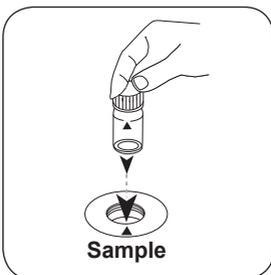
Add **HARDCHECK P** tablet. Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



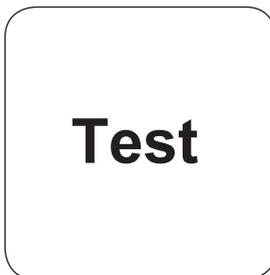
Close vial(s).



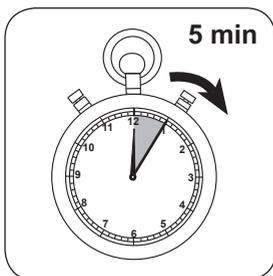
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in total Hardness appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	CaCO ₃	1
	°dH	0.056
	°eH	0.07
	°fH	0.1
	°aH	1
mg/l	Ca	0.40043

Chemical Method

Metallphthaleine

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. Interference from zinc and magnesium can be eliminated by the addition of 8-hydroxyquinoline.
2. Concentrations of strontium and barium that occur in waters and soils do not interfere.

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyseverfahren, Schwendt, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart 1989

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Hazen

203

10 - 500 mg/l Pt

(APHA) Platinum Cobalt Standard Method

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	455 nm	10 - 500 mg/l Pt

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Sample collection, preservation and storage:
Pour the water sample into clean glass or plastic containers and analyse as soon as possible after the sample is taken. If this is not possible, fill the container right up to the top and seal tightly. Do not stir the sample and avoid lengthy contact with the air. The sample may be stored in a dark place at a temperature of 4°C for 24 hours. Before carrying out any measurements, the water sample should be brought up to room temperature.

Notes

1. This colour scale was originally developed by A. Hazen as a visual comparison scale. It is therefore necessary to ascertain whether the extinction maximum of the water sample is in the range between 420 and 470 nm, as this method is only suitable for water samples with yellowish to yellowish-brown colouration. Where applicable, a decision should be made based on visual inspection of the water sample.
2. This method is calibrated on the basis of the standards specified by "Standard Me-

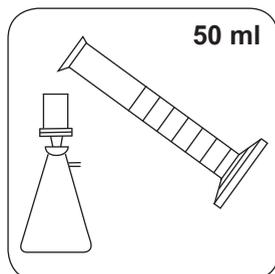
thods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater” (also see EN ISO 7887:1994).
Pt-Co colour unit Λ = 1 mg/L of platinum as chloroplatinate ion

3. Colour may be expressed as “true” or “apparent” colour. The apparent colour is defined as the colour of a solution due to dissolved substances and suspended particles in the sample. This manual describes the determination of true colour by filtration of the water sample. To determine the apparent colour, non-filtrated deionised water and sample are measured.
4. The estimated detection limit is 10 mg/L Pt.

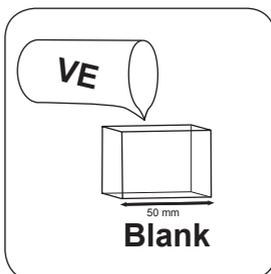
Implementation of the provision Colour, true and apparent

Select the method on the device

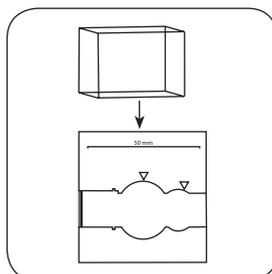
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



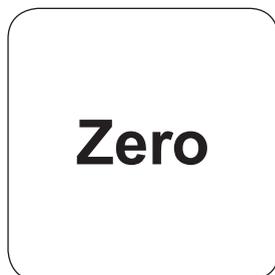
Filter approx. 50 ml sample with a pre-rinsed filter (pore size 0.45 µm).



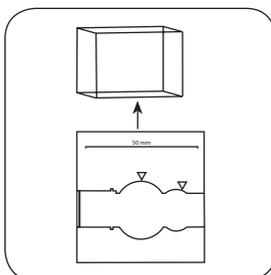
Fill 50 mm vial with deionised water .



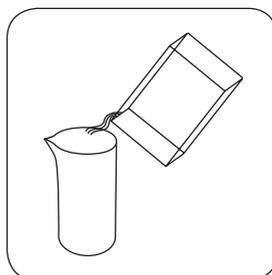
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

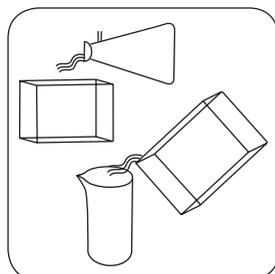


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

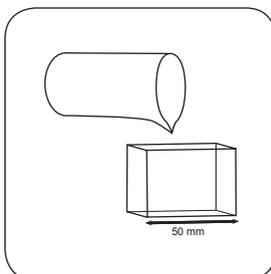


Empty vial.

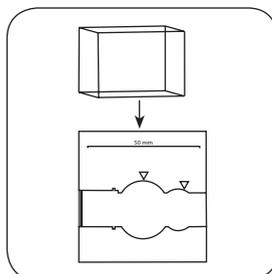
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , start here.



Pre-rinse vial with water sample.



Fill 50 mm vial with prepared sample.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

The result in Pt-Co units appears on the display.

Chemical Method

(APHA) Platinum Cobalt Standard Method

Appendix

According to

DIN 7887-C1

(WL 430, 455 nm;

Standard: 410 nm)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm

**Hazen****10 - 500 mg/l Pt****(APHA) Platinum Cobalt Standard Method****204****PtCo**

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	430 nm	10 - 500 mg/l Pt
XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	455 nm	10 - 500 mg/l Pt

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Sample collection, preservation and storage:
Pour the water sample into clean glass or plastic containers and analyse as soon as possible after the sample is taken. If this is not possible, fill the container right up to the top and seal tightly. Do not stir the sample and avoid lengthy contact with the air. The sample may be stored in a dark place at a temperature of 4°C for 24 hours. Before carrying out any measurements, the water sample should be brought up to room temperature.

Notes

1. This colour scale was originally developed by A. Hazen as a visual comparison scale. It is therefore necessary to ascertain whether the extinction maximum of the water sample is in the range between 420 and 470 nm, as this method is only suitable for water samples with yellowish to yellowish-brown colouration. Where applicable, a decision should be made based on visual inspection of the water sample.
2. This method is calib-

rated on the basis of the standards specified by "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (also see EN ISO 7887:1994).

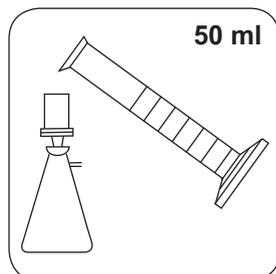
Pt-Co colour unit $\hat{=}$ 1 mg/L of platinum as chloroplatinate ion 3. Colour may be expressed as "true" or "apparent" colour. The apparent colour is defined as the colour of a solution due to dissolved substances and suspended particles in the sample.

This manual describes the determination of true colour by filtration of the water sample. To determine the apparent colour, non-filtrated deionised water and sample are measured. 4. The estimated detection limit for this method is 15 mg/L Pt.

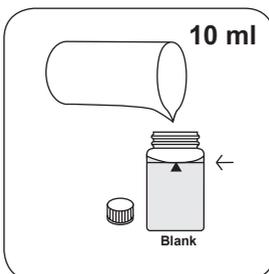
Implementation of the provision Colour, true and apparent

Select the method on the device

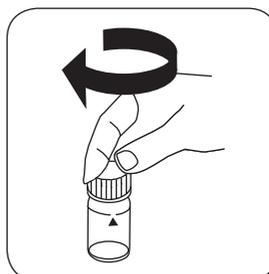
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



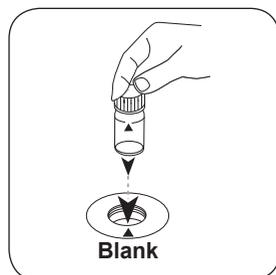
Filter approx. 50 ml sample with a pre-rinsed filter (pore size 0.45 µm).



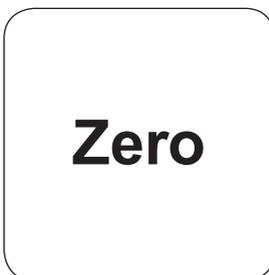
Put **10 ml deionised water** in the blank.



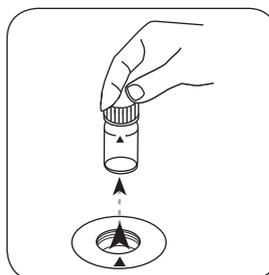
Close vial(s).



Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

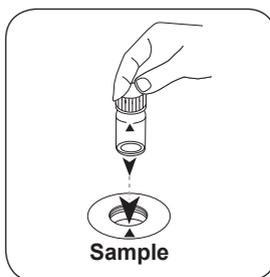


Empty vial.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml prepared sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in Pt-Co units appears on the display.

Chemical Method

(APHA) Platinum Cobalt Standard Method

Appendix

According to

DIN 7887-C1

(WL 430, 455 nm;

Standard: 410 nm)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Hydrazine P

205

0.05 - 0.5 mg/l N₂H₄

Hydr

Dimethylaminobenzaldehyde

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	430 nm	0.05 - 0.5 mg/l N ₂ H ₄
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	455 nm	0.05 - 0.5 mg/l N ₂ H ₄

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Hydrazine Test Powder	Powder / 30 g	462910

The following accessories are required.

Accessory	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Measuring spoon, 1 g	1 pc.	384930

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water

Preparation

1. If the water sample is turbid, it must be filtered before performing the zeroing.
2. The sample's temperature should not exceed 21 °C.

Notes

1. When using the hydrazine measuring spoon, 1 g is a level measuring spoon.
2. For removal of the reagents resulting in turbidity, ensure to use a quality membrane filter for medium deposits.
3. To check the reagent for prolonged storage and possible ageing, follow the test as described for tap water. Should the result of the value of the detection limit of 0.05 mg/l be exceeded, the reagent may only be used with restrictions (larger measured value deviations).

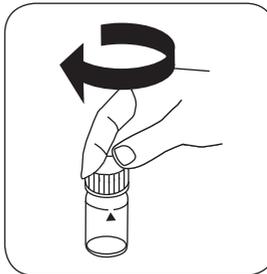
Implementation of the provision Hydrazine with Powder Reagent

Select the method on the device

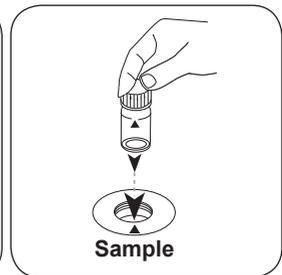
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



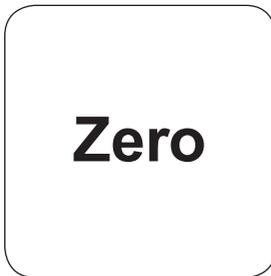
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



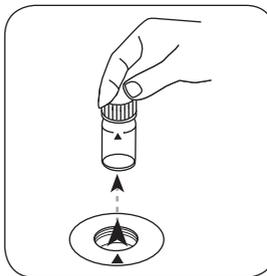
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

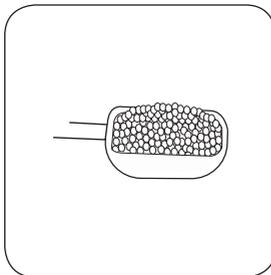


Press the **ZERO** button.

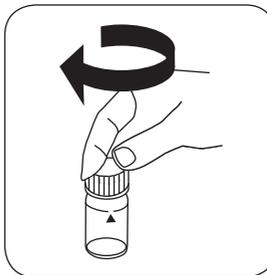


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



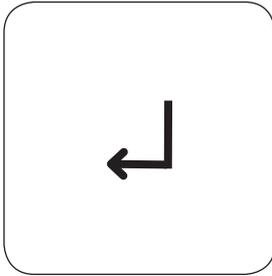
Add **1 g HYDRAZIN Test powder**.



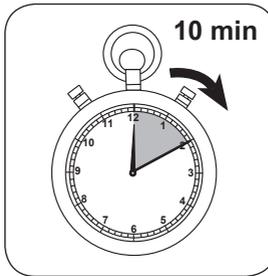
Close vial(s).



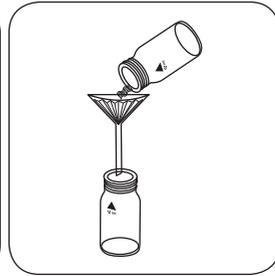
Invert several times to mix the contents.



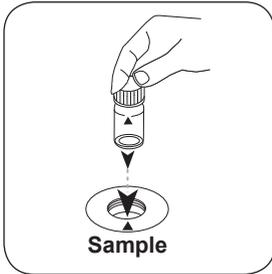
Press the **ENTER** button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

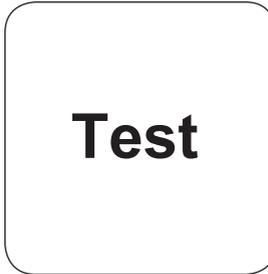


Any slight turbidity that occurs must be removed by filtration.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

The result in Hydrazine appears on the display.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Chemical Method

Dimethylaminobenzaldehyde

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Interferences as a result of highly coloured or turbid samples: Mix 1 part deionised water with 1 part household bleach. Add 1 drop of this mixture into a 25 ml water sample and mix. Use 10 ml prepared sample in place of deionised water in point 1. Note: For measuring water samples, an unprepared sample must be used. Principle: hydrazine is oxidised by household bleach. Colour interference will be eliminated by zeroing.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
NH_4^+	10
$\text{C}_4\text{H}_9\text{NO}$	10
VO_4^{3-}	1

Derived from

DIN 38413-P1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO_3 | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Hydrazine VARIO L

206

0.005 - 0.6 mg/l N_2H_4

Dimethylaminobenzaldehyde

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	430 nm	0.005 - 0.6 mg/l N_2H_4
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	455 nm	0.005 - 0.6 mg/l N_2H_4

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Hydra 2 Reagent	Liquid / 100 ml	4531200

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water

Preperation

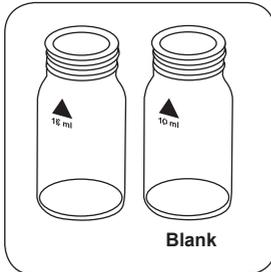
1. Samples cannot be preserved and must be analysed immediately.
2. Sample temperature should be $21^\circ\text{C} \pm 4^\circ\text{C}$.

Notes

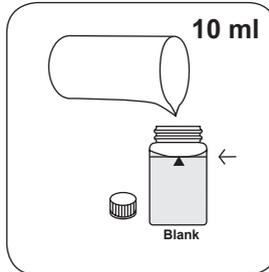
1. The blank may develop a faint yellow colour due to the reagent.

Implementation of the provision Hydrazine with Vario Fluid Reagent

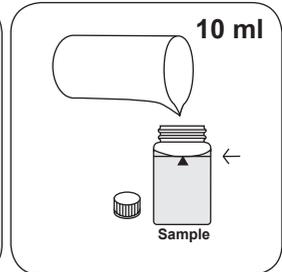
Select the method on the device



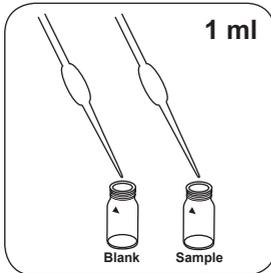
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



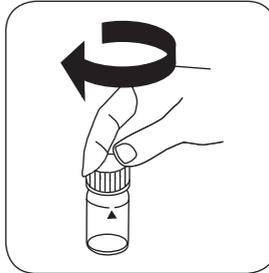
Put **10 ml deionised water** in the blank.



Put **10 ml sample** in the sample vial.



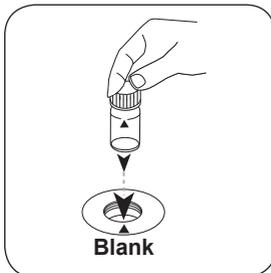
Add **1 ml Vario Hydra 2 Rgt solution** to each vial.



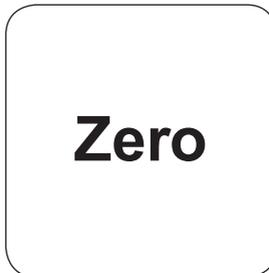
Close vial(s).



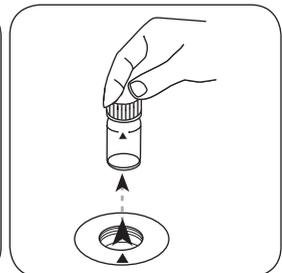
Invert several times to mix the contents.



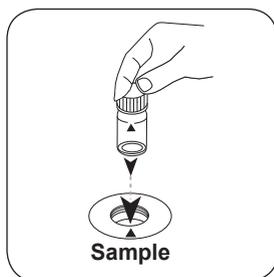
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



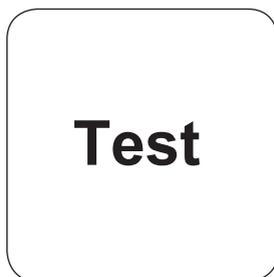
Press the **ZERO** button.



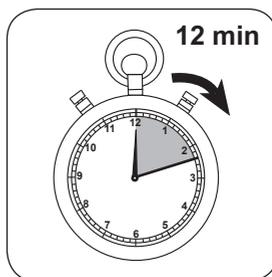
Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **12 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in Hydrazine appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N_2H_4	1
$\mu\text{g/l}$	N_2H_4	1,000

Chemical Method

Dimethylaminobenzaldehyde

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

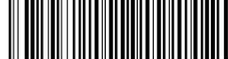
- Interferences as a result of highly coloured or turbid samples: Mix 1 part deionised water with 1 part household bleach. Add 1 drop of this mixture into a 25 ml water sample and mix. Use 10 ml prepared sample in place of deionised water in point 1. Note: For measuring water samples, an unprepared sample must be used. Principle: hydrazine is oxidised by household bleach. Colour interference will be eliminated by zeroing.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
NH_4^+	10
Morpholin	10
VO_4^{3-}	1

Derived from

DIN 38413-P1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l $CaCO_3$ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Hydrazine C

207

0.01 - 0.7 mg/l $N_2H_4^{c)}$

PDMAB

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	\varnothing 13 mm	430 nm	0.01 - 0.7 mg/l $N_2H_4^{c)}$

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Vacu-vial Hydrazine Test Kit	1 Set	380470

The following accessories are required.

Accessory	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Adapter for Vacu-vial	1 pc.	192075

Application List

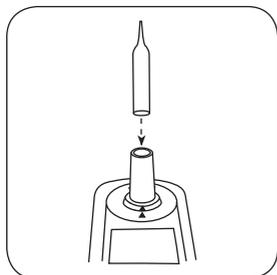
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water

Notes

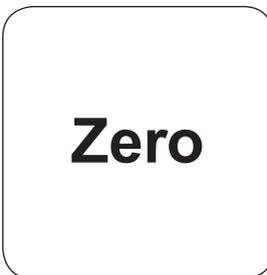
1. This method is adapted from a product by CHEMetrics. The measuring range and wavelength used for this photometer may differ from the data specified by CHEMetrics.
2. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety data sheet that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are also available on the homepage of www.chemetrics.com).
3. Vacu-vials® is a registered trademark of the company CHEMetrics, Inc. / Calverton, U.S.A.

Implementation of the provision Hydrazine with Vacu-vials® K-5003

Select the method on the device

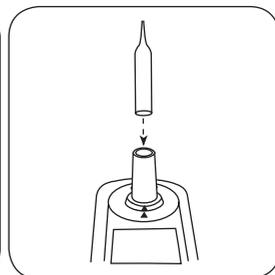


Place **Zero ampoule** in the sample chamber.

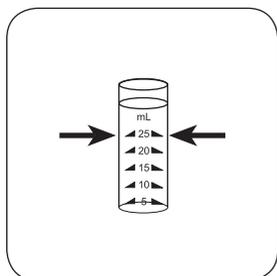


Zero

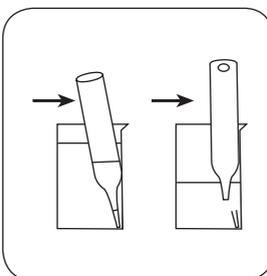
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove zero ampoule from the sample chamber.

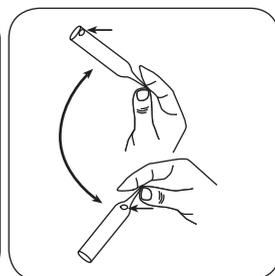


Fill the sample glass to the 25 ml mark with the sample.

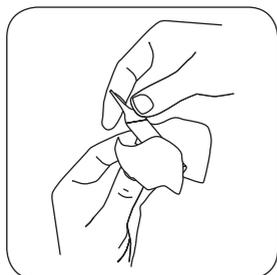


Place a Vacu-vial® ampoule in the sampling vessel.

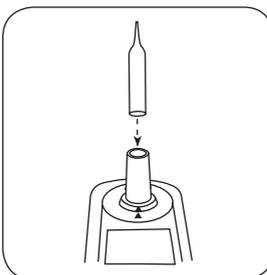
Break off the ampoule tip by applying light pressure against the vessel wall.
Wait for the ampoule to fill completely.



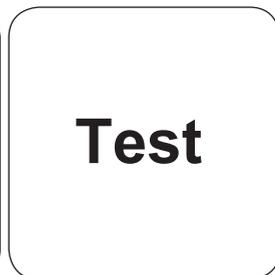
Invert the ampoule several times.



Dry the outside of the ampoule.

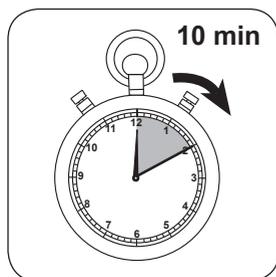


Place the ampoule in the sample chamber.



Test

Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in Hydrazine appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N_2H_4	1
$\mu\text{g/l}$	N_2H_4	1,000

Chemical Method

PDMAB

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Interferences as a result of highly coloured or turbid samples: Mix 1 part deionised water with 1 part household bleach. Add 1 drop of this mixture into a 25 ml water sample and mix. Use 10 ml prepared sample in place of deionised water in point 1. Note: For measuring water samples, an unprepared sample must be used. Principle: hydrazine is oxidised by household bleach. Colour interference will be eliminated by zeroing.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
NH_4^+	10
C_4H_9NO	10
VO_4^{3-}	1

Derived from

DIN 38413-P1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l $CaCO_3$ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm

H₂O₂ 50 T

209

0.01 - 0.5 mg/l H₂O₂

DPD / Catalyst

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	510 nm	0.01 - 0.5 mg/l H ₂ O ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Hydrogen Peroxide LR	Tablet / 100	4512380BT
Hydrogen Peroxide LR	Tablet / 250	4512381BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Hydrogen Peroxide outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

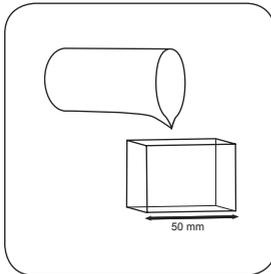
Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. The DPD colour development is carried out at a pH value of 6.2 to 6.5. The reagents therefore contain a buffer for the pH adjustment. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must therefore be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

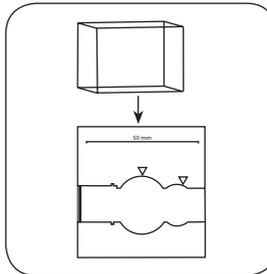
Implementation of the provision Hydrogen peroxide with Tablet

Select the method on the device

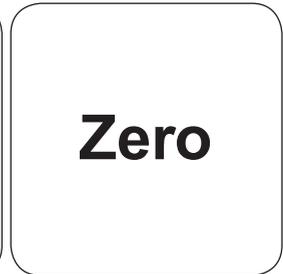
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



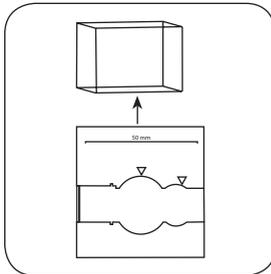
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



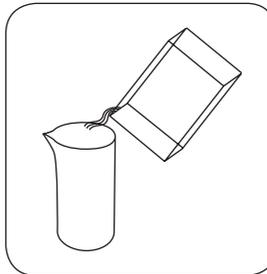
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



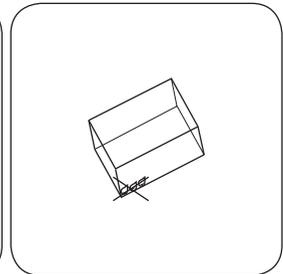
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

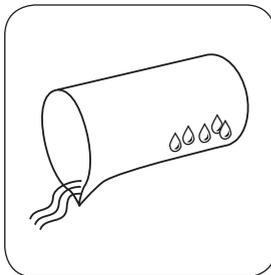


Empty vial.

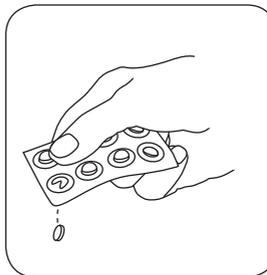


Dry the vial thoroughly.

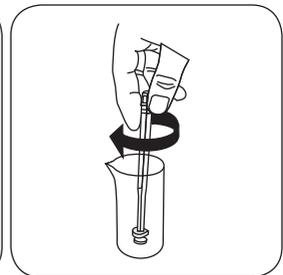
For devices that require no ZERO measurement, start here.



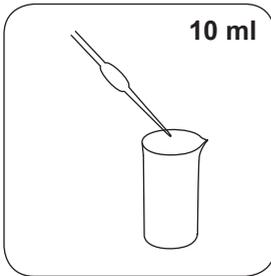
Rinse a beaker with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining in the beaker.



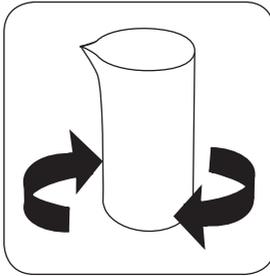
Add HYDROGENPEROXIDE LR tablet.



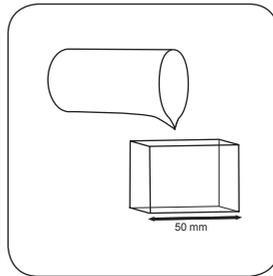
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



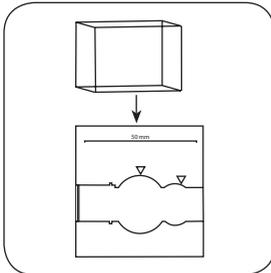
Put **10 ml sample** in the sample vessel.



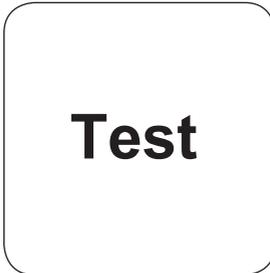
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



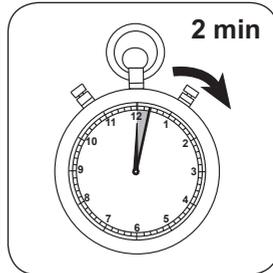
Fill **50 mm vial** with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.
The result in mg/l Hydrogen Peroxide appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD / Catalyst

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. All oxidising agents in the samples react like hydrogen peroxide, which leads to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

1. Concentrations above 5 mg/l hydrogen peroxide can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the water sample must be diluted with water that is free from hydrogen peroxide. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Bibliography

Colorimetric Chemical Analytical Methods, 9th Edition, Lovibond

Derived from

US EPA 330.5

APHA 4500 Cl-G

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm

H₂O₂ T

210

0.03 - 3 mg/l H₂O₂

DPD / Catalyst

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.03 - 3 mg/l H ₂ O ₂
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.03 - 1.5 mg/l H ₂ O ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Hydrogen Peroxide LR	Tablet / 100	4512380BT
Hydrogen Peroxide LR	Tablet / 250	4512381BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control

Sampling

1. When preparing the sample, Hydrogen Peroxide outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, this can lead to lower results with the determination of Chlorine. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. The DPD colour development is carried out at a pH value of 6.2 to 6.5. The reagents therefore contain a buffer for the pH adjustment. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must therefore be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Implementation of the provision Hydrogen peroxide with Tablet

Select the method on the device

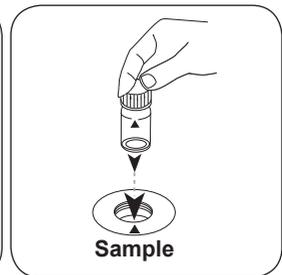
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



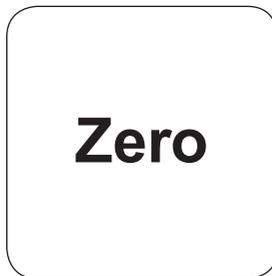
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



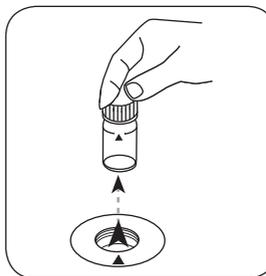
Close vial(s).



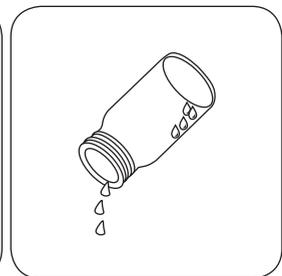
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

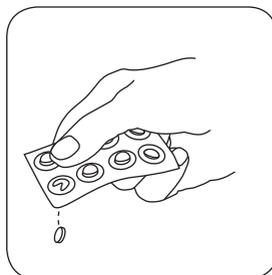


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

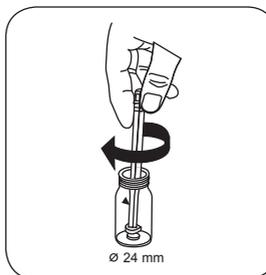


Empty vial except for a few drops.

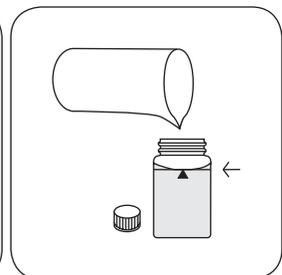
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



Add **HYDROGENPEROXIDE LR tablet**.



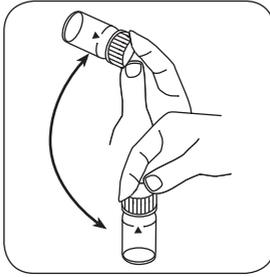
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



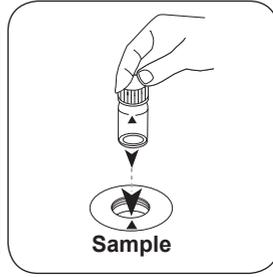
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml mark**.



Close vial(s).



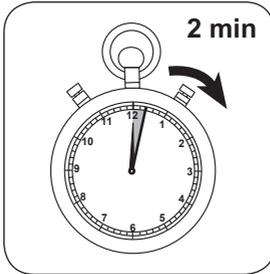
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.
The result in mg/l H_2O_2 appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD / Catalyst

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. All oxidising agents in the samples react like hydrogen peroxide, which leads to higher results.

Removeable Interferences

1. Concentrations above 5 mg/l hydrogen peroxide can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the water sample must be diluted with water that is free from hydrogen peroxide. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Bibliography

Colorimetric Chemical Analytical Methods, 9th Edition, Lovibond

Derived from

US EPA 330.5

APHA 4500 Cl-G

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Hypochlorite T

212

0.2 - 16 % NaOCI

Potassium Iodide

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.2 - 16 % NaOCI
XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	470 nm	0.2 - 16 % NaOCI

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Acidifying GP	Tablet / 100	4515480BT
Acidifying GP	Tablet / 250	4515481BT
Chlorine HR (KI)	Tablet / 100	4513000BT
Chlorine HR (KI)	Tablet / 250	4513001BT
Chlorine HR (KI)	Tablet / 100	501210
Chlorine HR (KI)	Tablet / 250	501211
Set Chlorine HR (KI)/Acidifying GP 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517721BT
Set Chlorine HR (KI)/Acidifying GP 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517722BT

Application List

- Disinfection Control

Notes

1. This method provides a fast and simple test. The test can be performed on site but the result will not be as precise as a laboratory method.
2. By strictly following the test procedure, an accuracy of +/- 1 weight % can be achieved.

Implementation of the provision Sodium hypochlorite with Tablet

Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

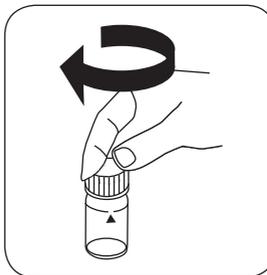
The sample is diluted x2000.

1. First rinse a 5 ml syringe with the solution to be examined and then fill to the 5 ml mark.
2. Empty the syringe into a 100-ml beaker.
3. Fill the measuring beaker up to the 100 ml mark with chlorine-free water.
4. Mix contents by stirring.
5. Fill a clean 5 ml syringe to the 1 ml mark with the diluted solution.
6. Empty the syringe into a clean 100 ml beaker.
7. Fill the measuring beaker up to the 100 ml mark with chlorine-free water.
8. Mix contents by stirring.

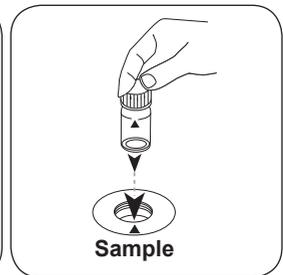
The test is performed with this solution.



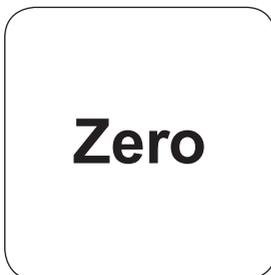
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml** prepared sample .



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

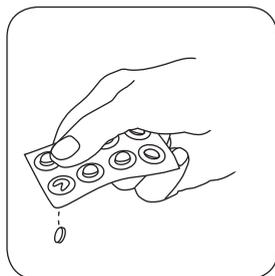


Press the **ZERO** button.

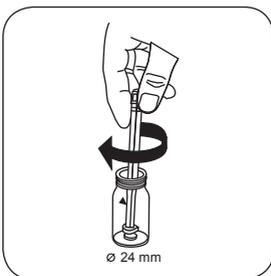


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

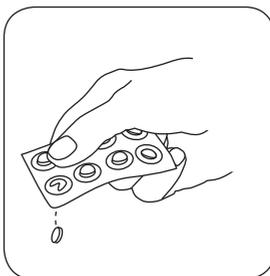
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , start here.



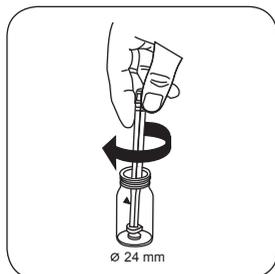
Add **CHLORINE HR (KI) tablet**.



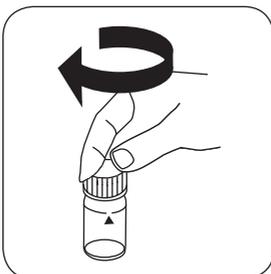
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



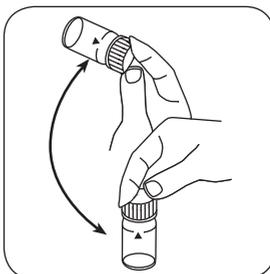
Add **ACIDIFYING GP tablet**.



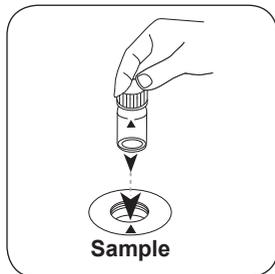
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



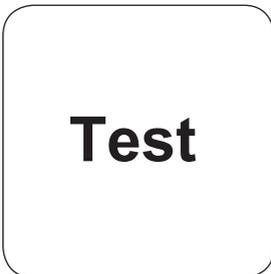
Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The display will show the content of effective chlorine in % by weight (w/w %) relative to the **undiluted** sodium hypochlorite solution.

Chemical Method

Potassium Iodide

Appendix

Derived from

EN ISO 9963-1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm

H₂O₂ LR L

213

1 - 50 mg/l H₂O₂

HP1

Titanium Tetrachloride / Acid

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	430 nm	1 - 50 mg/l H ₂ O ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Reagent for Hydrogen Peroxide	Liquid / 15 ml	424991

Hazard Notes

1. The reference reagent contains a 25% sulphuric acid solution. It is recommended to wear appropriate protective clothing (protective goggles/gloves).

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control

Preparation

1. The determination is held in strong acid medium. In the case of strongly alkaline samples (pH > 10), the samples must be acidified before measurement (with a 5% sulphuric acid solution at a ratio of 1:1).

Notes

1. The sample can be measured even 24 hours after the colour reaction.

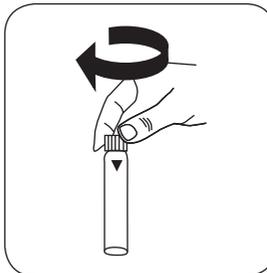
Implementation of the provision Hydrogen peroxide LR with fluid reagent

Select the method on the device

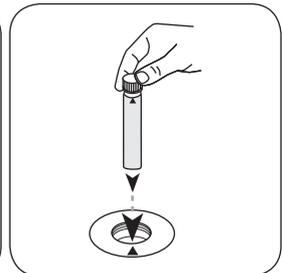
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



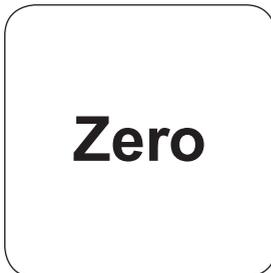
Fill 16 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



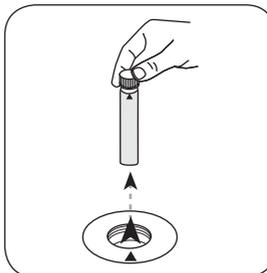
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

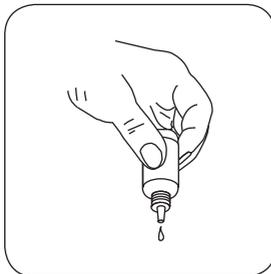


Press the **ZERO** button.

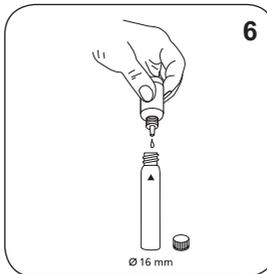


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

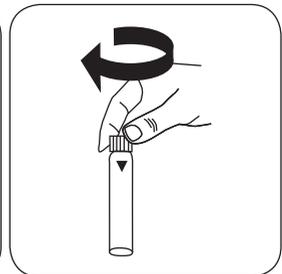
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



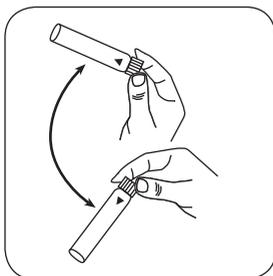
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



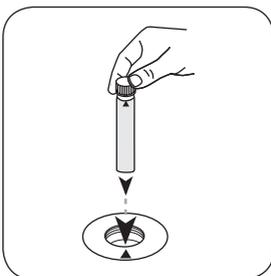
Add **6 drops H₂O₂-Reagent Solution**.



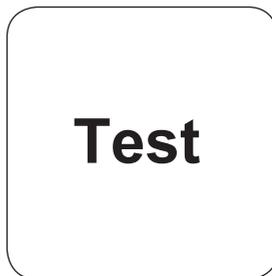
Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l H_2O_2 appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Titanium Tetrachloride / Acid

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. Colour interference is eliminated as follows.
 - A) Fill a clean vial with 10 ml of the water sample. Carry out zero calibration.
 - b) Measure the sample without the addition of reagents. (Result B)
 - c) Then measure the same sample with the addition of the reagents (Result A).Calculation of H_2O_2 Concentration = Result A - Result B.
2. Particles in the sample solution or turbidity distort the analysis and must be eliminated. This can be through centrifuging or simply filtering the sample solution prior to performing the measurement. Falsification of the measurement results should also be expected when working with coloured solutions.

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials[®] (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant[®] is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l $CaCO_3$ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm

H₂O₂ HR L

214

40 - 500 mg/l H₂O₂

HP2

Titanium Tetrachloride / Acid

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	530 nm	40 - 500 mg/l H ₂ O ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Reagent for Hydrogen Peroxide	Liquid / 15 ml	424991

Hazard Notes

- The reference reagent contains a 25% sulphuric acid solution. It is recommended to wear appropriate protective clothing (protective goggles/gloves).

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control

Preperation

- The determination is held in strong acid medium. In the case of strongly alkaline samples (pH > 10), the samples must be acidified before measurement (with a 5% sulphuric acid solution at a ratio of 1:1).

Notes

- The sample can be measured even 24 hours after the colour reaction.

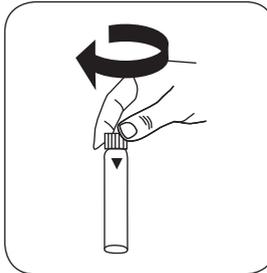
Implementation of the provision Hydrogen peroxide HR with fluid reagent

Select the method on the device

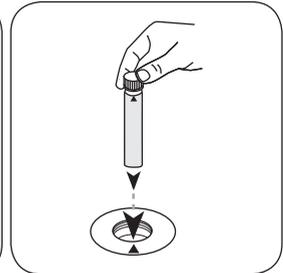
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



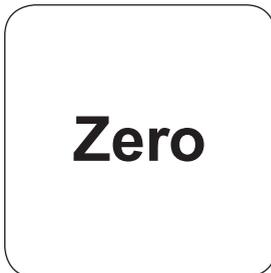
Fill 16 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



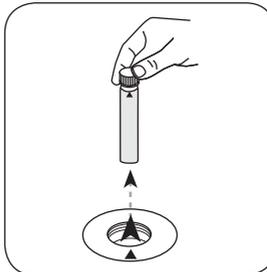
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

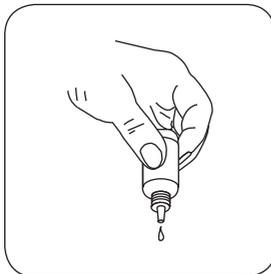


Press the **ZERO** button.

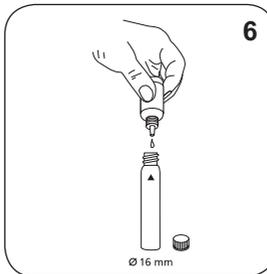


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

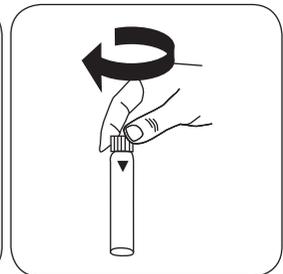
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



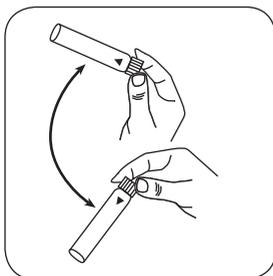
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



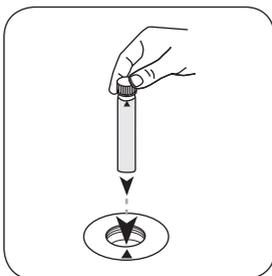
Add **6 drops H₂O₂-Reagent Solution**.



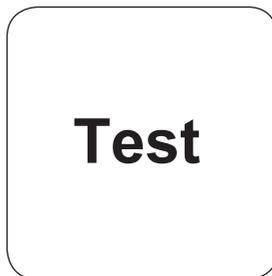
Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l H_2O_2 appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Titanium Tetrachloride / Acid

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. Colour interference is eliminated as follows.
 - A) Fill a clean vial with 10 ml of the water sample. Carry out zero calibration.
 - b) Measure the sample without the addition of reagents. (Result B)
 - c) Then measure the same sample with the addition of the reagents (Result A).Calculation of H_2O_2 Concentration = Result A - Result B.
2. Particles in the sample solution or turbidity distort the analysis and must be eliminated. This can be through centrifuging or simply filtering the sample solution prior to performing the measurement. Falsification of the measurement results should also be expected when working with coloured solutions.

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l $CaCO_3$ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Iodine T

215

0.05 - 3.6 mg/l I

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.05 - 3.6 mg/l I
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.05 - 3.6 mg/l I

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 100	4511050BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 250	4511051BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 500	4511052BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT

Application List

- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control

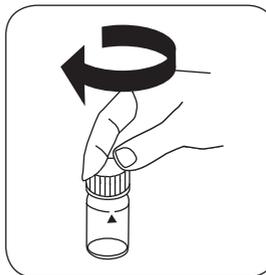
Implementation of the provision Iodine with Tablet

Select the method on the device

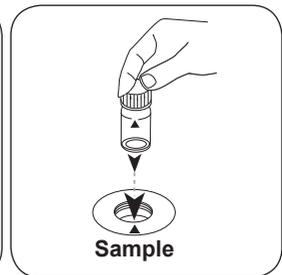
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



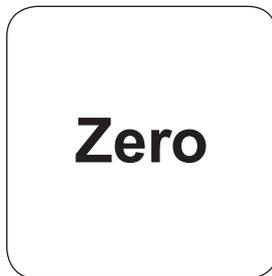
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



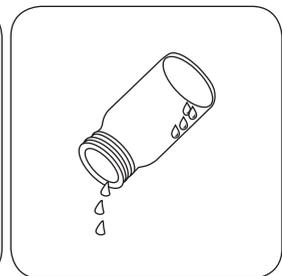
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

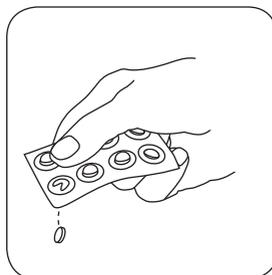


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

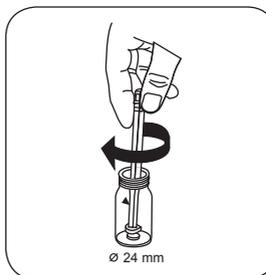


Empty vial except for a few drops.

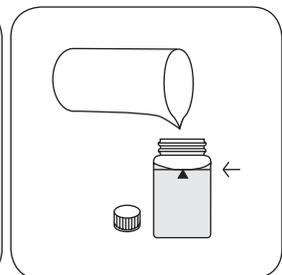
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



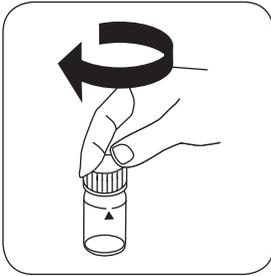
Add **DPD No. 1 tablet**.



Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



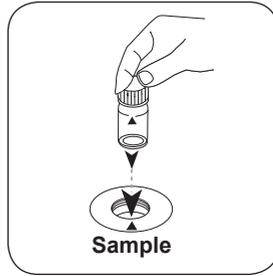
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml mark**.



Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Iodine appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. All oxidising agents in the samples react like Iodine, which leads to higher results.

Derived from

EN ISO 7393-2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Iron 10 T

218

0.05 - 1 mg/l Fe

Ferrozine / Thioglycolate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 10 mm	562 nm	0.05 - 1 mg/l Fe

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Iron II LR (Fe^{2+})	Tablet / 100	4515420BT
Iron II LR (Fe^{2+})	Tablet / 250	4515421BT
Iron LR (Fe^{2+} und Fe^{3+})	Tablet / 100	4515370BT
Iron LR (Fe^{2+} und Fe^{3+})	Tablet / 250	4515371BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Galvanization
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Water that has been treated with organic compounds such as corrosion inhibitors, must be oxidised where necessary to break down the iron complex. 1 ml of concentrated Sulphuric acid ($\geq 95\%$) and 1 ml concentrated Nitric acid ($\geq 65\%$) is therefore added to 100 ml water sample and boiled down to approximately half the volume. After cooling down, the digestion procedure is continued.

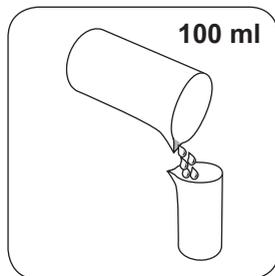
Notes

1. This method is for the determination of total dissolved Fe^{2+} and Fe^{3+} .
2. For the determination of Fe^{2+} , the IRON (II) LR Tablet, instead of the IRON LR Tablet is used.

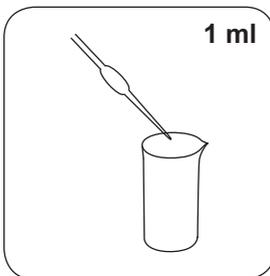
Variations in the length of the vial can extend the measuring range:

- 10 mm vial: 0.05 mg/l - 1 mg/l, solution: 0.01
- 20 mm vial: 0.025 mg/l - 0.5 mg/l, solution: 0.01
- 50 mm vial: 0,1 mg/l - 0.2 mg/l, solution: 0.001

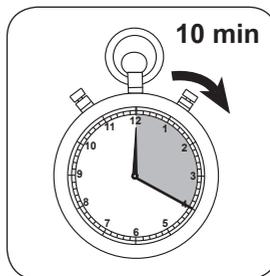
Digestion



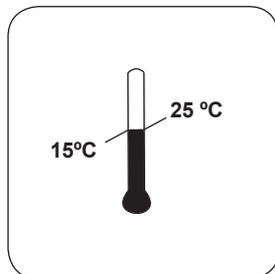
Fill a suitable sample vessel with **100 ml sample** .



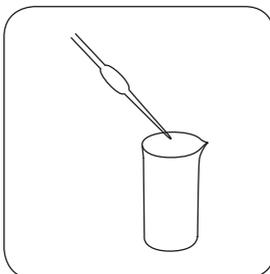
Add **1 ml concentrated sulfuric acid** ($\geq 95\%$).



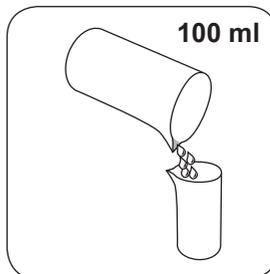
The sample is to be **heated for 10 minutes**, or for as long as it takes for everything to be completely dissolved.



Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.



Adjust **pH-value** of the sample with **ammonia solution (10-25 %)** to 3-5.



Fill the sample with **deionised water** to **100 ml** .

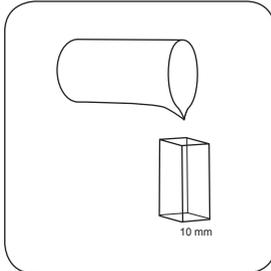
This sample is used for the analysis of total solved and dissolved Iron.

Implementation of the provision Iron (II,III), dissolved with Tablet

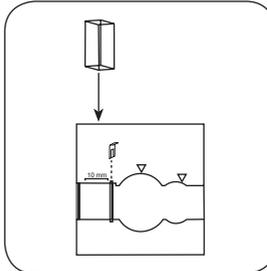
Select the method on the device

For testing of **total solvled and dissolved Iron**, carry out the described **digestion**.

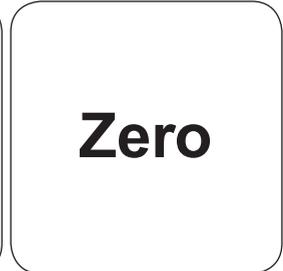
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



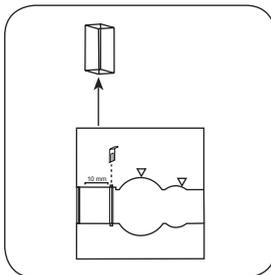
Fill 10 mm vial with **sample**.



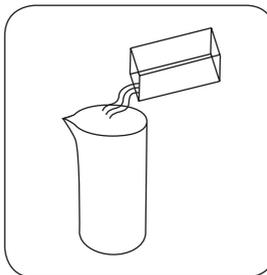
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



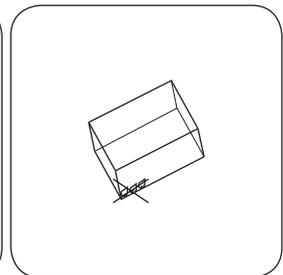
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

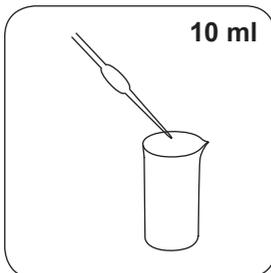


Empty vial.

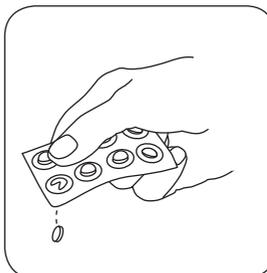


Dry the vial thoroughly.

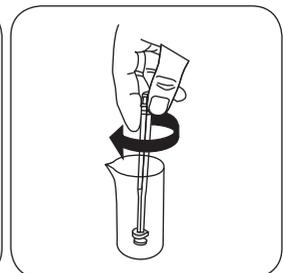
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , **start here**.



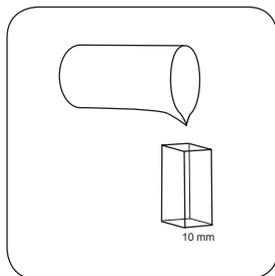
Fill a suitable sample vessel with **10 ml sample** .



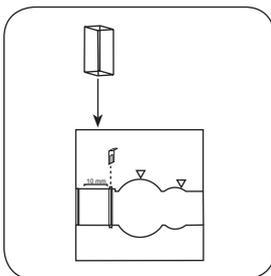
Add **IRON LR tablet**.



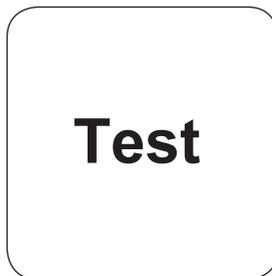
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



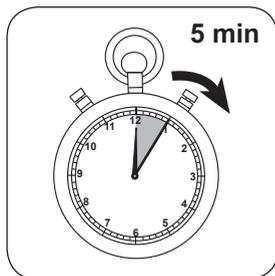
Fill 10 mm vial with sample.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Iron appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Ferrozine / Thioglycolate

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. The presence of copper increases the test result by 10%. At a concentration of 10 mg/l copper in the sample, the measurement result is increased by 1 mg/l iron. The interference can be eliminated by the addition of thiourea

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyse, Lange/ Vjedelek, Verlag Chemie 1980, p. 102

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Iron 50 T

219

0.01 - 0.5 mg/l Fe

Ferrozine / Thioglycolate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	562 nm	0.01 - 0.5 mg/l Fe

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Iron II LR (Fe^{2+})	Tablet / 100	4515420BT
Iron II LR (Fe^{2+})	Tablet / 250	4515421BT
Iron LR (Fe^{2+} und Fe^{3+})	Tablet / 100	4515370BT
Iron LR (Fe^{2+} und Fe^{3+})	Tablet / 250	4515371BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Galvanization
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment

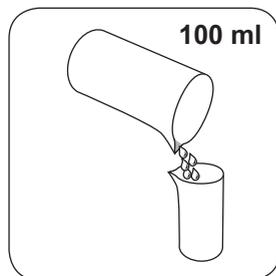
Preparation

1. Water that has been treated with organic compounds such as corrosion inhibitors, must be oxidised where necessary to break down the iron complex. 1 ml of concentrated Sulphuric acid ($\geq 95\%$) and 1 ml concentrated Nitric acid ($\geq 65\%$) is therefore added to 100 ml water sample and boiled down to approximately half the volume. After cooling down, the digestion procedure is continued.

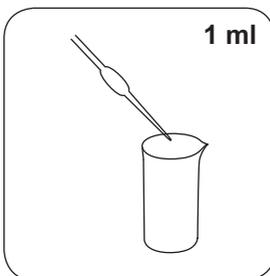
Notes

1. For the determination of Fe^{2+} , the IRON (II) LR Tablet, as described, is used instead of the IRON LR Tablet.

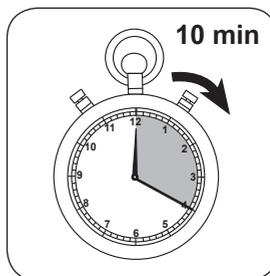
Digestion



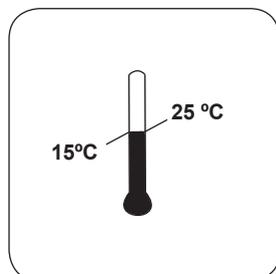
Fill a suitable sample vessel with **100 ml sample** .



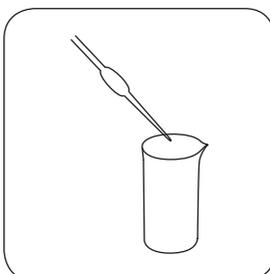
Add **1 ml concentrated sulfuric acid** ($\geq 95\%$).



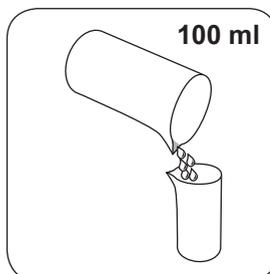
The sample is to be **heated for 10 minutes**, or for as long as it takes for everything to be completely dissolved.



Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.



Adjust **pH-value** of the sample with **ammonia solution (10-25 %)** to 3-5.



Fill the sample with **deionised water to 100 ml** .

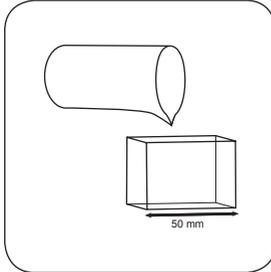
This sample is used for the analysis of total solved and dissolved Iron.

Implementation of the provision Iron (II,III), dissolved with Tablet

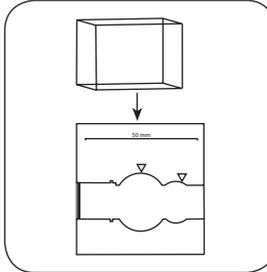
Select the method on the device

For testing of **dissolved and undissolved Iron**, carry out the described **digestion**.

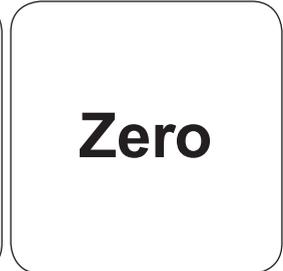
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



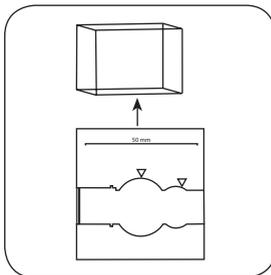
Fill 50 mm vial with **sample**.



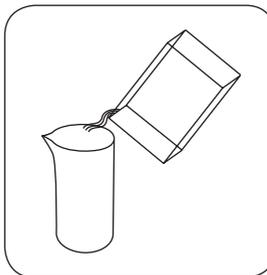
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



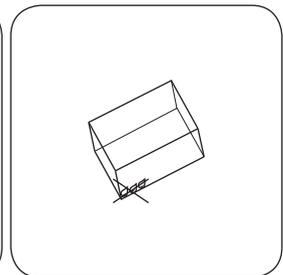
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

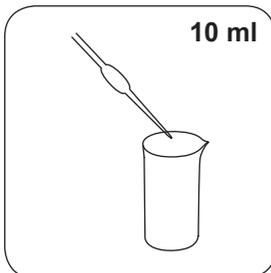


Empty vial.

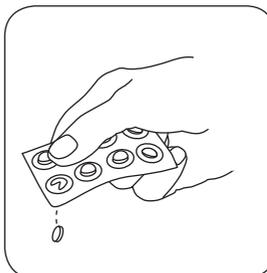


Dry the vial thoroughly.

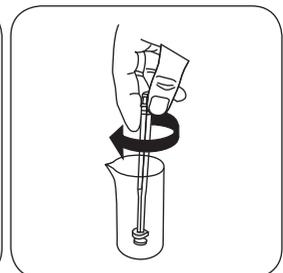
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, **start here**.



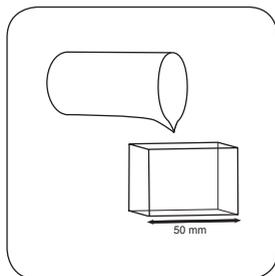
Fill a suitable sample vessel with **10 ml sample**.



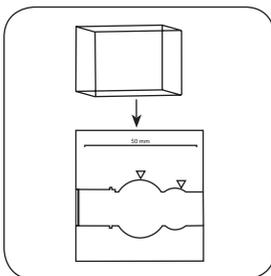
Add **IRON LR tablet**.



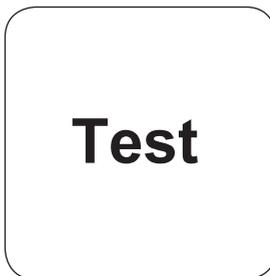
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



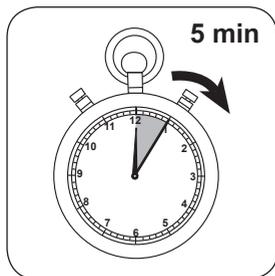
Fill 50 mm vial with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Iron appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Ferrozine / Thioglycolate

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. The presence of copper increases the test result by 10%. At a concentration of 10 mg/l copper in the sample, the measurement result is increased by 1 mg/l iron. The interference can be eliminated by the addition of thiourea

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyse, Lange/ Vjedelek, Verlag Chemie 1980, p. 102

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Iron T

220

0.02 - 1 mg/l Fe

FE

Ferrozine / Thioglycolate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450	\varnothing 24 mm	560 nm	0.02 - 1 mg/l Fe
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	\varnothing 24 mm	562 nm	0.1 - 1 mg/l Fe

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Iron II LR (Fe^{2+})	Tablet / 100	4515420BT
Iron II LR (Fe^{2+})	Tablet / 250	4515421BT
Iron LR (Fe^{2+} und Fe^{3+})	Tablet / 100	4515370BT
Iron LR (Fe^{2+} und Fe^{3+})	Tablet / 250	4515371BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Galvanization
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment

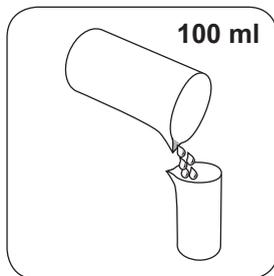
Preparation

1. Water that has been treated with organic compounds such as corrosion inhibitors, must be oxidised where necessary to break down the iron complex. 1 ml of concentrated Sulphuric acid ($\geq 95\%$) and 1 ml concentrated Nitric acid ($\geq 65\%$) is therefore added to 100 ml water sample and boiled down to approximately half the volume. After cooling down, the digestion procedure is continued.

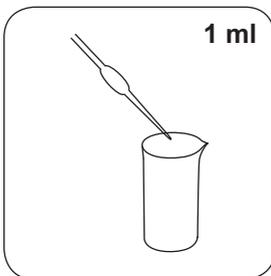
Notes

1. This method is for the determination of total dissolved Fe²⁺ and Fe³⁺.
2. For the determination of Fe²⁺, the IRON (II) LR Tablet, instead of the IRON LR Tablet is used.

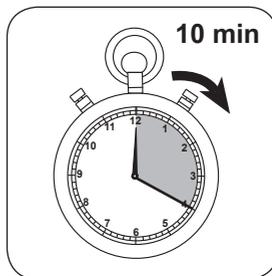
Digestion



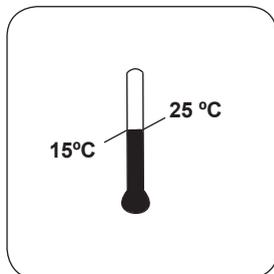
Fill a suitable sample vessel with **100 ml sample** .



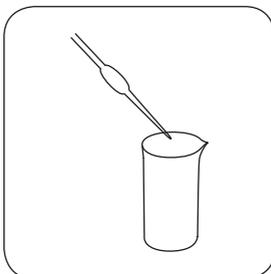
Add **1 ml concentrated sulfuric acid** ($\geq 95\%$).



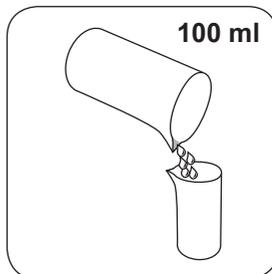
The sample is to be **heated for 10 minutes**, or for as long as it takes for everything to be completely dissolved.



Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.



Adjust **pH-value** of the sample with **ammonia solution** (**10-25 %**) to **3-5**.



Fill the sample with **deionised water** to **100 ml** .

This sample is used for the analysis of total solved and dissolved Iron.

Implementation of the provision Iron (II,III), dissolved with Tablet

Select the method on the device

For testing of **dissolved and undissolved Iron**, carry out the described **digestion**.

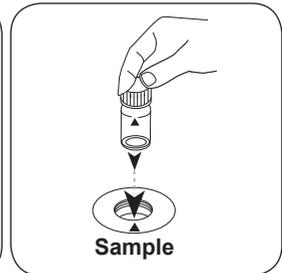
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



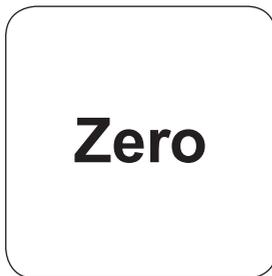
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



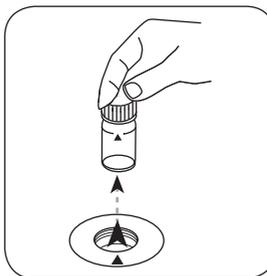
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

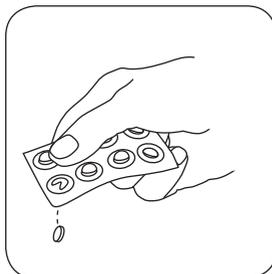


Press the **ZERO** button.

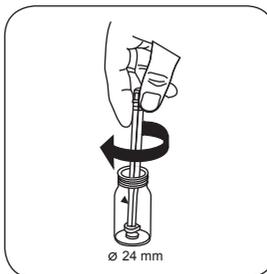


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

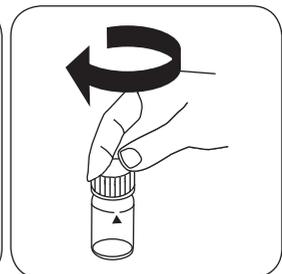
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



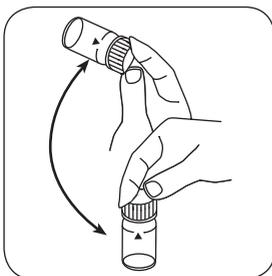
Add **IRON LR tablet**.



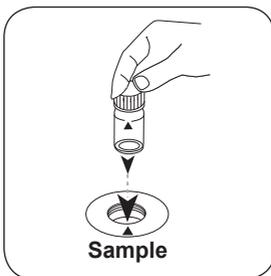
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



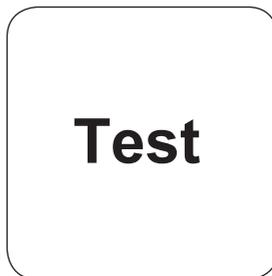
Close vial(s).



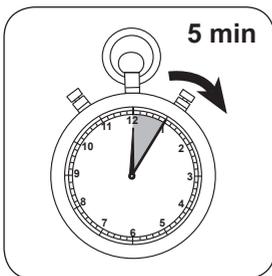
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Iron appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Ferrozine / Thioglycolate

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. The presence of copper increases the test result by 10%. At a concentration of 10 mg/l copper in the sample, the measurement result is increased by 1 mg/l iron. The interference can be eliminated by the addition of thiourea

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.088 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.264 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	1 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.504 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.015 µg

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyse, Lange/ Vjedelek, Verlag Chemie 1980, p. 102

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Iron VARIO PP

221

0.02 - 1.5 mg/l Fe⁹⁾

1,10-Phenanthroline

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	510 nm	0.02 - 1.5 mg/l Fe ⁹⁾

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Ferro F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530560
VARIO Ferro F10	Powder / 1000 pc.	4530563

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Galvanization
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment

Preperation

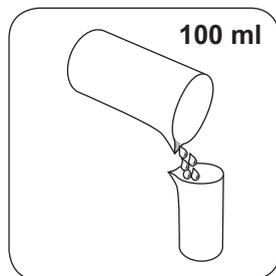
1. Iron oxide requires mild, strong or Digesdahl digestion before the analysis (digestion process with acid).
2. Very strong alkaline or acidic water samples should be adjusted to between pH 3 and pH 5 before the analysis.
3. Water samples containing visible rust should be allowed to react for at least five minutes.
4. Water that has been treated with organic compounds such as corrosion inhibitors, must be oxidised where necessary to break down the iron complex. 1 ml of concentrated Sulphuric acid ($\geq 95\%$) and 1 ml concentrated Nitric acid ($\geq 65\%$) is

therefore added to to 100 ml water sample and boiled down to approximately half the volume. After cooling down, the digestion procedure is continued.

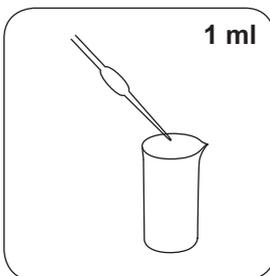
Notes

1. This method is for the determination of all forms of dissolved iron and most forms of undissolved iron.
2. Accuracy is not affected by undissolved powder.

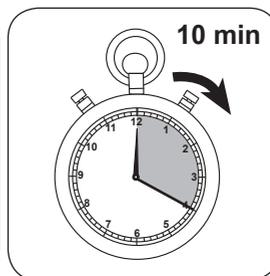
Digestion



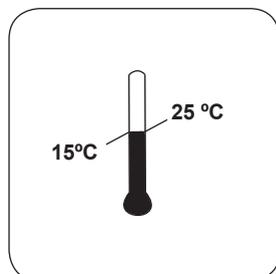
Fill a suitable sample vessel with **100 ml sample** .



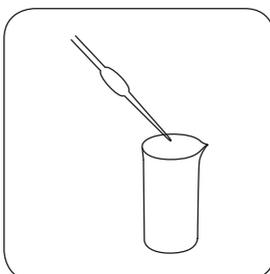
Add **1 ml concentrated sulfuric acid** ($\geq 95\%$).



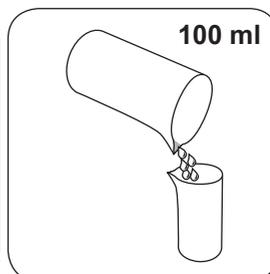
The sample is to be **heated for 10 minutes**, or for as long as it takes for everything to be completely dissolved.



Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.



Adjust **pH-value** of the sample with **ammonia solution (10-25 %)** to 3-5.



Fill the sample with **deionised water to 100 ml** .

This sample is used for the analysis of total solved and dissolved Iron.

Implementation of the provision Iron (II,III), dissolved with Vario Powder Packs

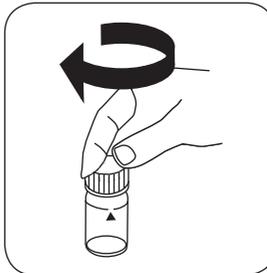
Select the method on the device

For testing of **Iron with tablet**, carry out the described **digestion**.

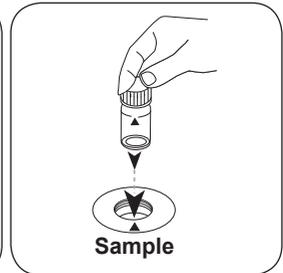
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



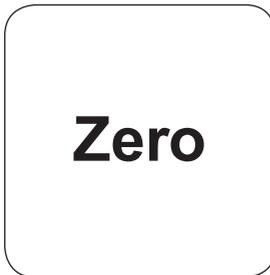
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



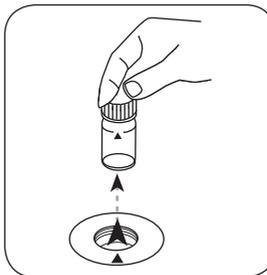
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

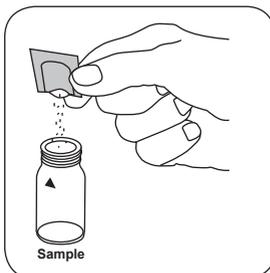


Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

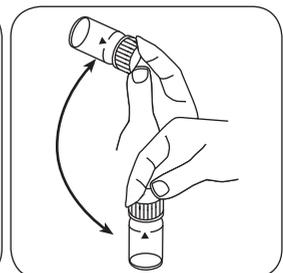
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



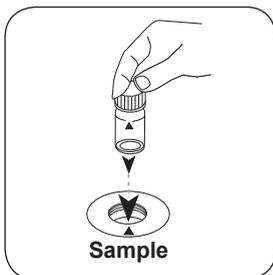
Add **Vario FERRO F10 powder pack**.



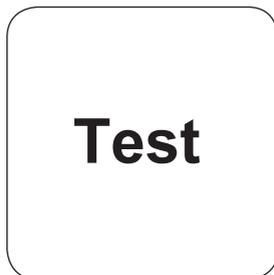
Close vial(s).



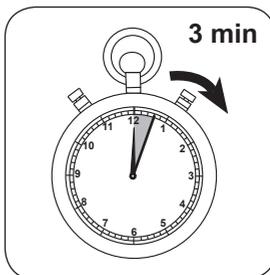
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Iron appears on the display.

Chemical Method

1,10-Phenanthroline

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Iridium interferes with the test.

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.01 mg/l
---------------------------	-----------

According to

DIN 38406-E1

Standard Method 3500-Fe-1997

US EPA 40 CFR 136

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Iron VARIO PP

222

0.02 - 3 mg/l Fe⁹

FE1

1,10-Phenanthroline

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.02 - 3 mg/l Fe ⁹
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.1 - 3 mg/l Fe ⁹

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Ferro F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530560
VARIO Ferro F10	Powder / 1000 pc.	4530563

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Galvanization
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment

Preparation

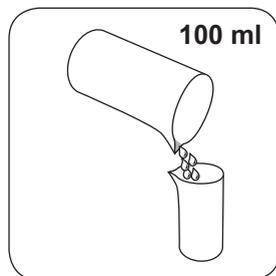
1. Iron oxide requires mild, strong or Digesdahl digestion before the analysis (digestion process with acid).
2. Very strong alkaline or acidic water samples should be adjusted to between pH 3 and pH 5 before the analysis.
3. Water samples containing visible rust should be allowed to react for at least five minutes.
4. Water that has been treated with organic compounds such as corrosion inhibitors, must be oxidised where necessary to break down the iron complex. 1 ml of

concentrated Sulphuric acid ($\geq 95\%$) and 1 ml concentrated Nitric acid ($\geq 65\%$) is therefore added to 100 ml water sample and boiled down to approximately half the volume. After cooling down, the digestion procedure is continued.

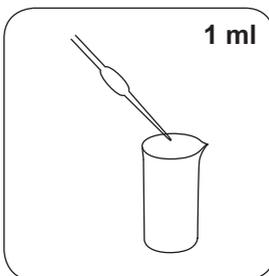
Notes

1. This method is for the determination of all forms of dissolved iron and most forms of undissolved iron.
2. Accuracy is not affected by undissolved powder.

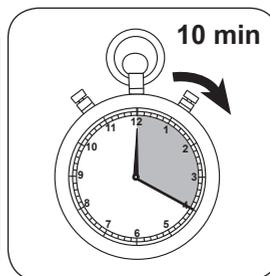
Digestion



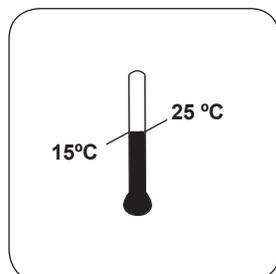
Fill a suitable sample vessel with **100 ml sample** .



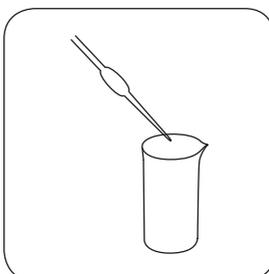
Add **1 ml concentrated sulfuric acid** ($\geq 95\%$).



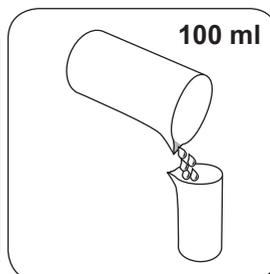
The sample is to be **heated for 10 minutes**, or for as long as it takes for everything to be completely dissolved.



Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.



Adjust **pH-value** of the sample with **ammonia solution (10-25 %)** to 3-5.



Fill the sample with **deionised water** to **100 ml** .

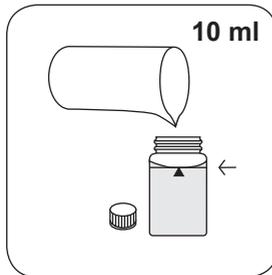
This sample is used for the analysis of total solved and dissolved Iron.

Implementation of the provision Iron (II,III), dissolved with Vario Powder Packs

Select the method on the device

For testing of **Iron with tablet**, carry out the described **digestion**.

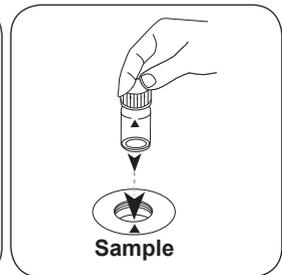
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



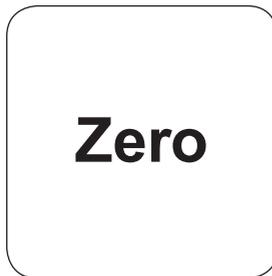
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



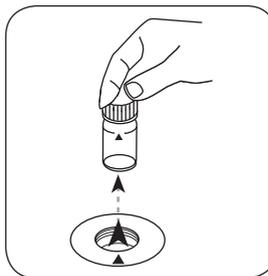
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

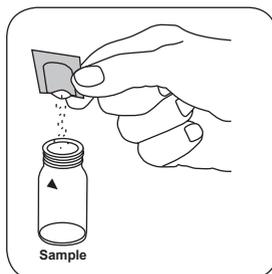


Press the **ZERO** button.

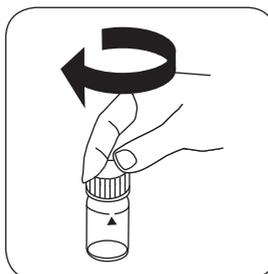


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

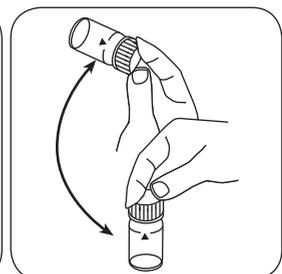
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



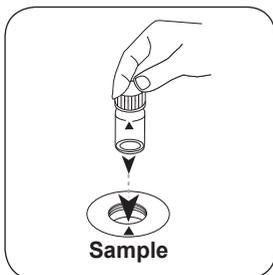
Add **Vario FERRO F10 powder pack**.



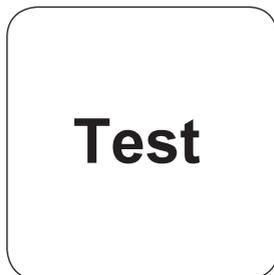
Close vial(s).



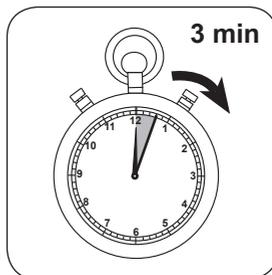
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Iron appears on the display.

Chemical Method

1,10-Phenanthroline

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Iridium interferes with the test.

According to

DIN 38406-E1

Standard Method 3500-Fe-1997

US EPA 40 CFR 136

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Total iron VARIO PP

223

0.02 - 1.8 mg/l Fe

FE2

TPTZ

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	580 nm	0.02 - 1.8 mg/l Fe
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	590 nm	0.1 - 1.8 mg/l Fe

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Iron TPTZ F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530550

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Galvanization
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment

Preparation

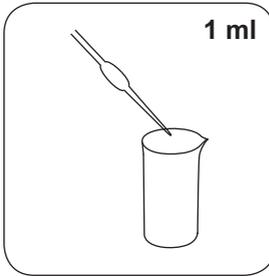
1. Digestion is required for the determination of total Iron. The TPTZ reagent recovers most iron oxides without digestion.
2. All glassware must first be rinsed with diluted 1:1 Hydrochloric acid solution before the analysis and then rinsed with deionised water to remove iron deposits that can cause slightly high results.
3. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples should be adjusted between pH 3 and pH 8 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
4. Water that has been treated with organic compounds such as corrosion inhibitors, must be oxidised where necessary to break down the iron complex. 1 ml of concentrated Sulphuric acid ($\geq 95\%$) and 1 ml concentrated Nitric acid ($\geq 65\%$) is

therefore added to to 100 ml water sample and boiled down to approximately half the volume. After cooling down, the digestion procedure is continued.

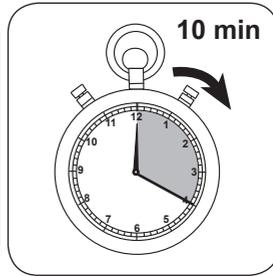
Digestion



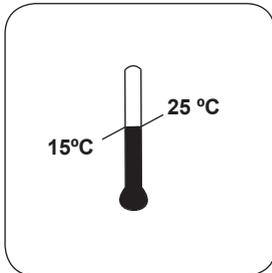
Fill a suitable sample vessel with **100 ml sample** .



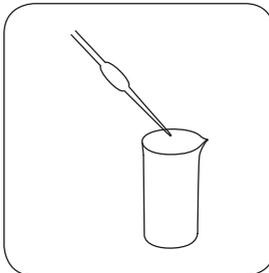
Add **1 ml concentrated sulfuric acid** ($\geq 95\%$).



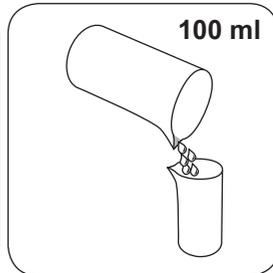
The sample is to be **heated for 10 minutes**, or for as long as it takes for everything to be completely dissolved.



Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.



Adjust **pH-value** of the sample with **ammonia solution (10-25 %)** to 3-5.



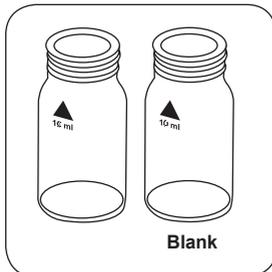
Fill the sample with **deionised water to 100 ml** .

This sample is used for the analysis of total solved and dissolved Iron.

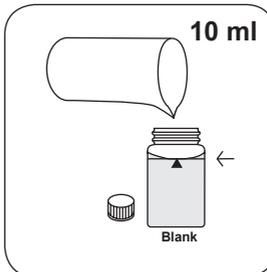
Implementation of the provision Iron, total with Vario Powder Pack

Select the method on the device

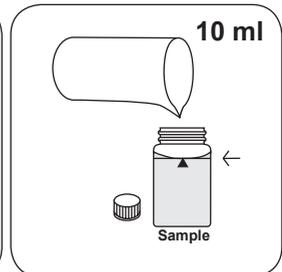
For testing of **total Iron**, carry out the described **digestion**.



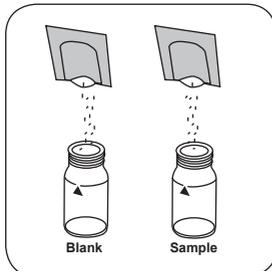
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



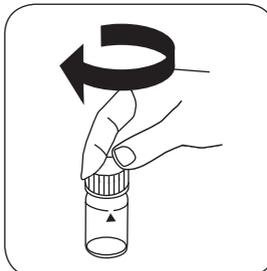
Put **10 ml deionised water** in the blank.



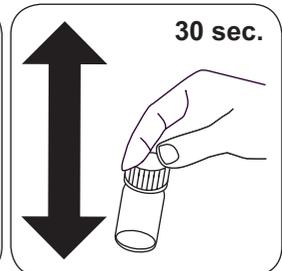
Put **10 ml sample** in the sample vial.



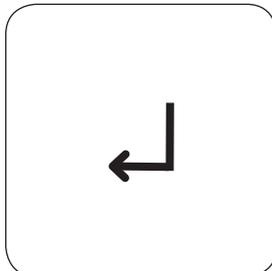
Add a **Vario IRON TPTZ F10 powder pack** in each vial.



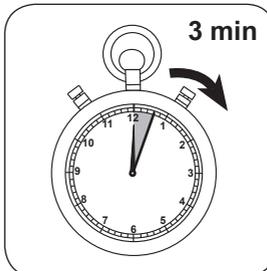
Close vial(s).



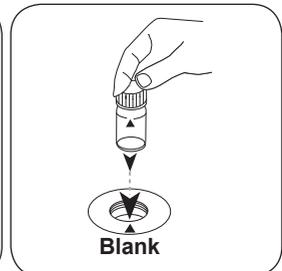
Mix the contents by shaking. (30 sec.).



Press the **ENTER** button.



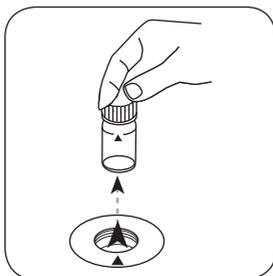
Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.



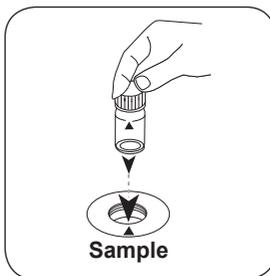
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Zero

Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Iron appears on the display.

Chemical Method

TPTZ

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

When interferences occur, colour development is inhibited or a precipitate is formed. The values refer to a standard with an iron concentration of 0.5 mg/l.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Ca	4
Cr ³⁺	0,25
Cr ⁴⁺	1,2
Co	0,05
Cu	0,6
CN ⁻	2,8
Mn	50
Hg	0.4
Mo	4
Ni	1
NO ²⁻	0,8

Bibliography

G. Frederic Smith Chemical Co., The Iron Reagents, 3rd ed. (1980)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm


Iron in Mo VARIO PP (224)
224
0.01 - 1.8 mg/l Fe
FEM
TPTZ

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	580 nm	0.01 - 1.8 mg/l Fe

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Fe in MO Reagent Set	1 Set	4536010

Application List

- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water

Sampling

1. Samples are to be collected in clean glass or plastic bottles. These should have been cleaned with 6 N (1:1) Hydrochloric acid and then rinsed with deionised water.
2. To preserve samples for later analysis, the pH value of the sample must be adjusted to less than 2. Approximately 2 ml per litre of concentrated Hydrochloric acid can be added to the sample. the sample is tested immediately, this addition is not necessary.
3. If determination of dissolved Iron is required, the sample must be filtered through a 0.45-micron filter or equivalent medium immediately after it has been collected and before acidification.
4. Preserved samples should be stored no longer than 6 months at room temperature.
5. The pH is to be adjusted to 3–5 by adding 5 N Sodium hydroxide solution before the analysis. A pH value of 5 must not be exceeded, since this can lead to precipitation of iron.
6. The test result needs to be corrected on the basis of the volume additions.

Preperation

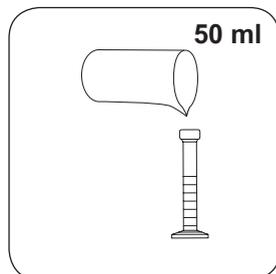
1. All glassware is to be cleaned with cleaning detergents and then rinsed with tap water. Afterwards, it should be reclaimed with Hydrochloric acid (1:1) and deionised water. These steps will remove any deposits that may cause slightly higher results.
2. If the sample contains 100 mg/L or more Molybdate (MoO_4^{2-}) then the sample reading must be taken immediately after zeroing the device.
3. For more accurate results, a reagent blank value can be determined for each new batch of reagent. Follow the procedure set out, using deionised water instead of the sample. The measured value that is obtained should be subtracted from the readings of these results.

Notes

1. A blue colour develops in the presence of iron. A small amount of undissolved powder has no influence on the result.

Implementation of the provision Iron, total (Fe, Mo) in the presence of molybdate with Vario Powder Packs

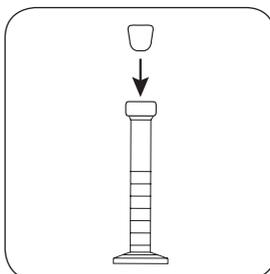
Select the method on the device



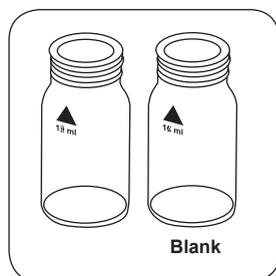
Put **50 ml sample** in 50 ml measuring cylinder



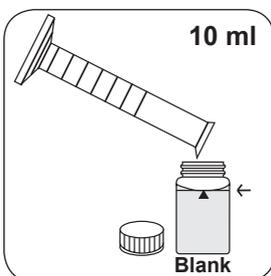
Add **Vario (Fe in Mo) Rgt 1 powder pack**.



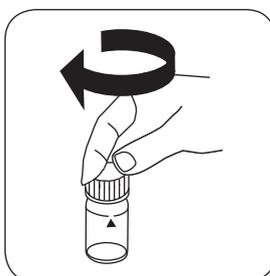
Stopper the mixing cylinder. Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



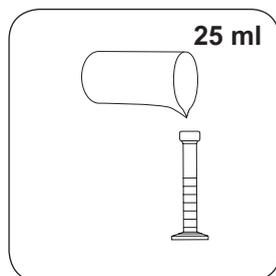
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



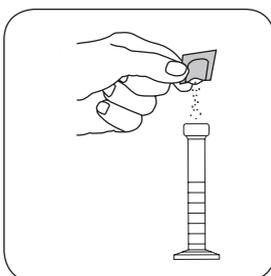
Fill blank with **10 ml prepared sample**.



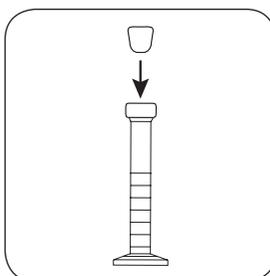
Close vial(s).



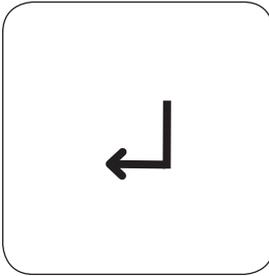
Put **25 ml prepared sample** in 25 ml measuring cylinder.



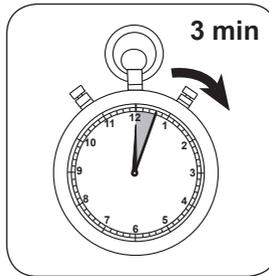
Add **Vario (Fe in Mo) Rgt 2 powder pack**.



Stopper the mixing cylinder. Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



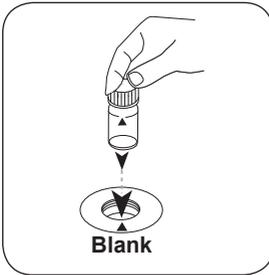
Press the **ENTER** button.



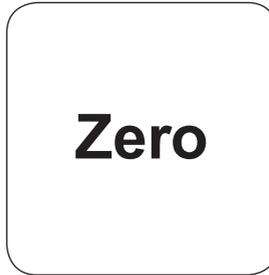
Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.



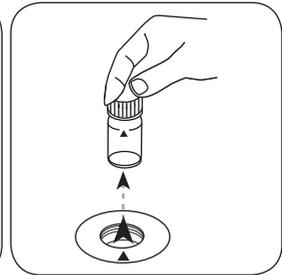
Put **10 ml sample** in the sample vial.



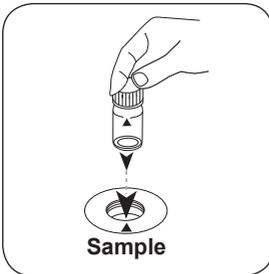
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



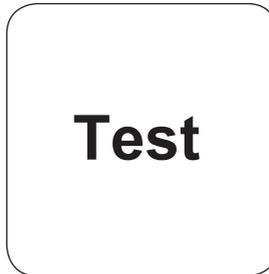
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l Fe appears on the display.

Chemical Method

TPTZ

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. PH interference: A sample pH after the addition of reagent, which is less than 3 or greater than 4, may inhibit colour formation since the developed colour fades too quickly, or can result in turbidity. This means that the pH value must be adjusted to between 3 and 5 in the measuring glass before the addition of the reagent:

A suitable amount of iron-free acid or base, such as 1 N Sulphuric acid or 1 N Sodium hydroxide, can be added on a drop by drop basis.

A volume correction must be carried out if significant volumes of acid or base are added.

Bibliography

G. Frederic Smith Chemical Co., The Iron Reagents, 3rd ed. (1980)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | [#] including stirring rod, 10 cm



Iron LR L (A)

225

0.03 - 2 mg/l Fe

FE

Ferrozine / Thioglycolate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	560 nm	0.03 - 2 mg/l Fe

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Iron LR 2 Reagent Set	1 Set	56R023490
KS135 Pa1/Alk1-Phenolphthalein Sub-Alk P	Liquid / 65 ml	56L013565
KS144-CH2-FC4-Calcium Hardness Buffer	Liquid / 65 ml	56L014465
KS63-FE6-Thioglycolate/Molybdate HR RGT	Liquid / 30 ml	456L006330
KS63-FE6-Thioglycolate/Molybdate HR RGT	Liquid / 65 ml	56L006365

Application List

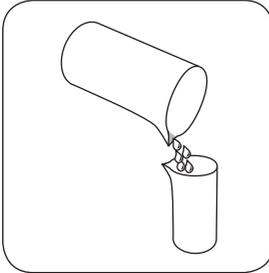
- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Galvanization
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

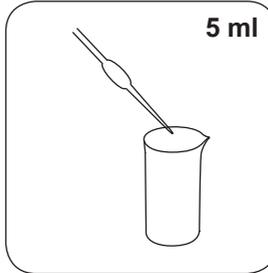
1. If there are strong complexing agents in the sample, the response time must be extended until no further colour development is seen. However, very strong iron complexes are not included in the measurement. In this event, the complexing agent must be destroyed by means of oxidation with acid/persulphate and the sample also neutralised to pH 6–9.
2. For the measurement of total iron, both suspended and dissolved, the sample must be boiled with acid/persulphate. It must be neutralised back to pH 6–9 and refilled to the original volume with deionised water.

Digestion

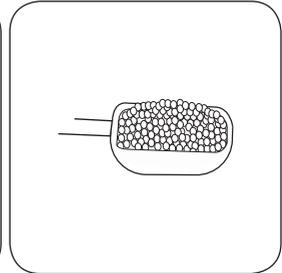
Total iron consists of suspended, soluble and complexed iron. The sample must be not filtered before measuring. To ensure homogenisation of the sample, deposited particles must be evenly distributed immediately prior to sampling by forcible shaking. A filtration of the sample is necessary for the determination of total soluble iron (including the complex iron compounds). The equipment required for the determination of total iron and reagents are not included in the standard delivery.



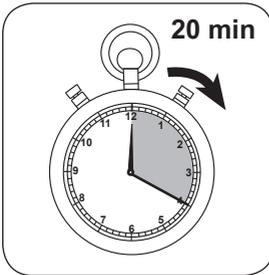
Fill a suitable digestion vessel with **50 ml homogenised sample**.



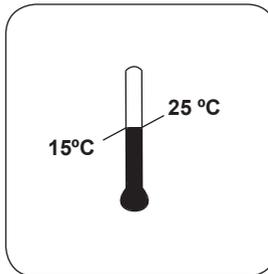
Add **5 ml 1:1 Hydrochloric acid**.



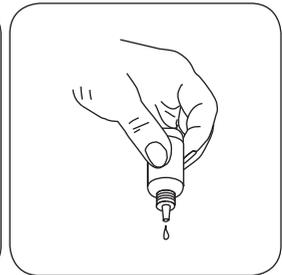
Add a **measuring scoop KP 962 (Ammonium Persulfat Powder)**.



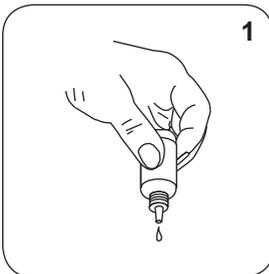
Boil the sample for **20 minutes**. A sample volume of about 25 ml should be retained; if necessary, fill with deionised water.



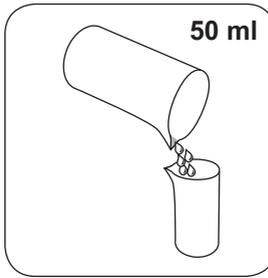
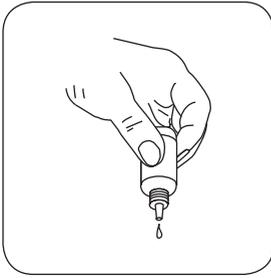
Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.



Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



Add **1 drop KS135 (Phenolphthalein Substitute Indikator)**.



Add **KS 144 (Calcium Hardness Buffer)** drop by drop to the same sample until colouration turns from light pink to red. **(Note: make sure to swirl the vial after adding each drop!)**

Fill the sample with **deionised water to 50 ml**.

Implementation of the provision Iron, total LR (A) with liquid reagent

Select the method on the device

For testing of **Iron, total LR**, carry out the described **digestion**.

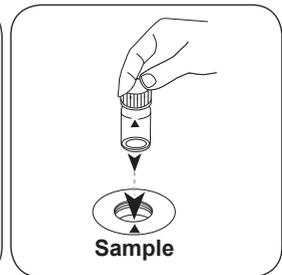
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



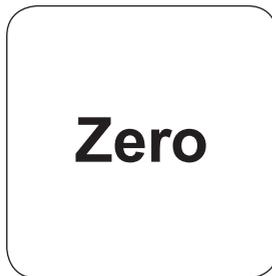
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml deionised water** .



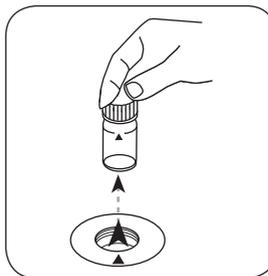
Close vial(s).



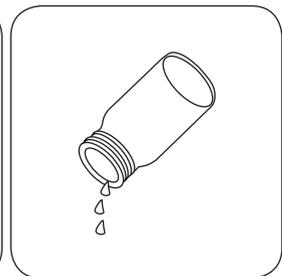
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

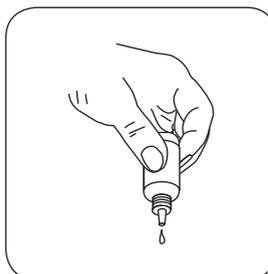


Empty vial.

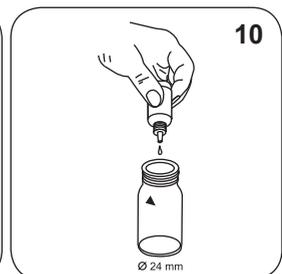
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , start here.



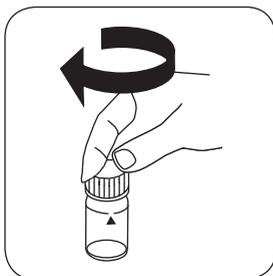
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml prepared sample** .



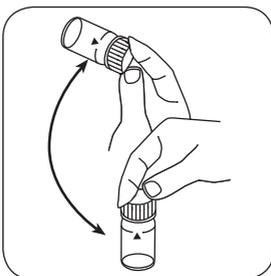
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



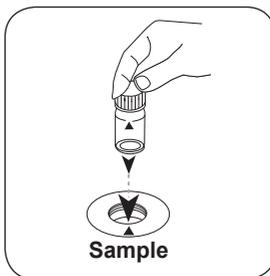
Add **10 drops KS61 (Ferrozine/ Thioglycolat)**.



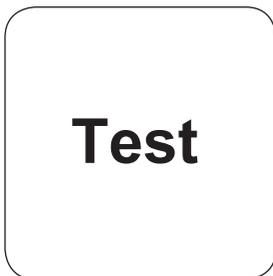
Close vial(s).



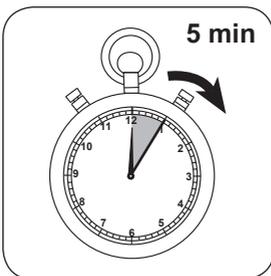
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Iron or when using a filtrated sample, in mg/l totale soluble Iron appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Iron LR (A) with liquid reagent

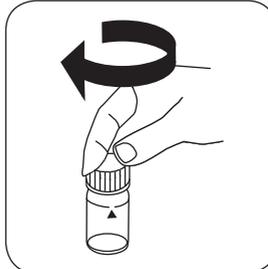
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

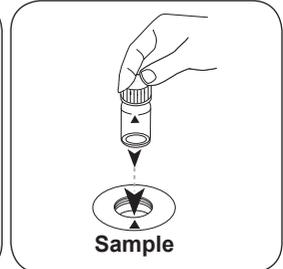
For determination of total dissolved iron the sample must be filtered prior to the test (pore size 0,45 µm). Otherwise, iron particles and suspended iron are measured.



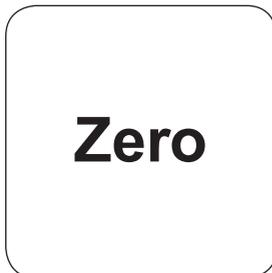
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml prepared sample**.



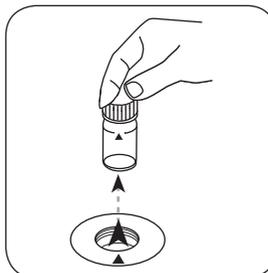
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

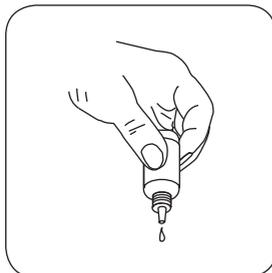


Press the **ZERO** button.

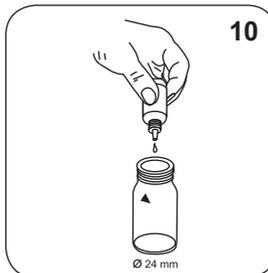


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

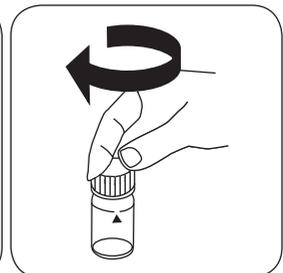
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



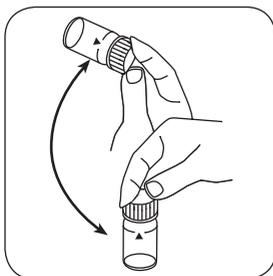
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



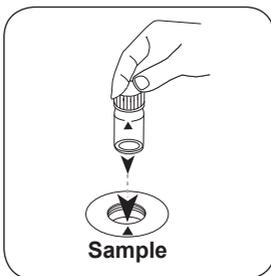
Add **10 drops KS61 (Ferro-zine/ Thioglycolat)**.



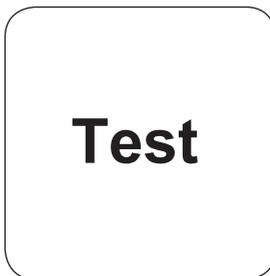
Close vial(s).



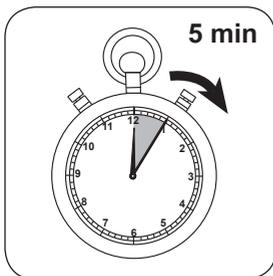
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Iron appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Ferrozine / Thioglycolate

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. If using KS61 (Ferrozine/Thioglycolate), a high concentration of molybdate will result in an intense yellow colour. In this instance, a chemical blank value is required:
 - Use two clean **24 mm vials**.
 - Mark one as blank for zeroing.
 - Fill a clean vial (24 mm) with **10 ml of the sample** (blank).
 - Add **10 drops of KS63 (Thioglycolate)** to the vial.
 - Close the vial with the cap and swirl the contents to mix them.
 - Place the blank in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.
 - Press the **ZERO** button.
 - Remove the vial from the sample chamber.
 - Fill a second clean vial (24 mm) with **10 ml of the sample** (this is the sample vial).
 - Add **10 drops of KS63 (Ferrozine/Thioglycolate)** and as before, follow the procedure as described.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Co	8
Cu	2
Oxalat	500
CN ⁻	10
NO ₂ ⁻	

Bibliography

D. F. Boltz and J. A. Howell, eds., Colorimetric Determination of Nonmetals, 2nd ed., Vol. 8, p. 304 (1978). Carpenter, J.F. „A New Field Method for Determining the Levels of Iron Contamination in Oilfield Completion Brine“, SPE International Symposium (2004)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Iron LR L (B)

226

0.03 - 2 mg/l Fe

Ferrozine / Thioglycolate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	\varnothing 24 mm	560 nm	0.03 - 2 mg/l Fe

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Iron LR 2 Reagent Set	1 Set	56R023490
KS135 Pa1/Alk1-Phenolphthalein Sub-Alk P	Liquid / 30 ml	456L013530
KS135 Pa1/Alk1-Phenolphthalein Sub-Alk P	Liquid / 65 ml	56L013565
KS135 Pa1/Alk1-Phenolphthalein Sub-Alk P	Liquid / 500 ml	456L013597
KS135 Pa1/Alk1-Phenolphthalein Sub-Alk P - pck of 5	Liquid / 1 ml	456L013572
KS144-CH2-FC4-Calcium Hardness Buffer	Liquid / 65 ml	56L014465
KS144-CH2-FC4-Calcium Hardness Buffer	Liquid / 1 ml	456L014472
KS144-CH2-FC4-Calcium Hardness	Liquid / 125 ml	456L014491

Application List

- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Galvanization
- Raw Water Treatment

Preperation

1. If there are strong complexing agents in the sample, the response time must be extended until no further colour development is seen. However, very strong iron complexes are not included in the measurement. In this event, the complexing agent must be destroyed by means of oxidation with acid/persulphate and the sample also

neutralised to pH 6–9.

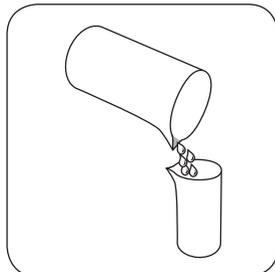
2. For the measurement of total iron, both suspended and dissolved, the sample must be boiled with acid/persulphate. It must be neutralised back to pH 6–9 and refilled to the original volume with deionised water.

Notes

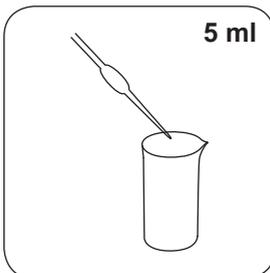
1. Do not add the reagent KS63 (Thioglycolate) if measuring Fe^{2+} .

Digestion

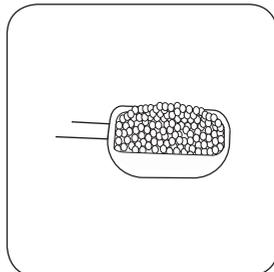
Total iron consists of suspended, soluble and complexed iron. The sample must be not filtered before measuring. To ensure homogenisation of the sample, deposited particles must be evenly distributed immediately prior to sampling by forcible shaking. A filtration of the sample is necessary for the determination of total soluble iron (including the complex iron compounds). The equipment required for the determination of total iron and reagents are not included in the standard delivery.



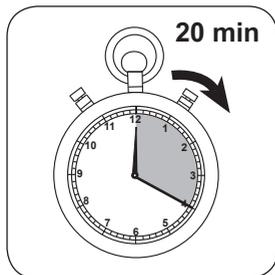
Fill a suitable digestion vessel with **50 ml homogenised sample**.



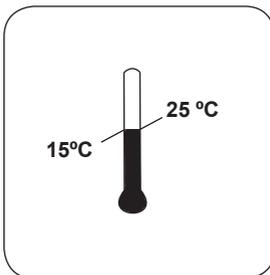
Add **5 ml 1:1 Hydrochloric acid**.



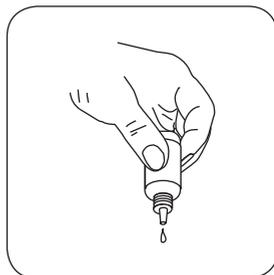
Add a measuring scoop **KP 962 (Ammonium Persulfat Powder)**.



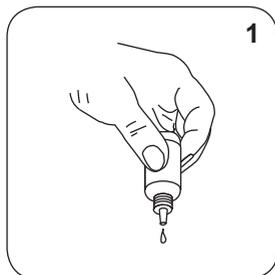
Boil the sample for **20 minutes**. A sample volume of about 25 ml should be retained; If necessary, fill with deionised water.



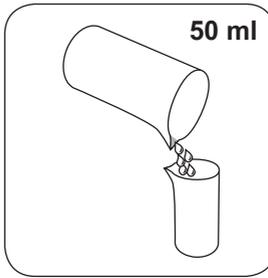
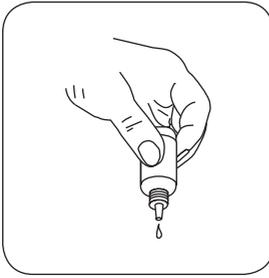
Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.



Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



Add **1 drop KS135 (Phenolphthalein Substitute Indikator)**.



Add **KS 144 (Calcium Hardness Buffer)** drop by drop to the same sample until colouration turns from light pink to red. (**Note: make sure to swirl the vial after adding each drop!**)

Fill the sample with **deionised water to 50 ml** .

Implementation of the provision Iron LR (B) with Liquid Reagent

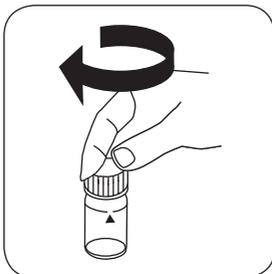
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

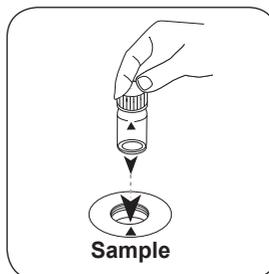
For determination of total dissolved iron with a distinction between Fe^{2+} and Fe^{3+} the sample must be filtered prior to the test (pore size 0,45 μm). Otherwise, iron particles and suspended iron are measured.



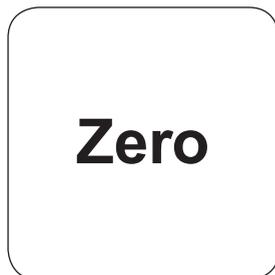
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



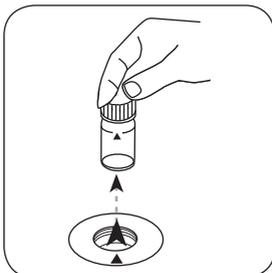
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

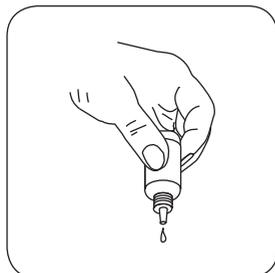


Press the **ZERO** button.

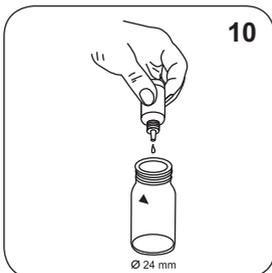


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

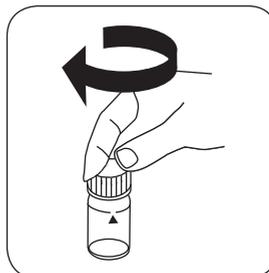
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



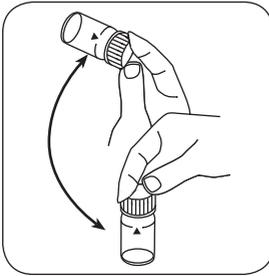
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing **te Buffer**. slowly.



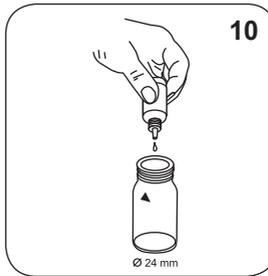
Add **10 drops KS60 (Aceta-**



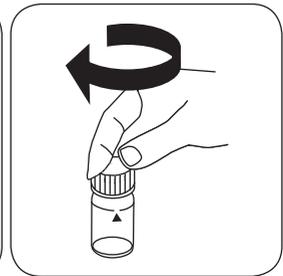
te Buffer). Close vial(s).



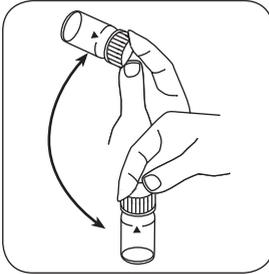
Invert several times to mix the contents.



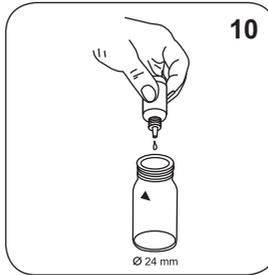
Add **10 drops KS63 (Thioglycolate)**.



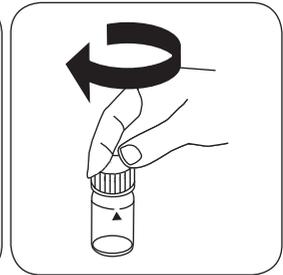
Close vial(s).



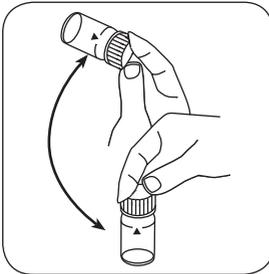
Invert several times to mix the contents.



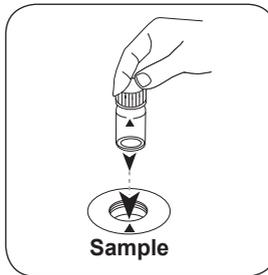
Add **10 drops KS65 (Ferrozine)**.



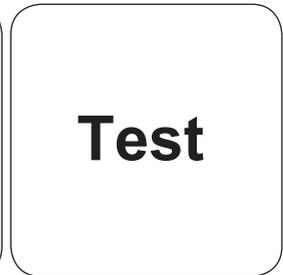
Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents.

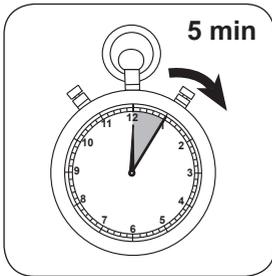


Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

Test



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l $\text{Fe}^{2+}/\text{Fe}^{3+}$. $\text{Fe}^{3+}=\text{Fe}^{2+}/3+-\text{Fe}^{2+}$ appears on the display.

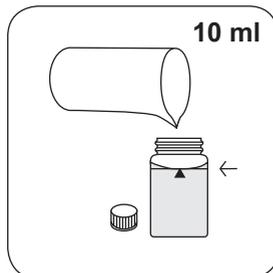
Implementation of the provision Iron, total LR 2 with liquid reagent

Select the method on the device

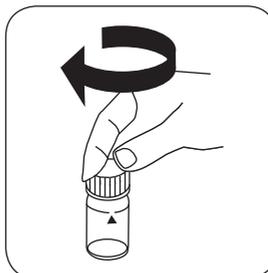
For testing of **Iron, total LR with liquid reagent**, carry out the described **digestion**.

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

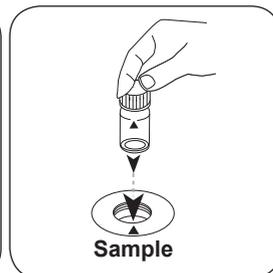
Total iron consists of suspended, soluble and complexed iron. The sample must be not filtered before measuring. To ensure homogenisation of the sample, deposited particles must be evenly distributed immediately prior to sampling by forcible shaking. A filtration of the sample is necessary for the determination of total soluble iron (including the complex iron compounds). The equipment required for the determination of total iron and reagents are not included in the standard delivery.



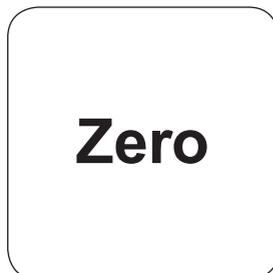
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml deionised water** .



Close vial(s).



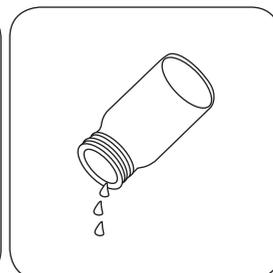
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

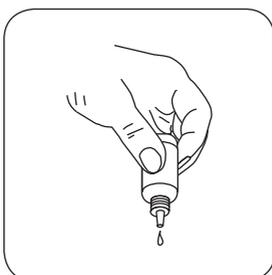


Empty vial.

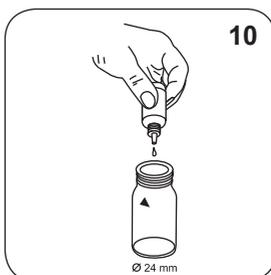
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , **start here**.



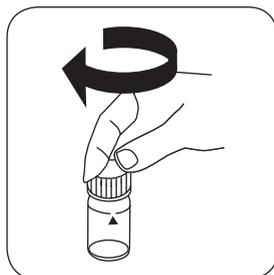
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml prepared sample** .



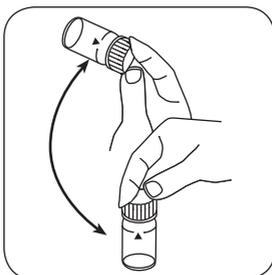
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



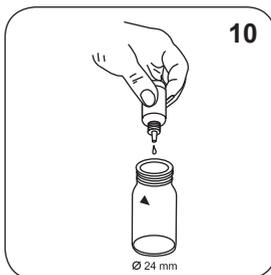
Add **10 drops KS60 (Acetate Buffer)**.



Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents.



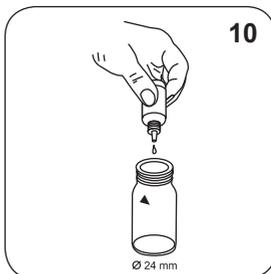
Add **10 drops KS63 (Thioglycolate)**.



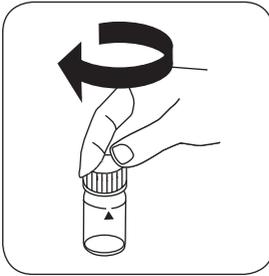
Close vial(s).



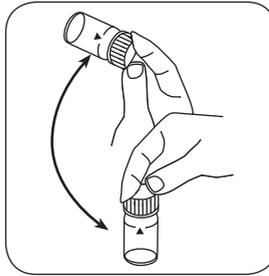
Invert several times to mix the contents.



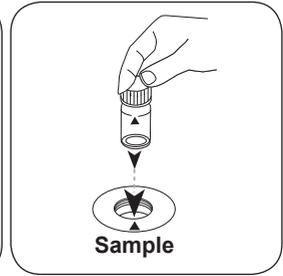
Add **10 drops KS65 (Ferrozine)**.



Close vial(s).



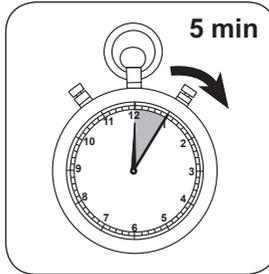
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Iron or when using a filtrated sample, in mg/l totale soluble Iron appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Ferrozine / Thioglycolate

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- If using KS63 (Ferrozine/Thioglycolate), a high concentration of molybdate will result in an intense yellow colour. In this instance, a chemical blank value is required:
 - Use two clean 24 mm vials .
 - Mark one as blank for zeroing.
 - Fill a clean vial (24 mm) with 10 ml of the sample (blank).
 - Add **10 drops of KS63 (Thioglycolate)** to the vial.
 - Close the vial with the cap and swirl the contents to mix them.
 - Place the blank in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.
 - Press the **ZERO** button.
 - Remove the vial from the sample chamber.
 - Fill a second clean vial (24 mm) with **10 ml of the sample** (this is the sample vial).
 - Add **10 drops of KS60 (Actate Buffer)** and as before, follow the procedure as described.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Co	8
Cu	2
Oxalat	500
CN ⁻	10
NO ₂ ⁻	

Bibliography

D. F. Boltz and J. A. Howell, eds., Colorimetric Determination of Nonmetals, 2nd ed., Vol. 8, p. 304 (1978). Carpenter, J.F. „A New Field Method for Determining the Levels of Iron Contamination in Oilfield Completion Brine“, SPE International Symposium (2004)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Iron HR L

227

0.1 - 10 mg/l Fe

Thioglycolate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.1 - 10 mg/l Fe

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Iron HR Reagent Set	1 Set	56R023590
KS135 Pa1/Alk1-Phenolphthalein Sub-Alk P	Liquid / 30 ml	456L013530
KS135 Pa1/Alk1-Phenolphthalein Sub-Alk P	Liquid / 65 ml	56L013565
KS135 Pa1/Alk1-Phenolphthalein Sub-Alk P	Liquid / 500 ml	456L013597
KS135 Pa1/Alk1-Phenolphthalein Sub-Alk P - pck of 5	Liquid / 1 ml	456L013572
KS144-CH2-FC4-Calcium Hardness Buffer	Liquid / 65 ml	56L014465
KS144-CH2-FC4-Calcium Hardness	Liquid / 125 ml	456L014491
KS144-CH2-FC4-Calcium Hardness Buffer	Liquid / 1 ml	456L014472

Application List

- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Galvanization
- Raw Water Treatment

Preperation

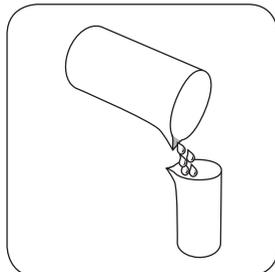
1. If there are strong complexing agents in the sample, the response time must be extended until no further colour development is seen. However, very strong iron complexes are not included in the measurement. In this event, the complexing agent must be destroyed by means of oxidation with acid/persulphate and the sample also

neutralised to pH 6–9.

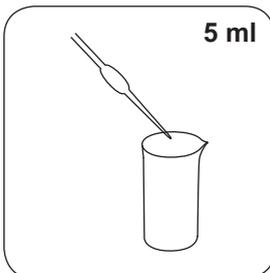
2. For the measurement of total iron, both suspended and dissolved, the sample must be boiled with acid/persulphate. It must be neutralised back to pH 6–9 and refilled to the original volume with deionised water.

Digestion

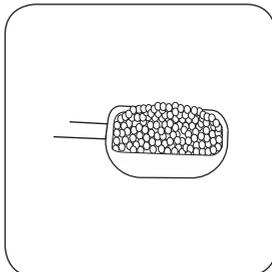
Total iron consists of suspended, soluble and complexed iron. The sample must be not filtered before measuring. To ensure homogenisation of the sample, deposited particles must be evenly distributed immediately prior to sampling by forcible shaking. A filtration of the sample is necessary for the determination of total soluble iron (including the complex iron compounds). The equipment required for the determination of total iron and reagents are not included in the standard delivery.



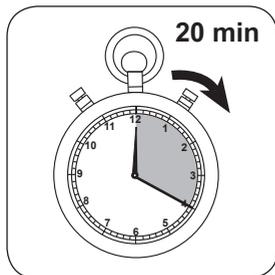
Fill a suitable digestion vessel with **50 ml homogenised sample**.



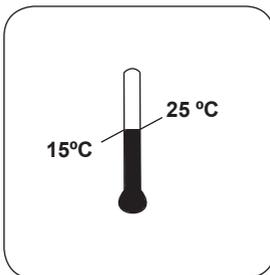
Add **5 ml 1:1 Hydrochloric acid**.



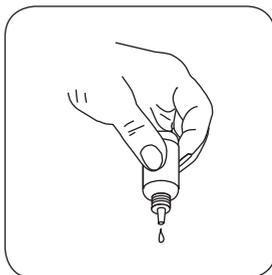
Add a measuring scoop **KP 962 (Ammonium Persulfat Powder)**.



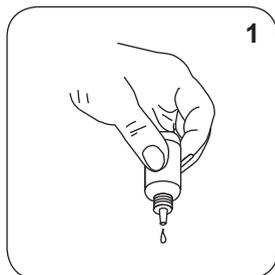
Boil the sample for **20 minutes**. A sample volume of about 25 ml should be retained; If necessary, fill with deionised water.



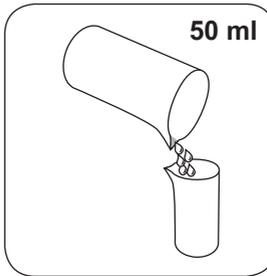
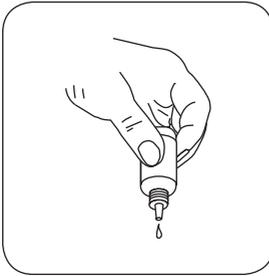
Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.



Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



Add **1 drop KS135 (Phenolphthalein Substitute Indikator)**.



Add **KS 144 (Calcium Hardness Buffer)** drop by drop to the same sample until colouration turns from light pink to red. (**Note: make sure to swirl the vial after adding each drop!**)

Fill the sample with **deionised water to 50 ml** .

Implementation of the provision Iron, total HR with liquid reagent

Select the method on the device

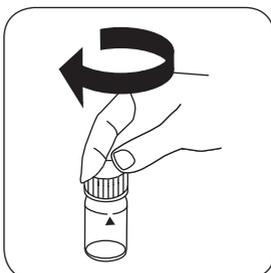
For testing of **Iron, total HR with liquid reagent**, carry out the described **digestion**.

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

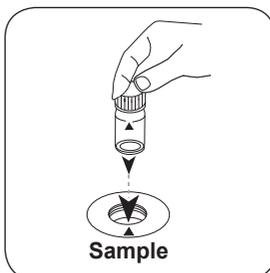
Total iron consists of suspended, soluble and complexed iron. The sample must be not filtered before measuring. To ensure homogenisation of the sample, deposited particles must be evenly distributed immediately prior to sampling by forcible shaking. A filtration of the sample is necessary for the determination of total soluble iron (including the complex iron compounds). The equipment required for the determination of total iron and reagents are not included in the standard delivery.



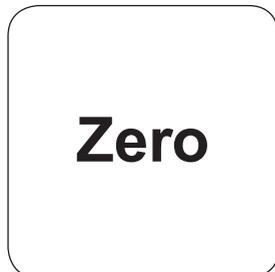
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml deionised water** .



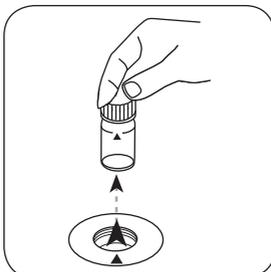
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

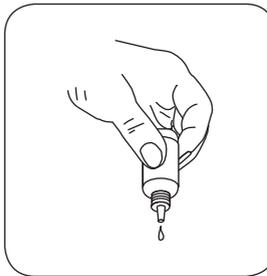


Empty vial.

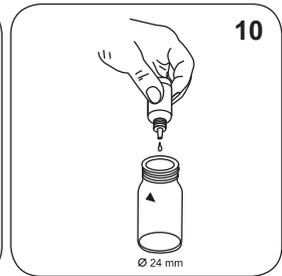
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , **start here**.



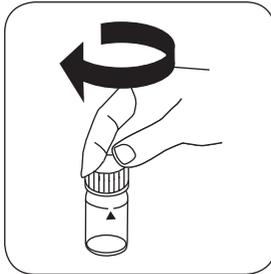
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml prepared sample** .



Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



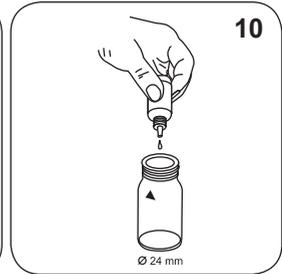
Add **10 drops KS63 (Thioglycolate)**.



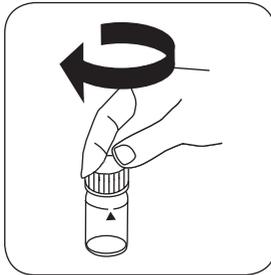
Close vial(s).



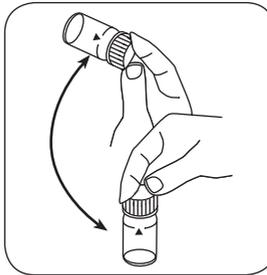
Invert several times to mix the contents.



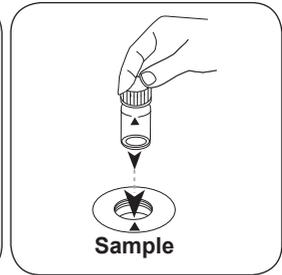
Add **10 drops KS160 (Total Hardness Buffer)**.



Close vial(s).

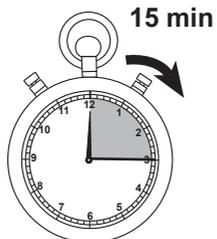


Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test



Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

Wait for **15 minute(s) reac-**
tion time.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Iron or when using a filtrated sample, in mg/l totale soluble Iron appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Iron HR with Liquid Reagent

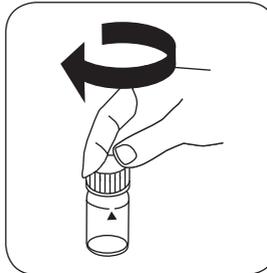
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

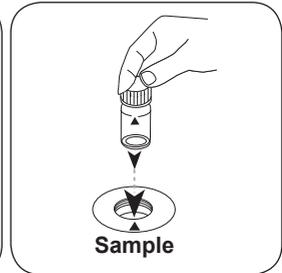
For determination of total dissolved iron with a distinction between Fe^{2+} and Fe^{3+} the sample must be filtered prior to the test (pore size $0,45 \mu\text{m}$). Otherwise, iron particles and suspended iron are measured.



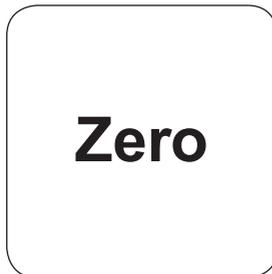
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



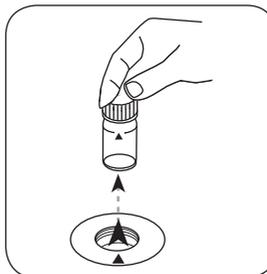
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

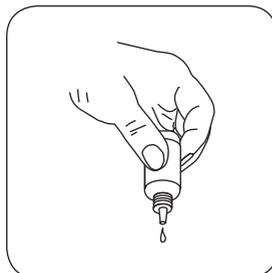


Press the **ZERO** button.

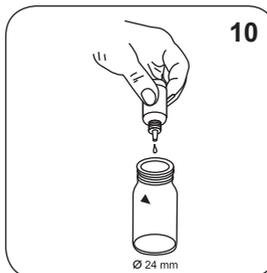


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

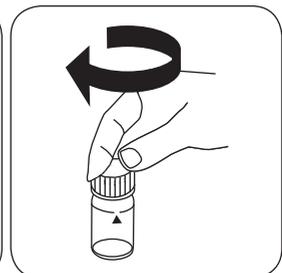
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



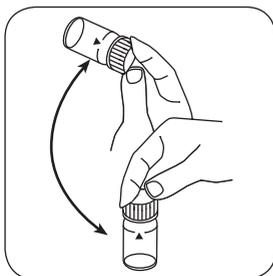
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



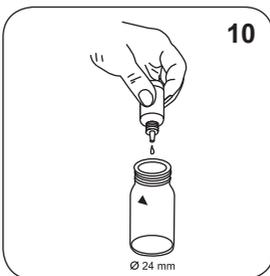
Add **10 drops KS63 (Thioglycolate)**.



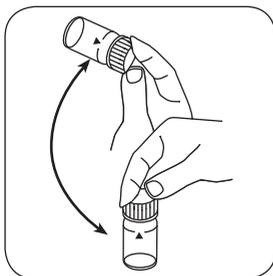
Close vial(s).



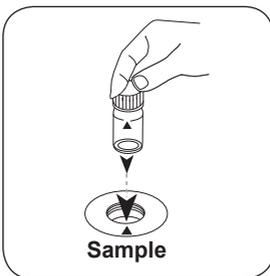
Invert several times to mix the contents.



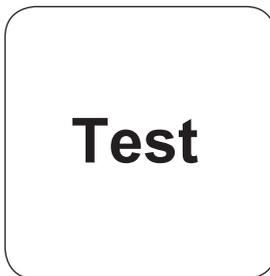
Add **10 drops KS160 (Total Hardness Buffer)**. Close vial(s).



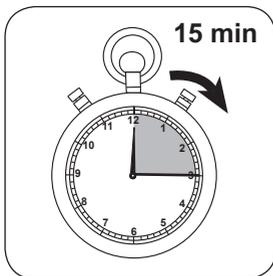
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **15 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Iron appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Thioglycolate

Appendix

Bibliography

E. Lyons (1927), Thioglycolic Acid As A Colour Test For Iron, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 49 (8), p.1916-1920

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Lead 10

232

0.1 - 5 mg/l Pb

4-(2-Pyridylazo)-resorcine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 10 mm	520 nm	0.1 - 5 mg/l Pb

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Lead Spectroquant 1.09717.0001 reagent test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420753

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Preparation

1. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety advice that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are available on the homepage of www.merckmillipore.com).
2. With the test process described, only Pb²⁺ ions are determined. To determine colloidal, undissolved and complex-bound lead, digestion is first required.

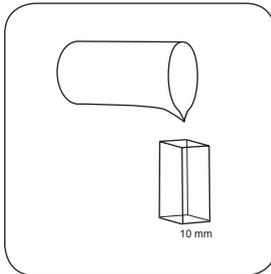
Notes

1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spectroquant[®] is a registered trademark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Appropriate safety precautions and good laboratory technique should be used during the whole procedure.
4. Reagents and samples must be metered using a suitable volumetric pipette (class A).
Variations in the length of the vial can extend the measuring range:
 - 10 mm vial: 0.1 mg/l - 5 mg/l, solution: 0.01
 - 20 mm vial: 0.05 mg/l - 2.5 mg/l, solution: 0.001
 - 50 mm vial: 0.02 mg/l - 1 mg/l, solution: 0.001

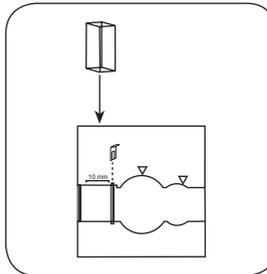
Implementation of the provision Lead

Select the method on the device

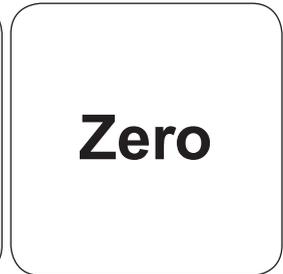
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



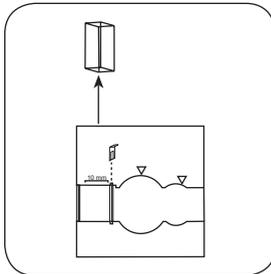
Fill 10 mm vial with sample.



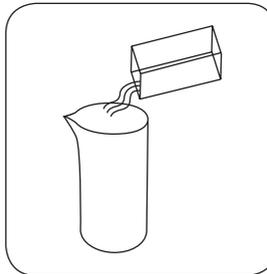
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



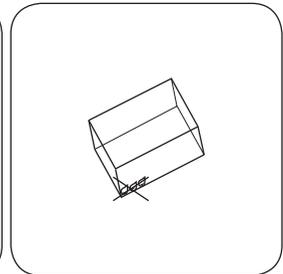
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Empty vial.

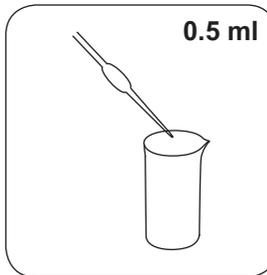


Dry the vial thoroughly.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



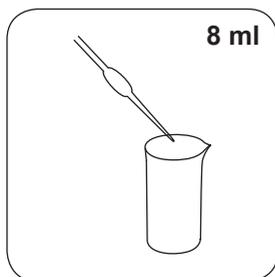
Note! Reagent Pb-1 contains Potassium cyanide! Adhere strictly to the specified dosage sequence!



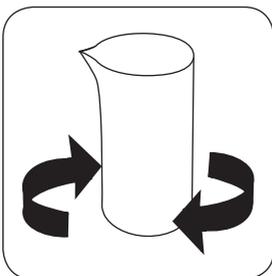
Place 0.5 ml **Reagent Pb-1** in a suitable sample vessel.



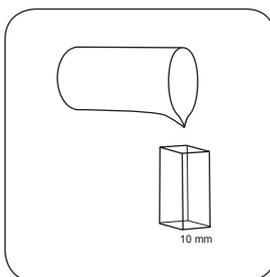
Add 0.5 ml **Reagent Pb-2**.



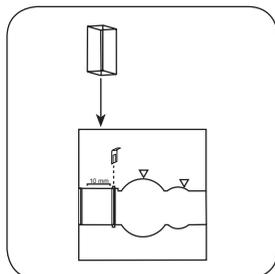
Add **8 ml sample**.



Invert several times to mix the contents.

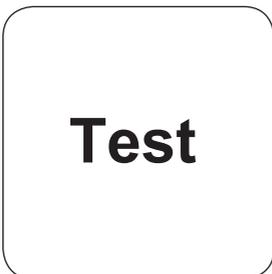


Fill **10 mm vial with sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

The result in mg/l Lead appears on the display.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Chemical Method

4-(2-Pyridylazo-)-resorcine

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Ag	50
Al	500
Ca	250
Cd ²⁺	25
Cr ³⁺	25
Cr ₂ O ₇ ²⁻	10
Cu ²⁺	100
Fe ³⁺	2
Hg ²⁺	50
Mg	250
Mn ²⁺	0,1
NH ₄ ⁺	1000
Ni ²⁺	100
NO ₂ ⁻	1000
PO ₄ ³⁻	50
Zn	25

Bibliography

Shvoeva, O.P., Dedkova, V.P. & Savvin, S.B. Journal of Analytical Chemistry (2001) 56: 1080

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Lead TT (A)

234

0.1 - 5 mg/l Pb

4-(2-Pyridylazo)-resorcine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	\varnothing 16 mm	515 nm	0.1 - 5 mg/l Pb

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Lead Spectroquant 1.14833.0001 tube test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420754

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Preparation

1. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety advice that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are available on the homepage of www.merckmillipore.com).
2. With the test process described, only Pb^{2+} ions are determined. To determine colloidal, undissolved and complex-bound lead, digestion is first required.
3. The pH value of the sample must be between 3 and 6.

Notes

1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spectroquant® is a registered trademark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Appropriate safety precautions and good laboratory technique should be used during the whole procedure.
4. Sample volume should always be metered by using a 5ml volumetric pipette (class A).
5. Because the reaction depends on temperature, the sample temperature must be between 10 and 40°C.
6. The reagents are to be stored in closed containers at a temperature of +15 °C – +25 °C.

Implementation of the provision Lead (Pb²⁺) in soft to medium-hard water

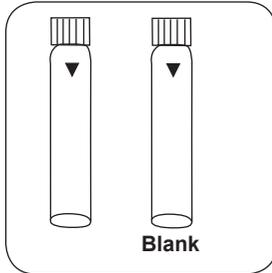
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

Skip steps with Blank.

Method A

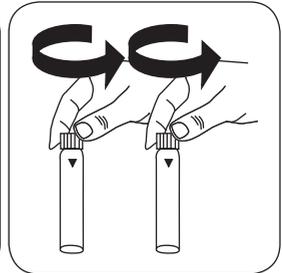
Use Method A for the determination of lead in soft to medium-hard water containing Ca²⁺ particles below 70 mg/l (approx. 10 ° dH).



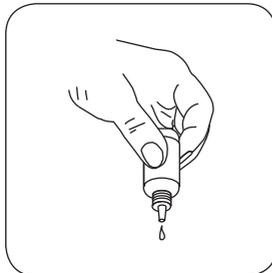
Prepare two reaction vials. Mark one as a blank.



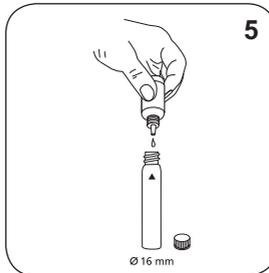
Note! Reagent tubes contain Potassium cyanide! Adhere strictly to the specified dosage sequence!



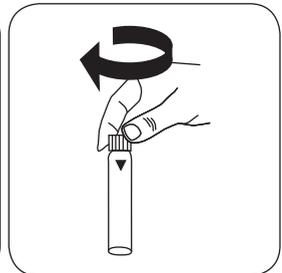
Open two reaction vials .



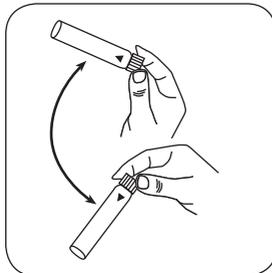
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



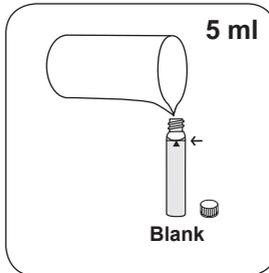
Add **5 drops Reagenz Pb-1K solution** to each vial.



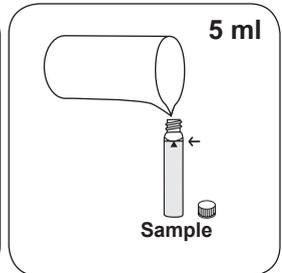
Close vial(s).



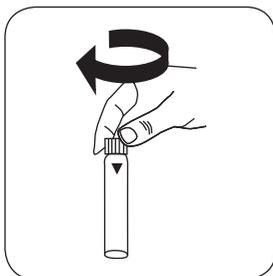
Invert several times to mix the contents.



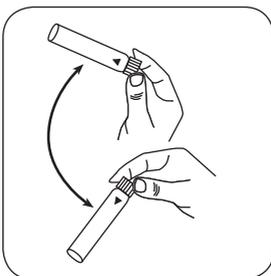
Put **5 ml deionised water** in the blank.



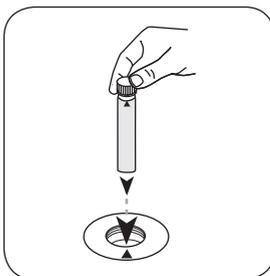
Put **5 ml sample** in the sample vial.



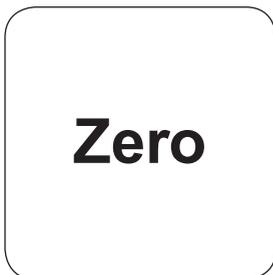
Close vial(s).



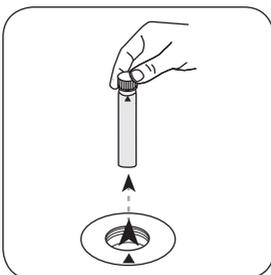
Invert several times to mix the contents.



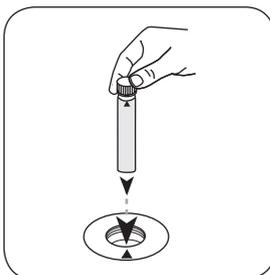
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



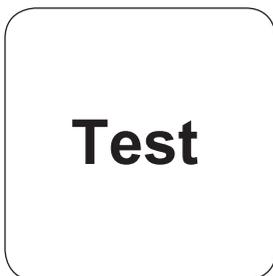
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Lead, in soft to medium hard waters procedure A) appears on the display.

Chemical Method

4-(2-Pyridylazo-)-resorcine

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Ag	100
Al	1000
Ca	70
Cd ²⁺	100
Cr ³⁺	10
Cr ₂ O ₇ ²⁻	50
Cu ²⁺	100
F ⁻	1000
Fe ³⁺	2
Hg ²⁺	50
Mg	100
Mn ²⁺	0,1
NH ₄ ⁺	1000
Ni ²⁺	100
NO ₂ ⁻	100
PO ₄ ³⁻	1000

Bibliography

Shvoeva, O.P., Dedkova, V.P. & Savvin, S.B. Journal of Analytical Chemistry (2001) 56: 1080

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Lead TT (B)

235

0.1 - 5 mg/l Pb

4-(2-Pyridylazo-)-resorcine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	\varnothing 16 mm	515 nm	0.1 - 5 mg/l Pb

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Lead Spectroquant 1.14833.0001 tube test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420754

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Preparation

1. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety advice that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are available on the homepage of www.merckmillipore.com).
2. With the test process described, only Pb²⁺ ions are determined. To determine colloidal, undissolved and complex-bound lead, digestion is first required.
3. The pH value of the sample must be between 3 and 6.

Notes

1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spectroquant[®] is a registered trademark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Appropriate safety precautions and good laboratory technique should be used during the whole procedure.
4. Sample volume should always be metered by using a 5ml volumetric pipette (class A).
5. Because the reaction depends on temperature, the sample temperature must be between 10 and 40°C.
6. The reagents are to be stored in closed containers at a temperature of +15 °C – +25 °C.

Implementation of the provision Lead (Pb²⁺) in hard to very hard water

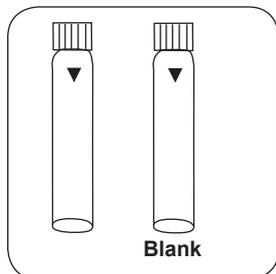
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

Skip steps with Blank.

Method B

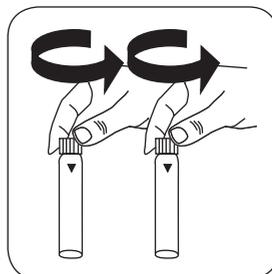
Use Method B for the determination of lead in hard to very hard water containing Ca²⁺ particles of 70 mg/l up to 500 mg/l (approx. 10-70° dH).



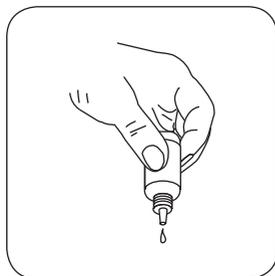
Prepare two reaction vials.
Mark one as a blank.



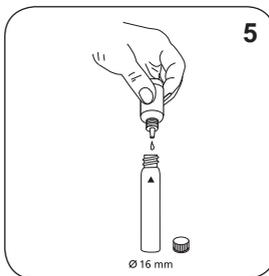
Note! Reagent tubes contain Potassium cyanide! Adhere strictly to the specified dosage sequence!



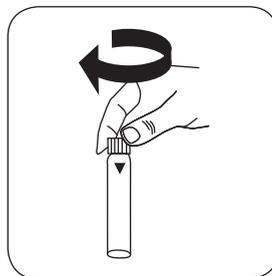
Open two reaction vials .



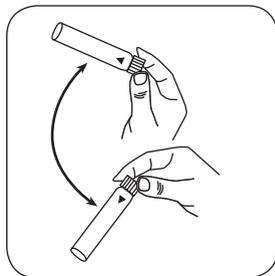
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



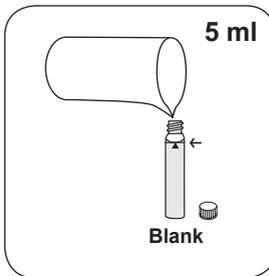
Add **5 drops Reagensz Pb-1K solution** to each vial.



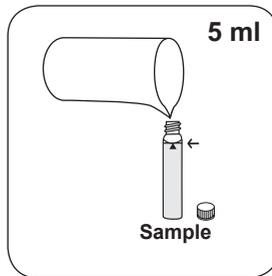
Close vial(s).



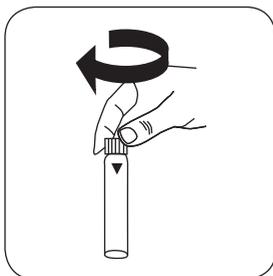
Invert several times to mix the contents.



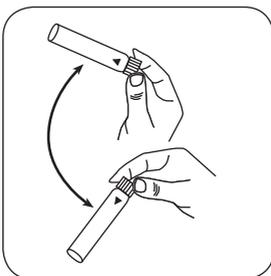
Put **5 ml deionised water** in the blank.



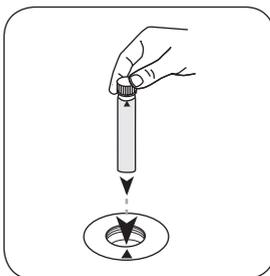
Put **5 ml sample** in the sample vial.



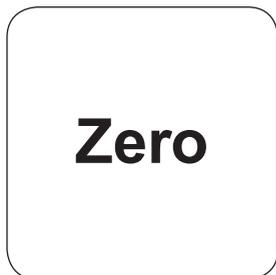
Close vial(s).



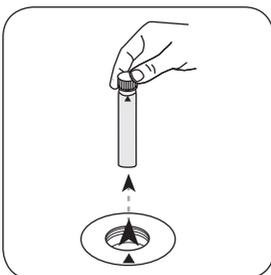
Invert several times to mix the contents.



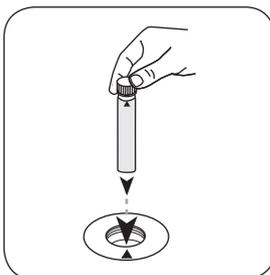
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



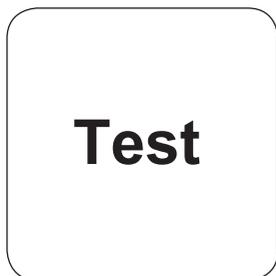
Press the **ZERO** button.



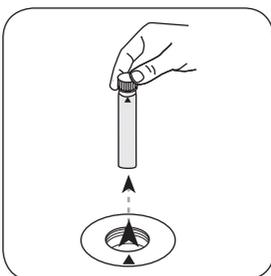
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



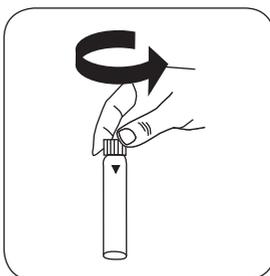
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



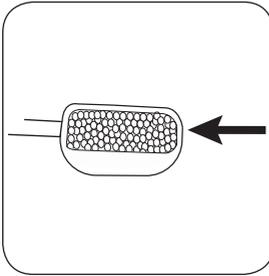
Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



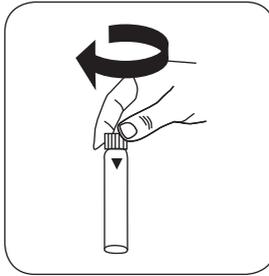
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



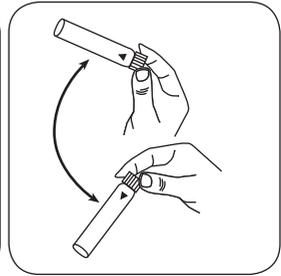
Open the sample vial.



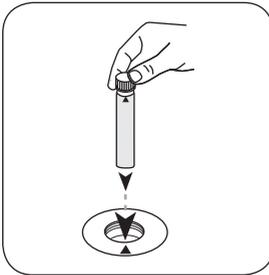
Add **one level microspoon**
Reagent Pb-2K.



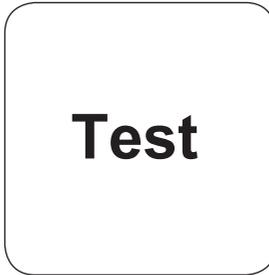
Close vial(s).



Swirl around to dissolve the
powder.



Place **sample vial** in the
sample chamber. • Pay
attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

The result in mg/l Lead in hard to very hard waters (procedure B) appears on the display.

Lead content in mg/l = measured value A - measured value B

Chemical Method

4-(2-Pyridylazo-)-resorcine

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Ag	100
Al	1000
Ca	500
Cd ²⁺	100
Cr ³⁺	10
Cr ₂ O ₇ ²⁻	50
Cu ²⁺	100
F ⁻	1000
Fe ³⁺	2
Hg ²⁺	50
Mg	250
Mn ²⁺	0,1
NH ₄ ⁺	1000
Ni ²⁺	100
NO ₂ ⁻	100
PO ₄ ³⁻	1000

Bibliography

Shvoeva, O.P., Dedkova, V.P. & Savvin, S.B. Journal of Analytical Chemistry (2001) 56: 1080

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Manganese T

240

0.2 - 4 mg/l Mn

Mn

Formaldehyde

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.2 - 4 mg/l Mn
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	450 nm	0.2 - 4 mg/l Mn

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Manganese LR 1	Tablet / 100	4516080BT
Manganese LR 1	Tablet / 250	4516081BT
Manganese LR 2	Tablet / 100	4516090BT
Manganese LR 2	Tablet / 250	4516091BT
Set Manganese LR 1/LR 2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517621BT
Set Manganese LR 1/LR 2 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517622BT

Application List

- Galvanization
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

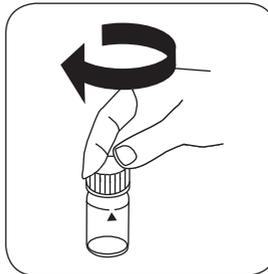
Implementation of the provision Manganese with Tablet

Select the method on the device

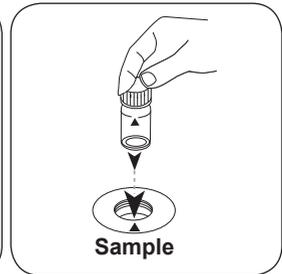
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



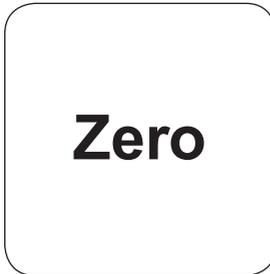
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



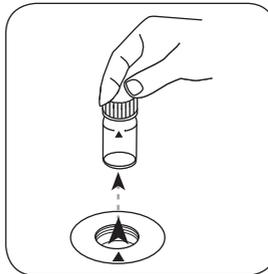
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

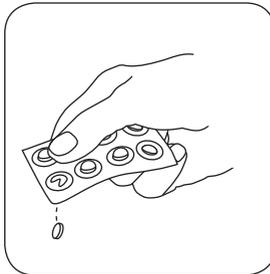


Press the **ZERO** button.

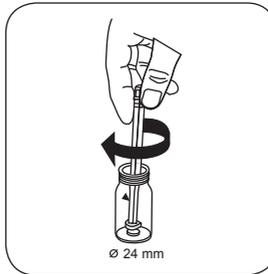


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

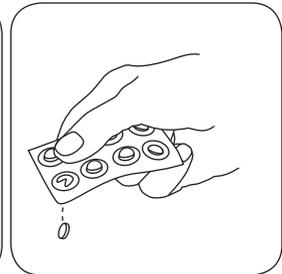
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



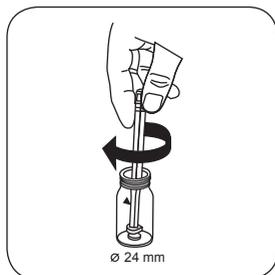
Add **MANGANESE LR 1 tablet**.



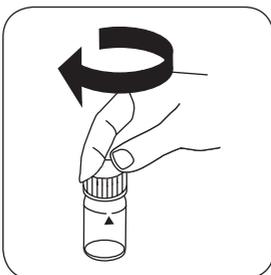
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



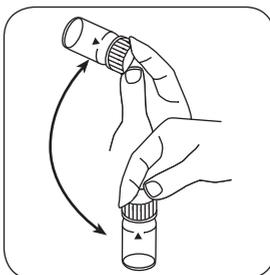
Add **MANGANESE LR 2 tablet**.



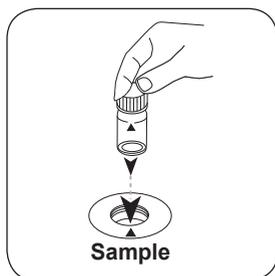
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



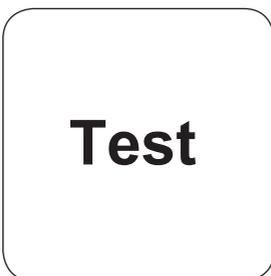
Close vial(s).



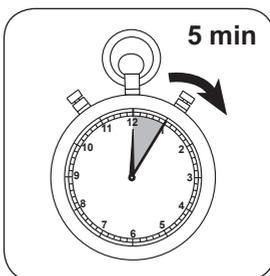
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Manganese appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	Mn	1
mg/l	MnO ₄	2.17
mg/l	KMnO ₄	2.88

Chemical Method

Formaloxime

Appendix

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.135 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.404 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	4 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.254 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.011 µg

Bibliography

Gottlieb, A. & Hecht, F. Mikrochim Acta (1950) 35: 337

According to

DIN 38406-E2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm


Manganese LR VARIO PP
242
0.01 - 0.7 mg/l Mn
Mn1
PAN

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	560 nm	0.01 - 0.7 mg/l Mn
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	558 nm	0.01 - 0.7 mg/l Mn

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Manganese Reagent, Set Low Range F10	1 Set	4535090
Vario Rochelle Salt Solution ¹⁾	Liquid / 30 ml	4530640

Application List

- Galvanization
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

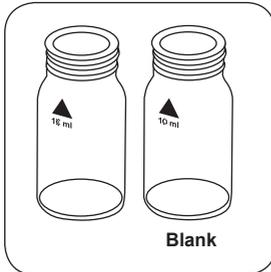
1. All lab glassware must first be rinsed with diluted nitric acid and then rinsed with deionised water.

Notes

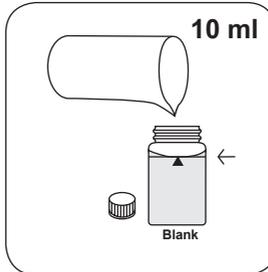
1. If water samples contain more than 300 mg/l CaCO_3 hardness, then after adding the Vario Ascorbic Acid powder pack, add an additional 10 drops of Rochelle Salt Solution.
2. After addition of the reagent solution "Alkaline-Cyanide" a cloudy or turbid solution may form in some water samples. Adding the PAN indicator solution should resolve the turbidity.
3. If the sample contains large amounts of iron (from 5 mg/l) a reaction period of 10 minutes must be adhered to.

Implementation of the provision Manganese LR with Vario Powder Packs

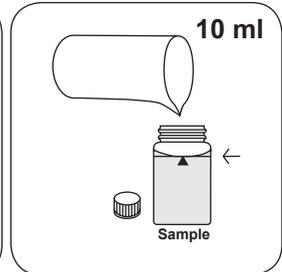
Select the method on the device



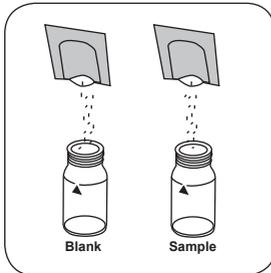
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



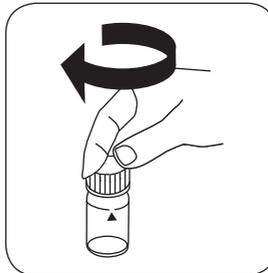
Put 10 ml deionised water in the blank.



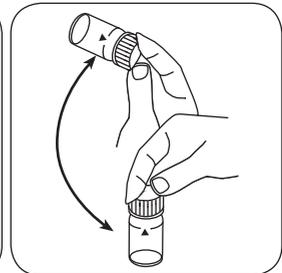
Put 10 ml sample in the sample vial.



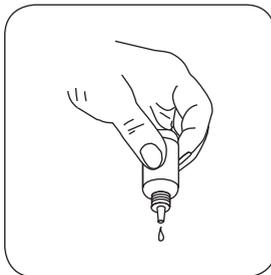
Add a Vario Ascorbic Acid powder pack in each vial.



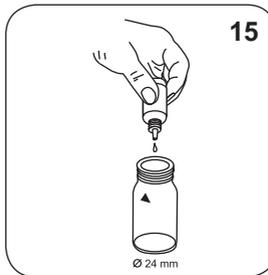
Close vial(s).



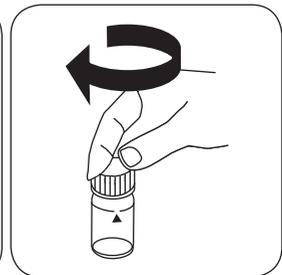
Invert several times to mix the contents.



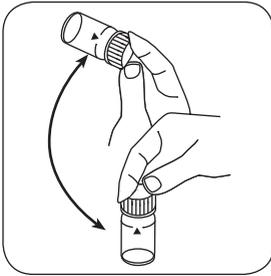
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



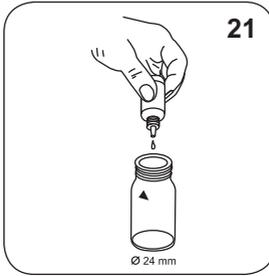
Add 15 drops Alkaline-Cyanide Reagenz.



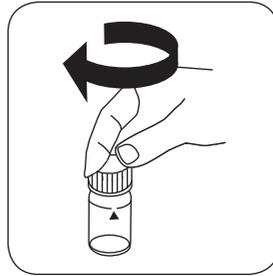
Close vial(s).



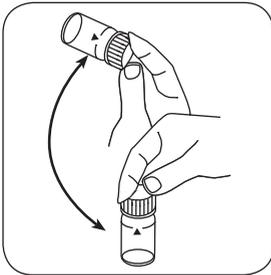
Invert several times to mix the contents.



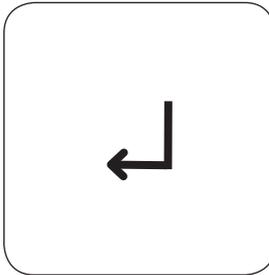
Add **21 drops PAN Indicator**.



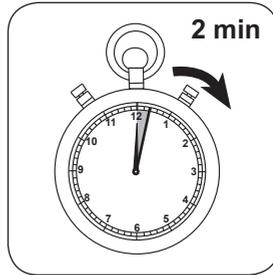
Close vial(s).



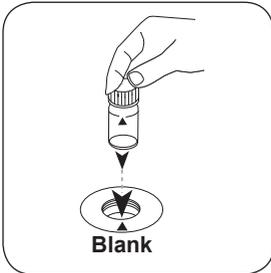
Invert several times to mix the contents.



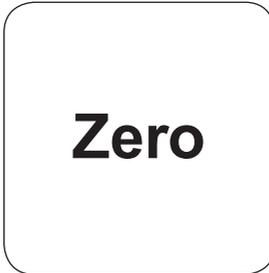
Press the **ENTER** button.



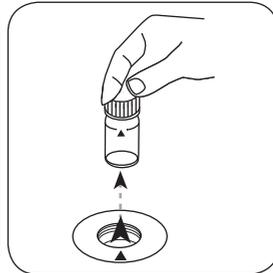
Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.



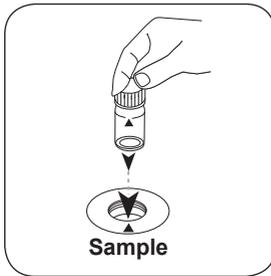
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

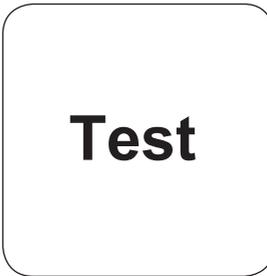


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

The result in mg/l Manganese appears on the display.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	Mn	1
mg/l	MnO ₄	2.17
mg/l	KMnO ₄	2.88

Chemical Method

PAN

Appendix

Bibliography

Goto, K., et al., Talanta, 24, 652-3 (1977)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Manganese HR VARIO PP

243

0.1 - 18 mg/l Mn

Mn²⁺

Periodate Oxidation

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.1 - 18 mg/l Mn
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	525 nm	0.1 - 18 mg/l Mn

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Manganese HR, Set High Range F10	1 Set	4535100

Application List

- Galvanization
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

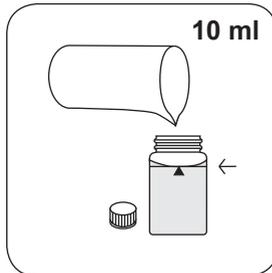
Preparation

1. Strongly buffered water samples or extreme pH values may exceed the buffering capacity of the reagents and pH values to be adjusted.
If samples were acidified for storing, the pH value must be adjusted between 4 and 5 with 5 mol/l (5 N) Sodium hydroxide before the test. A pH value of 5 must not be exceeded, since this can lead to precipitation of manganese.

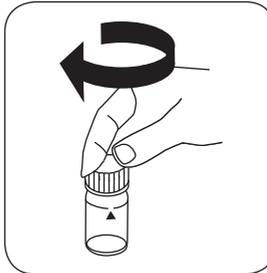
Implementation of the provision Manganese HR with Vario Powder Packs

Select the method on the device

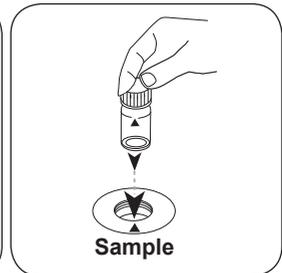
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



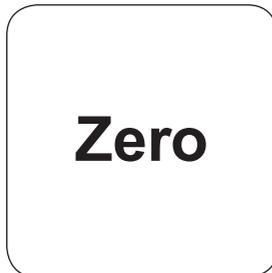
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



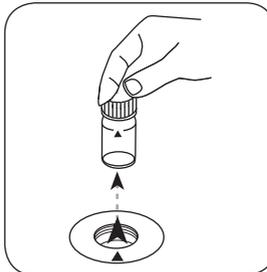
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

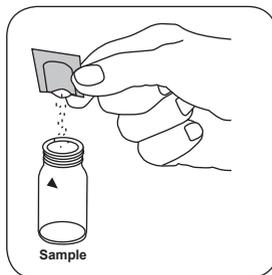


Press the **ZERO** button.

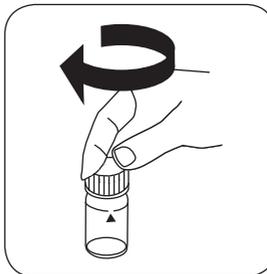


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

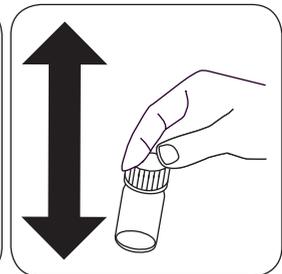
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



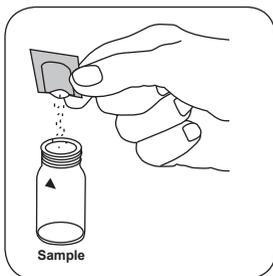
Add **Vario Manganese Citrate Buffer F10 powder pack**.



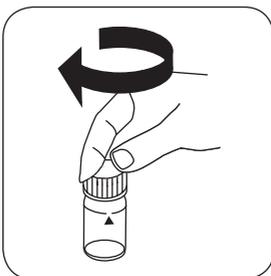
Close vial(s).



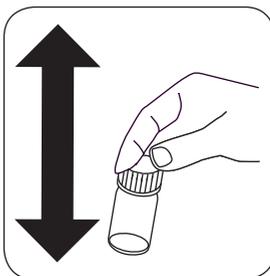
Mix the contents by shaking.



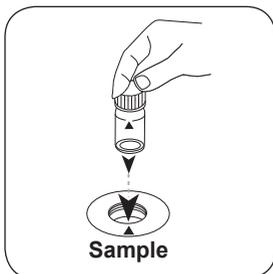
Add **Vario Sodium Periodate F10** powder pack.



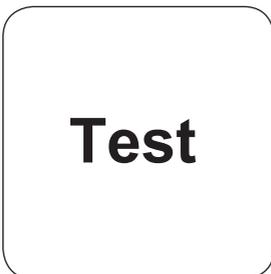
Close vial(s).



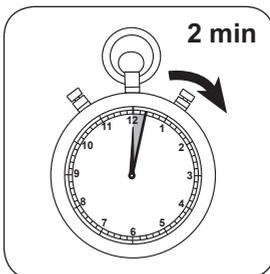
Mix the contents by shaking.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Manganese appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	Mn	1
mg/l	MnO ₄	2.17
mg/l	KMnO ₄	2.88

Chemical Method

Periodate Oxidation

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Ca	700
Cl ⁻	70000
Fe	5
Mg	100000

According to

40 CFR 136 (US EPA approved HACH)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Manganese L

245

0.05 - 5 mg/l Mn

Formaloxime

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410	ø 24 mm	430 nm	0.05 - 5 mg/l Mn
XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	450 nm	0.05 - 5 mg/l Mn

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Mangan L, Reagent Set	1 Set	56R024055

Application List

- Galvanization
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

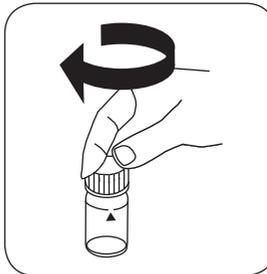
Implementation of the provision Manganese with Fluid reagent

Select the method on the device

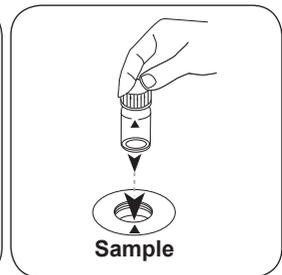
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



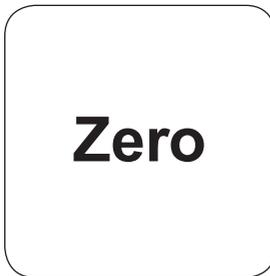
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



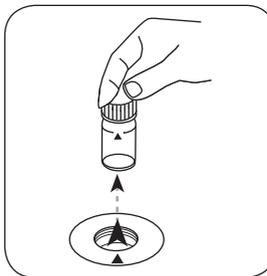
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

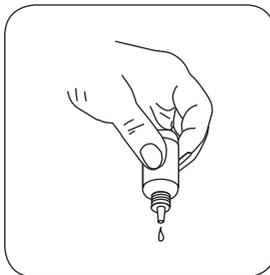


Press the **ZERO** button.

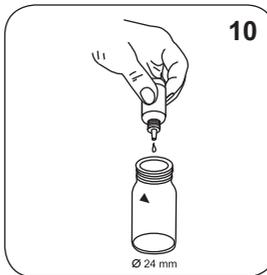


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

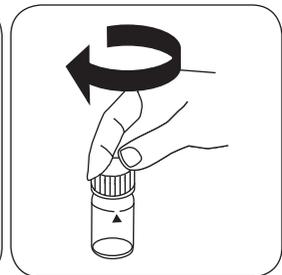
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



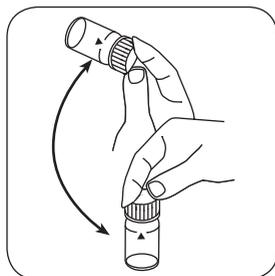
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



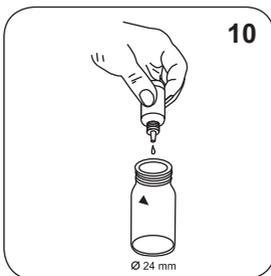
Add **10 drops KS265 (Manganese Reagent A)**.



Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents.



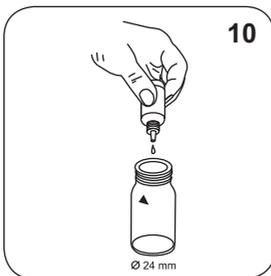
Add **10 drops KS266 (Manganese Reagent B)**.



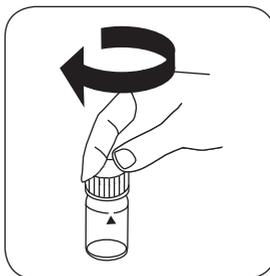
Close vial(s).



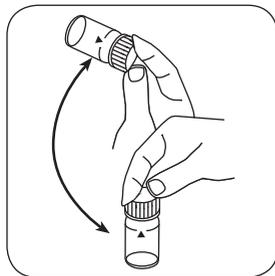
Invert several times to mix the contents.



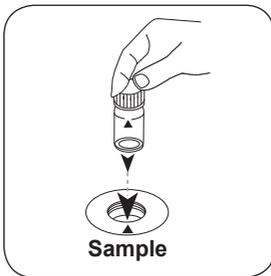
Add **10 drops KS304 (Manganese Reagent C)**.



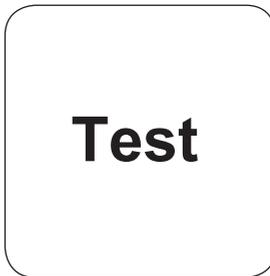
Close vial(s).



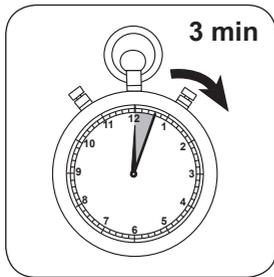
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Manganese appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	Mn	1
mg/l	MnO ₄	2.17
mg/l	KMnO ₄	2.88

Chemical Method

Formaldehyde

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Ca	500
Na	500
Ni	0,5
Fe	5
Cr	5

Bibliography

Gottlieb, A. & Hecht, F. Mikrochim Acta (1950) 35: 337

According to

DIN 38406-E2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Molybdate T

250

1 - 50 mg/l MoO₄

Mo3

Thioglycolate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	430 nm	1 - 50 mg/l MoO ₄
AL100	ø 24 mm	430 nm	0.6 - 30 mg/l MoO ₄
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	366 nm	1 - 30 mg/l MoO ₄

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Molybdate HR No. 1	Tablet / 100	4513060BT
Molybdate HR No. 1	Tablet / 250	4513061BT
Molybdate HR No. 2	Tablet / 100	4513070BT
Molybdate HR No. 2	Tablet / 250	4513071BT
Set Molybdate No. 1/No. 2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517631BT
Set Molybdate No. 1/No. 2 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517632BT

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water

Notes

1. The tablets must be added in the correct sequence.

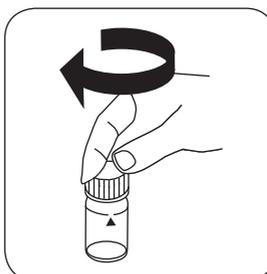
Implementation of the provision Molybdate HR with Tablet

Select the method on the device

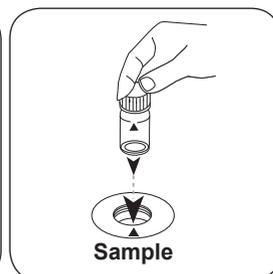
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



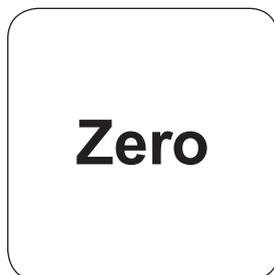
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



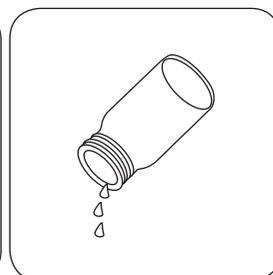
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

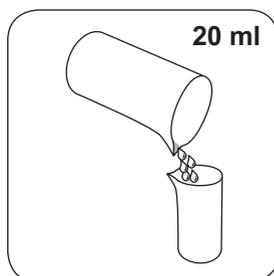


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

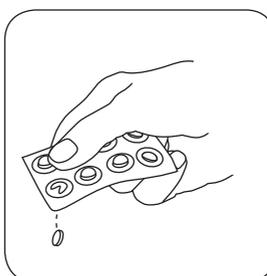


Empty vial.

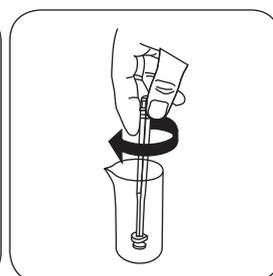
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



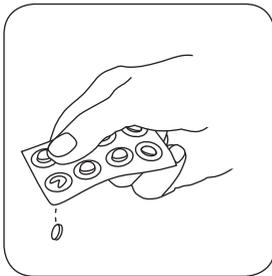
Put **20 ml sample** in 100 ml measuring beaker



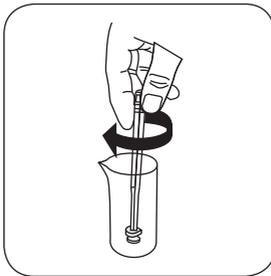
Add **MOLYBDATE HR No. 1 tablet**.



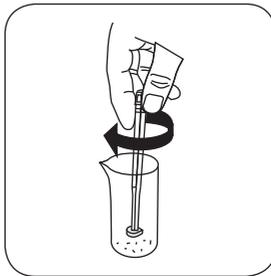
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



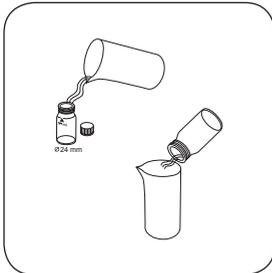
Add **MOLYBDATE HR No. 2** tablet.



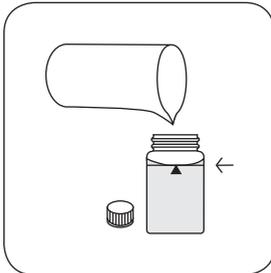
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



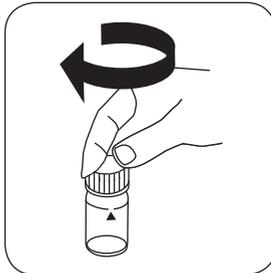
Dissolve the tablets using a clean stirring rod.



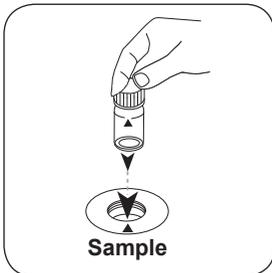
Rinse out vial with prepared sample .



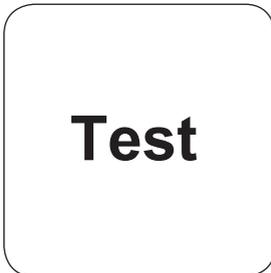
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml** mark.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Molybdate/ Molybdenum appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	MoO ₄	1
mg/l	Mo	0.6
mg/l	Na ₂ MoO ₄	1.29

Chemical Method

Thioglycolate

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. Interference from niobium, tantalum, titanium, and zirconium are masked with citric acid.
2. Interference from vanadium(V) is masked with potassium fluoride.
3. Under test conditions (pH 3.8 – 3.9) iron does not react. Other metals at levels likely to be found in industrial water systems do not interfere at any significant level either.

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyse, Lange/ Vjedelek, Verlag Chemie 1980

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Molybdate LR VARIO PP

251

0.05 - 5 mg/l MoO₄

Mo1

Mercaptoacetic Acid

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450, AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	610 nm	0.05 - 5 mg/l MoO ₄
AL100, AL110	ø 24 mm	610 nm	0.03 - 3 mg/l MoO ₄

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Molybdenum LR, Set F10	1 Set	4535450

The following accessories are required.

Accessory	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Mixing cylinder, 25 ml	1 pc.	19802650

Application List

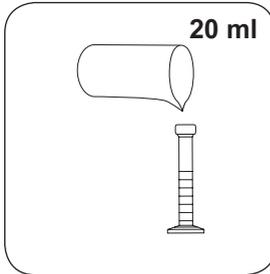
- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water

Preperation

1. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must be adjusted between pH 3 and pH 5 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. To avoid errors caused by deposits, rinse the glassware with Hydrochloric acid (approx. 20%) before the analysis and then rinse with deionised water.

Implementation of the provision Molybdate LR with Vario Powder Packs

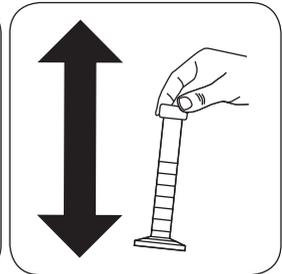
Select the method on the device



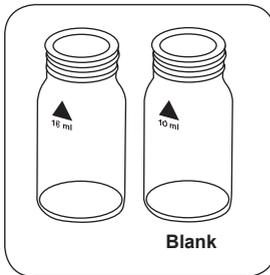
Put **20 ml sample** in 25 ml measuring cylinder



Add **Vario Molybdenum 1 LR F20 powder pack**



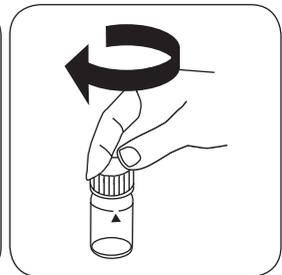
Stopper the mixing cylinder. Shake to dissolve the powder.



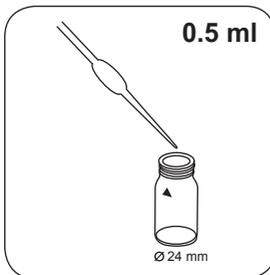
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



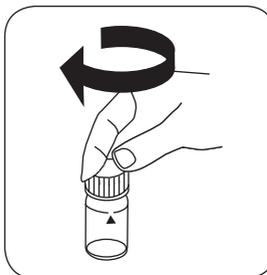
Put **10 ml sample** in the sample vial.



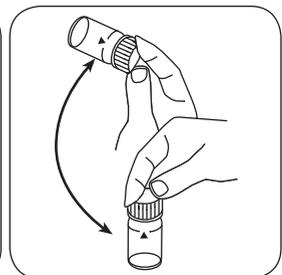
Firmly close the **blank**.



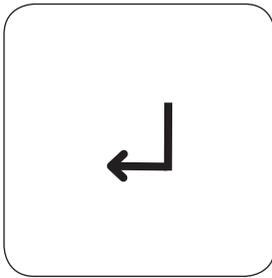
Place **0.5 ml Molybdenum 2 LR solution** in the test vial.



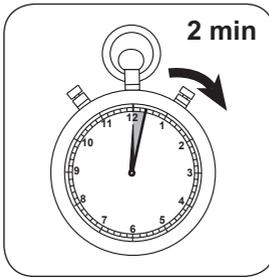
Close vial(s).



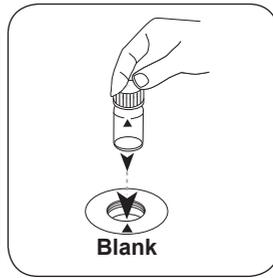
Invert several times to mix the contents.



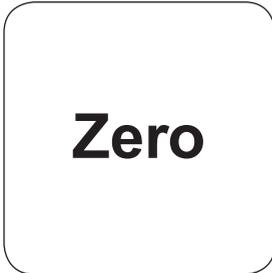
Press the **ENTER** button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.



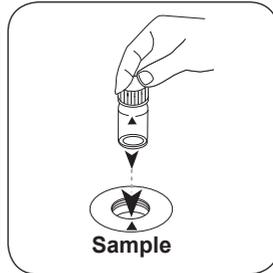
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



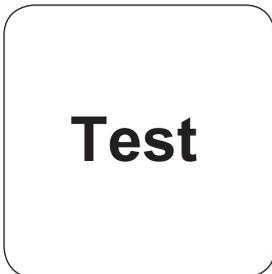
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l Molybdate/ Molybdenum appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	MoO ₄	1
mg/l	Mo	0.6
mg/l	Na ₂ MoO ₄	1.29

Chemical Method

Mercaptoacetic Acid

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]	Influence
Al	50	
Cr	1000	
Fe	50	
Ni	50	
NO ₂ ⁻	in all quantities	
Cu	10	Leads to higher readings with a response time of more than 5 minutes

Bibliography

Analytical Chemistry, 25(9) 1363 (1953)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm


Molybdate HR VARIO PP
252
0.5 - 66 mg/l MoO₄
MO2
Mercaptoacetic Acid

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	430 nm	0.5 - 66 mg/l MoO ₄
AL100	ø 24 mm	430 nm	0.3 - 40 mg/l MoO ₄
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	420 nm	0.5 - 66 mg/l MoO ₄

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Molybdenum HR, Set F10	1 Set	4535300

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water

Preparation

1. Turbid water samples should be passed through a membrane filter prior to analysis.
2. Strongly buffered samples or samples with extreme pH values should, prior to analysis, be set to a pH of about 7 with 1 mol/l nitric acid or 1 mol/l sodium hydroxide solution.

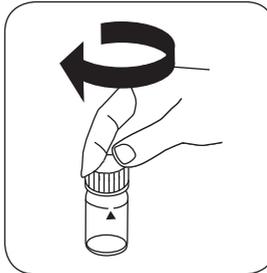
Implementation of the provision Molybdate HR with Vario Powder Packs

Select the method on the device

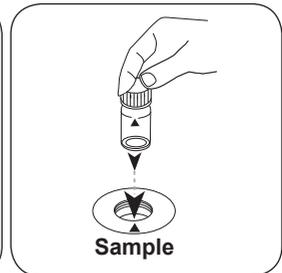
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



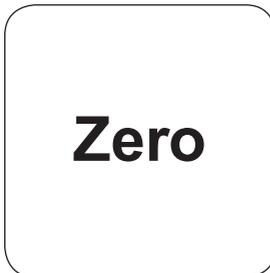
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



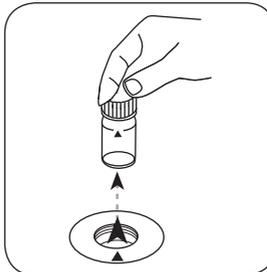
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

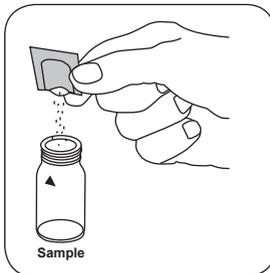


Press the **ZERO** button.

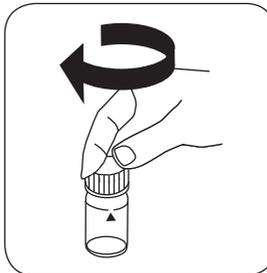


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

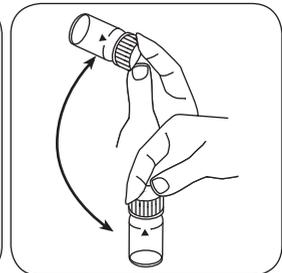
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



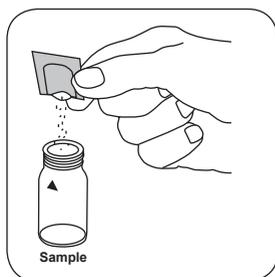
Add **Vario Molybdenum HR 1 F10 powder pack**.



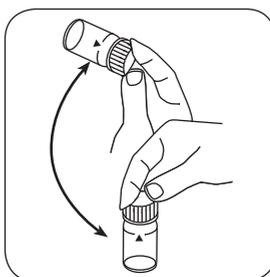
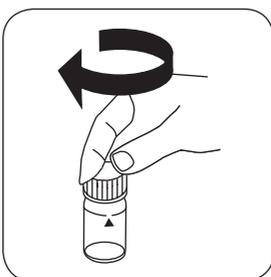
Close vial(s).



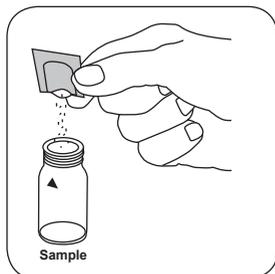
Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



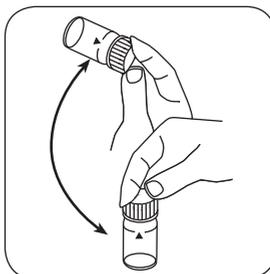
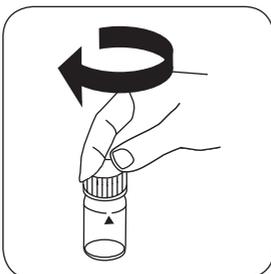
Add **Vario Molybdenum HR** Close vial(s).
2 F10 powder pack.



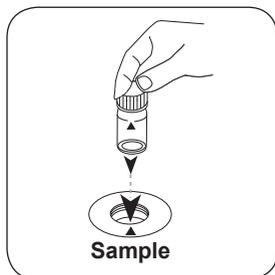
Invert several times to mix
the contents.



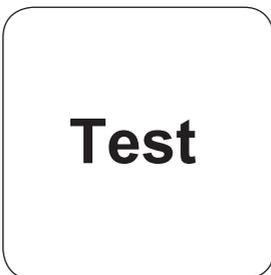
Add **Vario Molybdenum HR** Close vial(s).
3 F10 powder pack.



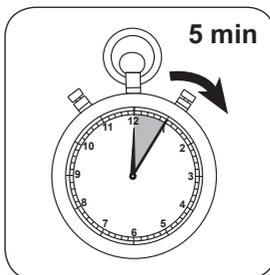
Swirl around to dissolve the
powder.



Place **sample vial** in the
sample chamber. • Pay
attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s)** reac-
tion time.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Molybdate/ Molybdenum appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	MoO ₄	1
mg/l	Mo	0.6
mg/l	Na ₂ MoO ₄	1.29

Chemical Method

Mercaptoacetic Acid

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- At concentrations of 10 mg/l Cu, more than the specified 5 minute response time leads to higher values. A rapid test performance is therefore particularly important.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	50
Cr	1000
Fe	50
Ni	50
NO ₂ ⁻	in allen Mengen

Method Validation

End of Measuring Range	66 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.4 mg/l
Confidence Range	0.30 %
Standard Deviation	0.15 µg
Variation Coefficient	0.60 %

Bibliography

Analytical Chemistry, 25(9) 1363 (1953)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Molybdate HR L

254

1 - 100 mg/l MoO₄

Mo2

Thioglycolate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	430 nm	1 - 100 mg/l MoO ₄

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
KS63-FE6-Thioglycolate/Molybdate HR RGT	Liquid / 65 ml	56L006365

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Cooling Water

Sampling

1. The test must take place immediately after taking the sample. Molybdate is deposited on the walls of the sample vessels, which leads to lower measurement results.

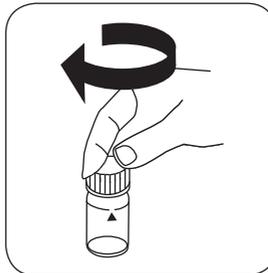
Implementation of the provision Molybdate HR with fluid reagent

Select the method on the device

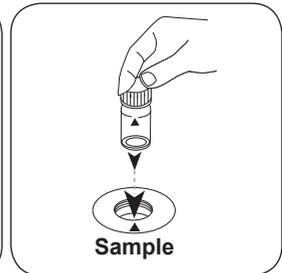
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



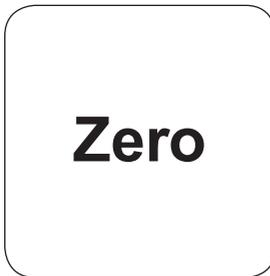
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



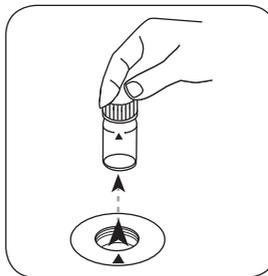
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

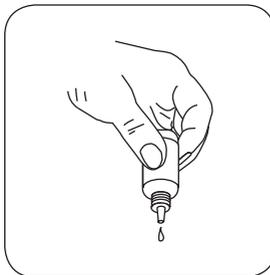


Press the **ZERO** button.

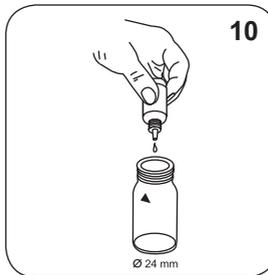


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

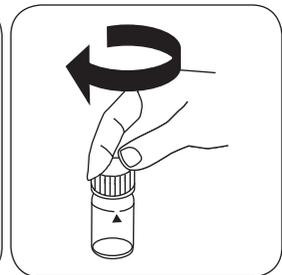
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



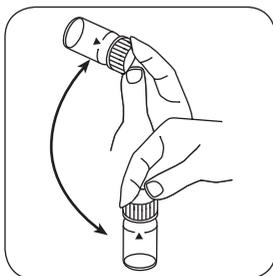
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



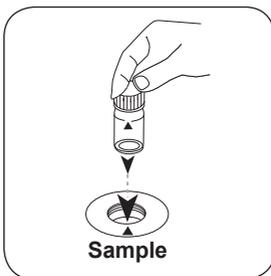
Add **10 drops KS63 (Thioglycolate)**.



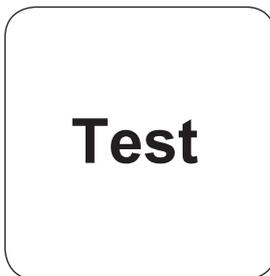
Close vial(s).



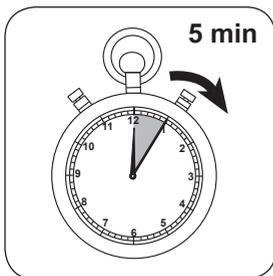
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Molybdate/ Molybdenum appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	MoO ₄	1
mg/l	Mo	0.6
mg/l	Na ₂ MoO ₄	1.29

Chemical Method

Thioglycolate

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. Interference from niobium, tantalum, titanium, and zirconium are masked with citric acid.
2. Interference from vanadium(V) is masked with potassium fluoride.

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyse, Lange/ Vjedelek, Verlag Chemie 1980

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Nickel 50 L

255

0.02 - 1 mg/l Ni

Dimethylglyoxime

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	443 nm	0.02 - 1 mg/l Ni

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Nickel Reagent Test	1 pc.	419033

The following accessories are required.

Accessory	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Measuring spoon no. 8, black	1 pc.	424513

Application List

- Galvanization
- Raw Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment

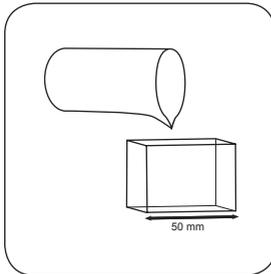
Preparation

1. The test sample and the reagents should be at room temperature when undertaking the test.
2. The pH value of the sample must be between 3 and 10.

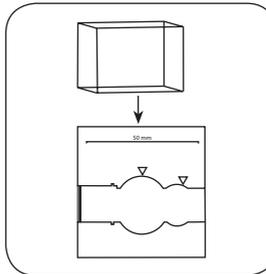
Implementation of the provision Nickel with Reagents test

Select the method on the device

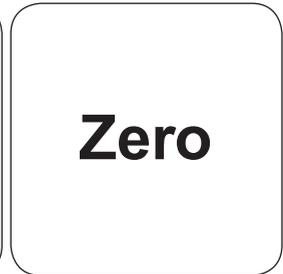
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



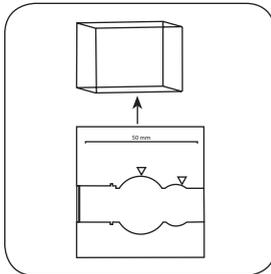
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



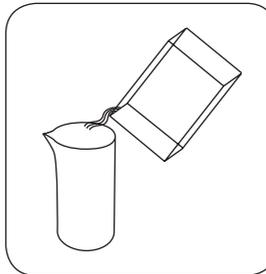
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



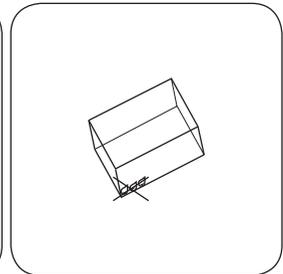
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

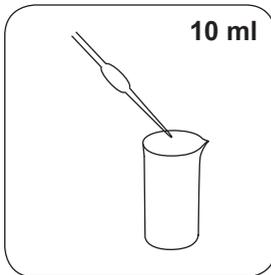


Empty vial.

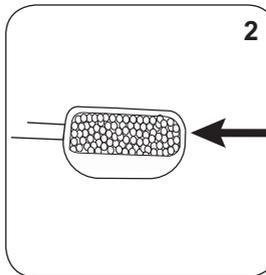


Dry the vial thoroughly.

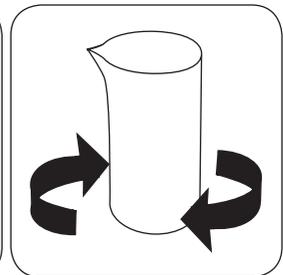
For devices that require no ZERO measurement , start here.



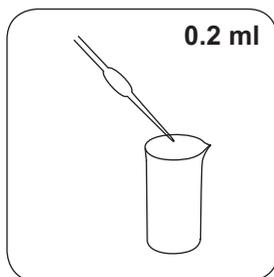
Fill a suitable sample vessel with 10 ml sample .



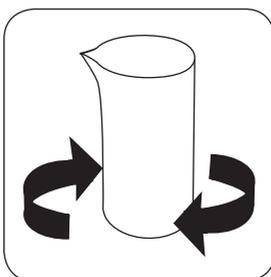
Add 2 level measuring scoop No. 8 (black) Nickel-51 .



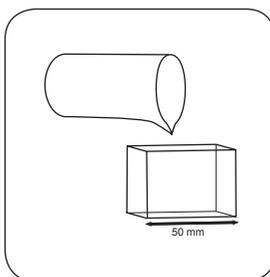
Invert several times to mix the contents.



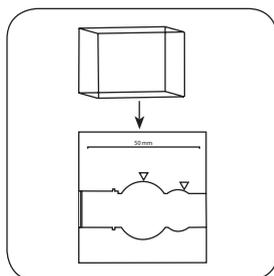
Add **0.2 ml Nickel-52**.



Invert several times to mix the contents.



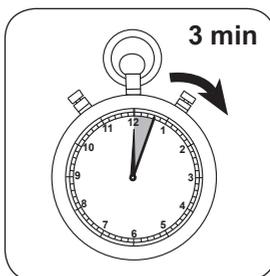
Fill **50 mm vial with sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Nickel appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Dimethylglyoxime

Appendix

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyseverfahren, Schwedt, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart 1989

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Nickel L

256

0.2 - 7 mg/l Ni

Dimethylglyoxime

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	443 nm	0.2 - 7 mg/l Ni

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Nickel Reagent Test	1 pc.	419033

The following accessories are required.

Accessory	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Measuring spoon no. 8, black	1 pc.	424513

Application List

- Galvanization
- Raw Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment

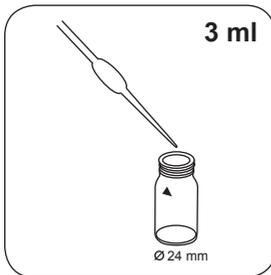
Preperation

1. The test sample and the reagents should be at room temperature when undertaking the test.
2. The pH value of the sample must be between 3 and 10.

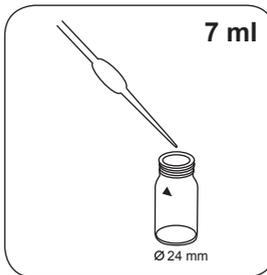
Implementation of the provision Nickel with Reagents test

Select the method on the device

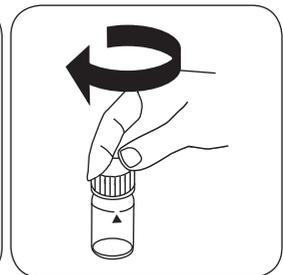
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



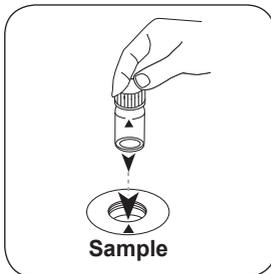
Put **3 ml sample** in the vial.



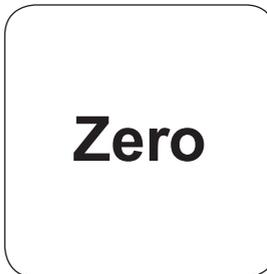
Fill 24 mm vial with **7 ml deionised water**.



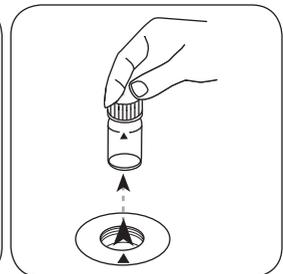
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

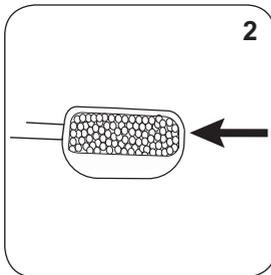


Press the **ZERO** button.

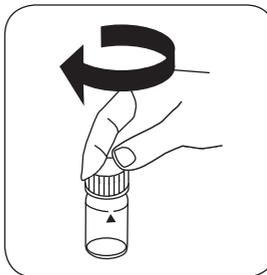


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

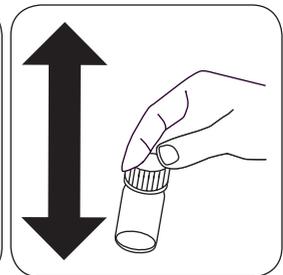
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



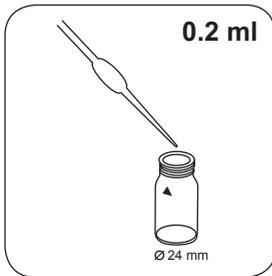
Add **2 level measuring scoop No. 8 (black) Nickel-51**.



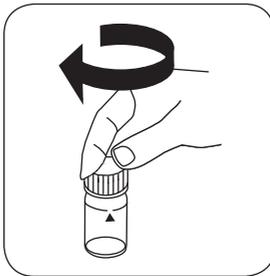
Close vial(s).



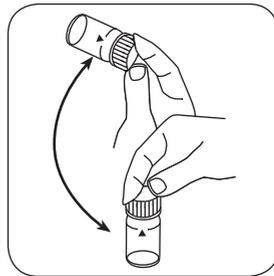
Mix the contents by shaking.



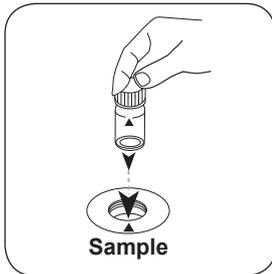
Add **0.2 ml Nickel-52**.



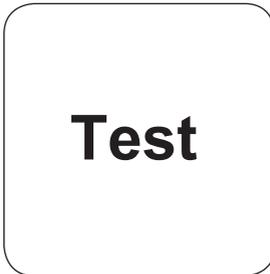
Close vial(s).



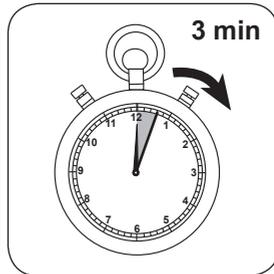
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Nickel appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Dimethylglyoxime

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. If large amounts of these metals should be present, nickel must be insulated before the test determination. The insulation is performed with a solution of Dimethylglyoxim in chloroform.

Al, Co, Cu, Fe, Mn, Zn and phosphates do not pose an obstacle in biologically normal quantities. In most cases, the biological samples are first of all mineralised with a mixture of sulphuric acid and nitric acid.

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyseverfahren, Schwedt, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart 1989

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Nickel T

257

0.1 - 10 mg/l Ni

Nioxime

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	560 nm	0.1 - 10 mg/l Ni

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Nickel No. 1	Tablet / 100	4515630BT
Nickel No. 1	Tablet / 250	4515631BT
Nickel No. 2	Tablet / 100	4515640BT
Nickel No. 2	Tablet / 250	4515641BT

Application List

- Galvanization
- Raw Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment

Preparation

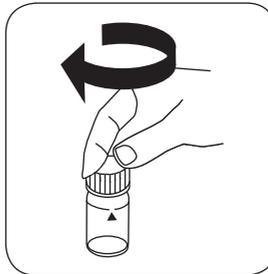
1. In the presence of iron, add a spoon of Nickel PT powder to the sample (after the addition of Nickel No. 1 Tablet) and mix.

Implementation of the provision Nickel with Tablet

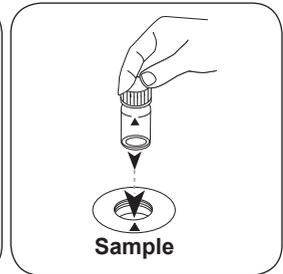
Select the method on the device



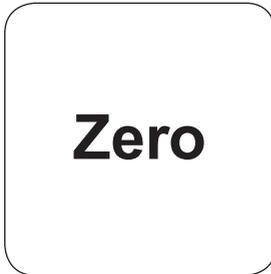
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



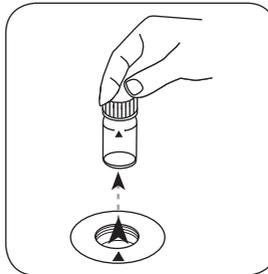
Close vial(s).



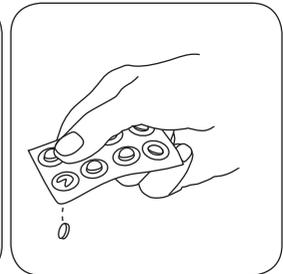
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



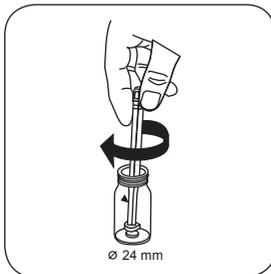
Press the **ZERO** button.



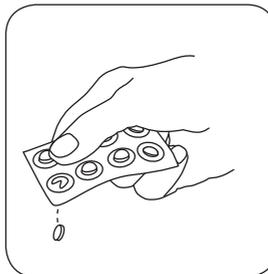
Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



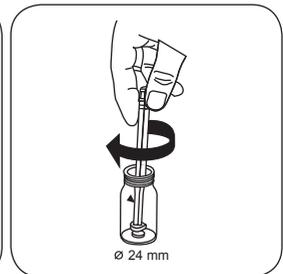
Add **NICKEL No. 1 tablet**.



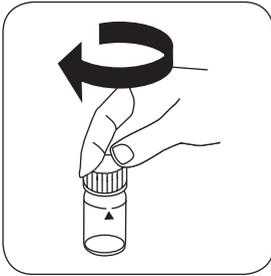
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



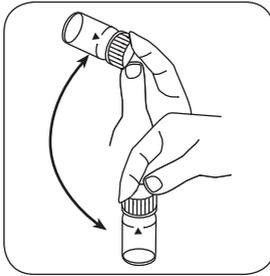
Add **NICKEL No. 2 tablet**.



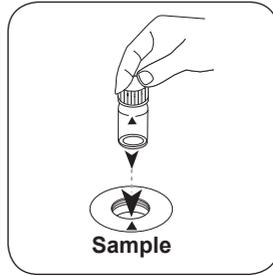
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



Close vial(s).



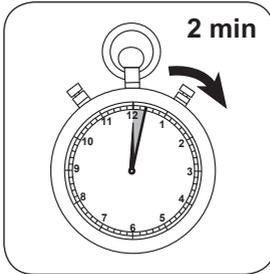
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.
The result in mg/l Nickel appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Nioxime

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Iron interferes with the test. The error can be eliminated by adding a measuring spoon of sodium Hexametaphosphate.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Co	0,5
EDTA	25

Bibliography

R.B. Singh, B.S. Garg, R.P. Singh (1978), Oximes as Spectrometric reagents- A Review, Talanta, 26, pp. 425-444

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm


Nitrate T
260
0.08 - 1 mg/l N
Zinc Reduction / NED

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.08 - 1 mg/l N

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Nitrate Test	Tablet / 100	502810
Nitrite LR	Tablet / 100	4512310BT
Nitrite LR	Tablet / 250	4512311BT
Nitrate Test Pulver	Powder / 15 g	465230
Nitrate test tube	1 pc.	366220

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

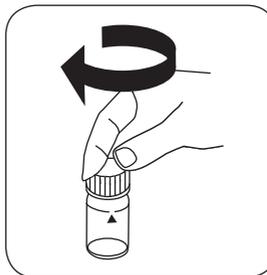
Implementation of the provision Nitrate with Tablet and Powder

Select the method on the device

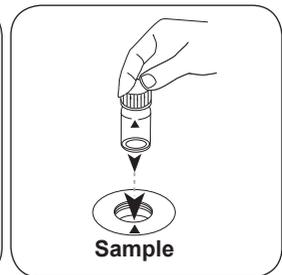
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



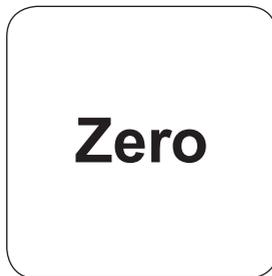
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



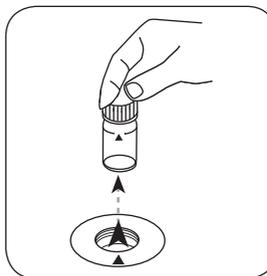
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

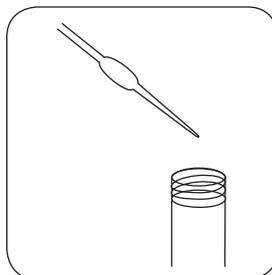


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

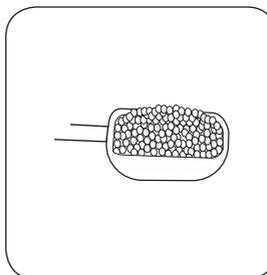


Empty vial.

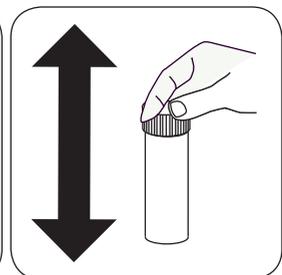
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



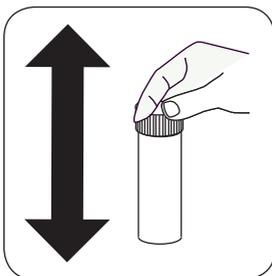
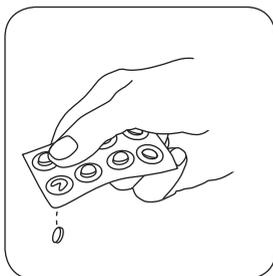
Fill a Nitrate test tube with **20 ml sample**.



Add **one microspoon NIT-RATE TEST powder**.

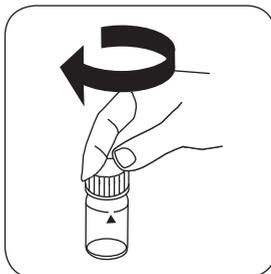
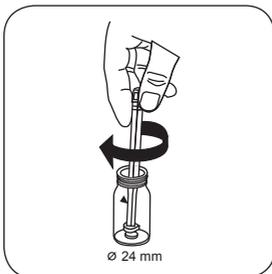
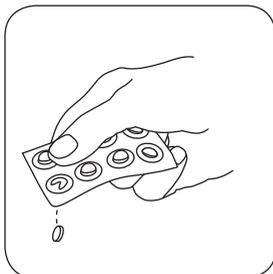


Close the test tube with the lid and mix the contents by vigorously shaking for 1 minute.



Add **NITRATE TEST** tablet. Close the test tube with the lid and mix the contents by vigorously shaking for 1 minute.

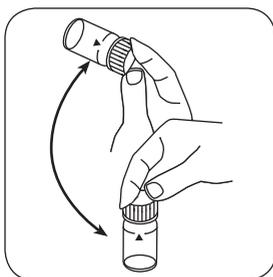
- Leave test tubes upright. Wait until the reducing agent has dropped off.
- Then turn the test tube three to four times around.
- Leave the test tube to stand for 2 minutes.
- Open the test tube and wipe the residue of the reduction with a clean cloth.
- Decant **10 ml of this sample** into a **24 mm vial** without causing a reducing agent.



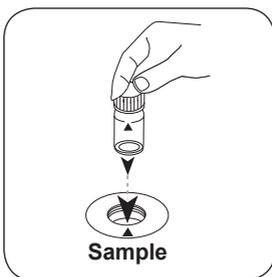
Add **NITRITE LR** tablet.

Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.

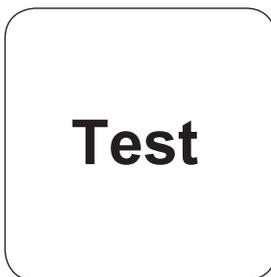
Close vial(s).



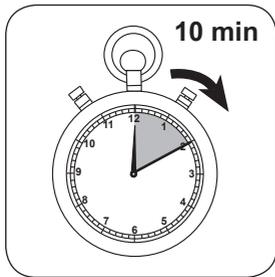
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Nitrate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NO ₃	4.4268

Chemical Method

Zinc Reduction / NED

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Antimony (III), iron, lead, mercury (I), silver, Chloroplatinate, metavanadate, and bismuth create precipitation.
2. With the presence of Copper (II) there will be lower results, because it accelerates the degradation of diazonium salts.

Removeable Interferences

1. If there is nitrate in the original water sample, it will lead to high values of nitrate nitrogen. For correction, carry out a nitrite determination using method 270 in NO₂-N and subtract the result from the nitrate reading for the correct result. The result displayed does not show the actual concentration of nitrate nitrogen in the water sample being analysed.
2. Concentration of nitrate nitrogen above 1 mg/l results in an erroneous measurement after the reaction time of 10 minutes (in this instance, a colour change to apricot colour instead of the reddish pink solution). The range of the test can be extended by first diluting the water sample with deionised water. The subsequent result of the test must then be multiplied by the dilution factor.

Derived from

ASTM D 3867-09

APHA 4500 NO₃- E-2000

US EPA 353.3 (1983)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm


Nitrate VARIO TT
265
1 - 30 mg/l N
Chromotropic Acid

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 16 mm	430 nm	1 - 30 mg/l N
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	410 nm	1 - 30 mg/l N

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Nitra X Reagent, Set	1 Set	4535580

Application List

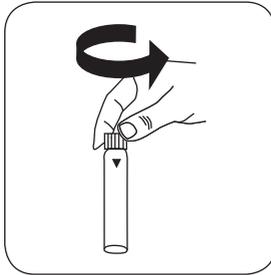
- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Notes

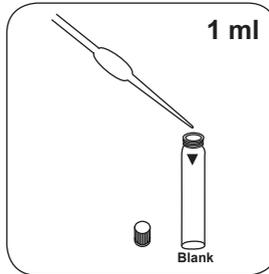
1. A small amount of solid material remains may be undissolved.

Implementation of the provision Nitrate with Vario Vial Test

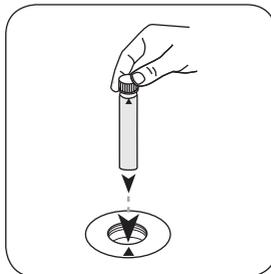
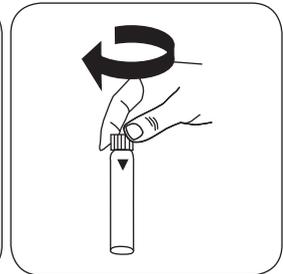
Select the method on the device



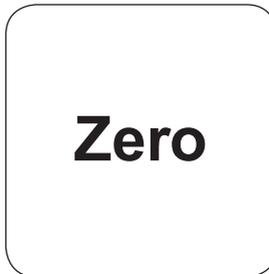
Open **digestion vial (Reagent A)**.



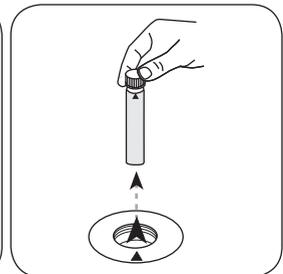
Put **1 ml sample** in the vial. Close vial(s).



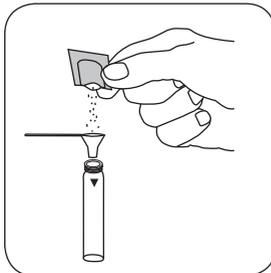
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



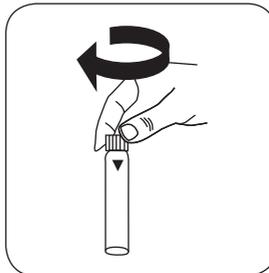
Press the **ZERO** button.



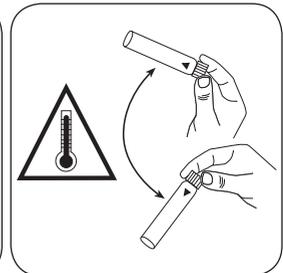
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



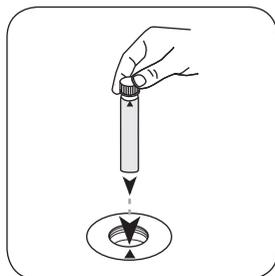
Add **Vario Nitrate Chromotropic powder pack**.



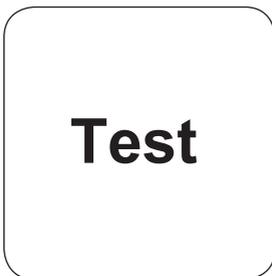
Close vial(s).



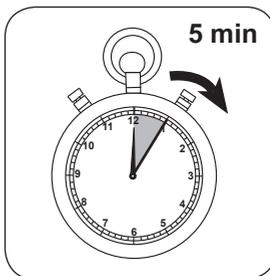
Invert several times to mix the contents (10 x). **Note: Will get hot!**



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Nitrate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NO ₃	4.43

Chemical Method

Chromotropic Acid

Appendix

Bibliography

P. W. West, G. L. Lyles, A new method for the determination of nitrates, *Analytica Chimica Acta*, 23, 1960, p. 227-232

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Nitrate LR TT

267

0.5 - 14 mg/l N

2,6-Dimethylphenole

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	340 nm	0.5 - 14 mg/l N

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Nitrate-111	1 pc.	420702

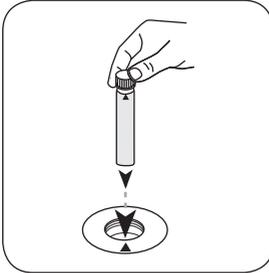
Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Implementation of the provision Nitrate LR with Vial Test

Select the method on the device

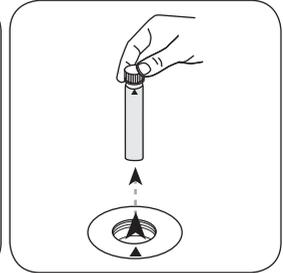
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

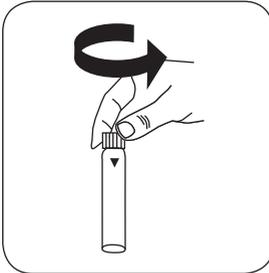


Press the **ZERO** button.

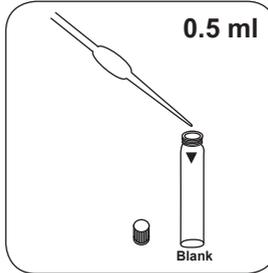


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

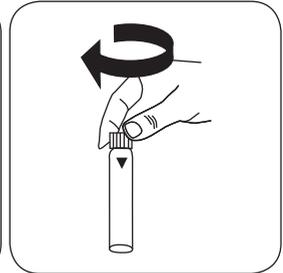
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



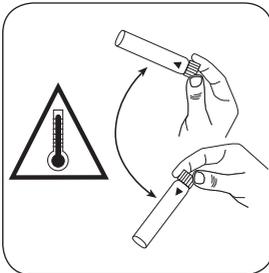
Open a **digestion vial**.



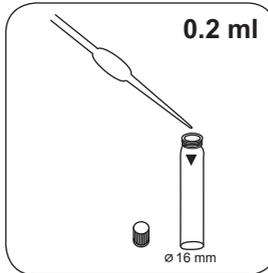
Put **0.5 ml sample** in the vial.



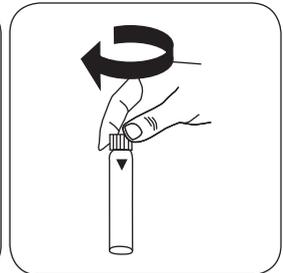
Close vial(s).



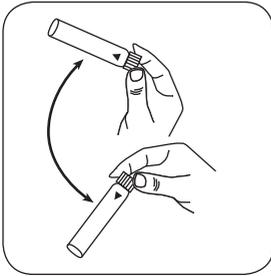
Carefully invert several times to mix the contents.
Note: Will get hot!



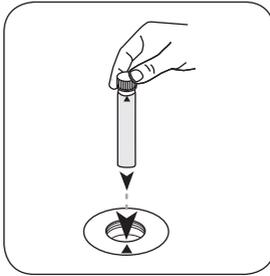
Add **0.2 ml Nitrate-111**.



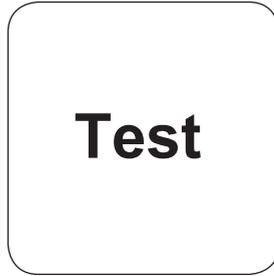
Close vial(s).



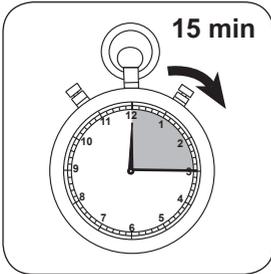
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **15 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Nitrate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NO ₃	4.4268

Chemical Method

2,6-Dimethylphenole

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Nitrite concentrations above 2 mg/l result in higher results.
2. High levels of oxidisable organic substances (COD) lead to higher results.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Cr ⁶⁺	5
Fe ²⁺	50
Sn ²⁺	50
Ca ²⁺	100
Co ²⁺	100
Cu ²⁺	100
Fe ³⁺	100
Ni ²⁺	100
Pb ²⁺	100
Zn ²⁺	100
Cd ²⁺	200
K ⁺	500
NO ₂ ⁻	2
Cl ⁻	500

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyseverfahren, Schwedt, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart 1989

Derived from

ISO 7890-1-2-1986

DIN 38405 D9-2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm


Nitrite T
270
0.01 - 0.5 mg/l N
N-(1-Naphthyl)-ethylenediamine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	560 nm	0.01 - 0.5 mg/l N
AL800	ø 24 mm	545 nm	0.01 - 0.5 mg/l N
XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	540 nm	0.01 - 0.5 mg/l N

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Nitrite LR	Tablet / 100	4512310BT
Nitrite LR	Tablet / 250	4512311BT

Application List

- Galvanization
- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

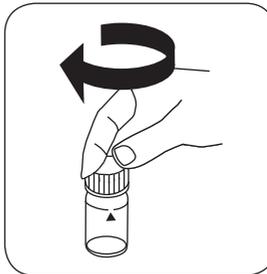
Implementation of the provision Nitrite with Tablet

Select the method on the device

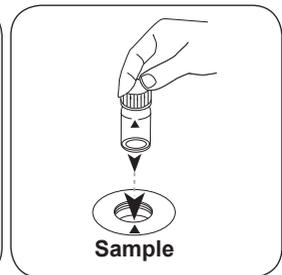
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



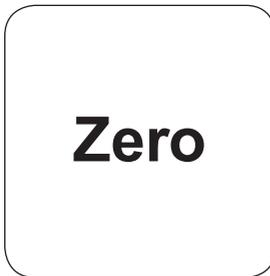
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



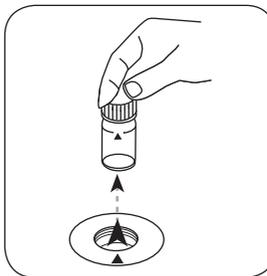
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

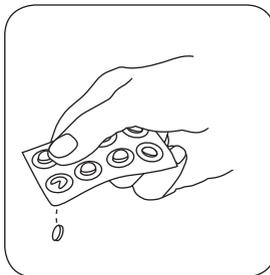


Press the **ZERO** button.

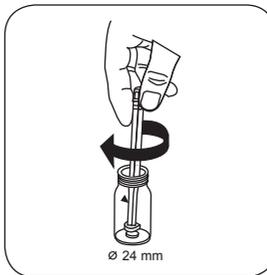


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

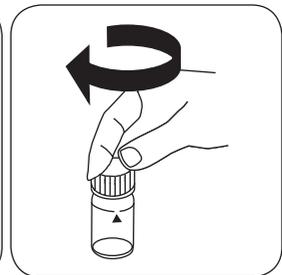
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



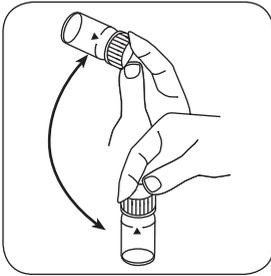
Add **NITRITE LR tablet**.



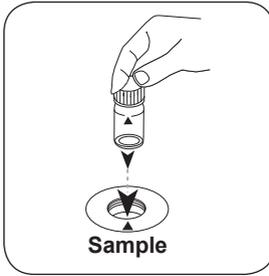
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



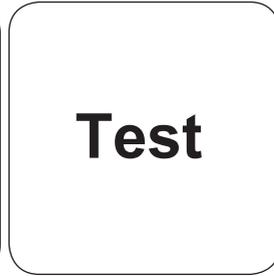
Close vial(s).



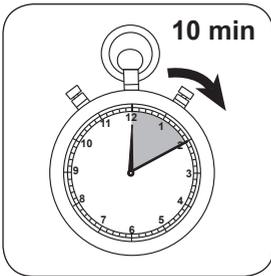
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Nitrite appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NO ₂	3.2846

Chemical Method

N-(1-Naphthyl)-ethylenediamine

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Antimony (III), iron (III), lead, mercury (I), silver, chloroplatinate, metavanadate, and bismuth can result in interference as a result of precipitation.
2. Copper(II) ions may give a low result as they accelerate the decomposition of the diazonium salt.
3. It is unlikely in practice that these interfering ions will occur in such high concentrations that they cause significant errors.

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.09 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.27 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	0.5 mg/l
Sensitivity	1.698 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.051 µg

Derived from

DIN ISO 15923-1 D49

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm


Nitrite VARIO PP
272
0.01 - 0.3 mg/l N
Diazotation

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.01 - 0.3 mg/l N
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	507 nm	0.01 - 0.3 mg/l N

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Nitri 3 F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4530980

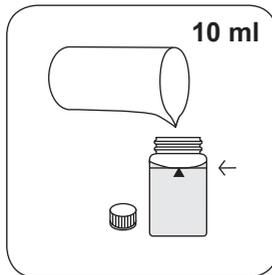
Application List

- Galvanization
- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

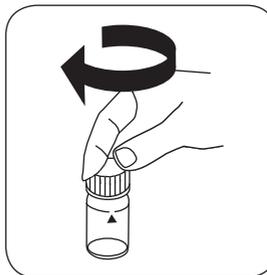
Implementation of the provision Nitrite with Vario Powder Pack

Select the method on the device

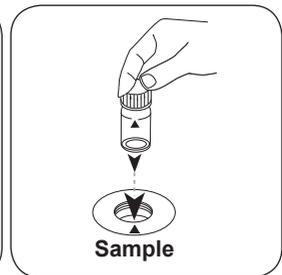
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



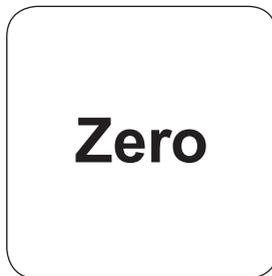
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



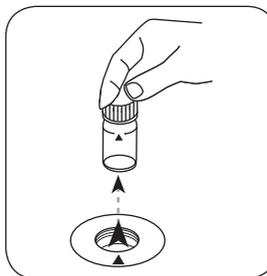
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

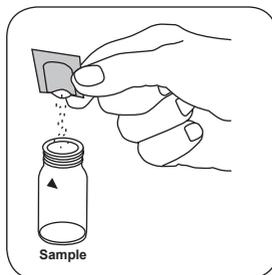


Press the **ZERO** button.

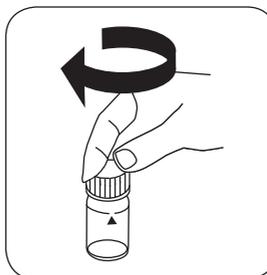


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

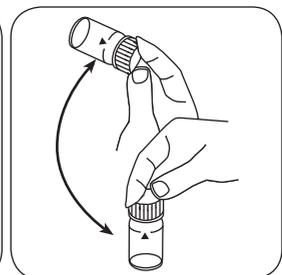
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



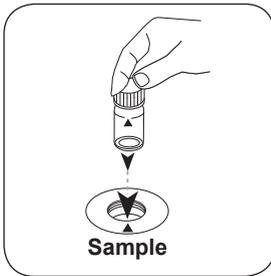
Add **Vario Nitri 3 F10 powder pack**.



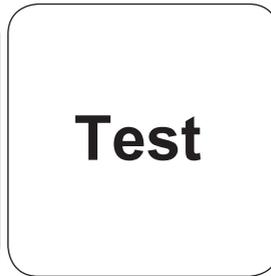
Close vial(s).



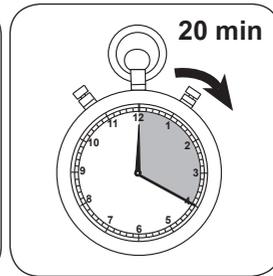
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **20 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Nitrite appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NO ₂	3.2846

Chemical Method

Diazotation

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Strong oxidising and reducing agents interfere at all concentrations.
2. Copper and Iron (II) ions may cause lower test results.
3. The following ions can produce interferences through precipitation: Antimony, Iron (III), Lead, Gold, Mercury, Silver, Chloroplatinate, Metavanadate and Bismuth.
4. At very high concentrations of nitrate (<100 mg/l N) a small amount of nitrite is always detected. This seems to be caused by a minor reduction of nitrate to nitrite, which occurs either spontaneously or over the course of the test.

Derived from

USGS I-4540-85

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Nitrite LR TT

275

0.03 - 0.6 mg/l N

Sulfanilic / Naphthylamine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	545 nm	0.03 - 0.6 mg/l N

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Nitrite-101	1 pc.	419018

The following accessories are required.

Accessory	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Measuring spoon no. 8, black	1 pc.	424513

Application List

- Galvanization
- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. The test sample and the reagents should be at room temperature when undertaking the test.

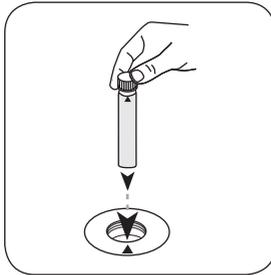
Notes

1. The reagents are to be stored in closed containers at a temperature of +4 °C – +8 °C.

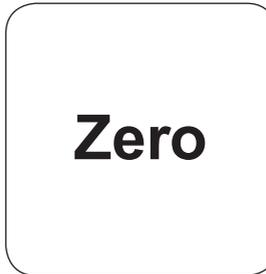
Implementation of the provision Nitrite LR with Vial Test

Select the method on the device

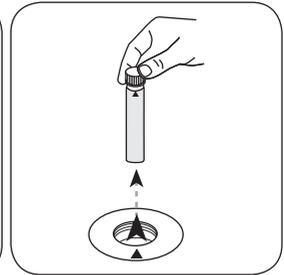
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



Place the supplied Zero vial (red sticker) in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

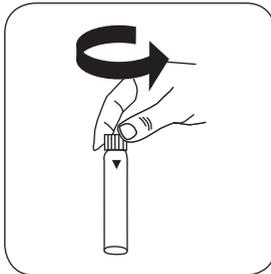


Press the **ZERO** button.

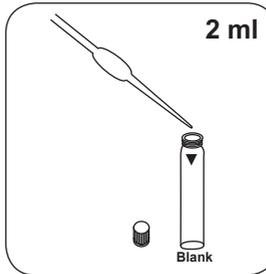


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

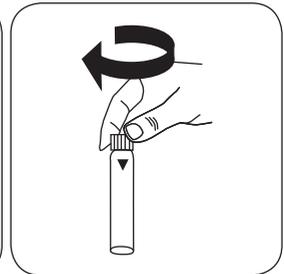
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , start here.



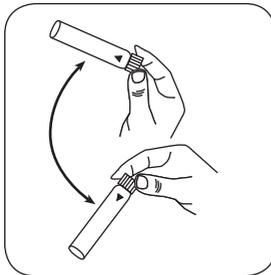
Open **digestion vial** .



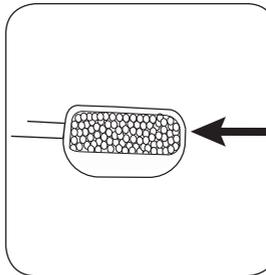
Put **2 ml sample** in the vial.



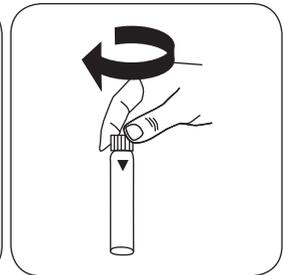
Close vial(s).



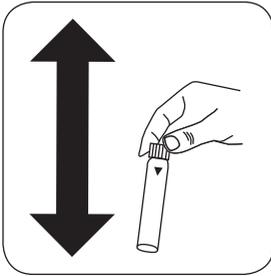
Invert several times to mix the contents.



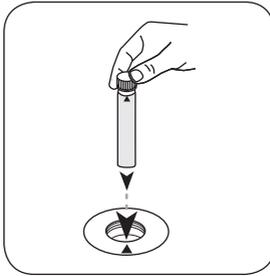
Add a **level measuring scoop No. 8 (black) Nitrite-101** .



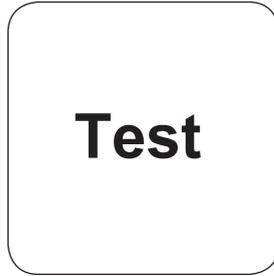
Close vial(s).



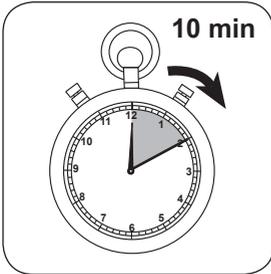
Dissolve the contents by shaking.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Nitrite appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NO ₂	3.2846

Chemical Method

Sulfanilic / Naphthylamine

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Fe ³⁺	5
Fe ²⁺	10
Cu ²⁺	100
Cr ³⁺	100
Al ³⁺	1000
Cd ²⁺	1000
total hardness	178,6 mmol/l (1000°dH)
CrO ₄ ²⁻	0,5
p-PO ₄	2
S ²⁻	10
SO ₃ ²⁻	10
NO ₃ ⁻	25
HCO ₃ ⁻	35,8 mmol/l (100°dH)
Hg ²⁺	250
Mn ²⁺	1000
NH ₄ ⁺	1000

Derived from

DIN EN 26777
ISO 6777

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Nitrite HR TT

276

0.3 - 3 mg/l N

Sulfanilic / Naphthylamine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	545 nm	0.3 - 3 mg/l N

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Nitrite-101	1 pc.	419018

The following accessories are required.

Accessory	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Measuring spoon no. 8, black	1 pc.	424513

Application List

- Galvanization
- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. The test sample and the reagents should be at room temperature when undertaking the test.

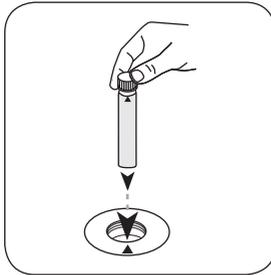
Notes

1. The reagents are to be stored in closed containers at a temperature of +4 °C – +8 °C.

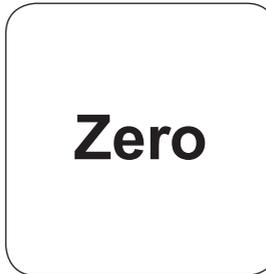
Implementation of the provision Nitrite HR with Vial Test

Select the method on the device

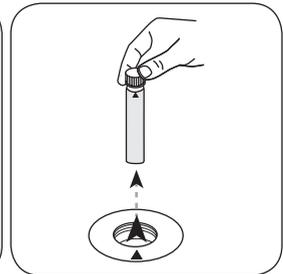
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



Place the supplied Zero vial (red sticker) in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

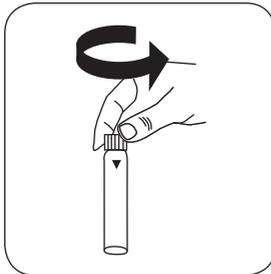


Press the **ZERO** button.

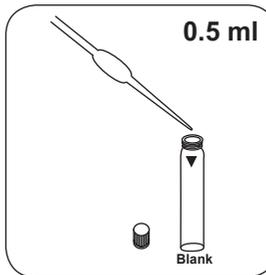


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

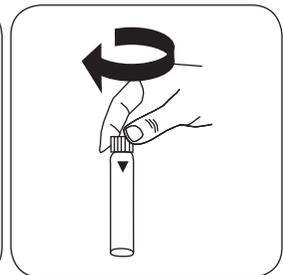
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



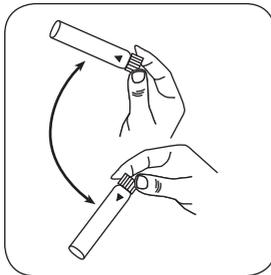
Open **digestion vial**.



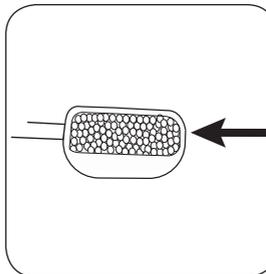
Put **0.5 ml sample** in the vial.



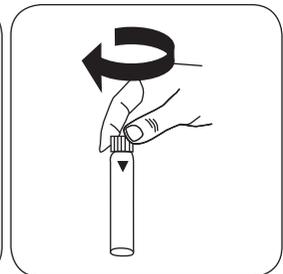
Close vial(s).



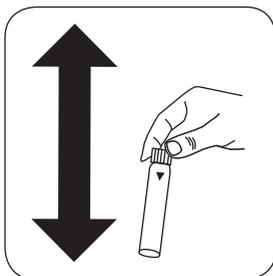
Invert several times to mix the contents.



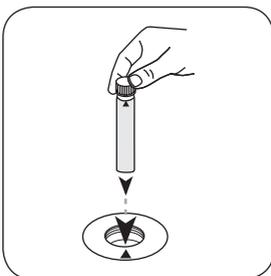
Add a **level measuring scoop No. 8 (black) Nitrite-101**.



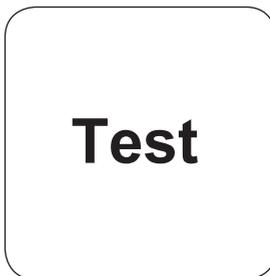
Close vial(s).



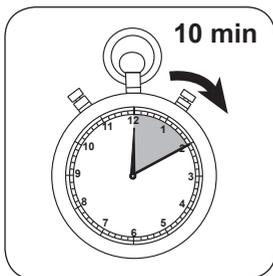
Dissolve the contents by shaking.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Nitrite appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NO ₂	3.2846

Chemical Method

Sulfanilic / Naphthylamine

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Fe ³⁺	20
Fe ²⁺	50
Cu ²⁺	500
Cr ³⁺	500
Al ³⁺	1000
Cd ²⁺	1000
total hardness	178,6 mmol/l (1000°dH)
CrO ₄ ²⁻	0,5
p-PO ₄	10
S ²⁻	50
SO ₃ ²⁻	50
NO ₃ ⁻	100
HCO ₃ ⁻	143,2 mmol/l (400°dH)
Hg ²⁺	1000
Mn ²⁺	1000
NH ₄ ⁺	1000

Derived from

DIN EN 26777

ISO 6777

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Nitrogen total LR VARIO TT

280

0.5 - 25 mg/l N^{b)}

Persulphate Digestion

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 16 mm	430 nm	0.5 - 25 mg/l N ^{b)}
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	410 nm	0.5 - 25 mg/l N ^{b)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Total Nitrogen LR, Set	1 Set	4535550

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

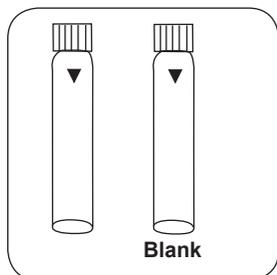
1. Large quantities of nitrogen free, organic compounds that are included in some water samples may reduce the effectiveness of the digestion by reacting with the Persulphate reagent. Samples which are well known to contain large quantities of organic compounds must be diluted and digestion and measurement must be repeated for checking the effectiveness of the digestion.

Notes

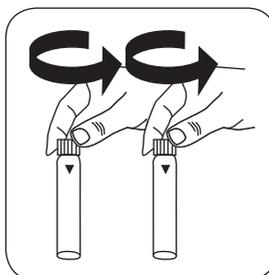
1. Persulphate reagent may not get on the vial threads. To remove spattered or spilled Persulphate reagent, thoroughly wipe the vial threads with a clean cloth.
2. Volumes for samples and blank should always be metered by using suitable 2 ml pipettes (class A).
3. One blank is sufficient for each set of samples.
4. The reagents TN hydroxide LR, TN persulphates RGT. and TN reagent B may not completely dissolve.
5. The blank (stored in the dark) can be used for 7 days, if the measured samples were prepared with the same batch of reagent.

Implementation of the provision Nitrogen, total LR with Vial Test

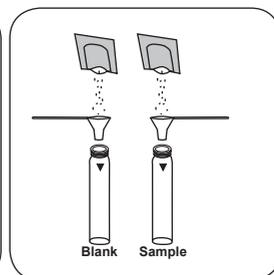
Select the method on the device



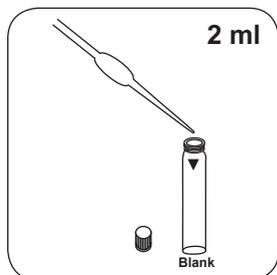
Prepare two **digestion vials** TN Hydroxide LR . Mark one as a blank.



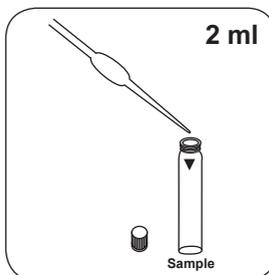
Open the vial.



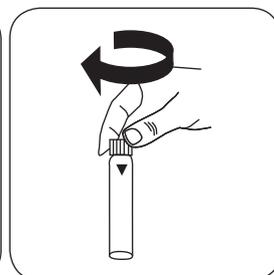
Add a **Vario TN Persulfate Rgt. powder pack** in each vial.



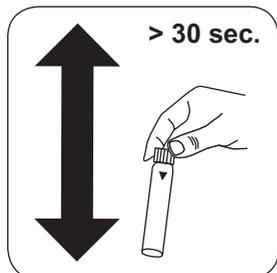
Put **2 ml deionised water** in the blank.



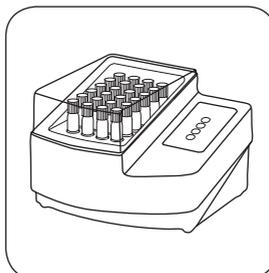
Put **2 ml sample** in the sample vial.



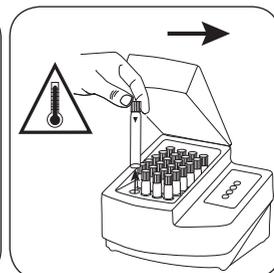
Close vial(s).



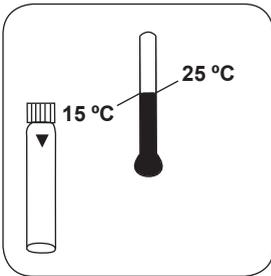
Mix the contents by shaking vigorously. (> 30 sec.).



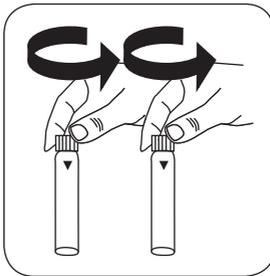
Seal the vials in the pre-heated thermoreactor for **30 minutes at 100 °C** .



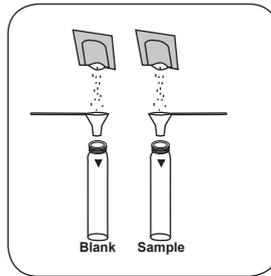
Remove the vial from the thermoreactor. **Note: vial will be hot!**



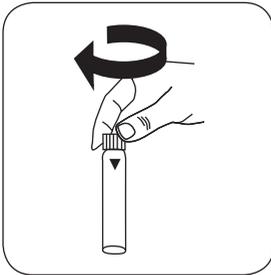
Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.



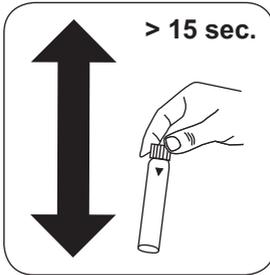
Open the vial.



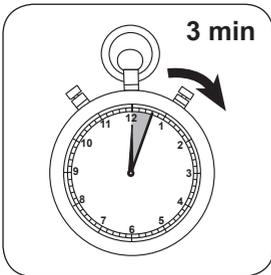
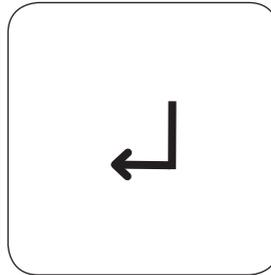
Add a **Vario TN Reagent A powder pack** in each vial.



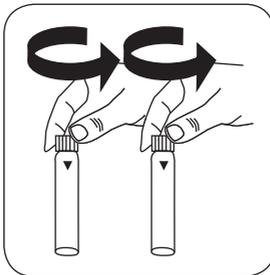
Close vial(s).



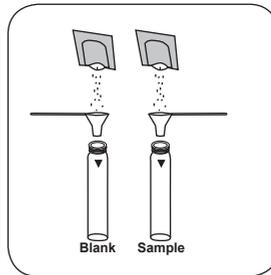
Mix the contents by shaking. Press the **ENTER** button. (> 15 sec.).



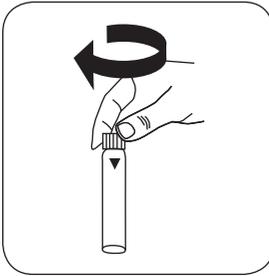
Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.



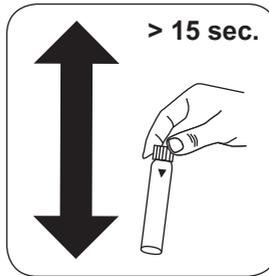
Open the vial.



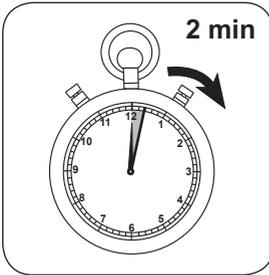
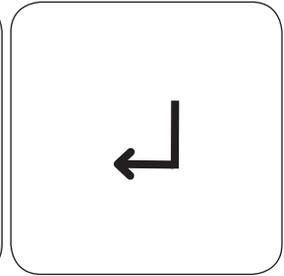
Add a **Vario TN Reagent B powder pack** in each vial.



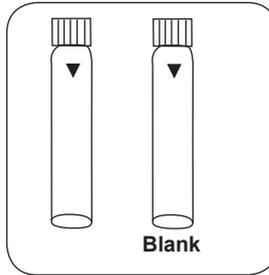
Close vial(s).



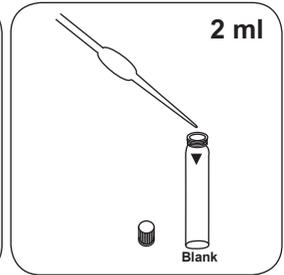
Mix the contents by shaking. Press the **ENTER** button. (> 15 sec.).



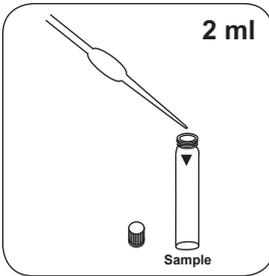
Wait for **2 minute(s)** reaction time.



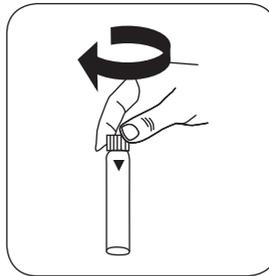
Prepare two **TN Acid LR/HR (Reagent C)** vials. Mark one as a blank.



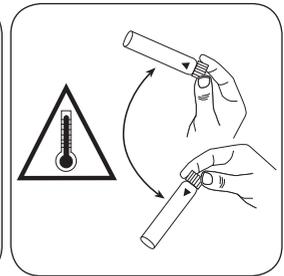
Place **2 ml** of digested, pre-prepared zero sample in the blank.



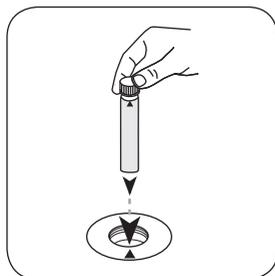
Fill sample vial with **2 ml** prepared, digested sample.



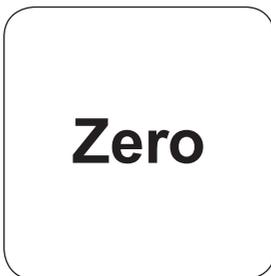
Close vial(s).



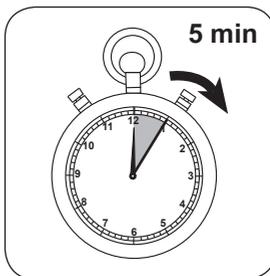
Invert several times to mix the contents (10 x). **Note: Will get hot!**



Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

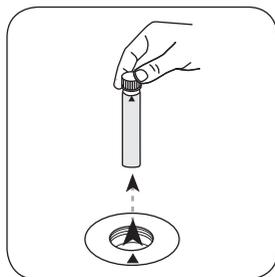


Press the **ZERO** button.

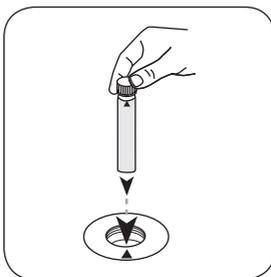


Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

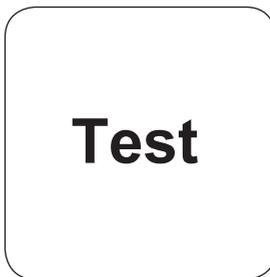
Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l Nitrogen appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NH ₄	1.288
mg/l	NH ₃	1.22

Chemical Method

Persulphate Digestion

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Cr ⁶⁺	5
Fe ²⁺	50
Sn ²⁺	50
Ca ²⁺	100
Co ²⁺	100
Cu ²⁺	100
Fe ³⁺	100
Ni ²⁺	100
Pb ²⁺	100
Zn ²⁺	100
Cd ²⁺	200
K ⁺	500
NO ₂ ⁻	2
Cl ⁻	500

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.25 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.74 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	25 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.01999 mg/l

Confidence Range	0.29 %
Standard Deviation	0.12 µg
Variation Coefficient	1.10 %

Bibliography

M. Hosomi, R. Sudo, Simultaneous determination of total nitrogen and total phosphorus in freshwater samples using persulphate digestion, Int. J. of. Env. Stud. (1986), 27 (3-4), p. 267-275

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Nitrogen total HR VARIO TT

281

5 - 150 mg/l N^{b)}

Persulphate Digestion

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 16 mm	430 nm	5 - 150 mg/l N ^{b)}
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	410 nm	5 - 150 mg/l N ^{b)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Total Nitrogen HR, Set	1 Set	4535560

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

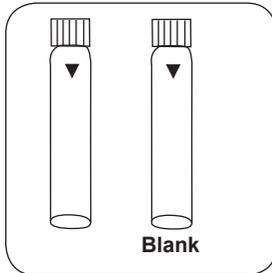
1. Large quantities of nitrogen free, organic compounds that are included in some water samples may reduce the effectiveness of the digestion by reacting with the Persulphate reagent. Samples which are well known to contain large quantities of organic compounds must be diluted and digestion and measurement must be repeated for checking the effectiveness of the digestion.

Notes

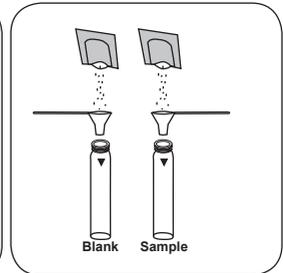
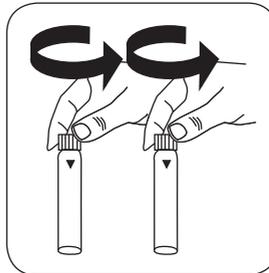
1. Persulphate reagent may not get on the vial threads. To remove spattered or spilled Persulphate reagent, thoroughly wipe the vial threads with a clean cloth.
2. Volumes for samples and blank should always be metered by using suitable pipettes (class A).
3. One blank is sufficient for each set of samples.
4. The reagents TN hydroxide LR, TN persulphates RGT. and TN reagent B may not completely dissolve.
5. The blank (stored in the dark) can be used for 7 days, if the measured samples were prepared with the same batch of reagent.

Implementation of the provision Nitrogen, total HR with Vial Test

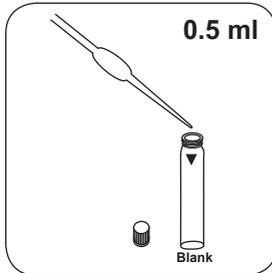
Select the method on the device



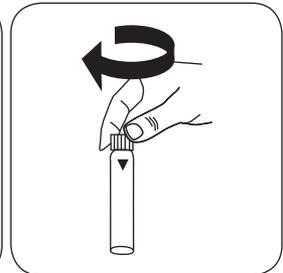
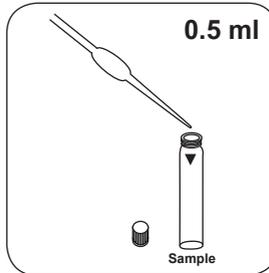
Prepare two **digestion vials** TN Hydroxide HR . Mark one as a blank.



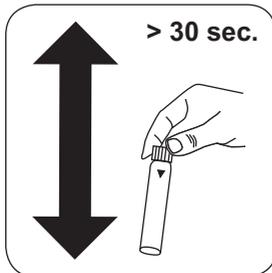
Add a **Vario TN Persulfate Rgt. powder pack** in each vial.



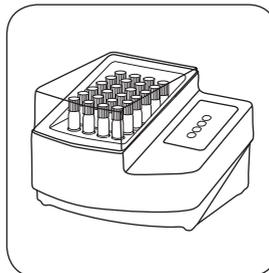
Put **0.5 ml deionised water** in the blank.



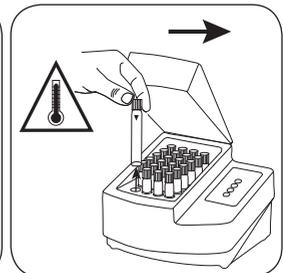
Close vial(s).



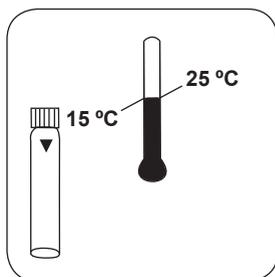
Mix the contents by shaking vigorously. (> 30 sec.).



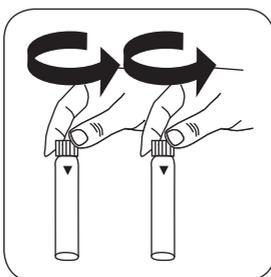
Seal the vials in the pre-heated thermoreactor for **30 minutes at 100 °C** .



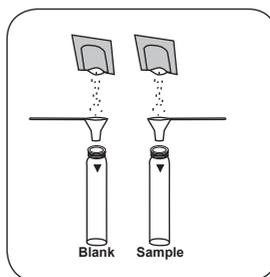
Remove the vial from the thermoreactor. **Note: vial will be hot!**



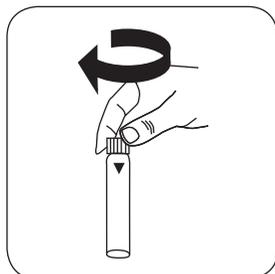
Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.



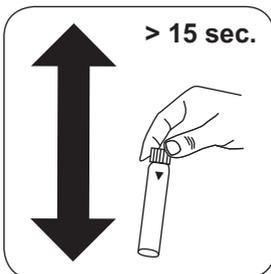
Open the vial.



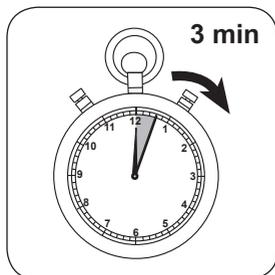
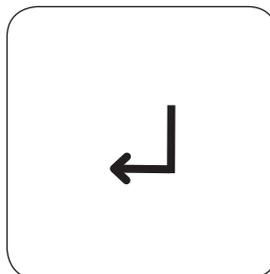
Add a **Vario TN Reagent A powder pack** in each vial.



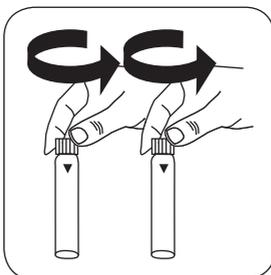
Close vial(s).



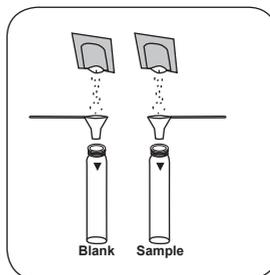
Mix the contents by shaking. Press the **ENTER** button. (> 15 sec.).



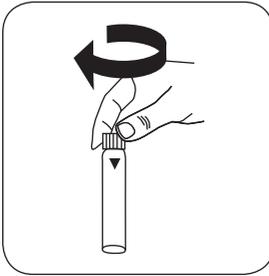
Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.



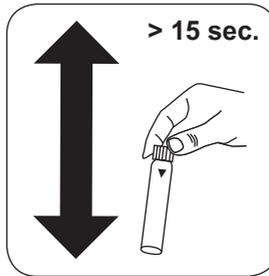
Open the vial.



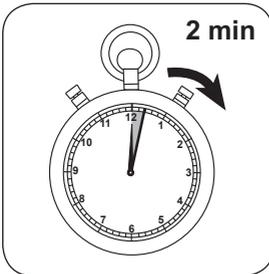
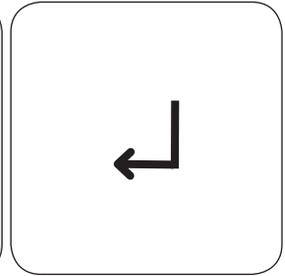
Add a **Vario TN Reagent B powder pack** in each vial.



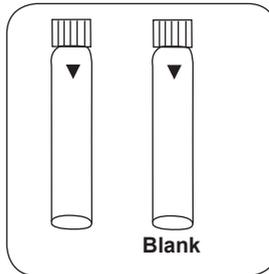
Close vial(s).



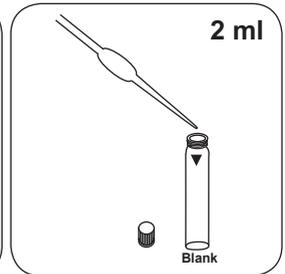
Mix the contents by shaking. Press the **ENTER** button. (> 15 sec.).



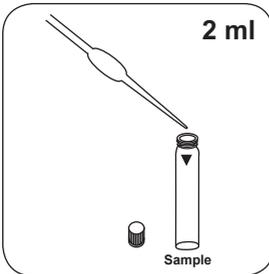
Wait for **2 minute(s)** reaction time.



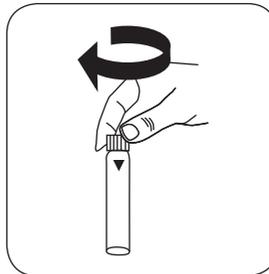
Prepare two **TN Acid LR/HR (Reagent C)** vials. Mark one as a blank.



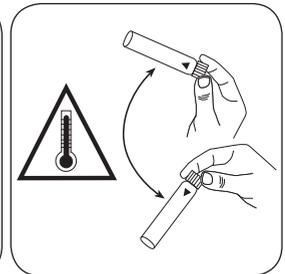
Place **2 ml** of digested, pre-prepared zero sample in the blank.



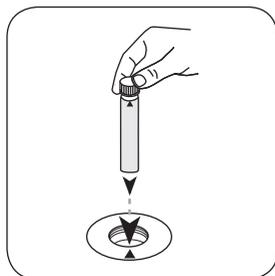
Fill sample vial with **2 ml** prepared, digested sample.



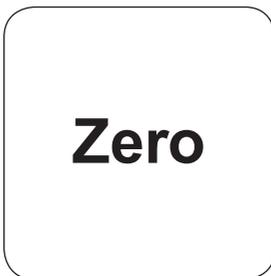
Close vial(s).



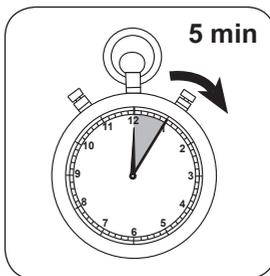
Invert several times to mix the contents (10 x). **Note: Will get hot!**



Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

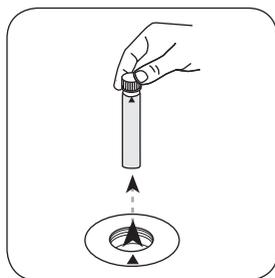


Press the **ZERO** button.

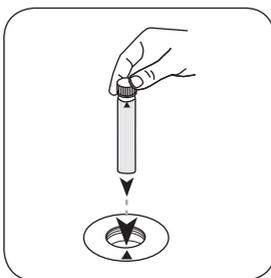


Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

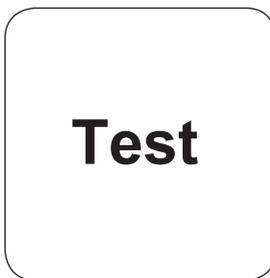
Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l Nitrogen appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Persulphate Digestion

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Cr ⁶⁺	5
Fe ²⁺	50
Sn ²⁺	50
Ca ²⁺	100
Co ²⁺	100
Cu ²⁺	100
Fe ³⁺	100
Ni ²⁺	100
Pb ²⁺	100
Zn ²⁺	100
Cd ²⁺	200
K ⁺	500
NO ₂ ⁻	2
Cl ⁻	500

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	1.87 mg/l
Limit of Determination	5.6 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	150 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.00498 mg/l
Confidence Range	2.27 %
Standard Deviation	0.94 µg
Variation Coefficient	1.20 %

Bibliography

M. Hosomi, R. Sudo, Simultaneous determination of total nitrogen and total phosphorus in freshwater samples using persulphate digestion, Int. J. of Env. Stud. (1986), 27 (3-4), p. 267-275

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



TN LR TT

283

0.5 - 14 mg/l N^{b)}

2,6-Dimethylphenole

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	340 nm	0.5 - 14 mg/l N ^{b)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Total Nitrogen	1 Set	420703

The following accessories are required.

Accessory	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Measuring spoon No. 4 white PP	1 pc.	424515
Measuring spoon no. 8, black	1 pc.	424513

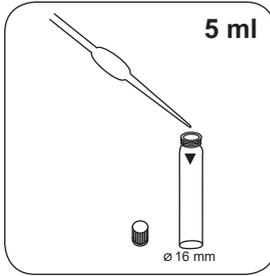
Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

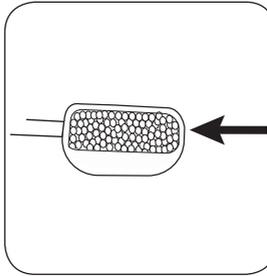
Notes

1. This test determines the inorganic compounds Ammonia, Nitrate and Nitrite, as well as organic compounds like amino acid, urea, complexing agents etc.

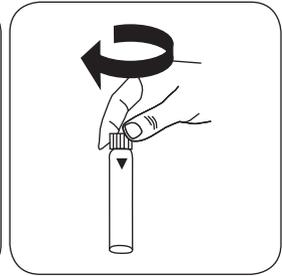
Digestion



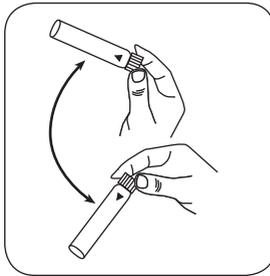
Put **5 ml sample** in the digestion vial.



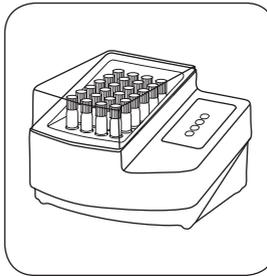
Add a level measuring scoop No. 8 (black) Digestion Reagent .



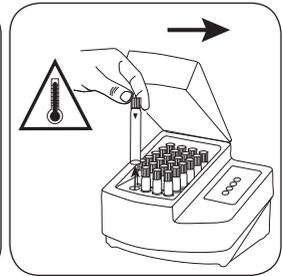
Close vial(s).



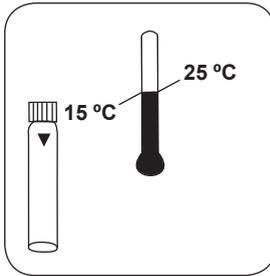
Invert several times to mix the contents.



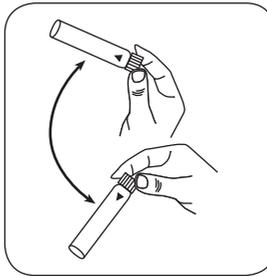
Seal the vials in the pre-heated thermoreactor for **60 minutes at 100 °C** .



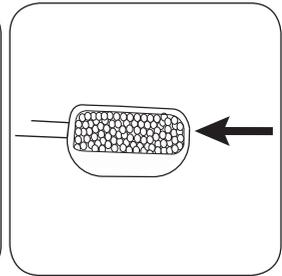
Remove the vial from the thermoreactor. **Note: vial will be hot!**



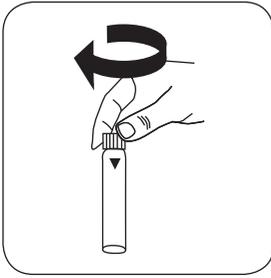
Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.



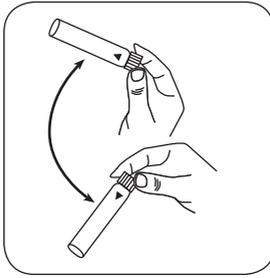
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Add a level measuring scoop No. 4 (white) Compensation Reagent .



Close vial(s).



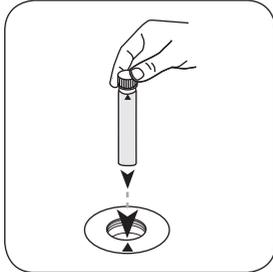
Invert several times to mix the contents.

Implementation of the provision Nitrogen, total LR with Vial Test

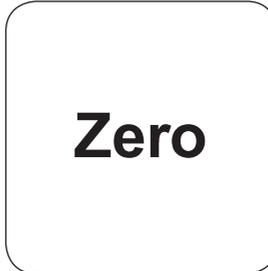
Select the method on the device

For testing of **Nitrogen, total LR with tube test**, carry out the described **digestion**.

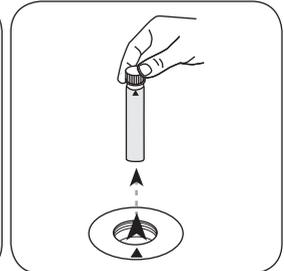
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



Place the supplied Zero vial (red sticker) in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

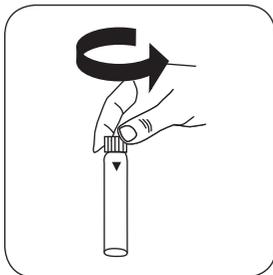


Press the **ZERO** button.

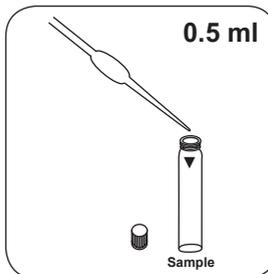


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

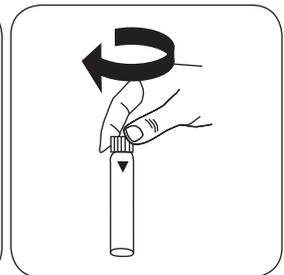
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



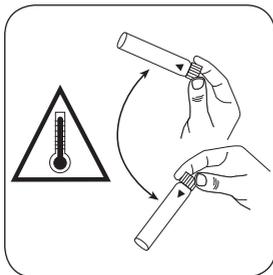
Open a **digestion vial**.



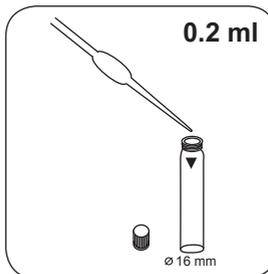
Fill sample vial with **0.5 ml prepared, digested sample**.



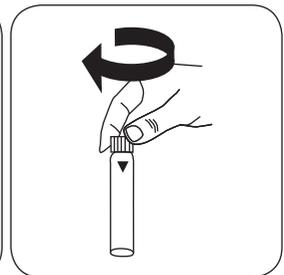
Close vial(s).



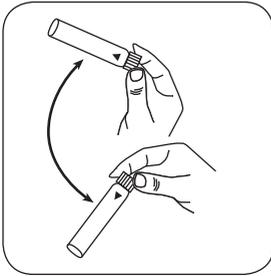
Carefully invert several times to mix the contents.
Note: Will get hot!



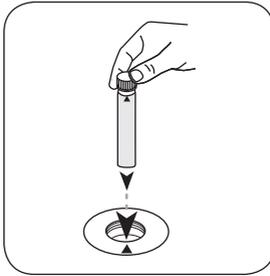
Add **0.2 ml Nitrate-111**.



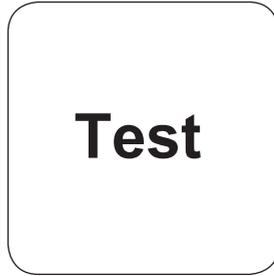
Close vial(s).



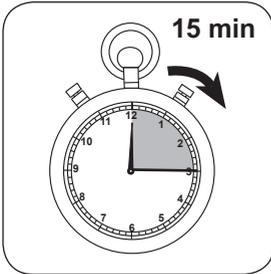
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **15 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Nitrogen appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NH ₄	1.288
mg/l	NH ₃	1.2158

Chemical Method

2,6-Dimethylphenole

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Nitrogen compounds which are hardly to oxidise, as may be found in industrial sewage, are not digested or only partially.

According to

US EPA 40 CFR 141

Derived from

EN ISO 11905-1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



TN HR TT

284

5 - 140 mg/l N^(b) i)

2,6-Dimethylphenole

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	340 nm	5 - 140 mg/l N ^(b) i)

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Total Nitrogen	1 Set	420703

The following accessories are required.

Accessory	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Measuring spoon No. 4 white PP	1 pc.	424515
Measuring spoon no. 8, black	1 pc.	424513

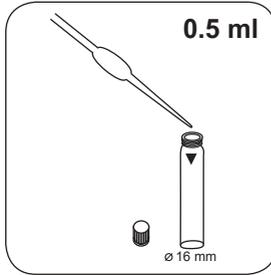
Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

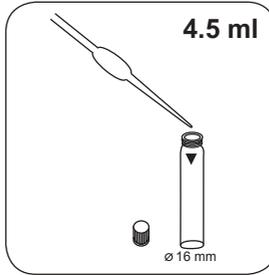
Notes

1. This test determines the inorganic compounds Ammonia, Nitrate and Nitrite, as well as organic compounds like amino acid, urea, complexing agents etc.

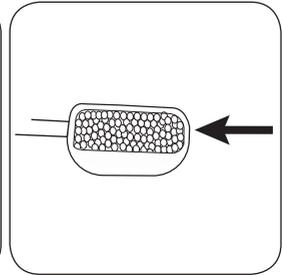
Digestion



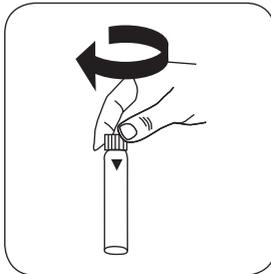
Put **0.5 ml** sample in the digestion vial.



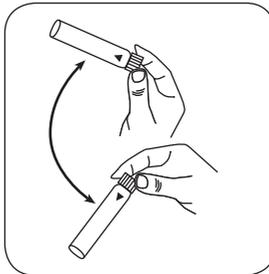
Put **4.5 ml** deionised water in the digestion vial.



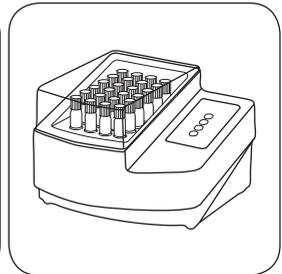
Add a level measuring scoop No. 8 (black) Digestion Reagent .



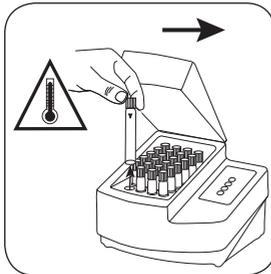
Close vial(s).



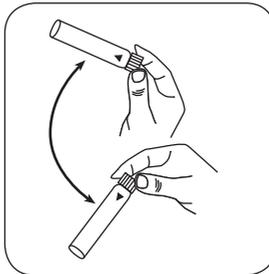
Invert several times to mix the contents.



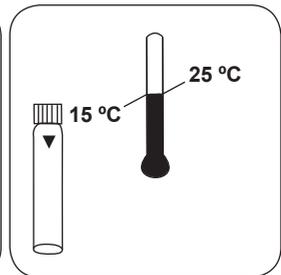
Seal the vials in the pre-heated thermoreactor for **60 minutes at 100 °C** .



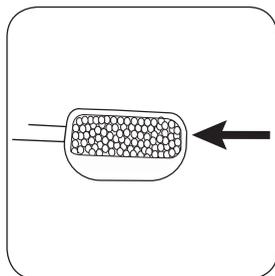
Remove the vial from the thermoreactor. **Note: vial will be hot!**



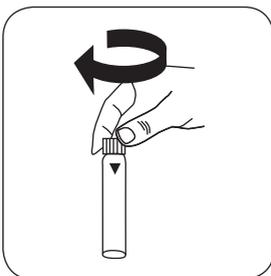
Invert several times to mix the contents.



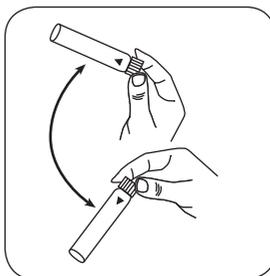
Allow the vial(s) to cool to room temperature.



Add a level measuring scoop No. 4 (white) Compensation Reagent .



Close vial(s).



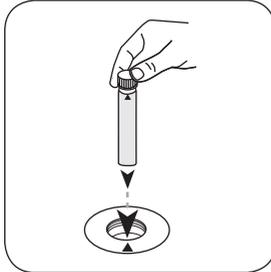
Invert several times to mix the contents.

Implementation of the provision Nitrogen, total HR with Vial Test

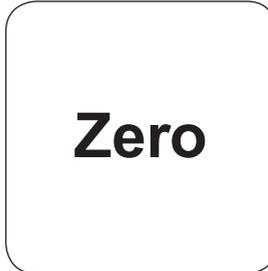
Select the method on the device

For testing of **Nitrogen, total HR with tube test**, carry out the described **digestion**.

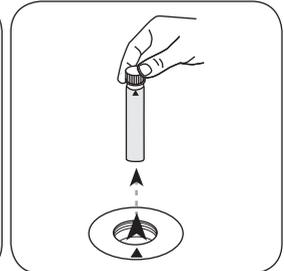
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



Place the supplied Zero vial (red sticker) in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

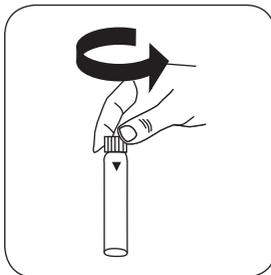


Press the **ZERO** button.

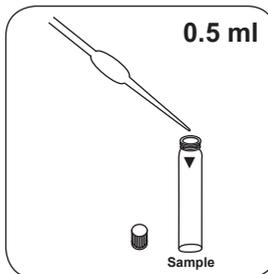


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

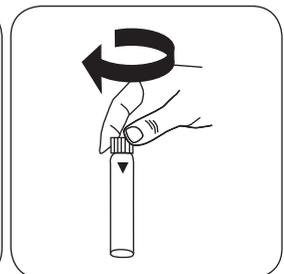
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



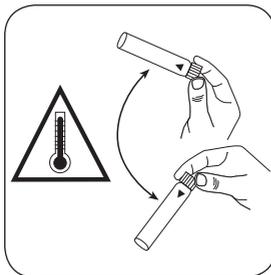
Open a **digestion vial**.



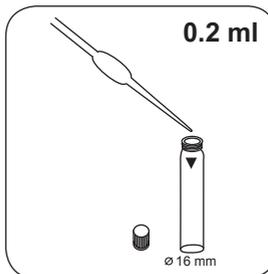
Fill sample vial with **0.5 ml prepared, digested sample**.



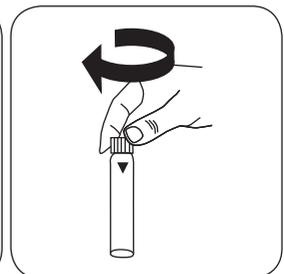
Close vial(s).



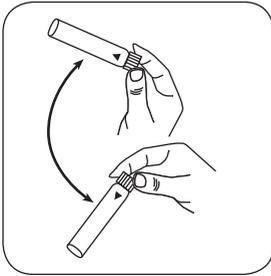
Carefully invert several times to mix the contents.
Note: Will get hot!



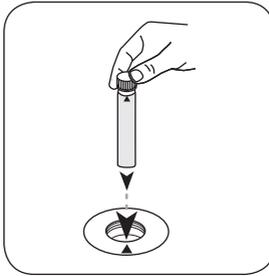
Add **0.2 ml Nitrate-111**.



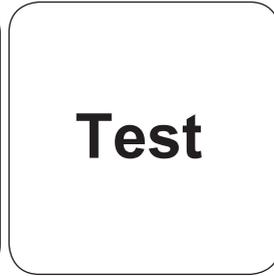
Close vial(s).



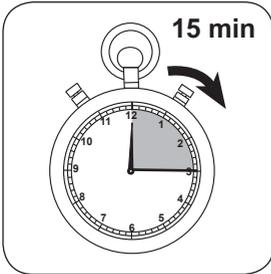
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **15 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Nitrogen appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	N	1
mg/l	NH ₄	1.288
mg/l	NH ₃	1.2158

Chemical Method

2,6-Dimethylphenole

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Nitrogen compounds which are hardly to oxidise, as may be found in industrial sewage, are not digested or only partially.

According to

US EPA 40 CFR 141

Derived from

EN ISO 11905-1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Oxygen active T

290

0.1 - 10 mg/l O₂

DPD

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.1 - 10 mg/l O ₂
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.1 - 10 mg/l O ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 4	Tablet / 100	4511220BT
DPD No. 4	Tablet / 250	4511221BT
DPD No. 4	Tablet / 500	4511222BT

Application List

- Pool Water Control

Preparation

1. When preparing the sample, Oxygen outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided.
2. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.

Notes

1. Active Oxygen is a synonym for a common disinfectant (based on "Oxygen") in treating swimming pools.

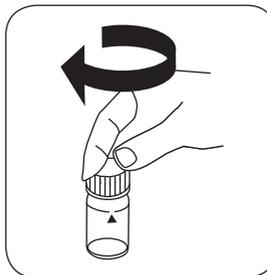
Implementation of the provision Oxygen, active with Tablet

Select the method on the device

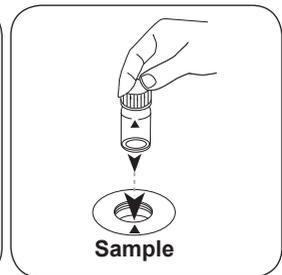
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



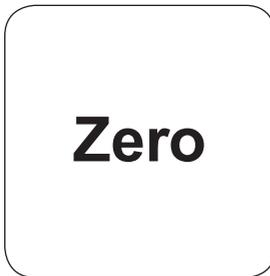
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



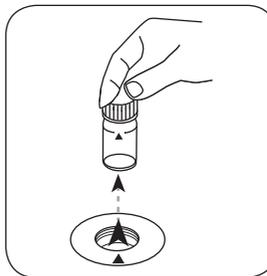
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

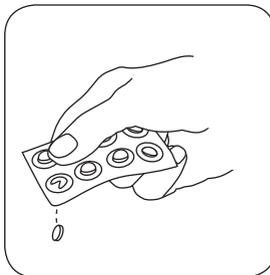


Press the **ZERO** button.

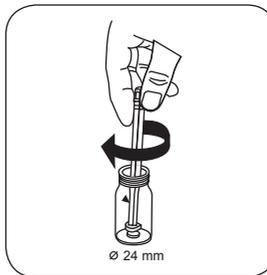


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



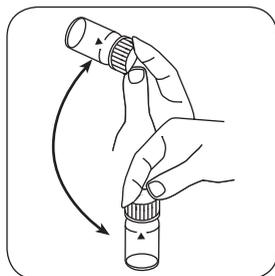
Add **DPD No. 4 tablet**.



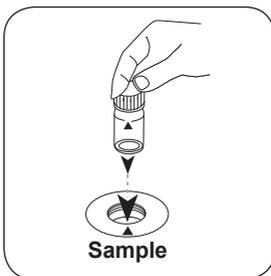
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



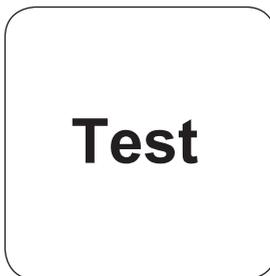
Close vial(s).



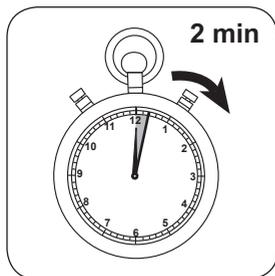
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Active Oxygen appears on the display.

Chemical Method

DPD

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Oxygen dissolved C	292
10 - 800 µg/l O₂^{c)}	O2
Rhodazine D TM	

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 13 mm	530 nm	10 - 800 µg/l O ₂ ^{c)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Vacu-vial Oxygen Test Kit	1 Set	380450

Application List

- Boiler Water

Preparation

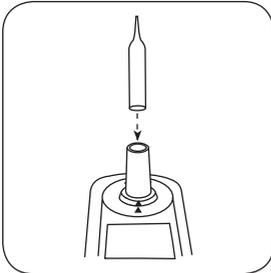
1. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety advice that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are available on the homepage of www.chemetrics.com).

Notes

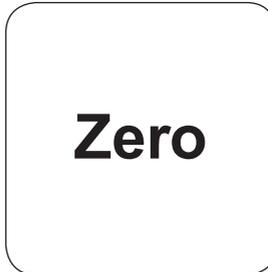
1. This method is adapted from a product by CHEMetrics. The measuring range and wavelength used for this photometer may differ from the data specified by CHEMetrics.
2. Keep Vacu-Vials® in the dark at room temperature.
4. Vacu-vials® is a registered trademark of the company CHEMetrics, Inc. / Calverton, U.S.A.

Implementation of the provision Oxygen, dissolved with Vacu Vials® K-7553

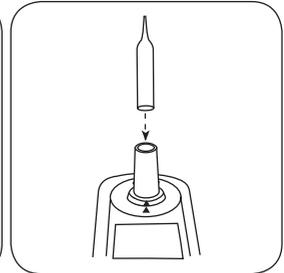
Select the method on the device



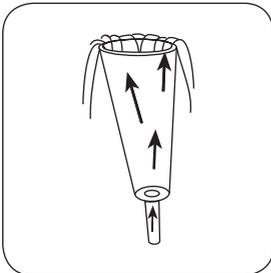
Place **Zero ampoule** in the sample chamber.



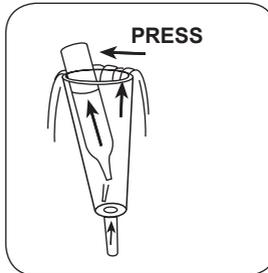
Press the **ZERO** button.



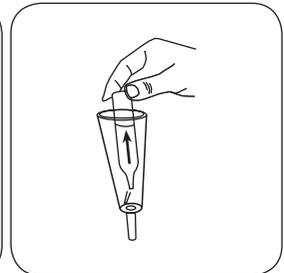
Remove zero ampoule from the sample chamber.



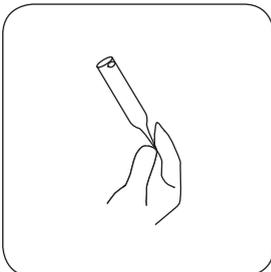
Run test water through the sampling vessel for several minutes from bottom to top to remove air bubbles.



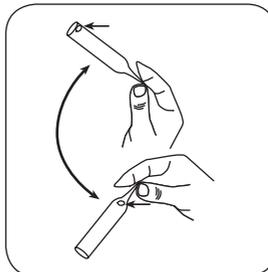
Place a Vacu-vial® ampoule in the sampling vessel. Break off the ampoule tip by applying light pressure against the vessel wall. Wait for the ampoule to fill completely.



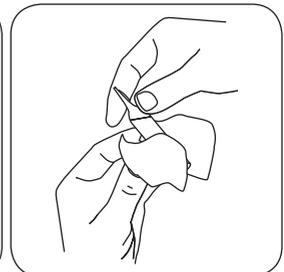
Then quickly remove the ampoule from the sampling vessel with the tip down.



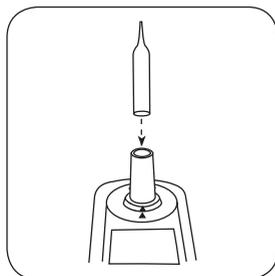
Close the opening with one finger, to avoid contact with the air.



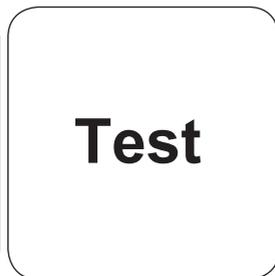
Invert the ampoule several times.



Dry the outside of the ampoule.



Place the ampoule in the sample chamber.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Oxygen appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Rhodazine D TM

Appendix

Derived from

ASTM D 5543-15

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Ozone 50 T

299

0.02 - 0.5 mg/l O₃

DPD / Glycine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	510 nm	0.02 - 0.5 mg/l O ₃

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 100	4511050BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 250	4511051BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 500	4511052BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 100	4511080BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 250	4511081BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 500	4511082BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515730BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515731BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515732BT
Glycine ^{f)}	Tablet / 100	4512170BT
Glycine ^{f)}	Tablet / 250	4512171BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 100 Pc. [#]	100 each	4517711BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 250 Pc. [#]	250 each	4517712BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 High Calcium 100 Pc. [#]	100 each	4517781BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 High Calcium 250 Pc. [#]	250 each	4517782BT
Set DPD No. 1/Glycine 100 Stck. [#]	100 each	4517731BT
Set DPD No. 1/Glycine 250 Stck. [#]	250 each	4517732BT

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control

Preparation

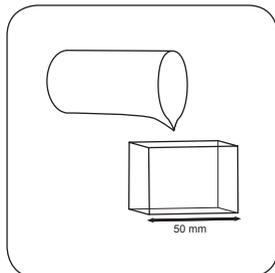
1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, the subsequent determination of oxidising agents (e.g. ozone and chlorine) may show lower results. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. When preparing the sample, Ozone outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.
3. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Implementation of the provision Ozone with Tablet

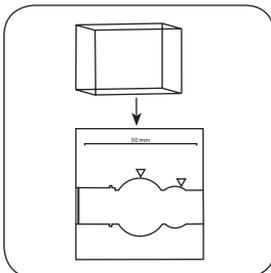
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: in presence of Chlorine

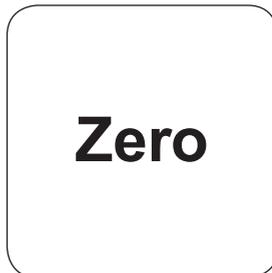
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



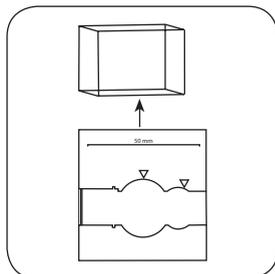
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



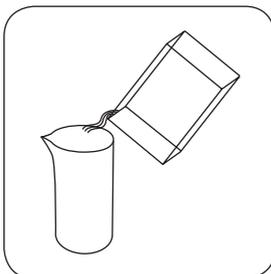
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



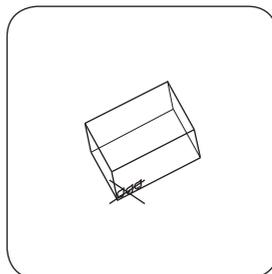
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

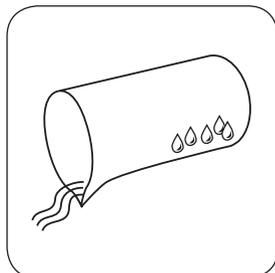


Empty vial.

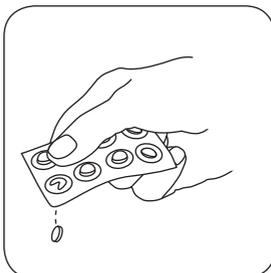


Dry the vial thoroughly.

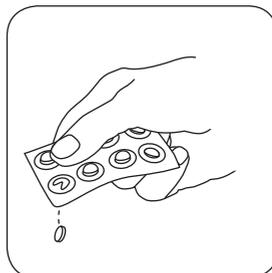
For devices that require no ZERO measurement, start here.



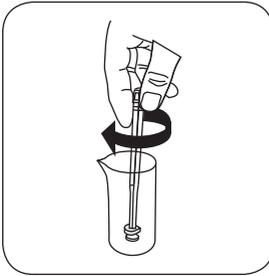
Rinse a beaker with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining in the beaker.



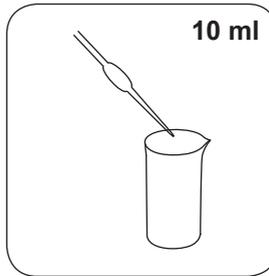
Add DPD No. 1 tablet.



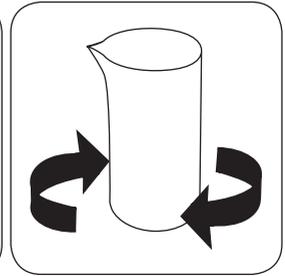
Add DPD No. 3 tablet.



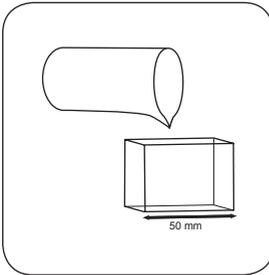
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



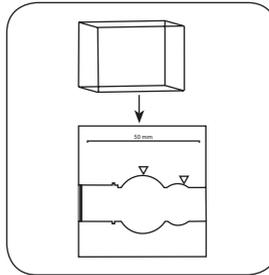
Add **10 ml sample**.



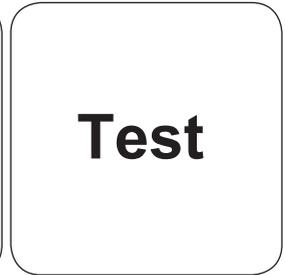
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



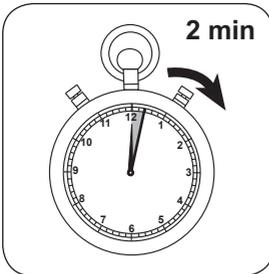
Fill **50 mm vial** with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

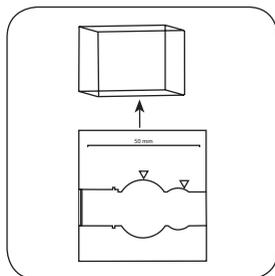


Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

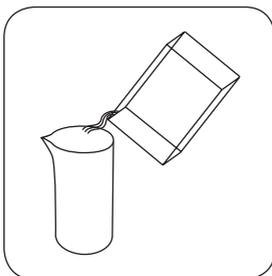


Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

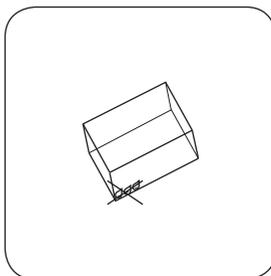
Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.



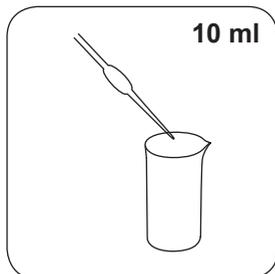
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



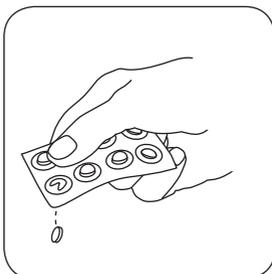
Empty vial.



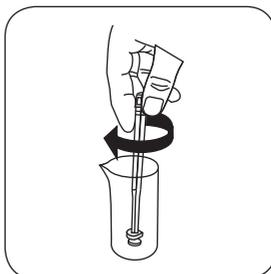
Dry the vial thoroughly.



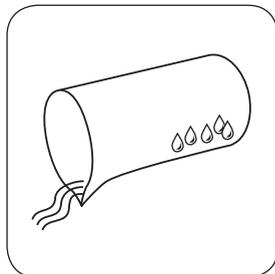
Fill a suitable sample vessel with **10 ml sample**.



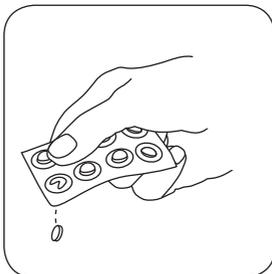
Add **Glycine tablet**.



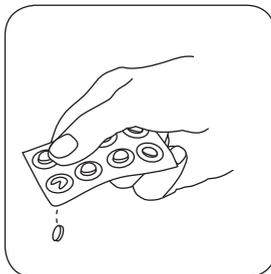
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



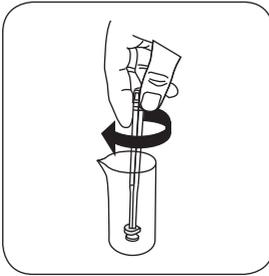
Rinse a beaker **with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining** in the beaker.



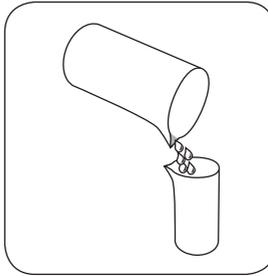
Add **DPD No. 1 tablet**.



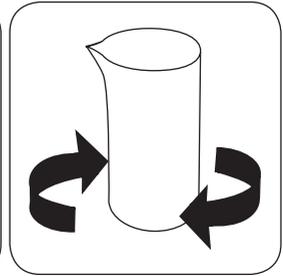
Add **DPD No. 3 tablet**.



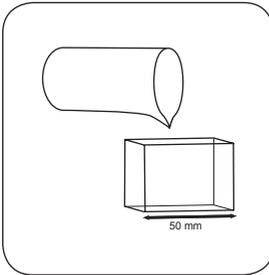
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



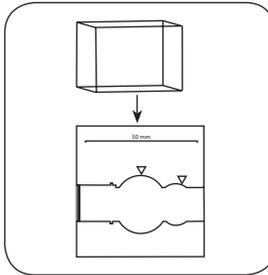
Fill prepared sample with prepared **glycine solution**.



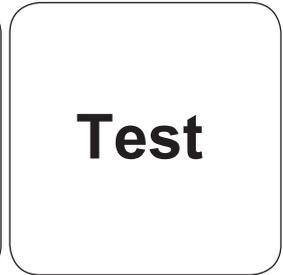
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



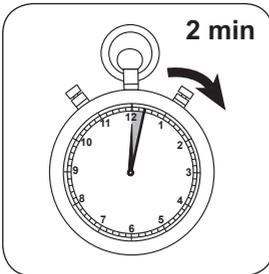
Fill 50 mm vial with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

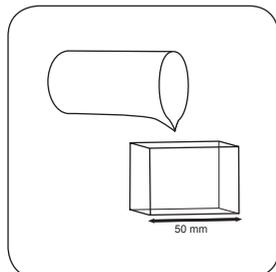
The result in mg/l Ozone; total chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Ozone, in absence of chlorine with tablet

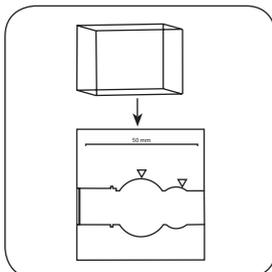
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: without Chlorine

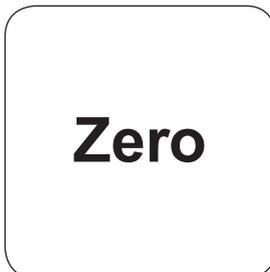
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



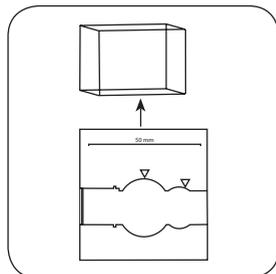
Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



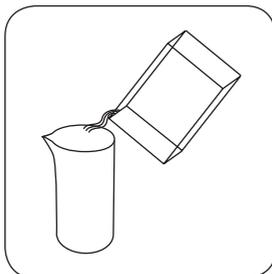
Place sample vial in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



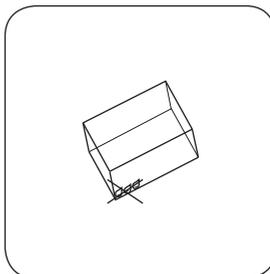
Press the ZERO button.



Remove vial from the sample chamber.

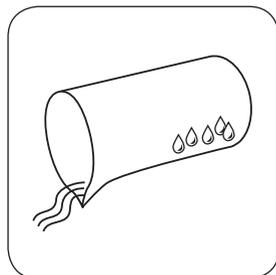


Empty vial.

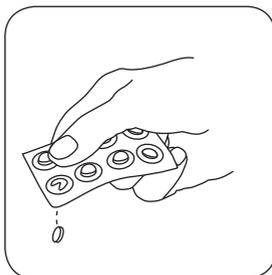


Dry the vial thoroughly.

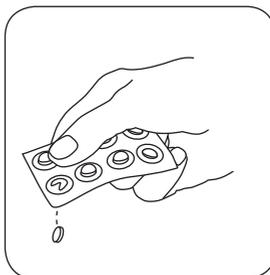
For devices that require no ZERO measurement , start here.



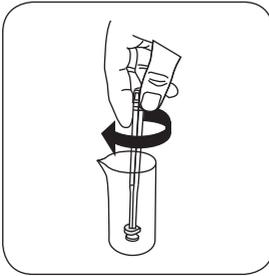
Rinse a beaker with the sample and empty it, leaving a few drops remaining in the beaker.



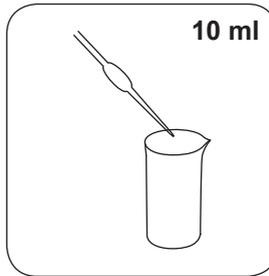
Add DPD No. 1 tablet.



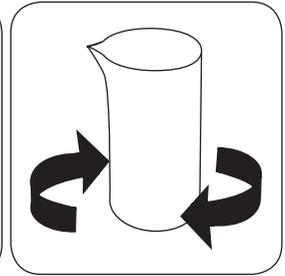
Add DPD No. 3 tablet.



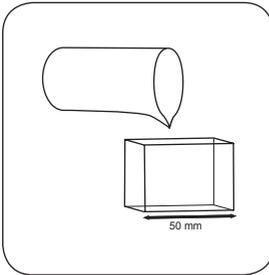
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



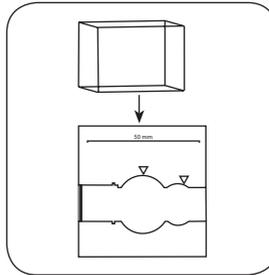
Add **10 ml sample**.



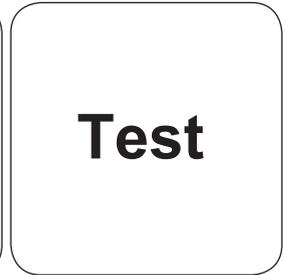
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



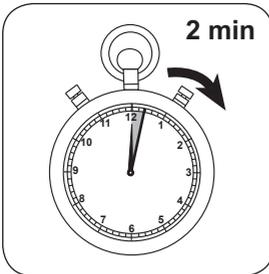
Fill **50 mm vial** with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Ozone appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	O ₃	1
mg/l	Cl ₂ ges.	1.4771049

Chemical Method

DPD / Glycine

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.
2. Concentrations above 6 mg/l Ozone can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the water sample must be diluted. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Bibliography

Colorimetric Chemical Analytical Methods, 9th Edition, Lovibond

Derived from

DIN 38408-3:2011-04

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Ozone T

300

0.02 - 2 mg/l O₃

O3

DPD / Glycine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	0.02 - 2 mg/l O ₃
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	510 nm	0.02 - 1 mg/l O ₃

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 100	4511050BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 250	4511051BT
DPD No. 1	Tablet / 500	4511052BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 100	4511080BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 250	4511081BT
DPD No. 3	Tablet / 500	4511082BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515740BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515741BT
DPD No. 1 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515742BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 100	4515730BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 250	4515731BT
DPD No. 3 High Calcium ^{e)}	Tablet / 500	4515732BT
Glycine ^{f)}	Tablet / 100	4512170BT
Glycine ^{f)}	Tablet / 250	4512171BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 100 Pc. [#]	100 each	4517711BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 250 Pc. [#]	250 each	4517712BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 High Calcium 100 Pc. [#]	100 each	4517781BT
Set DPD No. 1/No. 3 High Calcium 250 Pc. [#]	250 each	4517782BT
Set DPD No. 1/Glycine 100 Stck. [#]	100 each	4517731BT

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Set DPD No. 1/Glycine 250 Stck.#	250 each	4517732BT

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment
- Disinfection Control

Preparation

1. Cleaning of vials:
As many household cleaners (e.g. dishwasher detergent) contain reducing substances, the subsequent determination of oxidising agents (e.g. ozone and chlorine) may show lower results. To avoid measurement errors, the glassware used should be free of chlorine consumption. To achieve this, all glassware should be placed in a sodium hypochlorite solution (0.1 g/l) for one hour and then rinsed thoroughly with deionised water.
2. When preparing the sample, Ozone outgassing, e.g. through the pipette or shaking, must be avoided. The analysis must take place immediately after taking the sample.
3. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples must be adjusted between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 0.5 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Implementation of the provision Ozone, in presence of Chlorine with tablet

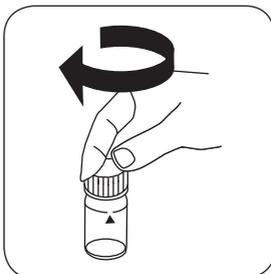
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: in presence of Chlorine

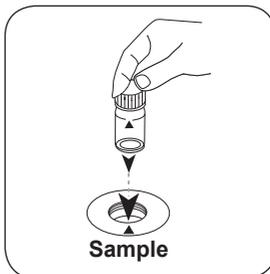
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



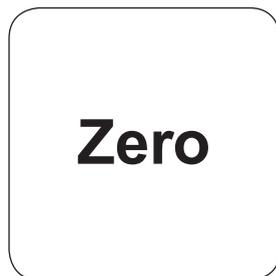
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



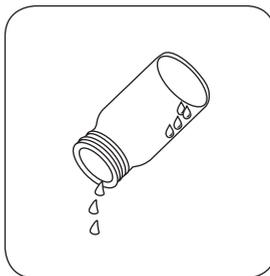
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

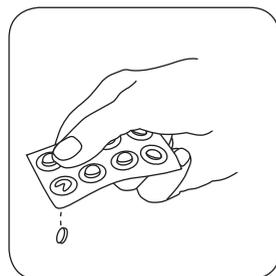


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

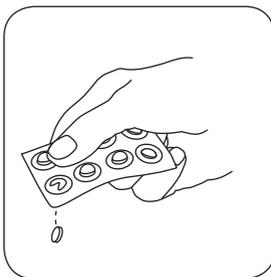


Empty vial except for a few drops.

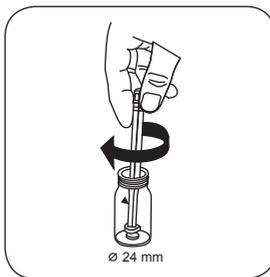
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



Add **DPD No. 1 tablet**.



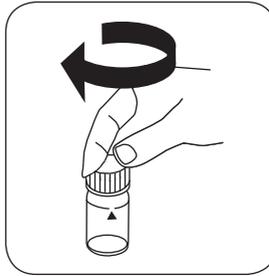
Add **DPD No. 3 tablet**.



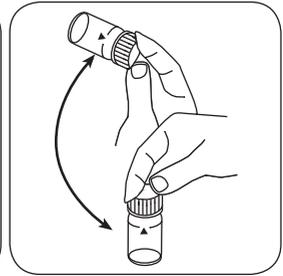
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



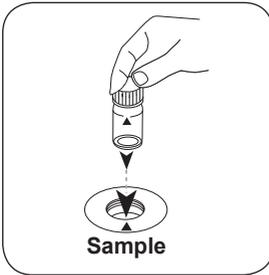
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml** mark.



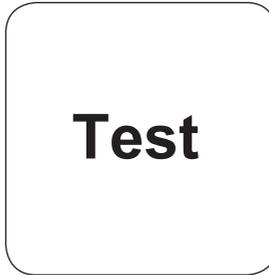
Close vial(s).



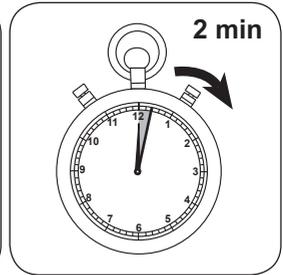
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

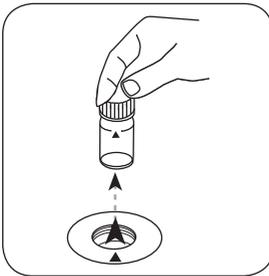


Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

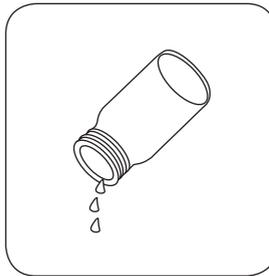


Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

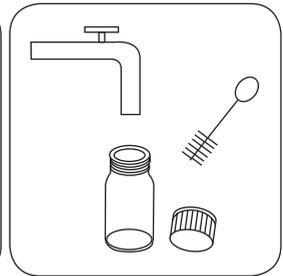
Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



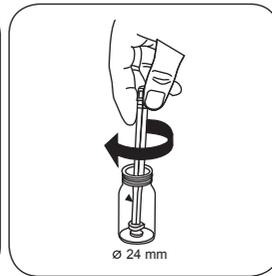
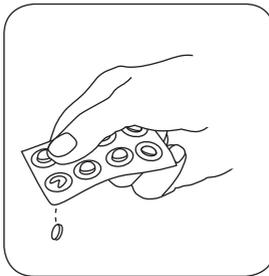
Empty vial.



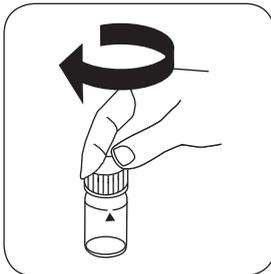
Thoroughly clean the vial and vial cap.



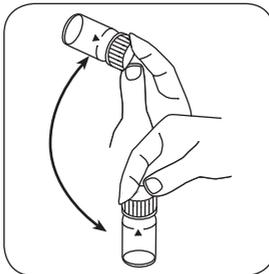
Fill a **second vial** with **10 ml** Add **GLYCINE** tablet. sample .



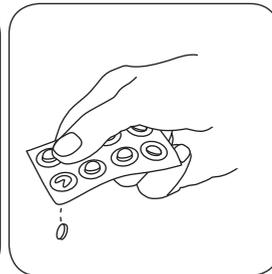
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



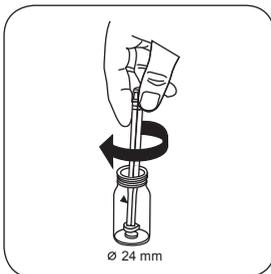
Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



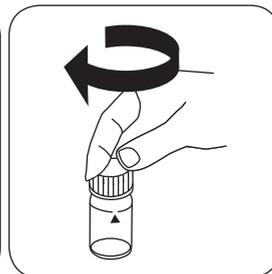
Add **one DPD No. 1** tablet and **one DPD No. 3** tablet straight from the foil into the first cleaned cuvette



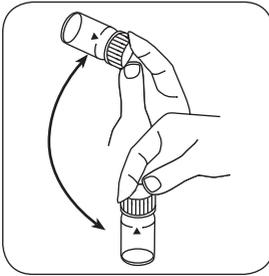
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



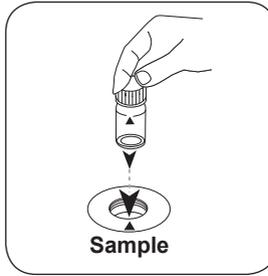
Fill prepared vial with prepared **red glycine solution**.



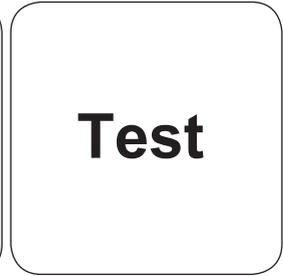
Close vial(s).



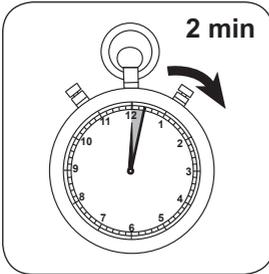
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Ozone; mg/l total chlorine appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision Ozone, in absence of chlorine with tablet

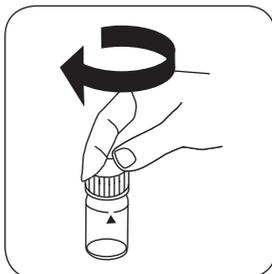
Select the method on the device

In addition, choose the test: without Chlorine

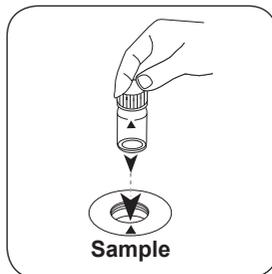
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



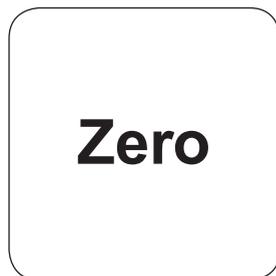
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



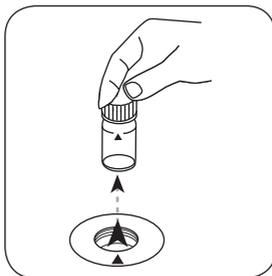
Close vial(s).



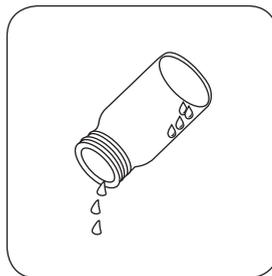
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

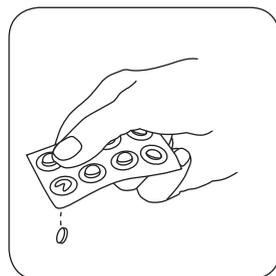


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

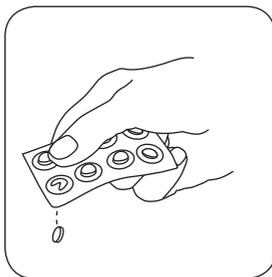


Empty vial except for a few drops.

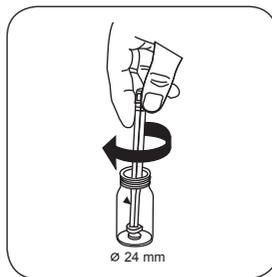
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



Add **DPD No. 1 tablet**.



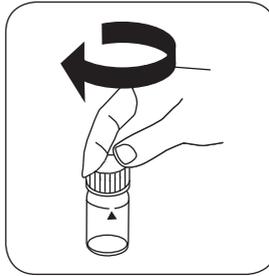
Add **DPD No. 3 tablet**.



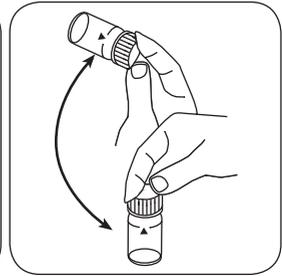
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



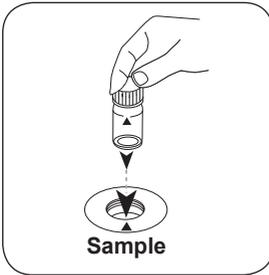
Fill up vial with **sample** to the **10 ml** mark.



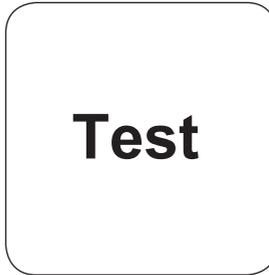
Close vial(s).



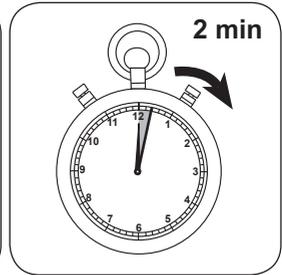
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Ozone appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	O ₃	1
mg/l	Cl ₂ ges.	1.4771049

Chemical Method

DPD / Glycine

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. All oxidising agents in the samples react like chlorine, which leads to higher results.
2. Concentrations above 6 mg/l Ozone can lead to results within the measuring range of up to 0 mg/l. In this case, the water sample must be diluted. 10 ml of the diluted sample should be mixed with the reagent and the measurement taken again (plausibility test).

Bibliography

Colorimetric Chemical Analytical Methods, 9th Edition, Lovibond

Derived from

DIN 38408-3:2011-04

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phenol T

315

0.1 - 5 mg/l C₆H₅OH

4-Aminoantipyrine

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	507 nm	0.1 - 5 mg/l C ₆ H ₅ OH

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phenole No. 1	Tablet / 100	4515950BT
Phenole No. 2	Tablet / 100	4515960BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. The aqueous sample solution should have a pH value between 3 and 11.
2. Wastewater and seawater samples may also require a distillation.

Notes

1. This method determines ortho- and meta-substituted phenols but not all para-substituted phenols (see: „Standard Methods of Examination of Water and Wastewater, 20th Edition, 5-40f.“)

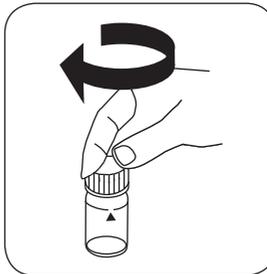
Implementation of the provision Ozone with Tablet

Select the method on the device

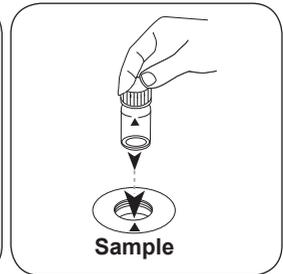
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



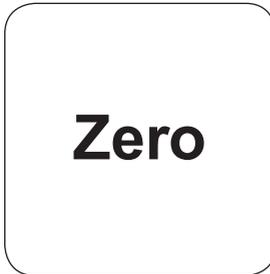
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



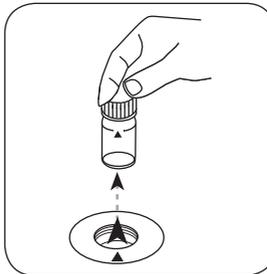
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

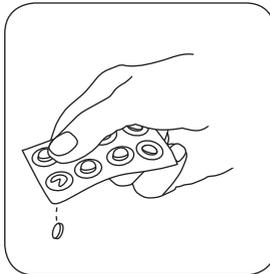


Press the **ZERO** button.

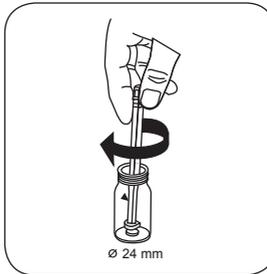


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

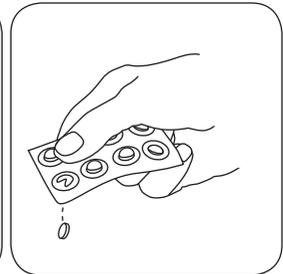
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



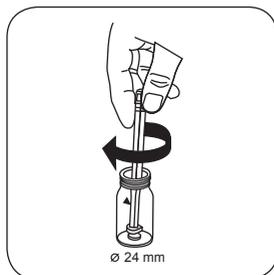
Add **PHENOLE No. 1 tablet**.



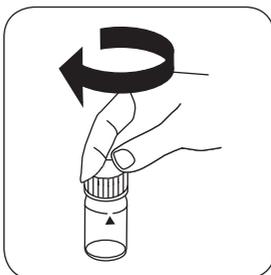
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



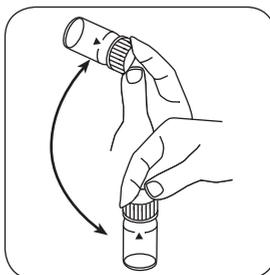
Add **PHENOLE No. 2 tablet**.



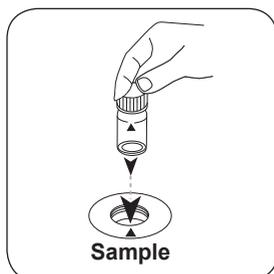
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



Close vial(s).



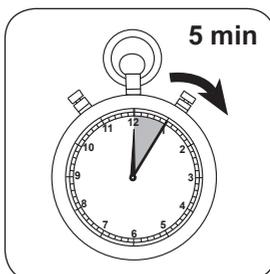
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Phenole appears on the display.

Chemical Method

4-Aminoantipyrine

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. Oxidising agents, reducing agents, sulphides, or total suspended solids can cause interference. The water sample is to distilled. (See: Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater, 20th Edition, 5-40 f.“).

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.164 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.491 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	5 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.159 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.009 µg

According to

Standard Method 5530
US EPA Method 420.1

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphonate VARIO PP

316

0.2 - 125 mg/l P

Persulfate UV Oxidation Method

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	660 nm	0.2 - 125 mg/l P
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	890 nm	0.2 - 125 mg/l P

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phosphonate Set	1 Set	4535220

Application List

- Cooling Water

Preparation

1. All glassware must first be rinsed with diluted Hydrochloric acid (1:1) and then rinsed with deionised water. Do not use detergents with phosphates.

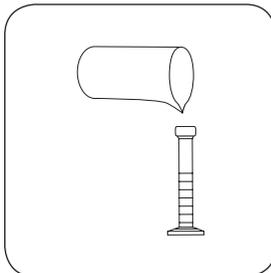
Notes

1. During UV digestion Phosphonates are converted to ortho-Phosphates. This step is normally completed in 10 minutes. Organic highly-loaded samples or a weak UV lamp can cause incomplete phosphate conversion to take place.
2. UV lamp available on request.
3. For handling of the UV lamp see manufacturer's manual. Do not touch the surface of the UV lamp. Fingerprints will erode the glass. Wipe the UV lamp with a soft and clean cloth between measurements.
4. The reagent Vario Phosphate Rgt. F10 is not completely dissolved.
5. The given reaction time of 2 minutes refers to a sample temperature of more than 15°C. At a sample temperature lower than 15 °C, a reaction time of 4 minutes is required.

Digestion

Select the appropriate volume of sample according to the following table:

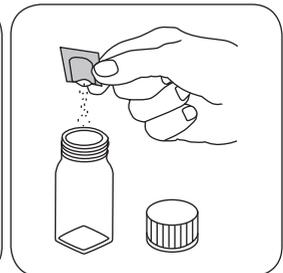
Expected measuring range (mg/L Phosphonate)	Sample volume in ml	Factor
0 - 2.5	50	0.1
0 - 5.0	25	0.2
0 - 12.5	10	0.5
0 - 25	5	1.0
0 - 125	1	5.0



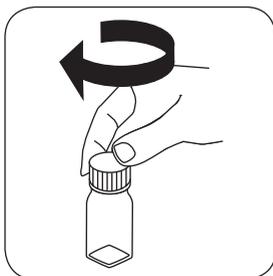
With the selected sample volume fill a 50 ml measuring cylinder. If necessary, fill up with demineralised water to 50 ml and mix.



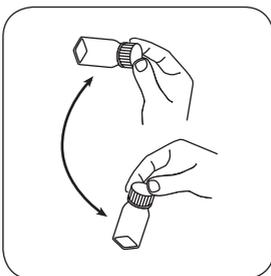
Fill one of the digestion vials with **25 ml of prepared sample**.



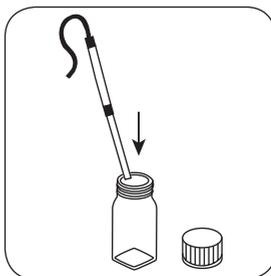
Add **Vario Potassium Persulfate F10 powder pack**.



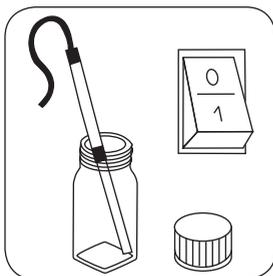
Close digestion vial



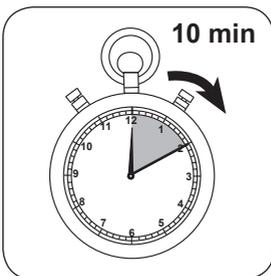
Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



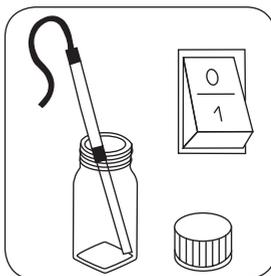
Keep the UV lamp in the sample. **Note: wear UV safety goggles!**



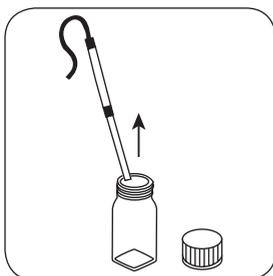
Turn on the UV lamp.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time.**



The UV lamp is switched off when the countdown is finished.

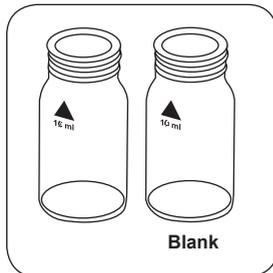


Remove the UV lamp from the sample.

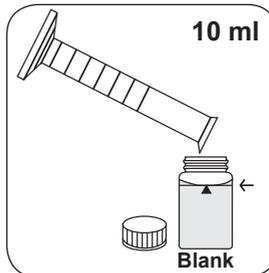
Implementation of the provision Phosphonate Persulphate-UV oxidation method with Vario Powder Packs

Select the method on the device

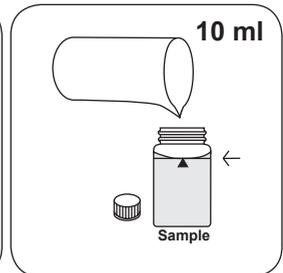
For testing of **Phosphonate with powder packs**, carry out the described **digestion**.



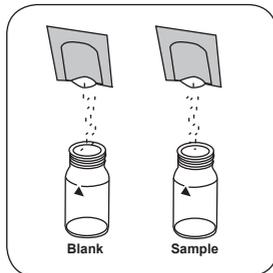
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



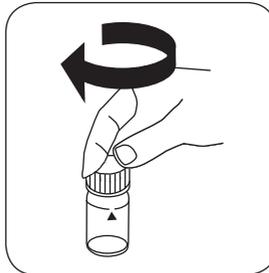
Fill blank with **10 ml prepared, not digested sample**.



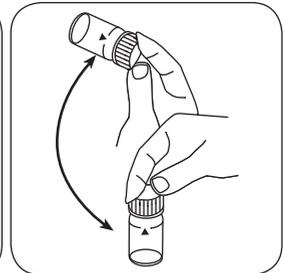
Fill sample vial with **10 ml prepared, digested sample**.



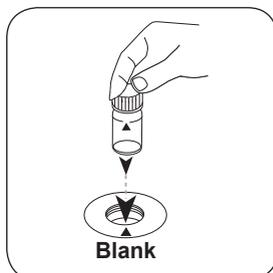
Add a **Vario Phosphate Rgt. F10 powder pack** in each vial.



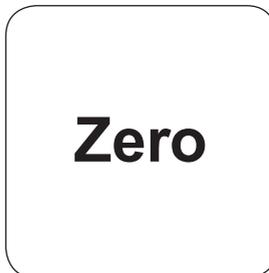
Close vial(s).



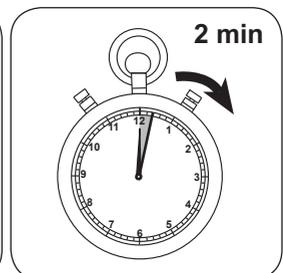
Invert several times to mix the contents (30 sec.).



Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

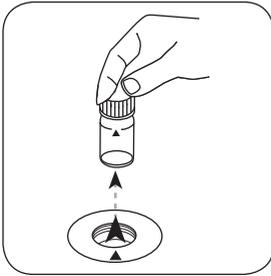


Press the **ZERO** button.

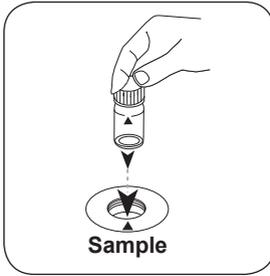


Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

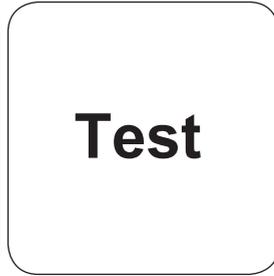
Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l PO_4^{3-} appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	PBTC	2.84
mg/l	NTP	1.05
mg/l	HEDPA	1.085
mg/l	EDTMPA	1.148
mg/l	HMDTMPA	1.295
mg/l	DETPMPA	1.207

Chemical Method

Persulfate UV Oxidation Method

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Aluminium (from 100 mg/l)	1000
Arsenic	in all concentrations
Benzotriazoles	10
HCO ₃ ⁻	1000
Br ⁻	100
Ca	5000
CDTA	100
Cl ⁻	5000
CrO ₄ ²⁻	100
Cu	100
CN ⁻	100
Diethanoldithiocarbamate	50
EDTA	100
Fe	200
NO ₃ ⁻	200
NTA	250

Bibliography

Blystone, P., Larson, P., A Rapid Method for Analysis of Phosphate Compounds, International Water Conference, Pittsburgh, PA. (Oct 26-28, 1981)

According to

Standard Method 4500-P I

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphate total LR TT

317

0.07 - 3 mg/l P^b)

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	690 nm	0.07 - 3 mg/l P ^b)

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phosphate-total LR/24	24 pc.	419019

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Strongly buffered samples or samples with extreme pH values should be adjusted to between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. Ortho-Phosphate ions react with the reagent to form an intense blue colour. Phosphate, which is found in organic and condensed, inorganic (meta-, pyro- and poly-phosphate) forms, must therefore be converted into ortho-phosphate ions prior to analysis. The pretreatment of the sample with acid and heat creates the conditions for the hydrolysis of the condensed, inorganic forms. Organically bound phosphate can be converted into ortho-phosphate ions by heating with acid and Persulphate. The amount of organically bound phosphate can be calculated:

$$\text{mg/l organic Phosphate} = \text{mg/l Phosphate, total} - \text{mg/l Phosphate, can be hydrolysed in acid.}$$

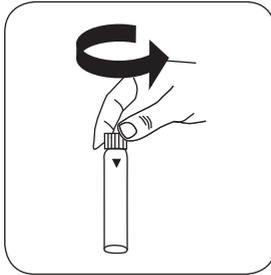
Notes

1. If a test is performed without digestion, only ortho-phosphates are recorded.

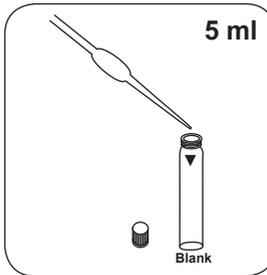
Implementation of the provision Phosphate, total LR with Vial Test

Select the method on the device

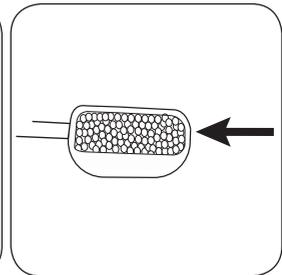
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



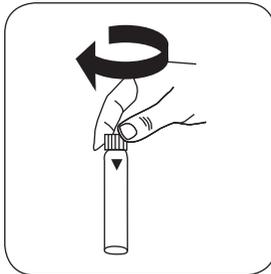
Open digestion vial .



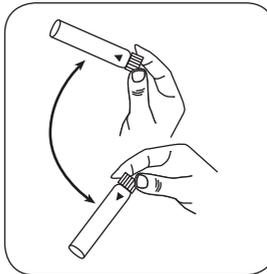
Put 5 ml sample in the vial.



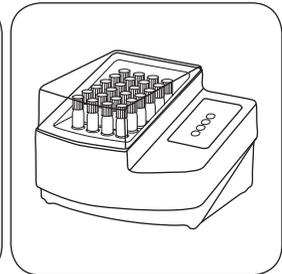
Add a level measuring scoop No. 4 (white) Phosphate-103 .



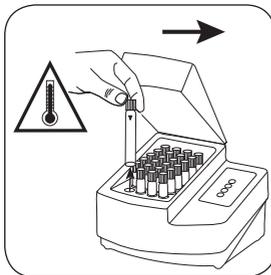
Close vial(s).



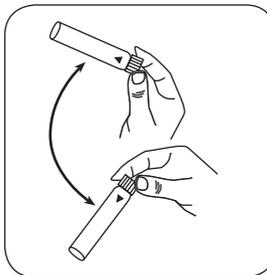
Invert several times to mix the contents.



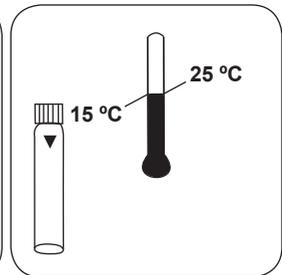
Seal the vials in the pre-heated thermoreactor for 30 minutes at 100 °C .



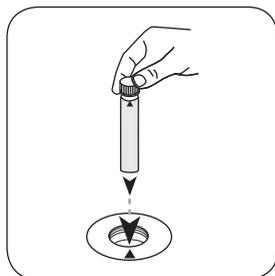
Remove the vial from the thermoreactor. **Note: vial will be hot!**



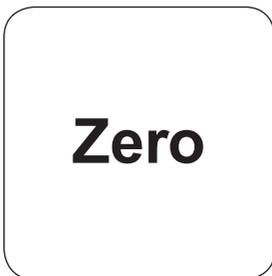
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.

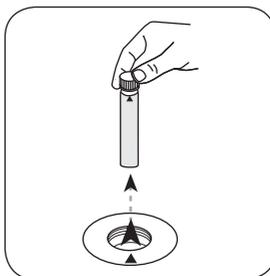


Place the supplied Zero vial (red sticker) in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



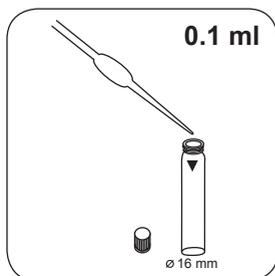
Zero

Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

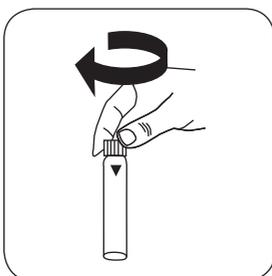
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , start here.



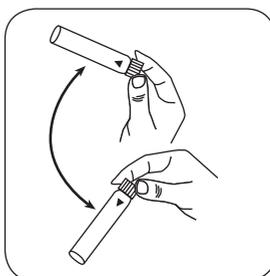
0.1 ml

ø 16 mm

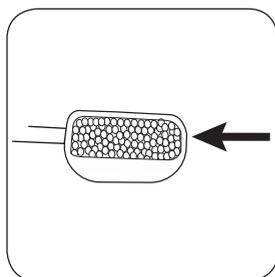
Add **0.1 ml (2 drops) Phosphate-101** of the digested sample.



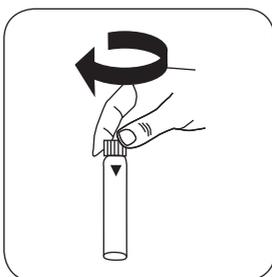
Close vial(s).



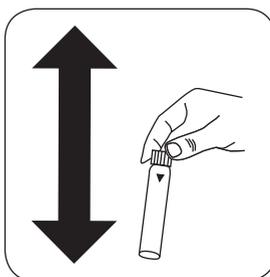
Invert several times to mix the contents.



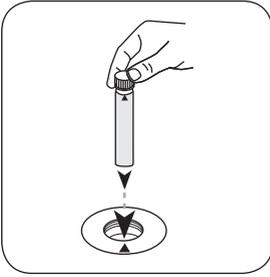
Add a **level measuring scoop No. 4 (white) Phosphate-102** .



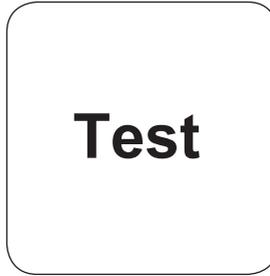
Close vial(s).



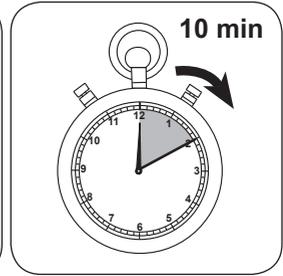
Dissolve the contents by shaking.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066177
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.29137

Chemical Method

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Large amounts of unresolved solids can cause non-reproducible measurement results.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Cu ²⁺	1
Ni ²⁺	10
Pb ²⁺	10
Fe ²⁺	100
Fe ³⁺	100
Hg ²⁺	100
Hardness total	178,6 mmol/l (100°dH)
NO ₂ ⁻	1
CrO ₄ ²⁻	10
p-PO ₄	10
S ²⁻	10
SiO ₂	10
CN ⁻	100
HCO ₃ ⁻	35,8 mmol/l (100°dH)
Al ³⁺	500
Cr ³⁺	500

According to

ISO 6878-1-1986,
DIN 38405 D11-4
Standard Method 4500-P E
US EPA 365.2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials[®] (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant[®] is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphate total HR TT

318

1.5 - 20 mg/l P^{b)}

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	690 nm	1.5 - 20 mg/l P ^{b)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phosphate-total HR/24	24 pc.	420700

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preperation

1. Strongly buffered samples or samples with extreme pH values should be adjusted to between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. Ortho-Phosphate ions react with the reagent to form an intense blue colour. Phosphate, which is found in organic and condensed, inorganic (meta-, pyro- and poly-phosphate) forms, must therefore be converted into ortho-phosphate ions prior to analysis. The pretreatment of the sample with acid and heat creates the conditions for the hydrolysis of the condensed, inorganic forms. Organically bound phosphate can be converted into ortho-phosphate ions by heating with acid and Persulphate. The amount of organically bound phosphate can be calculated:
 $\text{mg/l organic Phosphate} = \text{mg/l Phosphate, total} - \text{mg/l Phosphate, can be hydrolysed in acid.}$

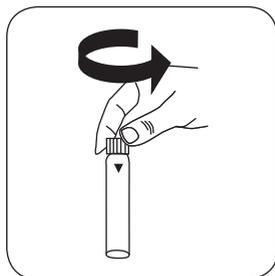
Notes

1. If a test is performed without digestion, only ortho-phosphates are recorded.

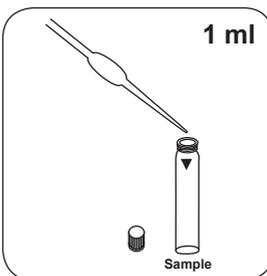
Implementation of the provision Phosphate, total HR with Vial Test

Select the method on the device

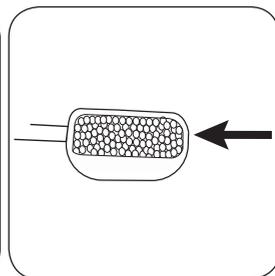
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



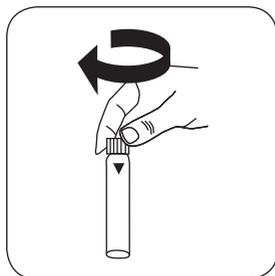
Open digestion vial .



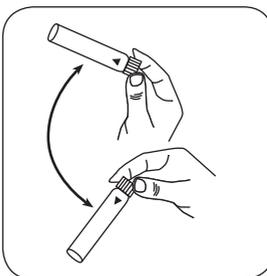
Put 1 ml sample in the sample vial.



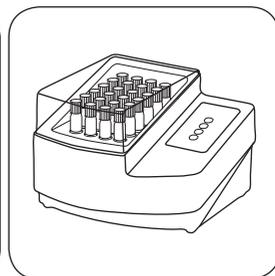
Add a level measuring scoop No. 4 (white) Phosphate-103 .



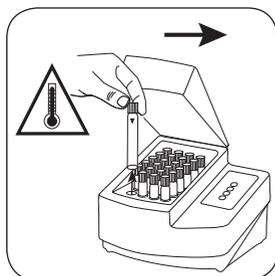
Close vial(s).



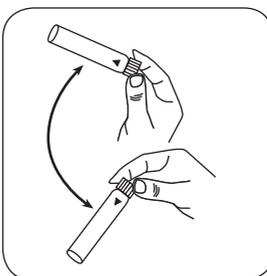
Invert several times to mix the contents.



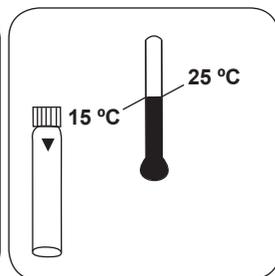
Seal the vials in the pre-heated thermoreactor for 30 minutes at 100 °C .



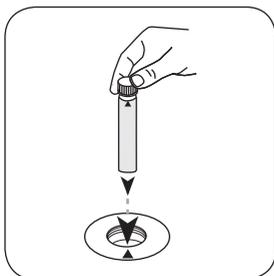
Remove the vial from the thermoreactor. **Note: vial will be hot!**



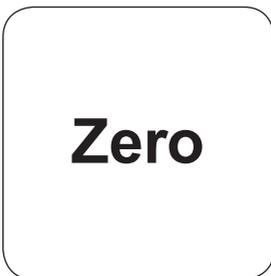
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Allow the vial(s) to cool to room temperature.

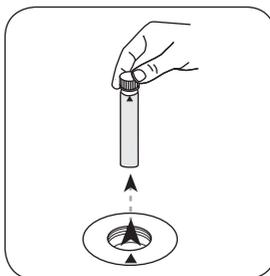


Place the supplied Zero vial (red sticker) in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



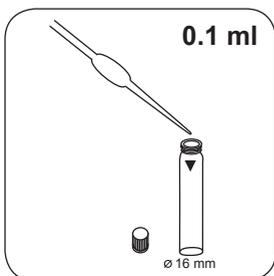
Zero

Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

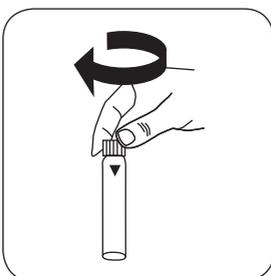
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , start here.



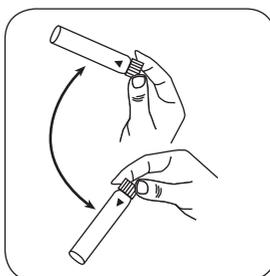
0.1 ml

ø 16 mm

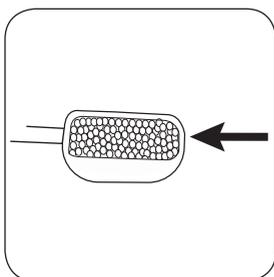
Add **0.1 ml (2 drops) Phosphate-101** of the digested sample.



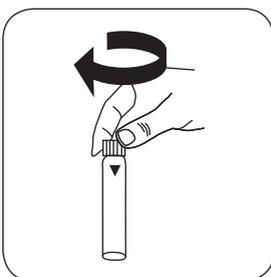
Close vial(s).



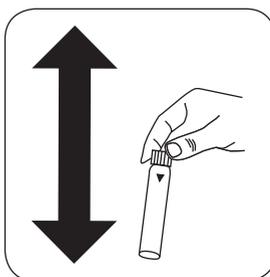
Invert several times to mix the contents.



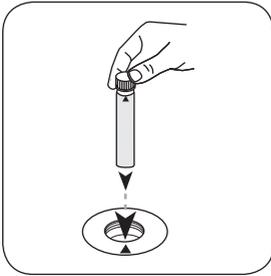
Add a **level measuring scoop No. 4 (white) Phosphate-102** .



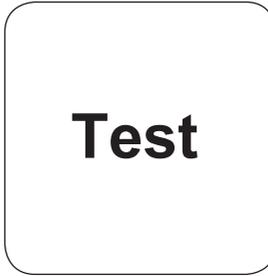
Close vial(s).



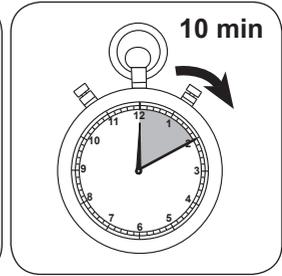
Dissolve the contents by shaking.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066177
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.29137

Chemical Method

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Cu ²⁺	5
Ni ²⁺	25
Pb ²⁺	25
Fe ²⁺	250
Fe ³⁺	250
Hg ²⁺	250
Al ³⁺	1000
Cr ³⁺	1000
Cd ²⁺	1000
Mn ²⁺	1000
NH ₄ ⁺	1000
Zn ²⁺	1000
Hardness total	446,5 (2500°dH)
NO ₂ ⁻	5
CrO ₄ ²⁻	30
p-PO ₄	30

According to

DIN ISO 15923-1 D49

Standard Method 4500-P E

US EPA 365.2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total

-chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphate LR T

320

0.05 - 4 mg/l P

PO₄

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	660 nm	0.05 - 4 mg/l P
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	710 nm	0.05 - 4 mg/l P

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phosphate No. 1 LR	Tablet / 100	4513040BT
Phosphate No. 2 LR	Tablet / 100	4513050BT
Phosphate No. 2 LR	Tablet / 250	4513051BT
Set Phosphate No. 1 LR/No. 2 LR 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517651BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control

Preparation

1. Strongly buffered samples or samples with extreme pH values should be adjusted to between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. Ortho-Phosphate ions react with the reagent to form an intense blue colour. Phosphate, which is found in organic and condensed, inorganic (meta-, pyro- and poly-phosphate) forms, must therefore be converted into ortho-phosphate ions prior to analysis. The pretreatment of the sample with acid and heat creates the conditions for the hydrolysis of the condensed, inorganic forms. Organically bound phosphate can be converted into ortho-phosphate ions by heating with acid and Persulphate.

The amount of organically bound phosphate can be calculated:
 $\text{mg/l organic Phosphate} = \text{mg/l Phosphate, total} - \text{mg/l Phosphate, can be hydrolysed in acid.}$

Notes

1. Only ortho-phosphate ions react.
2. The tablets must be added in the correct sequence.

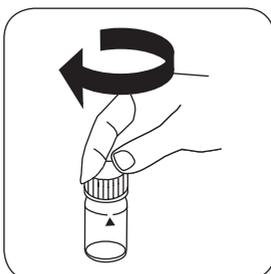
Implementation of the provision Phosphate, ortho LR with Tablet

Select the method on the device

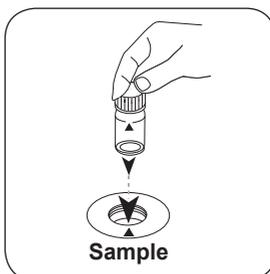
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



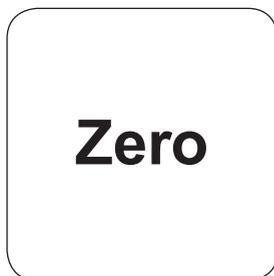
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

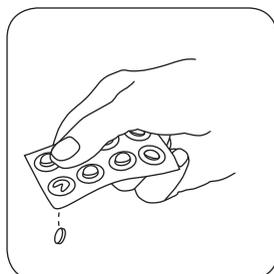


Press the **ZERO** button.

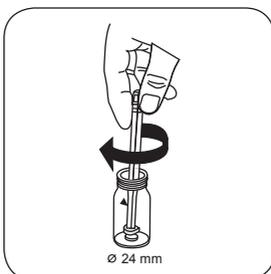


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

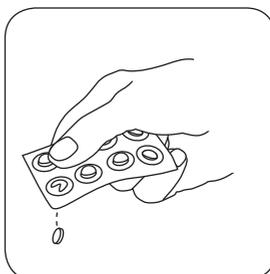
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



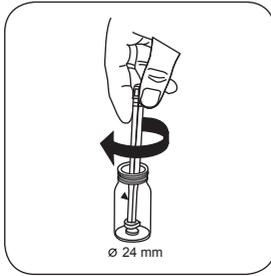
Add **PHOSPHATE No. 1 LR tablet**.



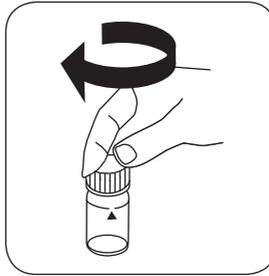
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



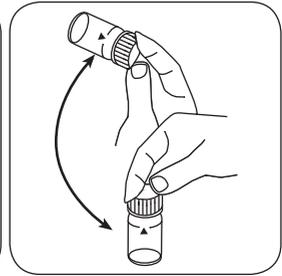
Add **PHOSPHATE No. 2 LR tablet**.



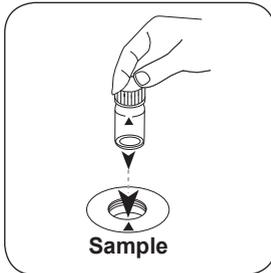
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



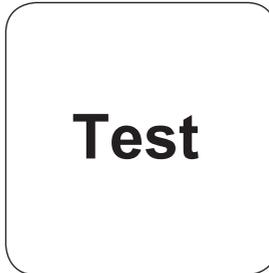
Close vial(s).



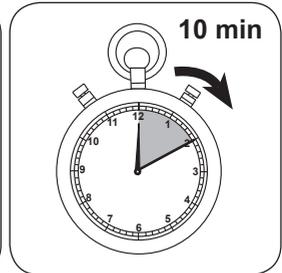
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l ortho-Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066177
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.29137

Chemical Method

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	200
AsO ₄ ³⁻	in all quantities
Cr	100
Cu	10
Fe	100
Ni	300
H ₂ S	in all quantities
SiO ₂	50
S ²⁻	in all quantities
Zn	80
V(V)	large quantities
W(VI)	large quantities

According to

DIN ISO 15923-1 D49

Standard Method 4500-P E

US EPA 365.2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | [#] including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphate HR T

321

1 - 80 mg/l P

Vanadomolybdate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	430 nm	1 - 80 mg/l P
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	470 nm	1 - 80 mg/l P

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Set Phosphate No. 1 HR/No. 2 HR 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517661BT
Phosphate HR P1	Tablet / 100	4515810BT
Phosphate HR P2	Tablet / 100	4515820BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preperation

1. Strongly buffered samples or samples with extreme pH values should be adjusted to between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. Ortho-Phosphate ions react with the reagent to form an intense yellow colour. Phosphate, which is found in organic and condensed, inorganic (meta-, pyro- and poly-phosphate) forms, must therefore be converted into ortho-phosphate ions prior to analysis. The pretreatment of the sample with acid and heat creates the conditions for the hydrolysis of the condensed, inorganic forms. Organically bound phosphate can be converted into ortho-phosphate ions by heating with acid and Persulphate. The amount of organically bound phosphate can be calculated:
 mg/l organic Phosphate = mg/l Phosphate, total - mg/l Phosphate, can be hydrolysed in acid.

Notes

1. Only ortho-phosphate ions react.
2. For samples under 5 mg/l PO_4 it is recommended to analyse the water sample using Method 320 "Phosphate ortho LR with Tablet".

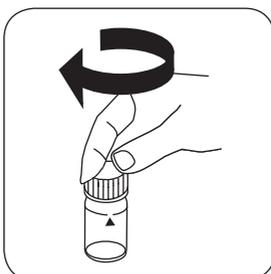
Implementation of the provision Phosphate, ortho HR with Tablet

Select the method on the device

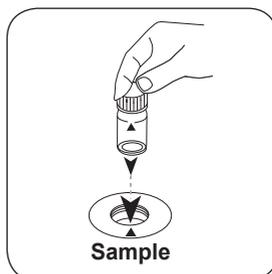
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



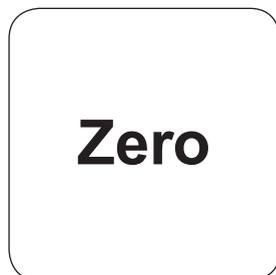
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

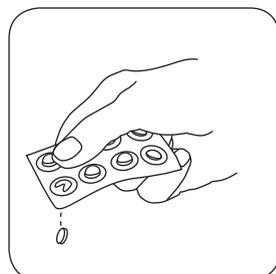


Press the **ZERO** button.

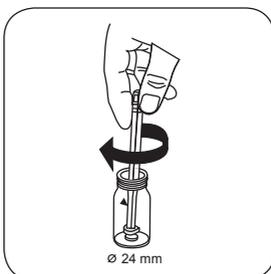


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

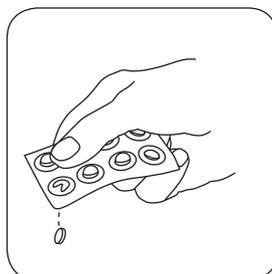
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



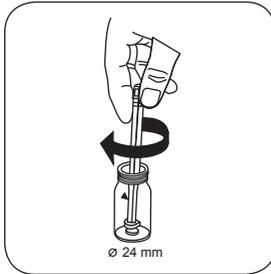
Add **PHOSPHATE HR P1 tablet**.



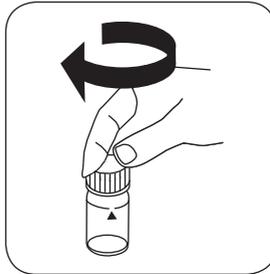
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



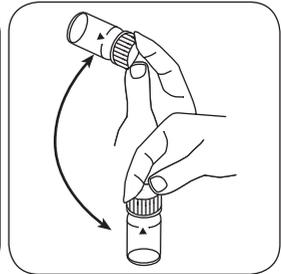
Add **PHOSPHATE HR P2 tablet**.



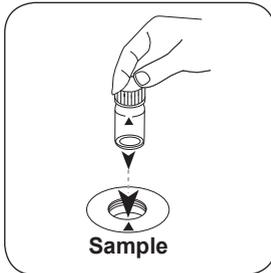
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



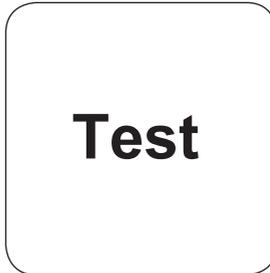
Close vial(s).



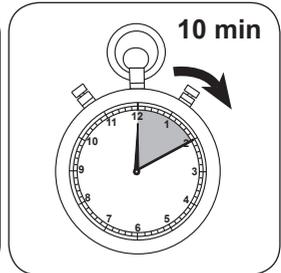
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l ortho-Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066177
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.29137

Chemical Method

Vanadomolybdate

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	200
AsO ₄ ³⁻	in all quantities
Cr	100
Cu	10
Fe	100
Ni	300
H ₂ S	in all quantities
SiO ₂	50
Si(OH) ₄	10
S ²⁻	in all quantities
Zn	80

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	5.102 mg/l
Limit of Determination	15.307 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	80 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.008 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.013 µg

According to

Standard Method 4500-P E

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphate HR TT

322

3 - 60 mg/l P

Vanadomolybdate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	438 nm	3 - 60 mg/l P

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phosphate-ortho/24	24 pc.	420701

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preperation

1. Strongly buffered samples or samples with extreme pH values should be adjusted to between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. Ortho-Phosphate ions react with the reagent to form an intense yellow colour. Phosphate, which is found in organic and condensed, inorganic (meta-, pyro- and poly-phosphate) forms, must therefore be converted into ortho-phosphate ions prior to analysis. The pretreatment of the sample with acid and heat creates the conditions for the hydrolysis of the condensed, inorganic forms. Organically bound phosphate can be converted into ortho-phosphate ions by heating with acid and Persulphate. The amount of organically bound phosphate can be calculated:

$$\text{mg/l organic Phosphate} = \text{mg/l Phosphate, total} - \text{mg/l Phosphate, can be hydrolysed in acid.}$$

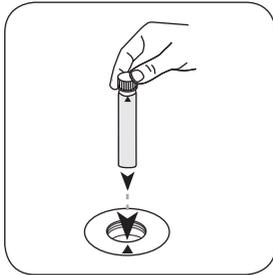
Notes

1. Only ortho-phosphate ions react.

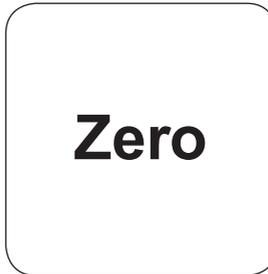
Implementation of the provision Phosphate, ortho with Vial Test

Select the method on the device

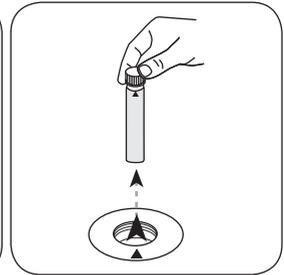
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



Place the supplied Zero vial (red sticker) in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

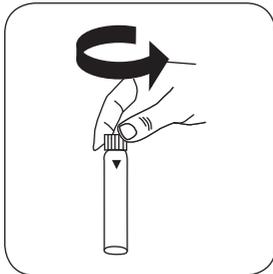


Press the **ZERO** button.

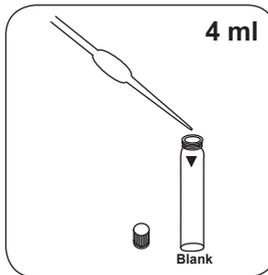


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

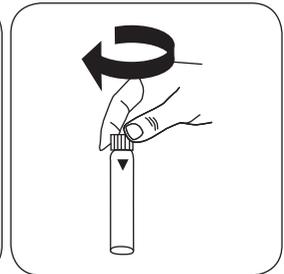
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



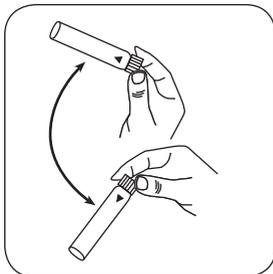
Open a **digestion vial**.



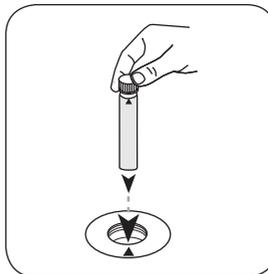
Put **4 ml sample** in the vial.



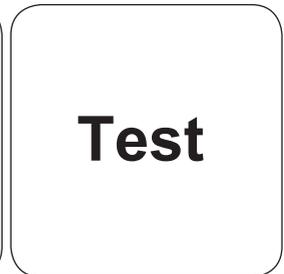
Close vial(s).



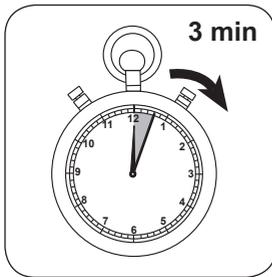
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l ortho-Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066177
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.29137

Chemical Method

Vanadomolybdate

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	200
AsO ₄ ³⁻	in all quantities
Cr	100
Cu	10
Fe	100
Ni	300
H ₂ S	in all quantities
SiO ₂	50
Si(OH) ₄	10
S ²⁻	in all quantities
Zn	80

According to

Standard Method 4500-P E

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials[®] (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant[®] is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm


Phosphate VARIO PP
323
0.06 - 2.5 mg/l P
PO4
Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	660 nm	0.06 - 2.5 mg/l P
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	890 nm	0.06 - 2.5 mg/l P

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO PHOS 3 F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4531550

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control

Preparation

1. Strongly buffered samples or samples with extreme pH values should be adjusted to between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. Ortho-Phosphate ions react with the reagent to form an intense blue colour. Phosphate, which is found in organic and condensed, inorganic (meta-, pyro- and poly-phosphate) forms, must therefore be converted into ortho-phosphate ions prior to analysis. The pretreatment of the sample with acid and heat creates the conditions for the hydrolysis of the condensed, inorganic forms. Organically bound phosphate can be converted into ortho-phosphate ions by heating with acid and Persulphate. The amount of organically bound phosphate can be calculated:
 $\text{mg/l organic Phosphate} = \text{mg/l Phosphate, total} - \text{mg/l Phosphate, can be hydrolysed in acid.}$

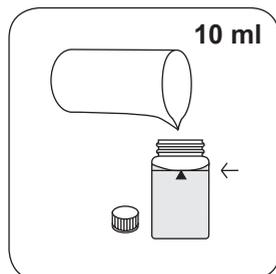
Notes

1. The reagent Vario Phosphate Rgt. F10 is not completely dissolved.

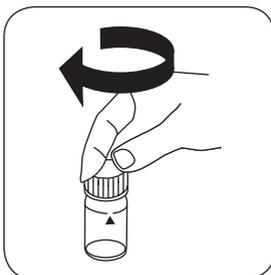
Implementation of the provision Phosphate, ortho with Vario Powder Packs

Select the method on the device

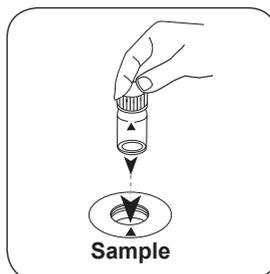
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



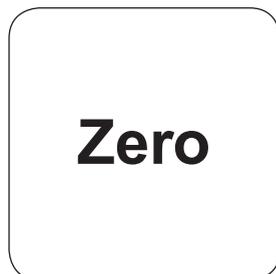
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



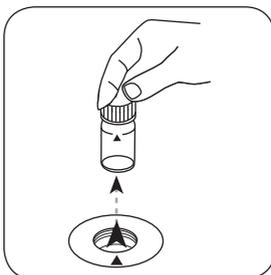
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

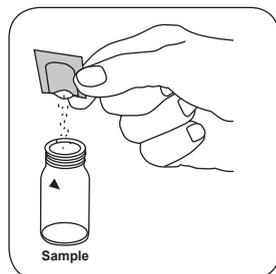


Press the **ZERO** button.

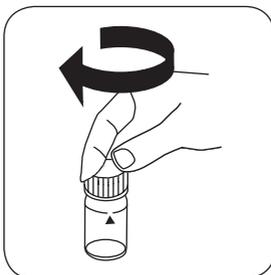


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

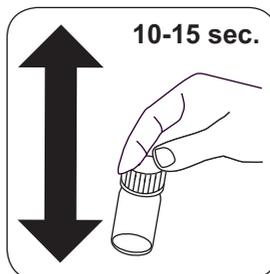
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



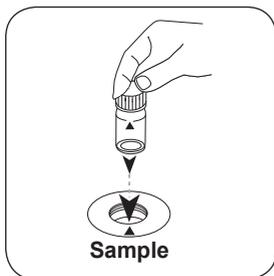
Add **Vario Phosphate Rgt. F10 powder pack**.



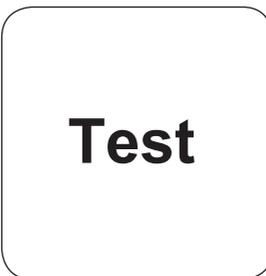
Close vial(s).



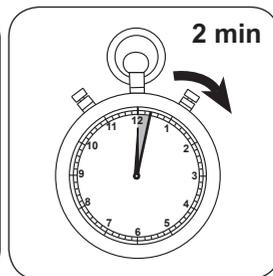
Mix the contents by shaking. (10-15 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l ortho-Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066177
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.29137

Chemical Method

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	200
AsO ₄ ³⁻	in all quantities
Cr	100
Cu	10
Fe	100
Ni	300
H ₂ S	in all quantities
SiO ₂	50
Si(OH) ₄	10
S ²⁻	in all quantities
Zn	80

According to

DIN ISO 15923-1 D49

Standard Method 4500-P E

US EPA 365.2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphate VARIO TT

324

0.06 - 5 mg/l P

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 16 mm	660 nm	0.06 - 5 mg/l P
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	890 nm	0.02 - 1.6 mg/l P

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phosphate-Ortho, Set	1 Set	4535200

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Strongly buffered samples or samples with extreme pH values should be adjusted to between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. Ortho-Phosphate ions react with the reagent to form an intense blue colour. Phosphate, which is found in organic and condensed, inorganic (meta-, pyro- and polyphosphate) forms, must therefore be converted into ortho-phosphate ions prior to analysis. The pretreatment of the sample with acid and heat creates the conditions for the hydrolysis of the condensed, inorganic forms. Organically bound phosphate can be converted into ortho-phosphate ions by heating with acid and Persulphate. The amount of organically bound phosphate can be calculated:
 $\text{mg/l organic Phosphate} = \text{mg/l Phosphate, total} - \text{mg/l Phosphate, can be hydrolysed in acid.}$

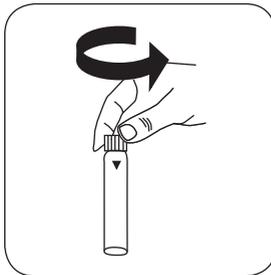
Notes

1. The reagent is not completely dissolved.

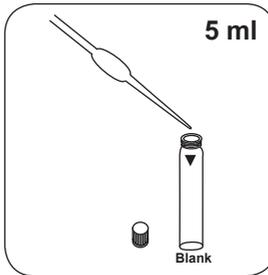
Implementation of the provision Phosphate, ortho with Vario Vial Test

Select the method on the device

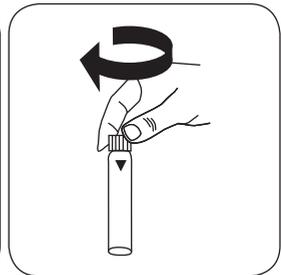
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



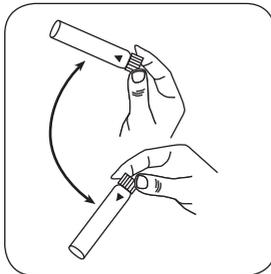
Open digestion vial $\text{PO}_4\text{-P}$ Dilution .



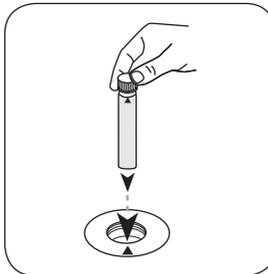
Put 5 ml sample in the vial.



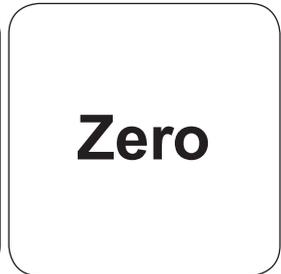
Close vial(s).



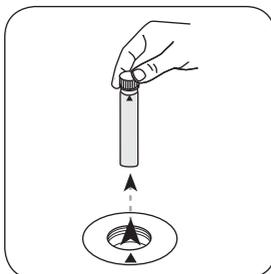
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

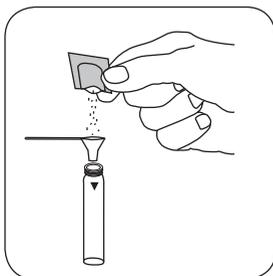


Press the **ZERO** button.

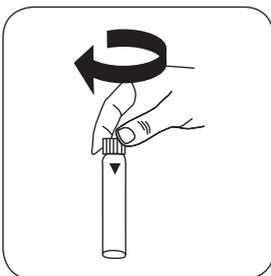


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

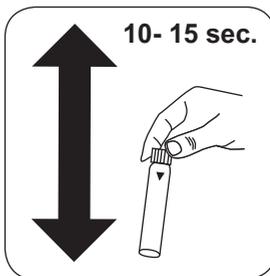
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , start here.



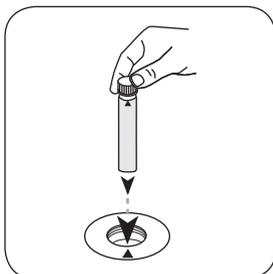
Add **Vario Phosphate Rgt. F10 powder pack**.



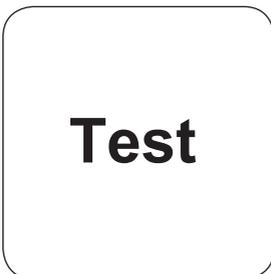
Close vial(s).



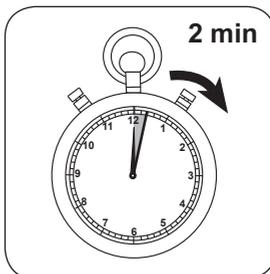
Mix the contents by shaking. (10- 15 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l ortho-Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066177
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.29137

Chemical Method

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Large amounts of unresolved solids can cause non-reproducible measurement results.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	200
AsO ₄ ³⁻	in all quantities
Cr	100
Cu	10
Fe	100
Ni	300
H ₂ S	in all quantities
SiO ₂	50
Si(OH) ₄	10
S ²⁻	in all quantities
Zn	80

According to

DIN ISO 15923-1 D49

Standard Method 4500-P E

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphate h. VARIO TT

325

0.02 - 1.6 mg/l P^b)

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 16 mm	660 nm	0.02 - 1.6 mg/l P ^b)
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	890 nm	0.02 - 1.6 mg/l P ^b)

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phosphate, acid hydrolyzable, Total Set	1 Set	4535250

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preperation

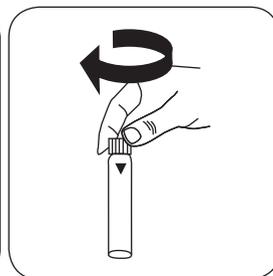
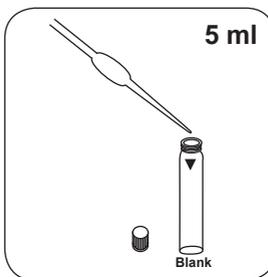
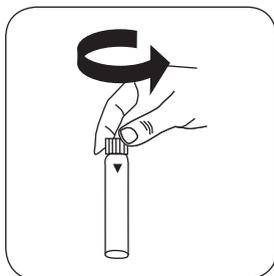
1. Strongly buffered samples or samples with extreme pH values should be adjusted to between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. Ortho-Phosphate ions react with the reagent to form an intense blue colour. Phosphate, which is found in organic and condensed, inorganic (meta-, pyro- and polyphosphate) forms, must therefore be converted into ortho-phosphate ions prior to analysis. The pretreatment of the sample with acid and heat creates the conditions for the hydrolysis of the condensed, inorganic forms. Organically bound phosphate can be converted into ortho-phosphate ions by heating with acid and Persulphate. The amount of organically bound phosphate can be calculated:

$$\text{mg/l organic Phosphate} = \text{mg/l Phosphate, total} - \text{mg/l Phosphate, can be hydrolysed in acid.}$$

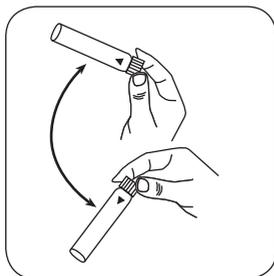
Notes

1. The reagent Vario Phosphate Rgt. F10 is not completely dissolved.

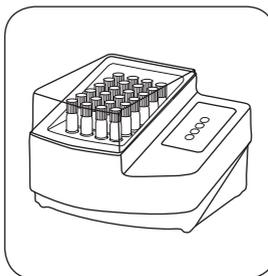
Digestion



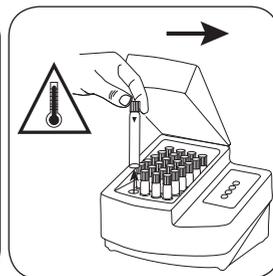
Open a digestion vial $\text{PO}_4\text{-P}$ Put 5 ml sample in the vial. Close vial(s).
Acid Reagent.



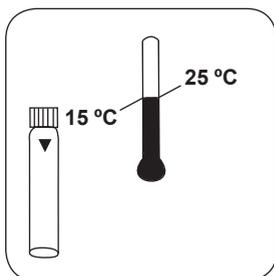
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Seal the vials in the pre-heated thermoreactor for 30 minutes at 100 °C .



Remove the vial from the thermoreactor. **Note: vial will be hot!**

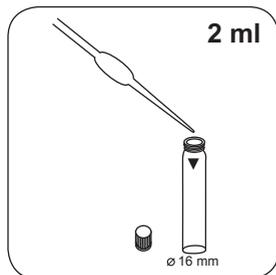


Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.

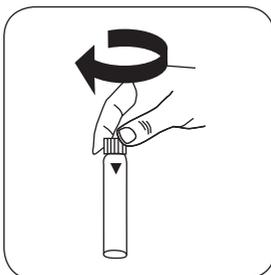
Implementation of the provision Phosphate, can be hydrolysed in acid, with Vario Vial Test

Select the method on the device

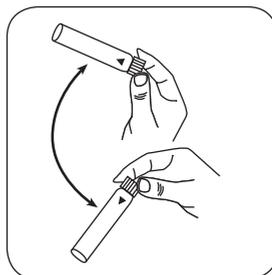
For testing of **Phosphate, acid hydrolyzable, with Vario tube tests**, carry out the described **digestion**.



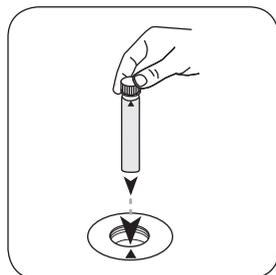
Add **2 ml 1,00 N Sodium Hydroxide solution** of the digested sample.



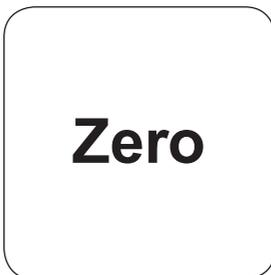
Close vial(s).



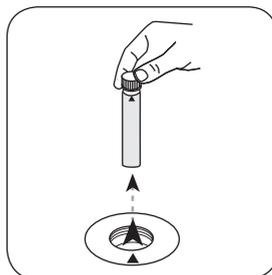
Invert several times to mix the contents.



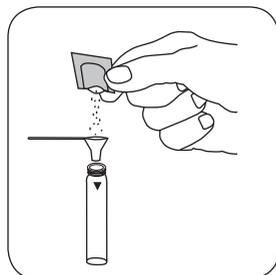
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



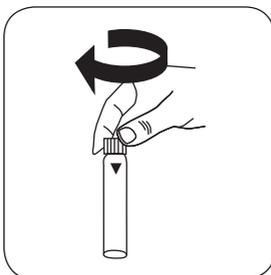
Press the **ZERO** button.



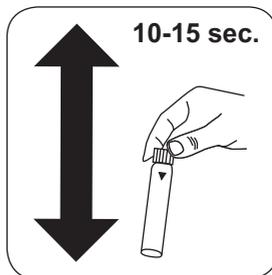
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



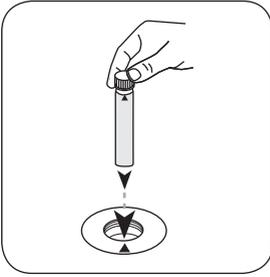
Add **Vario Phosphate Rgt. F10 powder pack**.



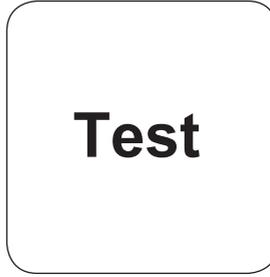
Close vial(s).



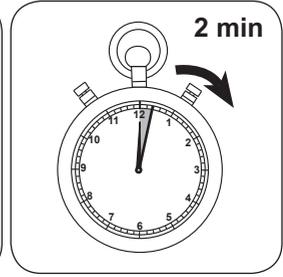
Mix the contents by shaking. (10-15 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l acid hydrolyzable Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066177
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.29137

Chemical Method

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Large amounts of unresolved solids can cause non-reproducible measurement results.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	200
AsO ₄ ³⁻	in all quantities
Cr	100
Cu	10
Fe	100
Ni	300
H ₂ S	in all quantities
SiO ₂	50
Si(OH) ₄	10
S ²⁻	in all quantities
Zn	80

According to

ISO 6878-1-1986,
DIN 38405 D11-4
Standard Method 4500-P E
US EPA 365.2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required

for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ⁹⁾ Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ¹⁰⁾ additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ¹¹⁾ high range by dilution | ¹²⁾ including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphate g. VARIO TT

326

0.02 - 1.1 mg/l P^b)

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 16 mm	660 nm	0.02 - 1.1 mg/l P ^b)
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	890 nm	0.02 - 1.1 mg/l P ^b)

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phosphate, Total Set	1 Set	4535210

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

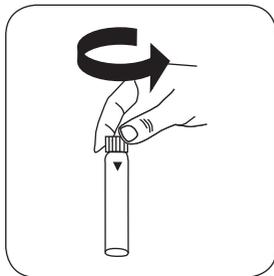
1. Strongly buffered samples or samples with extreme pH values should be adjusted to between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. Ortho-Phosphate ions react with the reagent to form an intense blue colour. Phosphate, which is found in organic and condensed, inorganic (meta-, pyro- and polyphosphate) forms, must therefore be converted into ortho-phosphate ions prior to analysis. The pretreatment of the sample with acid and heat creates the conditions for the hydrolysis of the condensed, inorganic forms. Organically bound phosphate can be converted into ortho-phosphate ions by heating with acid and Persulphate. The amount of organically bound phosphate can be calculated:

$$\text{mg/l organic Phosphate} = \text{mg/l Phosphate, total} - \text{mg/l Phosphate, can be hydrolysed in acid.}$$

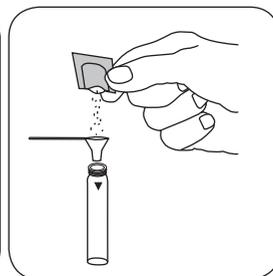
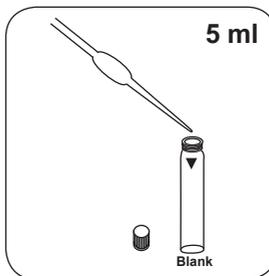
Notes

1. The reagent Vario Phosphate Rgt. F10 is not completely dissolved.

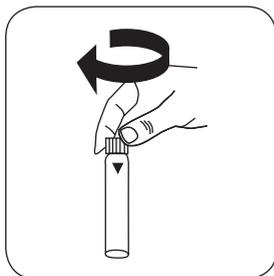
Digestion



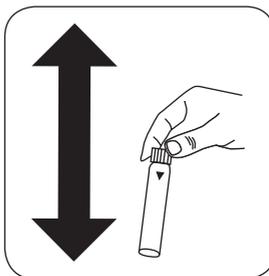
Open a digestion vial $\text{PO}_4\text{-P}$ Put 5 ml sample in the vial. Acid Reagent.



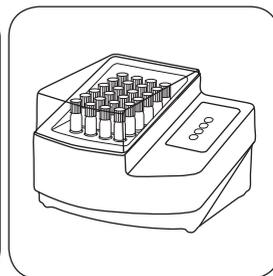
Add Vario Potassium Per-sulfate F10 powder pack.



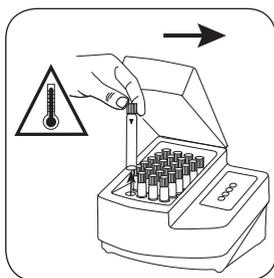
Close vial(s).



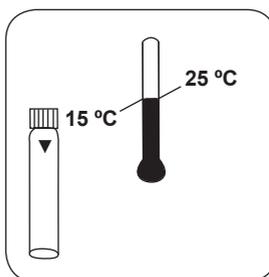
Mix the contents by shaking.



Seal the vials in the pre-heated thermoreactor for 30 minutes at 100 °C .



Remove the vial from the thermoreactor. **Note: vial will be hot!**

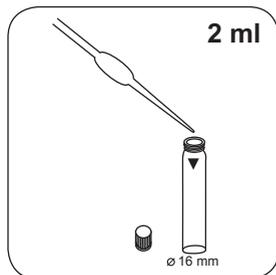


Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.

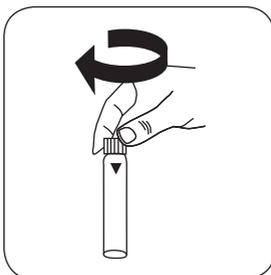
Implementation of the provision Phosphate, total with Vario Vial Test

Select the method on the device

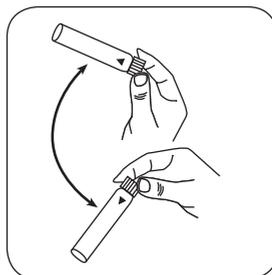
For testing of **Phosphate, total with Vario Vial Test**, carry out the described **digestion**.



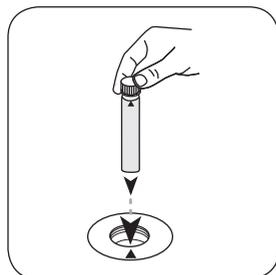
Add **2 ml 1,54 N Natriumhydroxid-Lösung** of the digested sample.



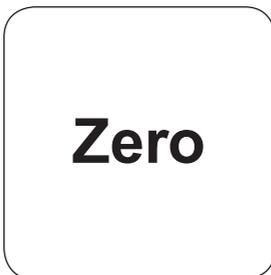
Close vial(s).



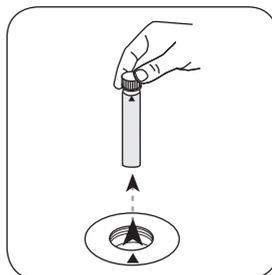
Invert several times to mix the contents.



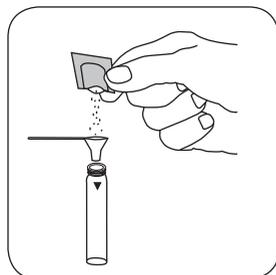
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



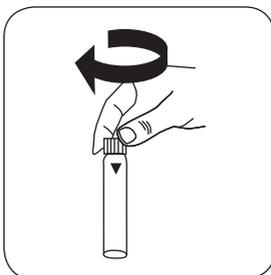
Press the **ZERO** button.



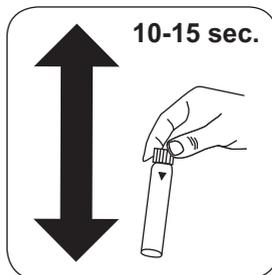
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



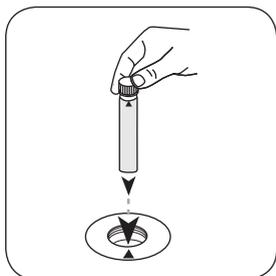
Add **Vario Phosphate Rgt. F10 powder pack**.



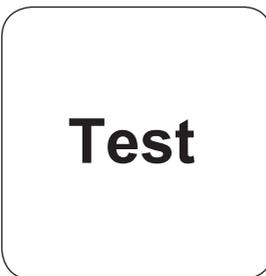
Close vial(s).



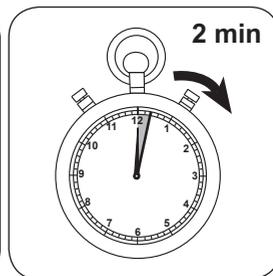
Mix the contents by shaking. (10-15 sec.).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l total Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066177
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.29137

Chemical Method

Phosphomolybdenum Blue

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Large amounts of unresolved solids can cause non-reproducible measurement results.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	200
AsO ₄ ³⁻	in all quantities
Cr	100
Cu	10
Fe	100
Ni	300
H ₂ S	in all quantities
SiO ₂	50
Si(OH) ₄	10
S ²⁻	in all quantities
Zn	80

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.068 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.205 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	3.5 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.11 mg/l
Confidence Range	0.06 %

Standard Deviation	0.02 µg
Variation Coefficient	1.30 %

According to

ISO 6878-1-1986,
DIN 38405 D11-4
Standard Method 4500-P E
US EPA 365.2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphate HR C

327

5 - 40 mg/l P^{c)}

Vanadomolybdate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 13 mm	430 nm	5 - 40 mg/l P ^{c)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Vacu-vial Phosphate Test Kit	1 Set	380460

Application List

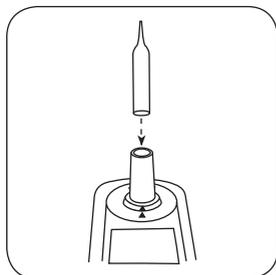
- Waste Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Notes

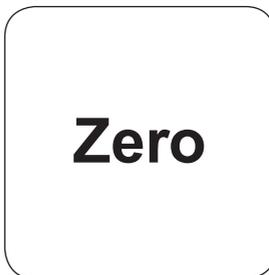
1. This method is adapted from a product by CHEMetrics. The measuring range and wavelength used for this photometer may differ from the data specified by CHEMetrics.
2. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety data sheet that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are also available on the homepage of www.chemetrics.com).
3. Vacu-vials® is a registered trademark of the company CHEMetrics, Inc. / Calverton, U.S.A.
4. Only ortho-phosphate ions react.

Implementation of the provision Phosphate HR, ortho with Vacu Vials® K-8503

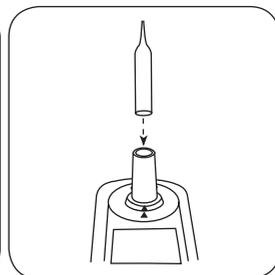
Select the method on the device



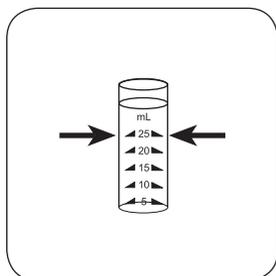
Place **Zero ampoule** in the sample chamber.



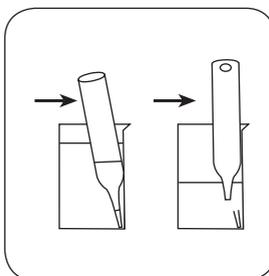
Press the **ZERO** button.



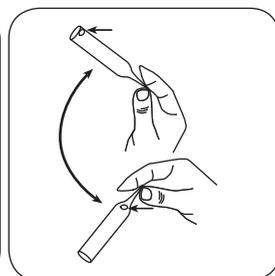
Remove zero ampoule from the sample chamber.



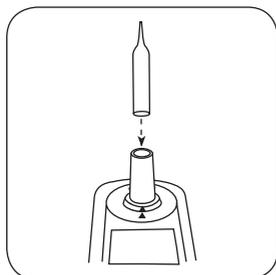
Fill the sample glass to the 25 ml mark with the sample.



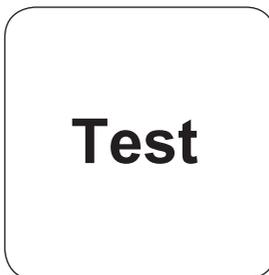
Place a Vacu-vial® ampoule in the sampling vessel. Break off the ampoule tip by applying light pressure against the vessel wall. Wait for the ampoule to fill completely.



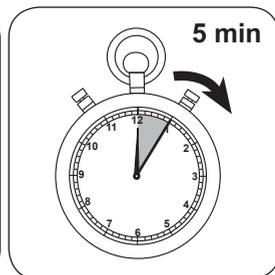
Invert the ampoule several times, allowing the bubble to move from one end to the other. Dry the outside.



Place the ampoule in the sample chamber.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l ortho-Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.3

Chemical Method

Vanadomolybdate

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Sulphide, thiosulphate, and Thiocyanide produce lower test results.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	200
AsO ₄ ³⁻	in all quantities
Cr	100
Cu	10
Fe	100
Ni	300
SiO ₂	50
Si(OH) ₄	10
S ²⁻	in all quantities
Zn	80

According to

Standard Method 4500-P E

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphate LR C

328

0.05 - 5 mg/l P^o)

Stannous Chloride

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 13 mm	660 nm	0.05 - 5 mg/l P ^o)

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Vacu-vial Phosphate Test Kit	1 Set	380480

Application List

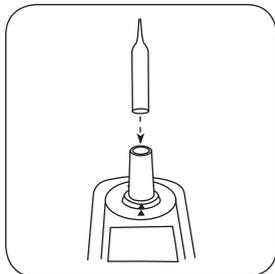
- Waste Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Notes

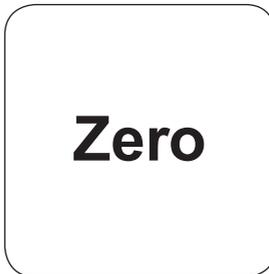
1. This method is adapted from a product by CHEMetrics. The measuring range and wavelength used for this photometer may differ from the data specified by CHEMetrics.
2. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety data sheet that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are also available on the homepage of www.chemetrics.com).
3. Vacu-vials® is a registered trademark of the company CHEMetrics, Inc. / Calverton, U.S.A.
4. Only ortho-phosphate ions react.

Implementation of the provision Phosphate LR, ortho with Vacu Vials® K-8513

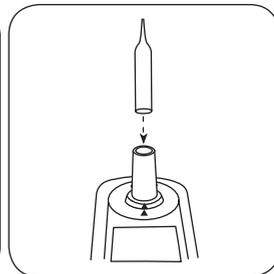
Select the method on the device



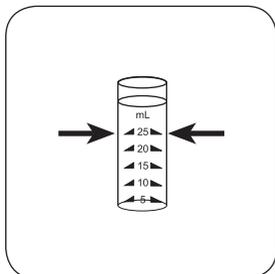
Place **Zero ampoule** in the sample chamber.



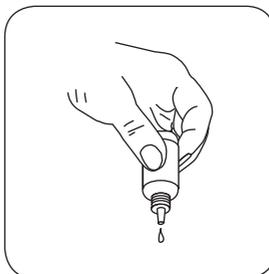
Press the **ZERO** button.



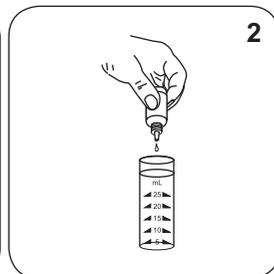
Remove zero ampoule from the sample chamber.



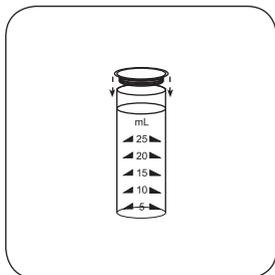
Fill the sample glass to the 25 ml mark with the sample.



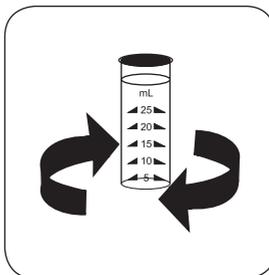
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



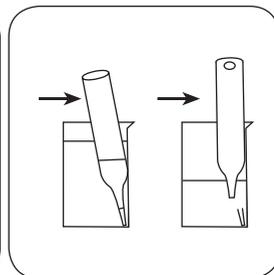
Add **2 drops A-8500-Activator Solution**.



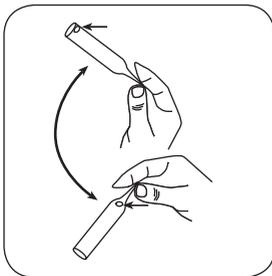
Close the sample glass with the lid.



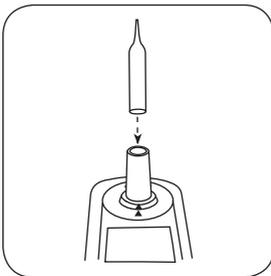
Invert several times to mix the contents.



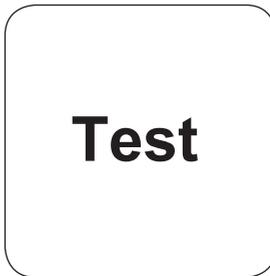
Place a Vacu-vial® ampoule in the sampling vessel. Break off the ampoule tip by applying light pressure against the vessel wall. Wait for the ampoule to fill completely.



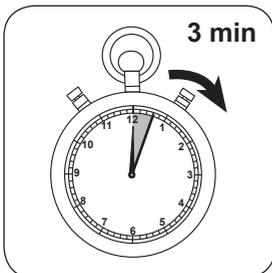
Invert the ampoule several times, allowing the bubble to move from one end to the other. Dry the outside.



Place the ampoule in the sample chamber.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **3 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l ortho-Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.3

Chemical Method

Stannous Chloride

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Sulphide, thiosulphate, and Thiocyanide produce lower test results.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	200
AsO ₄ ³⁻	in all quantities
Cr	100
Cu	10
Fe	100
Ni	300
SiO ₂	50
Si(OH) ₄	10
S ²⁻	in all quantities
Zn	80

According to

Standard Method 4500-P D

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



pH-value LR T

329

5.2 - 6.8

Bromocresolpurple

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	560 nm	5.2 - 6.8

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Bromocresol Purple Photometer	Tablet / 100	4515700BT
Bromocresol Purple Photometer	Tablet / 250	4515701BT

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Notes

1. For photometric determination of pH values only use BROMCRESOL PURPLE tablets in black printed foil pack and marked with PHOTOMETER.
2. The accuracy of the colorimetric determination of pH values depends on various boundary conditions (buffer capacity of the sample, salt contents etc.).

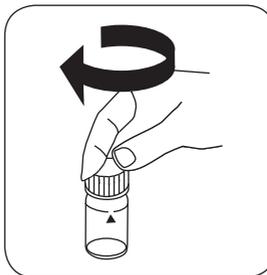
Implementation of the provision pH value LR with Tablet

Select the method on the device

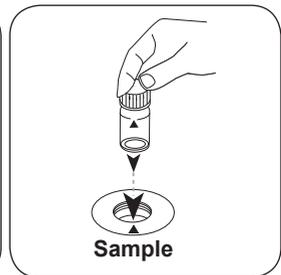
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



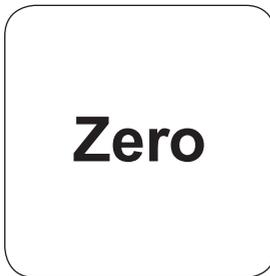
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



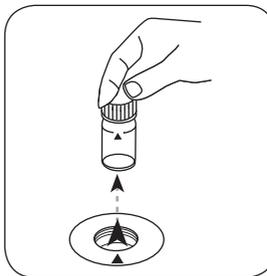
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

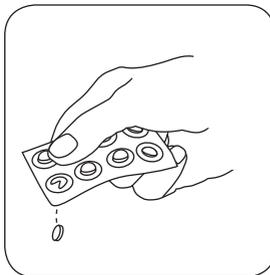


Press the **ZERO** button.

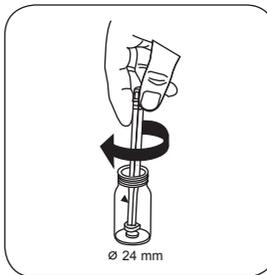


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



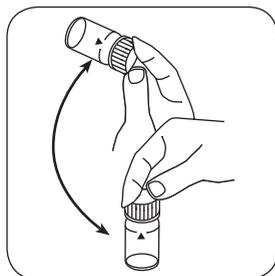
Add **BROMCRESOLPURPLE PHOTOMETER** tablet.



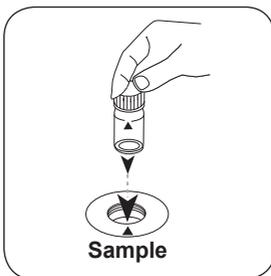
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



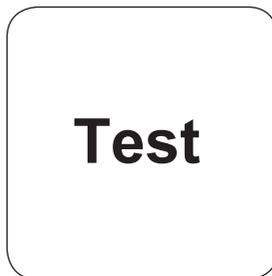
Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in pH value appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Bromocresolpurple

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- pH values below 5.2 and above 6.8 can produce results inside the measuring range. A plausibility test (pH-meter) is recommended.

Removeable Interferences

Salt error Correction of test results (average values) for samples with salt contents of:

Indicator	Salt content per sample		
Bromocresolpurple	1 molar -0.26	2 molars -0.33	3 molars -0.31

The values of Parson and Douglas (1926) are based on the use of Clark and Lubs buffers. 1 Mol NaCl = 58.4 g/l = 5.8 %

Bibliography

Colorimetric Chemical Analytical Methods, 9th Edition, London

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



pH-value T

330

6.5 - 8.4

PH

Phenol Red

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	560 nm	6.5 - 8.4
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	558 nm	6.5 - 8.4
Scuba II	ø 24 mm	530 nm	6.5 - 8.4

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phenol Red Photometer	Tablet / 100	4511770BT
Phenol Red Photometer	Tablet / 250	4511771BT
Phenol Red Photometer	Tablet / 500	4511772BT

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Notes

1. For photometric determination of pH values only use PHENOL RED tablets in black printed foil pack and marked with PHOTOMETER.

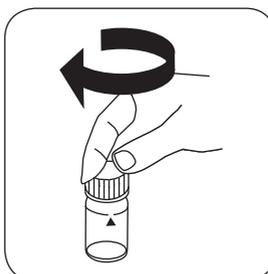
Implementation of the provision pH-value with Tablet

Select the method on the device

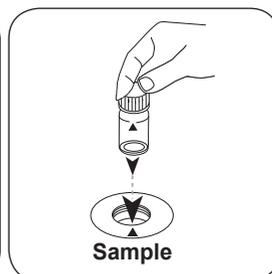
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



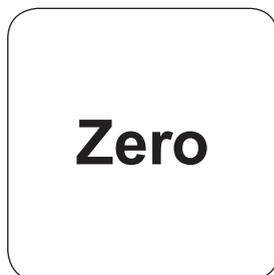
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



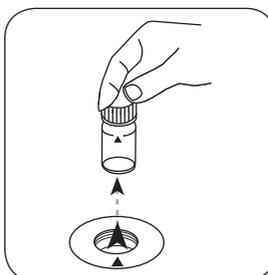
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

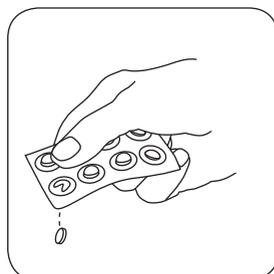


Press the **ZERO** button.

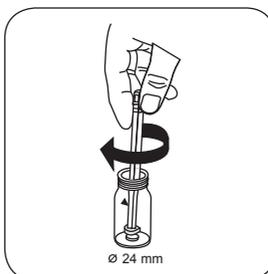


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

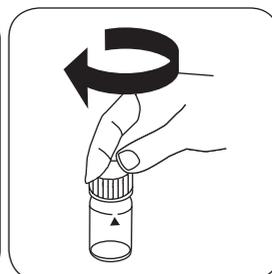
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



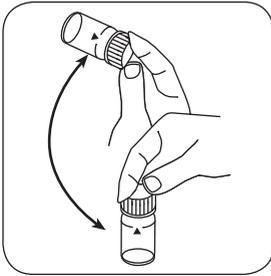
Add **PHENOL RED PHOTOMETER** tablet.



Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.

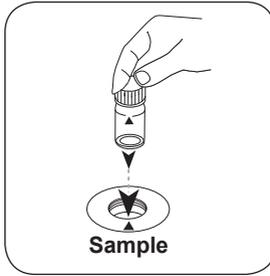


Close vial(s).

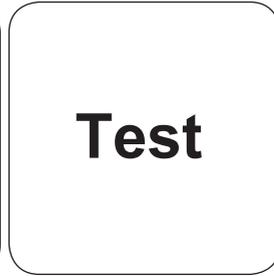


Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.

The result in pH value appears on the display.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Chemical Method

Phenol Red

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. Water samples with little Carbonate hardness* can lead to false pH values.
* $K_{S4.3} < 0.7 \text{ mmol/l} \hat{=} \text{total alkalinity} < 35 \text{ mg/l CaCO}_3$.

Removeable Interferences

1. pH values below 6.5 and above 8.4 can produce results inside the measuring range. A plausibility test (pH-meter) is recommended.
2. Salt error
For salt concentrations below 2 g/l, no significant error, is expected due to the salt concentration of the reagent tablet. For higher salt concentrations the measurement values have to be adjusted as follows:

Salt content per sample in g/l	30 (seawater)	60	120	180
Correction	-0.15 ¹⁾	-0.21 ²⁾	-0.26 ²⁾	-0.29 ²⁾

¹⁾ according to Kolthoff (1922)

²⁾ according to Parson and Douglas (1926)

Bibliography

Colorimetric Chemical Analytical Methods, 9th Edition, London

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



pH value L

331

6.5 - 8.4

PH

Phenol Red

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	560 nm	6.5 - 8.4
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	558 nm	6.5 - 8.4

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phenol Red Solution	Liquid / 15 ml	471040
Phenol Red Solution	Liquid / 100 ml	471041
Phenol Red Solution in 6-pack	1 Set	471046

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Due to differing drop sizes results can show a discrepancy in accuracy by comparison with tablets.
This can be minimised by using a pipette (0.18 ml equivalent to 6 drops).

Notes

1. After use, ensure the cuvette is once again closed with the same-coloured screw caps.
2. Reagents are to be stored in the cool at +6 °C to +10 °C.

Implementation of the provision pH-value with fluid reagent

Select the method on the device

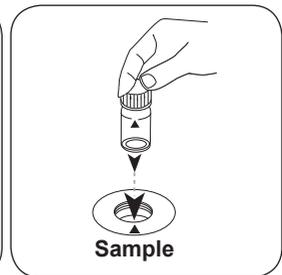
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



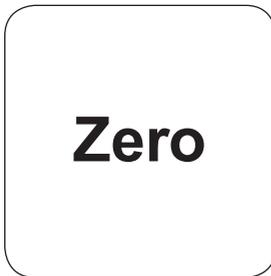
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



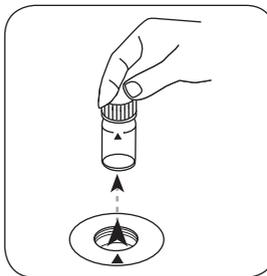
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

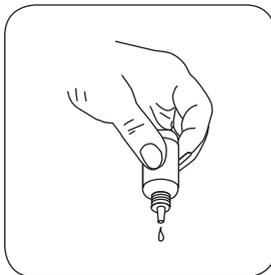


Press the **ZERO** button.

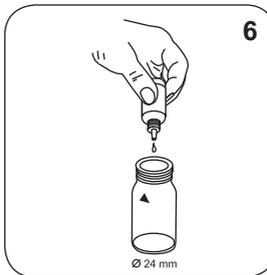


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

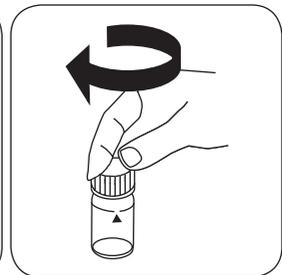
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



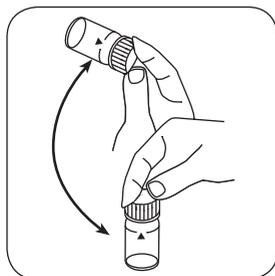
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



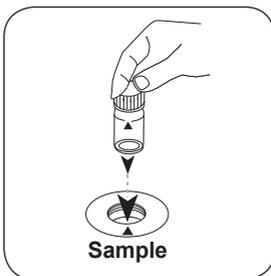
Add **6 drops PHENOL Red-Lösung**.



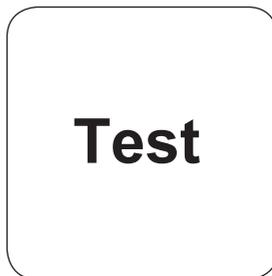
Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in pH value appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Phenol Red

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. Salt error Correction of test results (average values) for samples with salt contents of:
- 2.

Salt content of the sample	Correction
30 g/l (seawater)	-0.15 ¹⁾
60 g/l	-0.21 ²⁾
120 g/l	-0.26 ²⁾
180 g/l	-0.29 ²⁾
¹⁾ according to Kolthoff (1922)	²⁾ according to Parson and Douglas (1926)

3. When testing chlorinated water the residual chlorine contents can influence the colour reaction of the liquid reagent. This can be avoided by adding a small crystal of Sodiumthiosulphate ($\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 5 \text{H}_2\text{O}$) to the sample solution before adding the PHENOL RED solution.

Bibliography

Colorimetric Chemical Analytical Methods, 9th Edition, London

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO_3 | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



pH-value HR T

332

8.0 - 9.6

Thymol Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	560 nm	8.0 - 9.6

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Thymol Blue Photometer	Tablet / 100	4515710BT
Thymol Blue Photometer	Tablet / 250	4515711BT

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Pool Water Control
- Pool Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Notes

1. For photometric determination of pH values only use THYMOLBLUE tablets in black printed foil pack and marked with PHOTOMETER.
2. The accuracy of the colorimetric determination of pH values depends on various boundary conditions (buffer capacity of the sample, salt contents etc.).

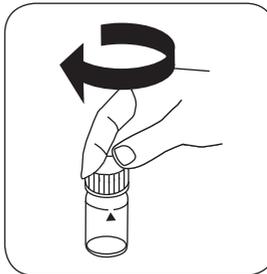
Implementation of the provision pH-value with Tablet

Select the method on the device

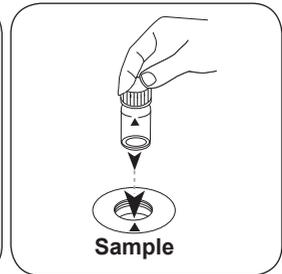
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



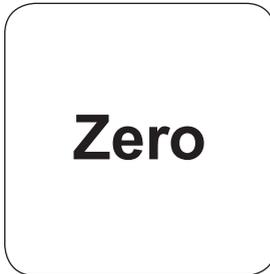
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



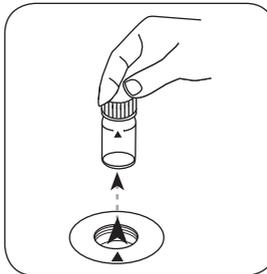
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

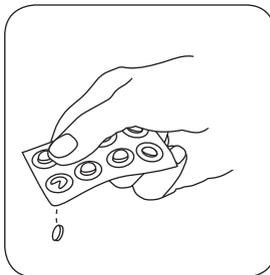


Press the **ZERO** button.

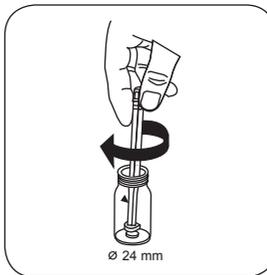


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

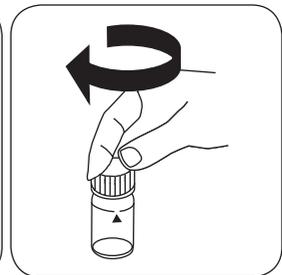
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



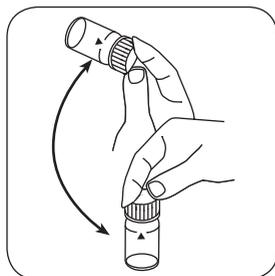
Add **THYMOLBLUE PHOTOMETER** tablet.



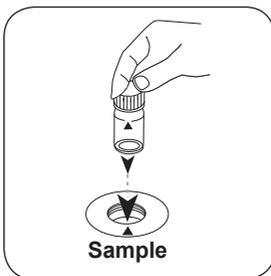
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



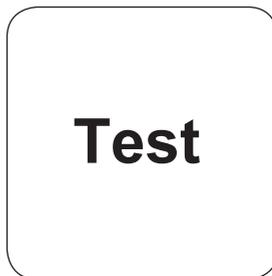
Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in pH value appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Thymol Blue

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

1. pH values below 8.0 and above 9.6 can produce results inside the measuring range. A plausibility test (pH-meter) is recommended.

Removeable Interferences

Salt error Correction of test results (average values) for samples with salt contents of:

Indicator	Salt content per sample		
Thymolblue	1 molar -0.22	2 molars -0.29	3 molars -0.34

The values of Parson and Douglas (1926) are based on the use of Clark and Lubs buffers. 1 Mol NaCl = 58.4 g/l = 5.8 %

Bibliography

Colorimetric Chemical Analytical Methods, 9th Edition, London

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphate LR L

334

0.1 - 10 mg/l P

Phosphomolybic Acid / Ascorbic Acid

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	660 nm	0.1 - 10 mg/l P

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phosphate LR Reagent Pack	1 Set	56R023765
KS278-Sulphuric Acid 50 % V/V	Liquid / 65 ml	56L027865
KS135 Pa1/Alk1-Phenolphthalein Sub-Alk P	Liquid / 65 ml	56L013565
KS144-CH2-FC4-Calcium Hardness Buffer	Liquid / 65 ml	56L014465

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Pool Water Control

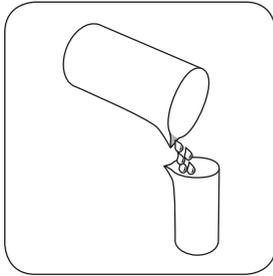
Preparation

1. Strongly buffered samples or samples with extreme pH values should be adjusted to between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. Prior digestion is required for the analysis of Polyphosphate and total phosphate.

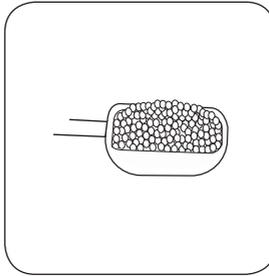
Notes

1. The measuring spoon supplied with the reagents must be used for the correct dosage.

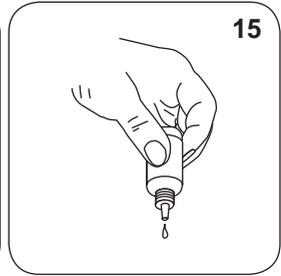
Digestion total Phosphate LR with with liquid reagents



Fill a suitable digestion vessel with **50 ml homogenised sample**.

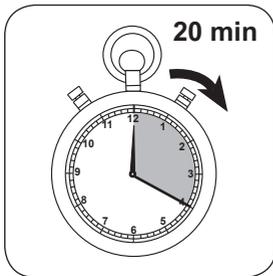


Add a **measuring scoop KP962 (Ammonium Persulfate Powder)**.



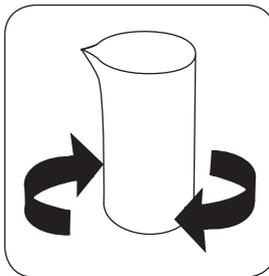
15

Add **15 drops KS278 (50% sulfuric acid)**.

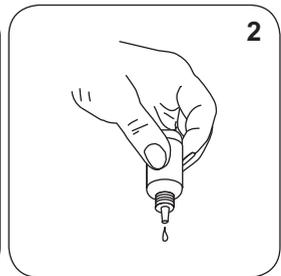


20 min

Boil the sample for **20 minutes**. A sample volume of about 25 ml should be retained; if necessary, fill with deionised water.

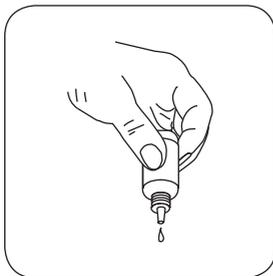


Invert the vial and allow to cool to room temperature.

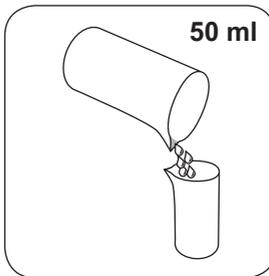


2

Add **2 drops KS135 (Phenolphthalein Substitute Indikator)**.



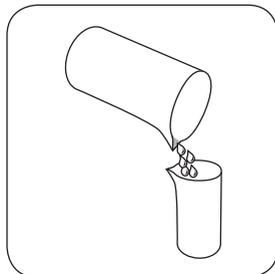
Add **KS 144 (Calcium Hardness Buffer)** drop by drop to the same sample until colouration turns from light pink to red. (**Note: make sure to swirl the vial after adding each drop!**)



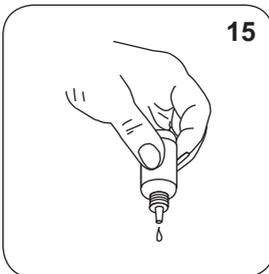
50 ml

Fill the sample with **deionised water to 50 ml**.

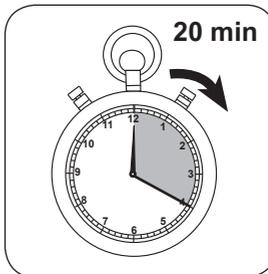
Digestion Polyphosphate LR with liquid reagents



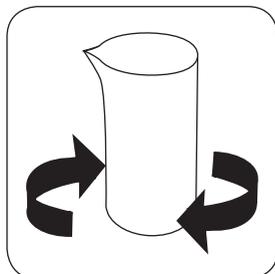
Fill a suitable digestion vessel with **50 ml homogenised sample**.



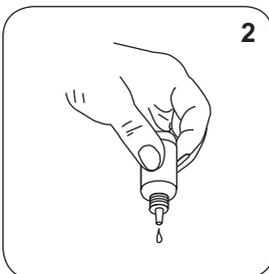
Add **15 drops KS278 (50% sulfuric acid)**.



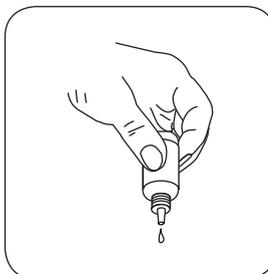
Boil the sample for **20 minutes**. A sample volume of about 25 ml should be retained; If necessary, fill with deionised water.



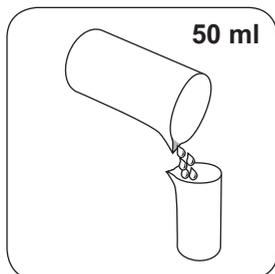
Invert the vial and allow to cool to room temperature.



Add **2 drops KS135 (Phenolphthalein Substitute Indikator)**.



Add **KS 144 (Calcium Hardness Buffer)** drop by drop to the same sample until colouration turns from light pink to red. **(Note: make sure to swirl the vial after adding each drop!)**

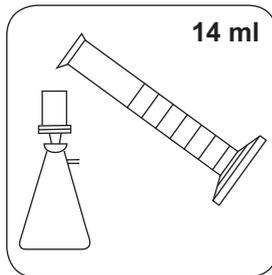


Fill the sample with **deionised water to 50 ml**.

Implementation of the provision Phosphate LR with fluid reagent

Select the method on the device

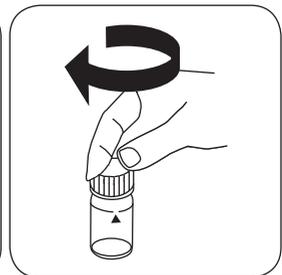
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



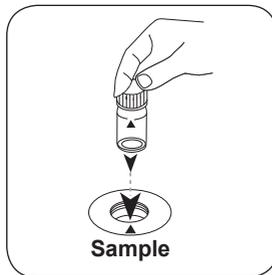
Filter approx. 14 ml sample with a pre-rinsed filter (pore size 0.45 µm).



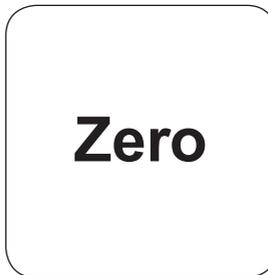
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml prepared sample**.



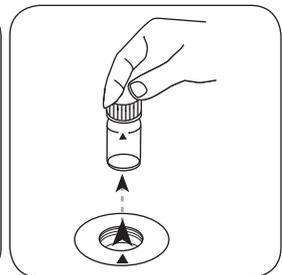
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

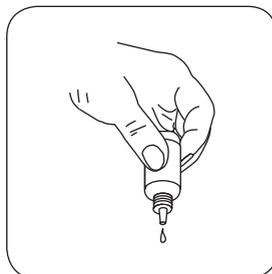


Press the **ZERO** button.

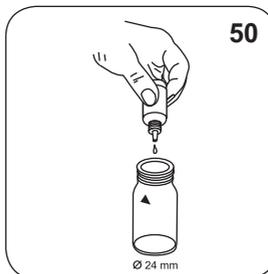


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

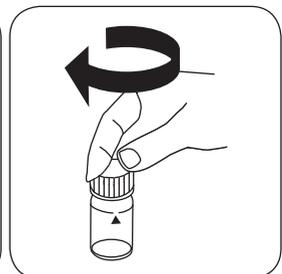
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



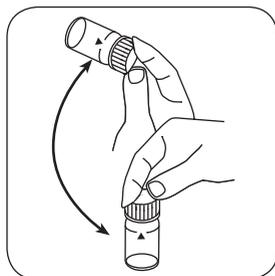
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



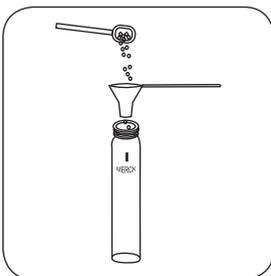
Add **50 drops KS80 (CRP)**.



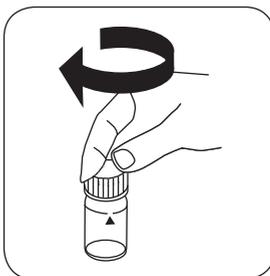
Close vial(s).



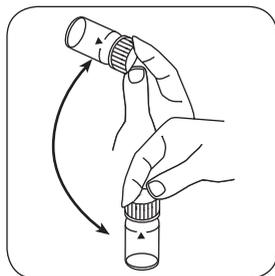
Invert several times to mix the contents.



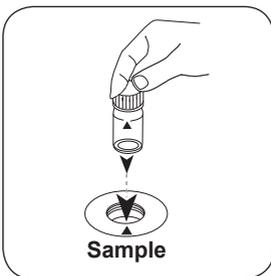
Add a measuring scoop **KP119 (Ascorbic Acid)**.



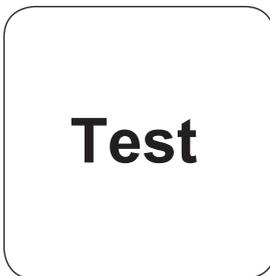
Close vial(s).



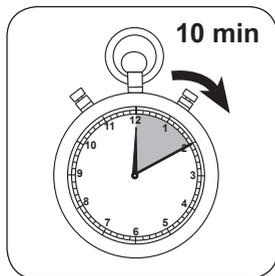
Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Phosphate appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision **Polyphosphate LR with liquid reagents**

Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

For testing of **Polyphosphate LR with liquid reagents**, carry out the described **digestion**.

This test determines the content of inorganic total phosphate. The Polyphosphate content arises from the difference between inorganic and ortho phosphate.

The test for Polyphosphate LR with liquid reagents runs just as the test under Method 334, Phosphate LR with liquid reagents.

The result in mg/l anorganic Total Phosphate (ortho-Phosphate and Polyphosphate) appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision total Phosphate LR with liquid reagent

Select the method on the device

For testing of **total Phosphate LR with with liquid reagents**, carry out the described **digestion**.

This test determines all compounds of phosphorus present in the sample, including ortho-phosphate, polyphosphate, and organic phosphorus compounds.

The test for total Phosphate LR with liquid reagents runs just as the test under Method 334, Phosphate LR with liquid reagents.

The result in mg/l total Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066177
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.29137

Chemical Method

Phosphomolybic Acid / Ascorbic Acid

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Large amounts of unresolved substances can cause non-reproducible measurement results.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	200
AsO ₄ ³⁻	in all quantities
Cr	100
Cu	10
Fe	100
Ni	300
SiO ₂	50
Si(OH) ₄	10
S ²⁻	in all quantities
Zn	80

According to

DIN ISO 15923-1 D49

Standard Method 4500-P E

US EPA 365.2

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Phosphate HR L

335

5 - 80 mg/l P

PO₄

Vanadomolybdate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	430 nm	5 - 80 mg/l P

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Phosphat HR, Ortho Reagent Set	1 pc.	56R019090
KS278-Sulphuric Acid 50 % V/V	Liquid / 65 ml	56L027865
KS135 Pa1/Alk1-Phenolphthalein Sub-Alk P	Liquid / 65 ml	56L013565
KS144-CH2-FC4-Calcium Hardness Buffer	Liquid / 65 ml	56L014465

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Boiler Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

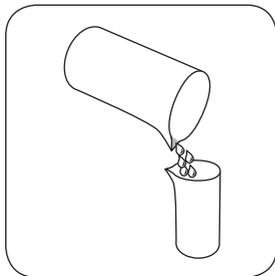
Preparation

1. Strongly buffered samples or samples with extreme pH values should be adjusted to between pH 6 and pH 7 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).
2. Prior digestion is required for the analysis of Polyphosphate and total phosphate.

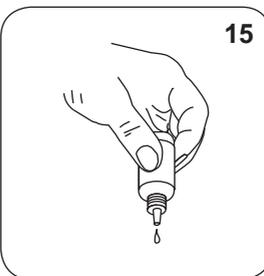
Notes

1. Reagents and accessories available on request.

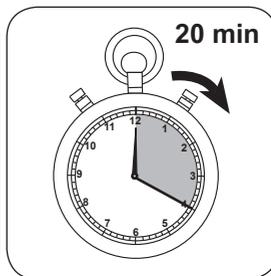
Digestion Polyphosphate HR with liquid reagents



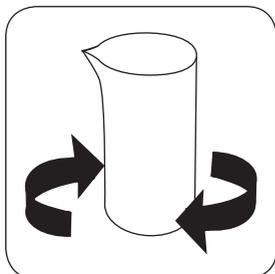
Fill a suitable digestion vessel with **50 ml homogenised sample**.



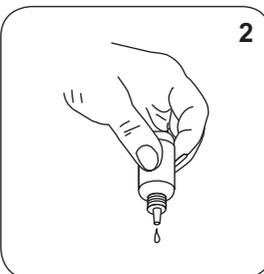
Add **15 drops KS278 (50% sulfuric acid)**.



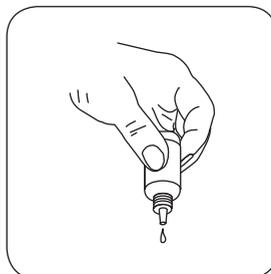
Boil the sample for **20 minutes**. A sample volume of about 25 ml should be retained; If necessary, fill with deionised water.



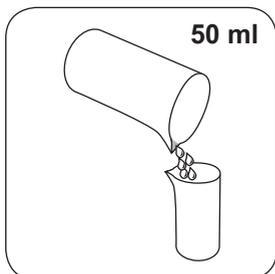
Invert the vial and allow to cool to room temperature.



Add **2 drops KS135 (Phenolphthalein Substitute Indikator)**.

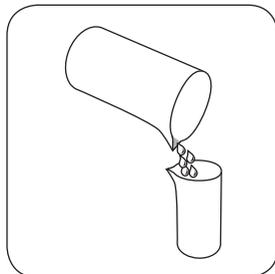


Add **KS 144 (Calcium Hardness Buffer)** drop by drop to the same sample until colouration turns from light pink to red. (**Note: make sure to swirl the vial after adding each drop!**)

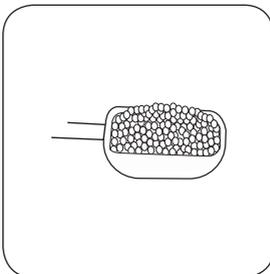


Fill the sample with **deionised water to 50 ml**.

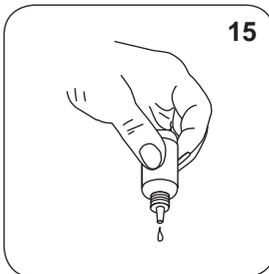
Digestion total Phosphate HR with with liquid reagents



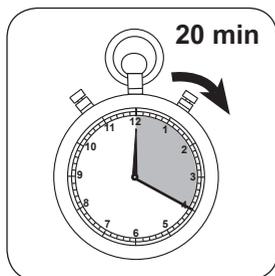
Fill a suitable digestion vessel with **50 ml homogenised sample**.



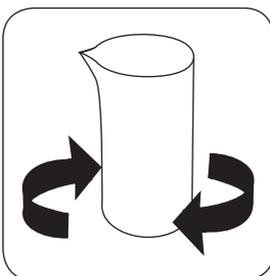
Add a measuring scoop **KP962 (Ammonium Persulfate Powder)**.



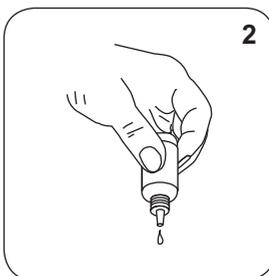
Add **15 drops KS278 (50% sulfuric acid)**.



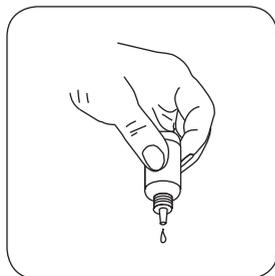
Boil the sample for **20 minutes**. A sample volume of about 25 ml should be retained; If necessary, fill with deionised water.



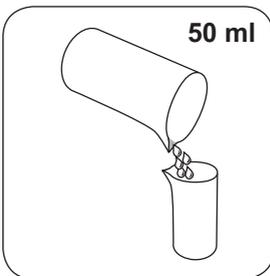
Invert the vial and allow to cool to room temperature.



Add **2 drops KS135 (Phenolphthalein Substitute Indikator)**.



Add **KS 144 (Calcium Hardness Buffer)** drop by drop to the same sample until colouration turns from light pink to red. (**Note: make sure to swirl the vial after adding each drop!**)

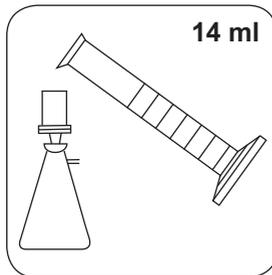


Fill the sample with **deionised water to 50 ml**.

Implementation of the provision Phosphate HR with fluid reagent

Select the method on the device

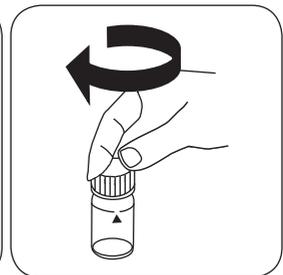
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



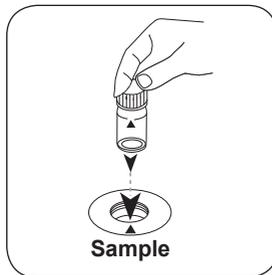
Filter approx. 14 ml sample with a pre-rinsed filter (pore size 0.45 µm).



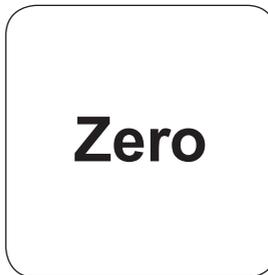
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml prepared sample**.



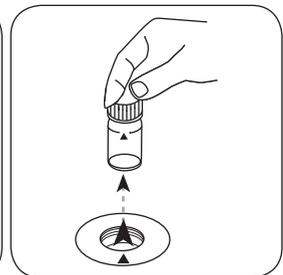
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

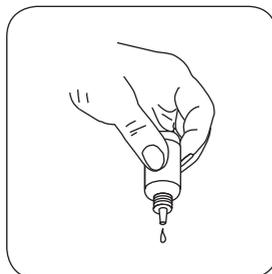


Press the **ZERO** button.

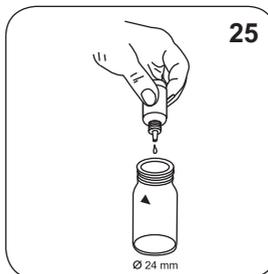


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

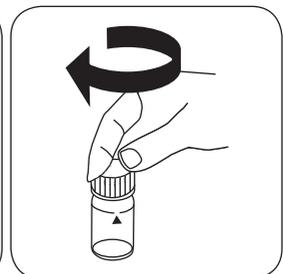
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



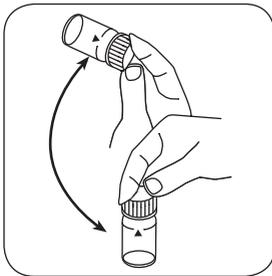
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



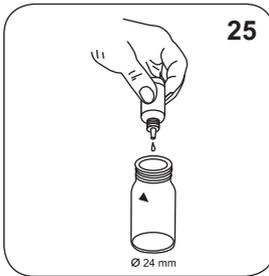
Add **25 drops KS228 (Ammonium Molybdate)**.



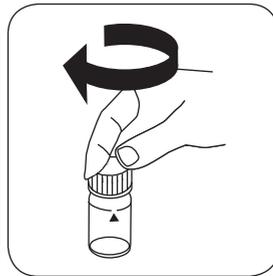
Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents.



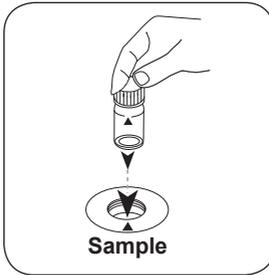
Add **25 drops KS229 (Ammonium Metavanadate)**.



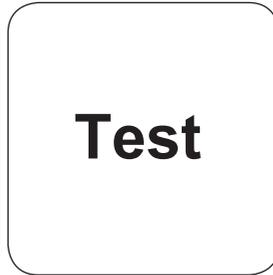
Close vial(s).



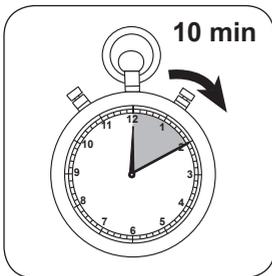
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Phosphate appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision **Polyphosphate with liquid reagents**

Select the method on the device

For testing of **Polyphosphate HR with liquid reagents**, carry out the described **digestion**.

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

This test determines the content of inorganic total phosphate. The Polyphosphate content arises from the difference between inorganic and ortho phosphate.

The test for total Phosphate LR with liquid reagents runs just as the test under Method 335, Phosphate HR with liquid reagents.

The result in mg/l anorganic Total Phosphate (ortho-Phosphate and Polyphosphate) appears on the display.

Implementation of the provision total Phosphate with liquid reagents

Select the method on the device

For testing of **total Phosphate HR with liquid reagents**, carry out the described **digestion**.

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

This test determines all compounds of phosphorus present in the sample, including ortho-phosphate, polyphosphate, and organic phosphorus compounds.

The test for total Phosphate HR with liquid reagent runs just as the test under Method 335, Phosphate HR with liquid reagent.

The result in mg/l total Phosphate appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	P	1
mg/l	PO ₄ ³⁻	3.066177
mg/l	P ₂ O ₅	2.29137

Chemical Method

Vanadomolybdate

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Large amounts of unresolved substances can cause non-reproducible measurement results.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Al	200
AsO ₄ ³⁻	in all quantities
Cr	100
Cu	10
Fe	100
Ni	300
SiO ₂	50
Si(OH) ₄	10
S ²⁻	in all quantities
Zn	80

According to

Standard Method 4500-P E

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Polyacrylate L

338

1 - 30 mg/l Polyacryl

POLY

Turbidity

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110	ø 24 mm	530 nm	1 - 30 mg/l Polyacryl
AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	660 nm	1 - 30 mg/l Polyacryl

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Polyacrylat Reagent Set	1 Set	56R019165
KS336-Propan-2-ol	Liquid / 65 ml	56L033665
Cartouche C18	1 pc.	56A020101
KS173-P2-2,4 Dinitrophenol Indicator	Liquid / 65 ml	56L017365
KS183-QA2-MO1-P3-Nitric Acid	Liquid / 65 ml	56L018365

Application List

- Cooling Water
- Boiler Water
- Raw Water Treatment

PreparationPreparing the cartridge:

1. Remove the plunger from a suitable syringe. Attach the C18 cartridge to the syringe cylinder.
2. Add 5 ml of KS336 (propane-2-ol) to the syringe cylinder.
3. Using the plunger, press the solvent by drop through the cartridge.
4. Remove the solvent that has passed through.
5. Remove the plunger again. Fill the syringe cylinder with 20 ml of deionised water.
6. With the help of the plunger, press the contents through the cartridge drop by drop.

7. Discard the deionised water that has flowed through.
8. The cartridge is now ready for use.

Notes

1. If little or no turbidity is present at correct dose concentrations, the sample will need a pre-concentration step in order to detect this level of polyacrylate/polymer.
2. Anomalous results occur when interferences are present as part of the sample components or from sample contaminants. In this case, the interference will need to be eliminated.
3. This test has been calibrated using polyacrylic acid 2'100 sodium salt in the range 1-30 mg/l. Other polyacrylates/polymers will give differing responses and therefore the test range will vary.

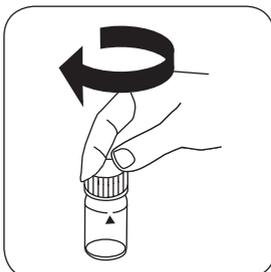
Implementation of the provision Polyacrylate with Fluid reagent

Select the method on the device

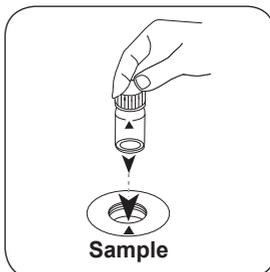
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



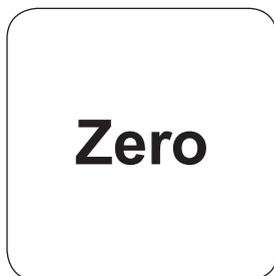
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



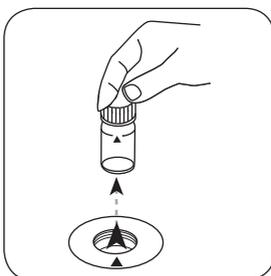
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

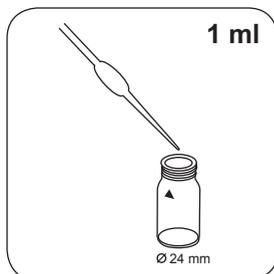


Press the **ZERO** button.

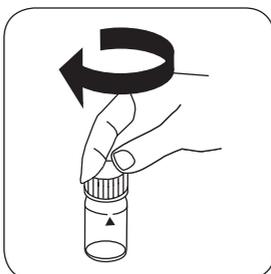


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

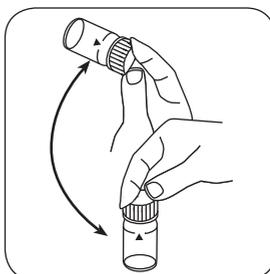
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



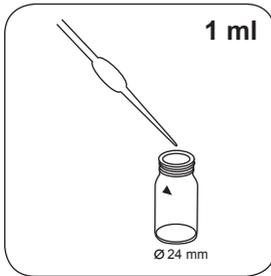
Place **1 ml (25 Tropfen) KS255 (Polyacrylate Reagenz 1) solution** in the test vial.



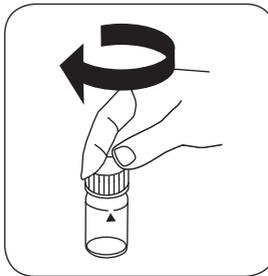
Close vial(s).



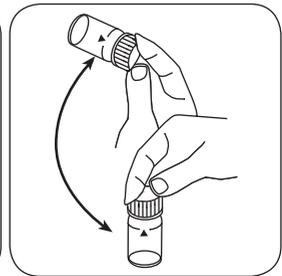
Invert several times to mix the contents.



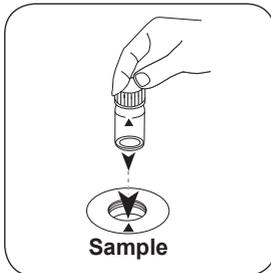
Place **1 ml (25 Tropfen) KS256 (Polyacrylate Reagenz 2) solution** in the test vial.



Close vial(s).



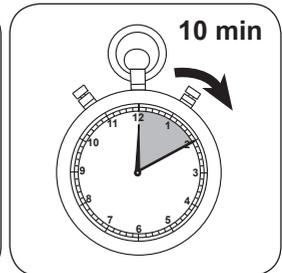
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Polyacryl acid 2100 sodium salt appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Turbidity

Appendix

Bibliography

W.B. Crummett, R.A. Hummel (1963), The Determination of Polyacrylamides in Water, American Water Works Association, 55 (2), pp. 209-219

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Potassium T

340

0.7 - 12 mg/l K

Tetraphenylborat Turbidity

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	430 nm	0.7 - 12 mg/l K
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	730 nm	1 - 10 mg/l K

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Potassium-T	Tablet / 100	4515670BT
Potassium-T	Tablet / 250	4515671BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Notes

1. Potassium causes a finely distributed turbidity with a milky appearance. Individual particles are not attributable to the presence of Potassium.

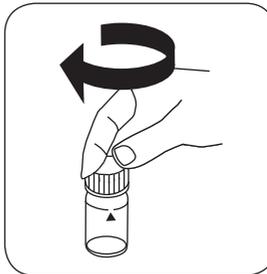
Implementation of the provision Potassium with Tablet

Select the method on the device

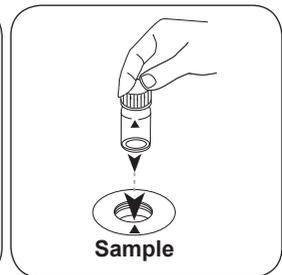
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



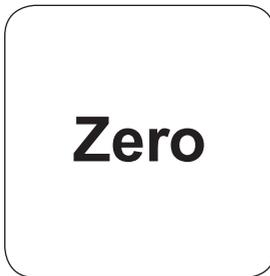
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



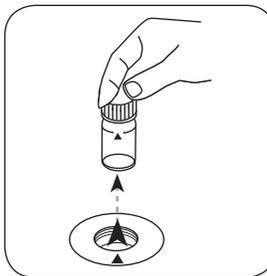
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

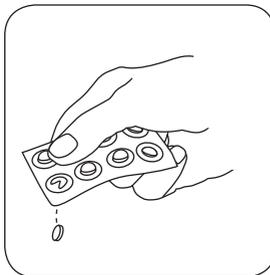


Press the **ZERO** button.

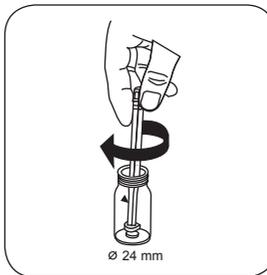


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



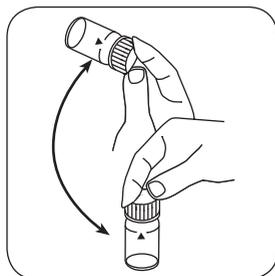
Add **POTASSIUM T** tablet.



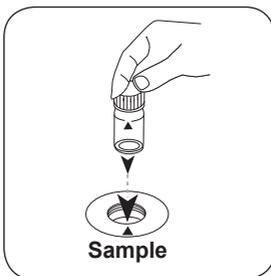
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



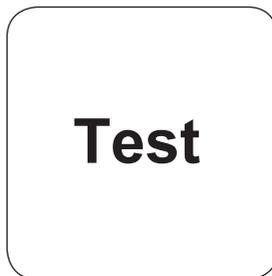
Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Potassium appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Tetraphenylborat Turbidity

Appendix

Bibliography

R.T. Pflaum, L.C. Howick (1956), Spectrophotometric Determination of Potassium with Tetraphenylborate, Anal. Chem., 28 (10), pp. 1542-1544

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



SAC 436 nm

345

0.5 - 50 m⁻¹

Direct Reading EN ISO 7887:1994

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	436 nm	0.5 - 50 m ⁻¹

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment

Preparation

1. The deionised water for zero calibration should be passed through a membrane filter with a pore width of 0.45 μm .

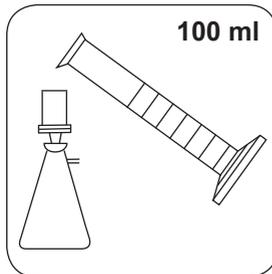
Notes

1. Because the colouration is dependent on pH value and temperature, these should be determined together with the optical measurement and specified along with the result.
2. The spectral absorption coefficient is a variable used to describe the true colouration of a water sample. The "true colouration" of a water sample is the colouration caused solely by dissolved substances in the sample. This is why the water sample has to be filtered prior to measurement. Measurement at a wavelength of 436 nm is obligatory and is adequate for natural waters and the outflow of municipal sewage plants. As industrial waste waters often have no pronounced extinction maxima, additional measurements are required at the wavelengths 525 nm and 620 nm. In case of doubt, you should perform a wavelength scan from 330 to 780 nm using the spectrum function (Mode 53).

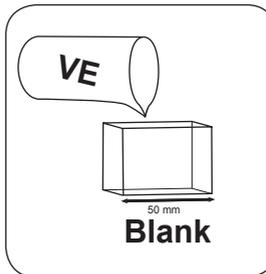
Implementation of the provision Spectral absorption coefficient at 436 nm

Select the method on the device

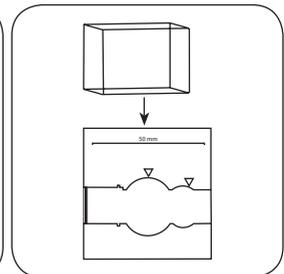
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



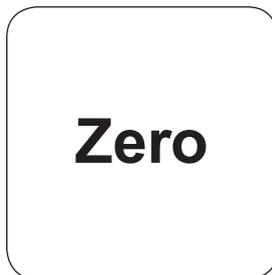
Filter approx. 100 ml sample with a pre-rinsed filter (pore size 0.45 μm).



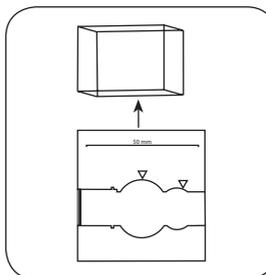
Fill 50 mm vial with deionised water.



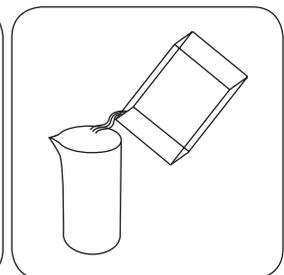
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

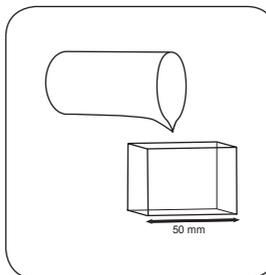


Empty vial.

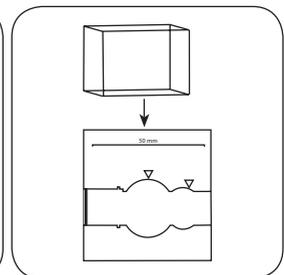
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



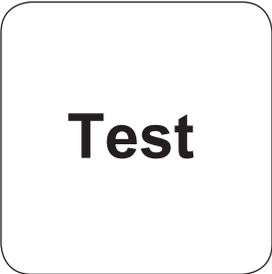
Rinse out vial with prepared sample.



Fill 50 mm vial with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Test

Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

The result in (m^{-1}) appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Direct Reading EN ISO 7887:1994

Appendix

According to

EN ISO 7887:1994, main section 3

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



SAC 525 nm

346

0.5 - 50 m⁻¹

Direct Reading EN ISO 7887:1994

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	525 nm	0.5 - 50 m ⁻¹

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment

Preparation

1. The deionised water for zero calibration should be passed through a membrane filter with a pore width of 0.45 μm .

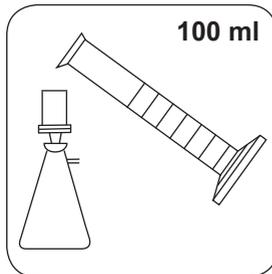
Notes

1. Because the colouration is dependent on pH value and temperature, these should be determined together with the optical measurement and specified along with the result.
2. The spectral absorption coefficient is a variable used to describe the true colouration of a water sample. The "true colouration" of a water sample is the colouration caused solely by dissolved substances in the sample. This is why the water sample has to be filtered prior to measurement. Measurement at a wavelength of 436 nm is obligatory and is adequate for natural waters and the outflow of municipal sewage plants. As industrial waste waters often have no pronounced extinction maxima, additional measurements are required at the wavelengths 525 nm and 620 nm. In case of doubt, you should perform a wavelength scan from 330 to 780 nm using the spectrum function (Mode 53).

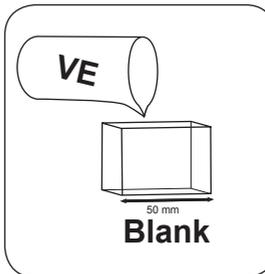
Implementation of the provision Spectral absorption coefficient at 525 nm

Select the method on the device

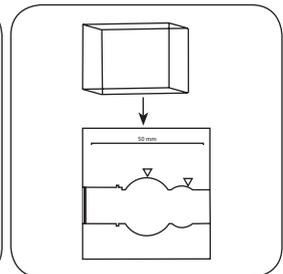
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



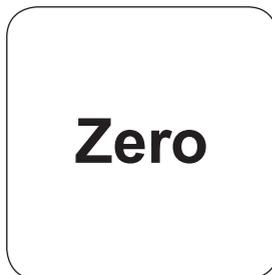
Filter approx. 100 ml sample with a pre-rinsed filter (pore size 0.45 μm).



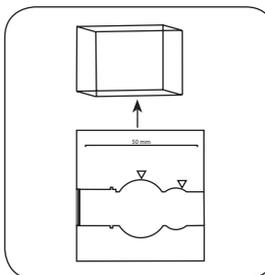
Fill 50 mm vial with deionised water .



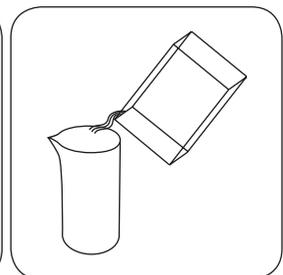
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

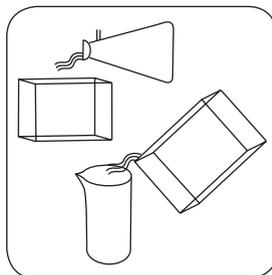


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

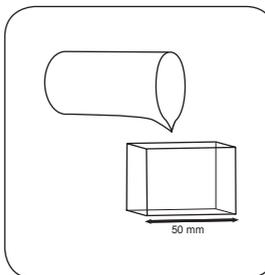


Empty vial.

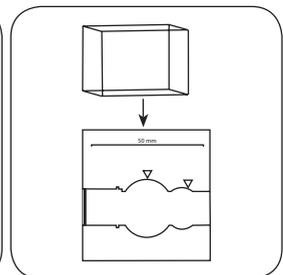
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , start here.



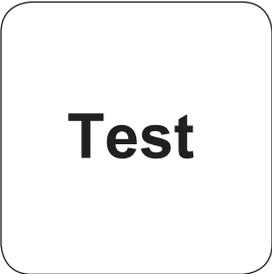
Rinse out vial with prepared sample .



Fill 50 mm vial with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Test

Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

The result in (m^{-1}) appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Direct Reading EN ISO 7887:1994

Appendix

According to

EN ISO 7887:1994, main section 3

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



SAC 620 nm

347

0.5 - 50 m⁻¹

Direct Reading EN ISO 7887:1994

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	620 nm	0.5 - 50 m ⁻¹

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment

Preparation

1. The deionised water for zero calibration should be passed through a membrane filter with a pore width of 0.45 μm .

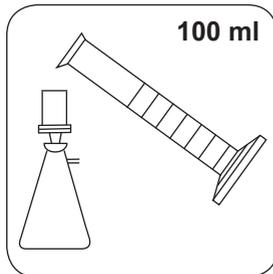
Notes

1. Because the colouration is dependent on pH value and temperature, these should be determined together with the optical measurement and specified along with the result.
2. The spectral absorption coefficient is a variable used to describe the true colouration of a water sample. The "true colouration" of a water sample is the colouration caused solely by dissolved substances in the sample. This is why the water sample has to be filtered prior to measurement. Measurement at a wavelength of 436 nm is obligatory and is adequate for natural waters and the outflow of municipal sewage plants. As industrial waste waters often have no pronounced extinction maxima, additional measurements are required at the wavelengths 525 nm and 620 nm. In case of doubt, you should perform a wavelength scan from 330 to 780 nm using the spectrum function (Mode 53).

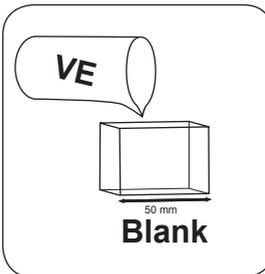
Implementation of the provision Spectral absorption coefficient at 620 nm

Select the method on the device

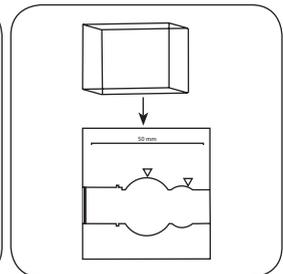
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



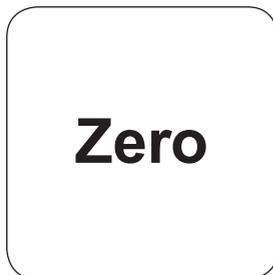
Filter approx. 100 ml sample with a pre-rinsed filter (pore size 0.45 μm).



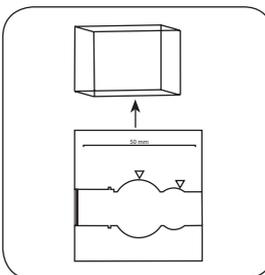
Fill 50 mm vial with deionised water .



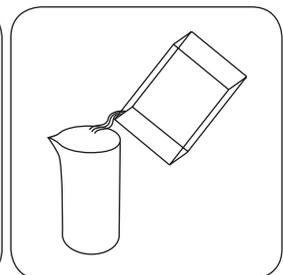
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

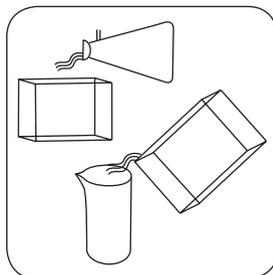


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

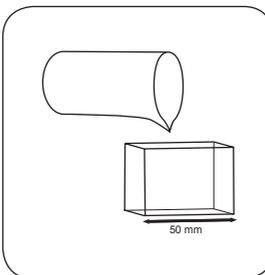


Empty vial.

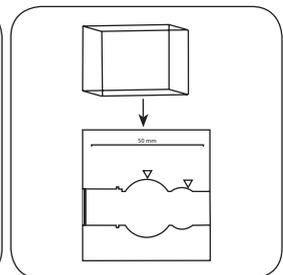
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , start here.



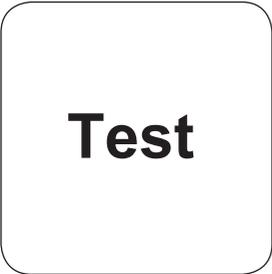
Rinse out vial with prepared sample .



Fill 50 mm vial with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Test

Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

The result in (m^{-1}) appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Direct Reading EN ISO 7887:1994

Appendix

According to

EN ISO 7887:1994, main section 3

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Silcate T

350

0.05 - 4 mg/l SiO₂

Si

Silicomolybdenum Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	660 nm	0.05 - 4 mg/l SiO ₂
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	820 nm	0.05 - 3 mg/l SiO ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Silica No. 1	Tablet / 100	4513130BT
Silica No. 1	Tablet / 250	4513131BT
Silica No. 2	Tablet / 100	4513140BT
Silica No. 2	Tablet / 250	4513141BT
Silica PR	Tablet / 100	4513150BT
Silica PR	Tablet / 250	4513151BT
Set Silica No. 1/No. 2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517671BT
Set Silica No. 1/No. 2 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517672BT

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Raw Water Treatment

Notes

1. The tablets must be added in the correct sequence.

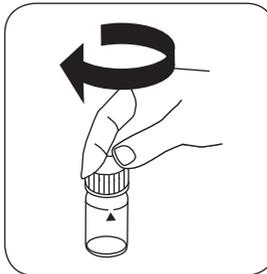
Implementation of the provision Silicon Dioxide with Tablet

Select the method on the device

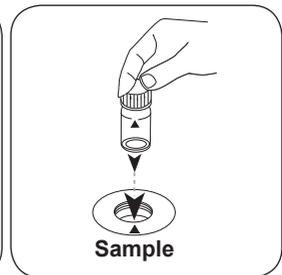
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



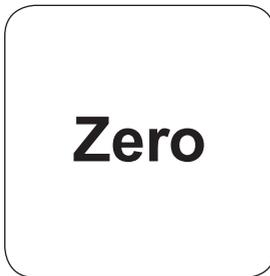
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



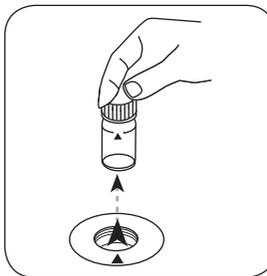
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

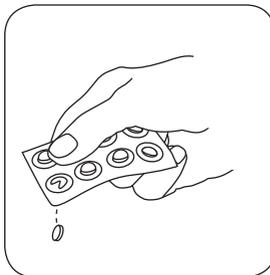


Press the **ZERO** button.

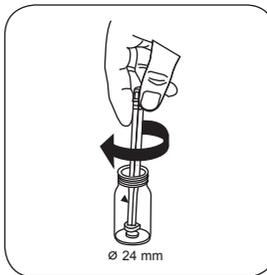


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

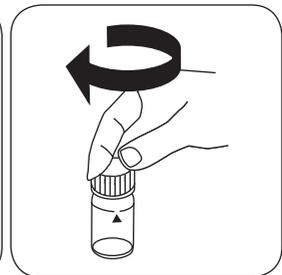
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



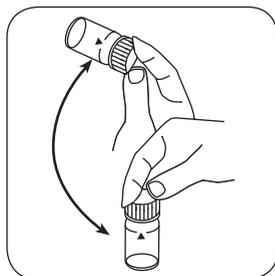
Add **SILICA No. 1 tablet**.



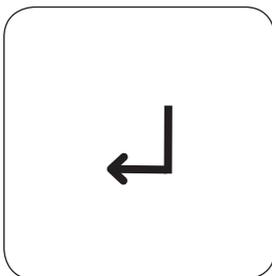
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



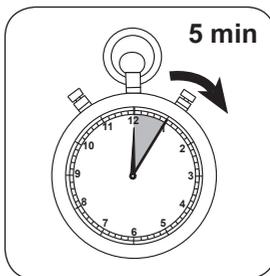
Close vial(s).



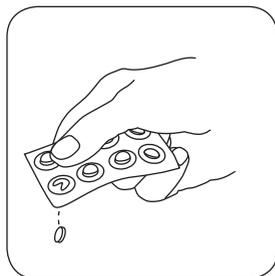
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



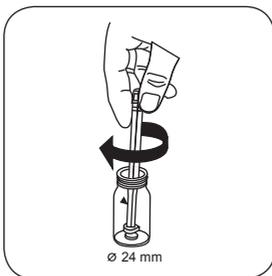
Press the **ENTER** button.



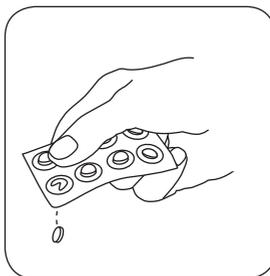
Wait for **5 minute(s)** reaction time.



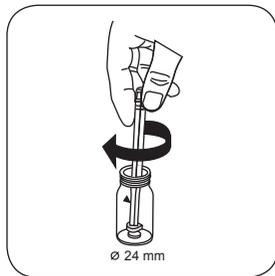
Add **SILICA PR** tablet.



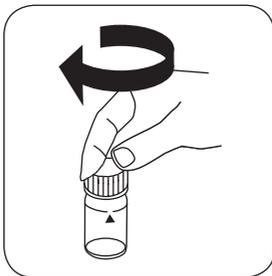
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



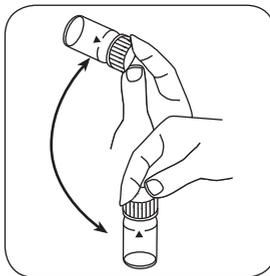
Add **SILICA No. 2** tablet.



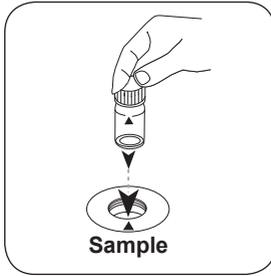
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



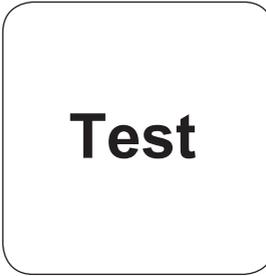
Close vial(s).



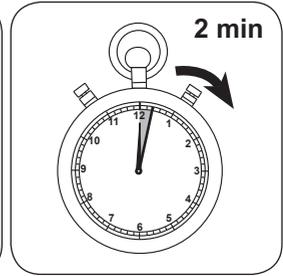
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Silica appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	SiO ₂	1
mg/l	Si	0.47

Chemical Method

Silicomolybdenum Blue

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Phosphate does not interfere under the reaction conditions.

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.402 mg/l
Limit of Determination	1.205 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	4 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.103 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.014 µg

Derived from

Standard Method 4500-SiO₂ C

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Silicate LR VARIO PP

351

0.05 - 1.6 mg/l SiO₂

SiLr

Heteropolyblue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	660 nm	0.05 - 1.6 mg/l SiO ₂
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	815 nm	0.05 - 1.6 mg/l SiO ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Silica LR, Set F10	1 Set	4535690

Application List

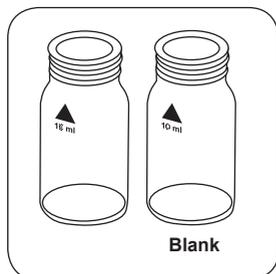
- Boiler Water

Notes

1. The given reaction time of 4 minutes refers to a sample temperature of 20°C. At a sample temperature of 30 °C, a reaction time is 4 minutes and at 10 °C, a reaction time of 8 minutes.

Implementation of the provision Silicon dioxide LR with Vario Powder Packs and liquid reagent

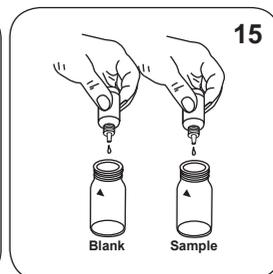
Select the method on the device



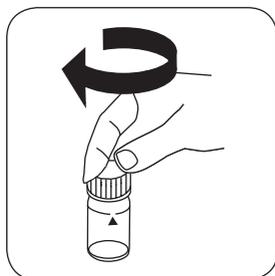
Prepare two clean 24 mm vials. Mark one as a blank.



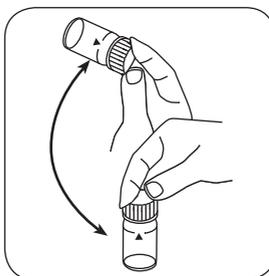
Place **10 ml sample** in each vial.



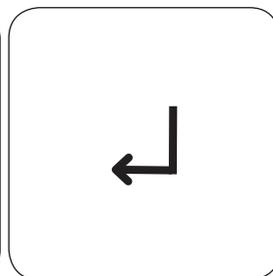
Add **15 drops Vario Molybdate 3 Reagenz- solution** to each vial.



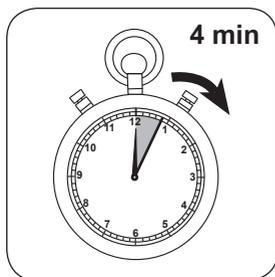
Close vial(s).



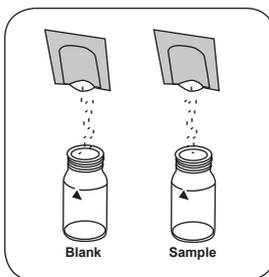
Invert several times to mix the contents.



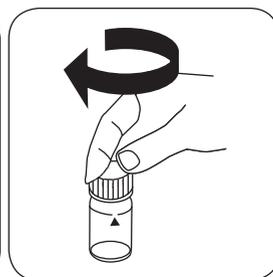
Press the **ENTER** button.



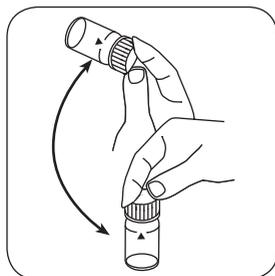
Wait for **4 minute(s) reaction time**.



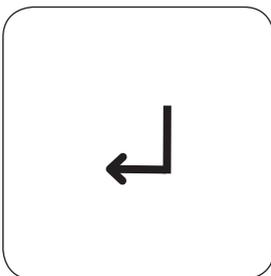
Add a **Vario Silica Citric Acid F10 powder pack** in each vial.



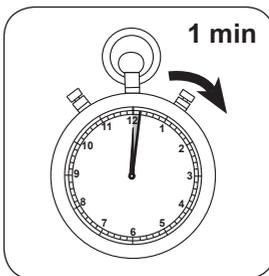
Close vial(s).



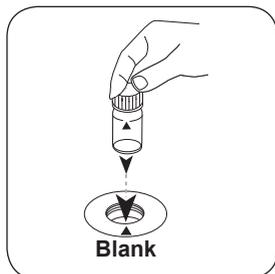
Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



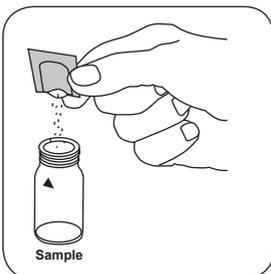
Press the **ENTER** button.



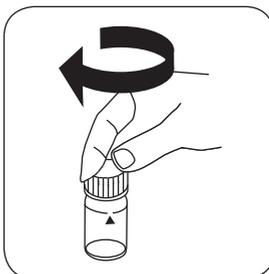
Wait for **1 minute(s) reaction time**.



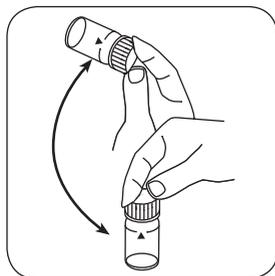
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



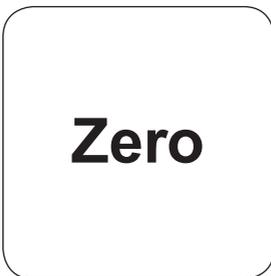
Add a **Vario LR Silica Amino Acid F F10 powder pack** to the sample vial.



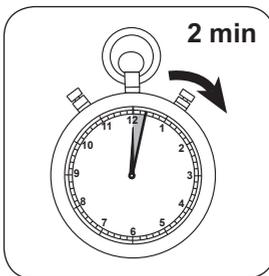
Close vial(s).



Swirl around to dissolve the powder.

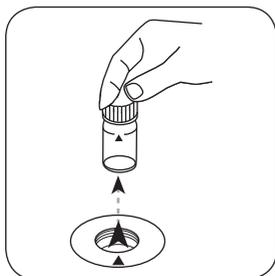


Press the **ZERO** button.



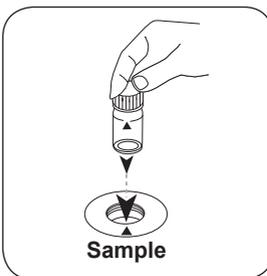
Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

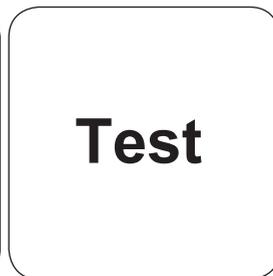


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

The result in mg/l Silica appears on the display.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	SiO ₂	1
mg/l	Si	0.47

Chemical Method

Heteropolyblue

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

1. Close the vials with the cap immediately after adding the Vario Molybdate 3 reagent solution, otherwise low readings may result.
2. Occasionally water samples contain forms of silica which reacts very slowly with Molybdate. The nature of these forms is not known. A pre-treatment with Sodium hydrogencarbonate and then with Sulphuric Acid will make these forms reactive to Molybdate (pre-treatment is given in "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" under "Silica Digestion with Sodium Bicarbonate").

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Fe	large quantities
PO ₄ ³⁻	50
S ²⁻	in all quantities

Derived from

Standard Method 4500-SiO₂ D

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Silicate HR VARIO PP

352

1 - 100 mg/l SiO₂

SiHr

Silicomolybdate

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	430 nm	1 - 100 mg/l SiO ₂
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	452 nm	1 - 100 mg/l SiO ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Silica HR Reagent, Set F10	1 Set	4535700

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Raw Water Treatment

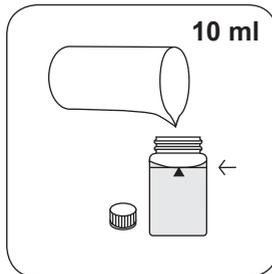
Preperation

1. The temperature of the sample should be between 15°C and 25°C.

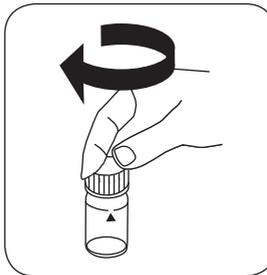
Implementation of the provision Silicate dioxide HR with Vario Powder Packs

Select the method on the device

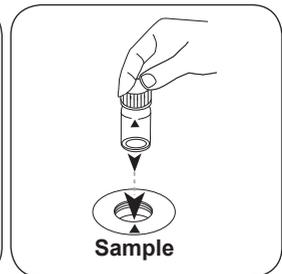
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



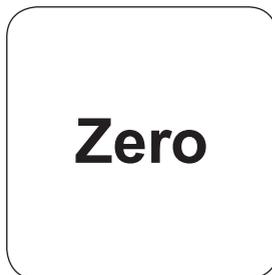
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



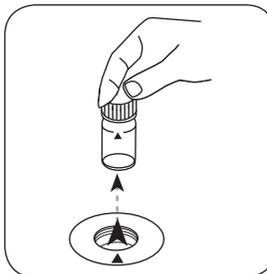
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

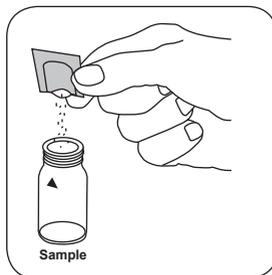


Press the **ZERO** button.

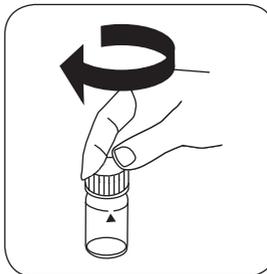


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

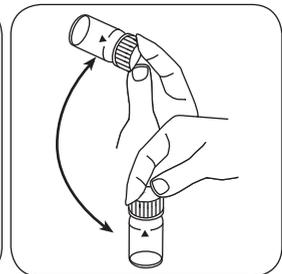
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



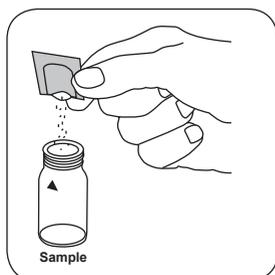
Add **Vario Silica HR Molybdate F10 powder pack**.



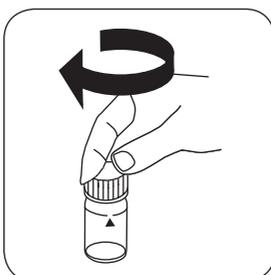
Close vial(s).



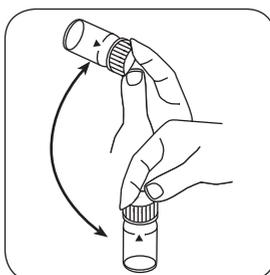
Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



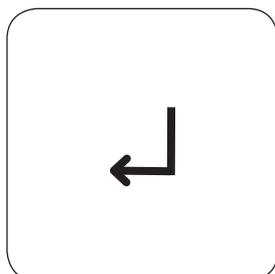
Add **Vario Silica HR Acid Rgt. F10** powder pack.



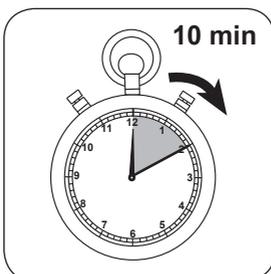
Close vial(s).



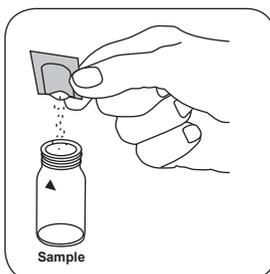
Invert several times to mix the contents.



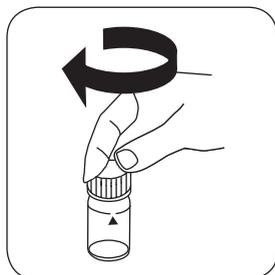
Press the **ENTER** button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.



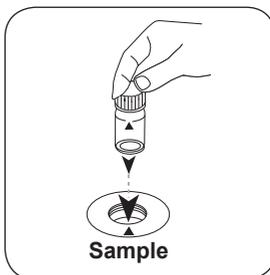
Add **Vario Silica Citric Acid F10** powder pack.



Close vial(s).

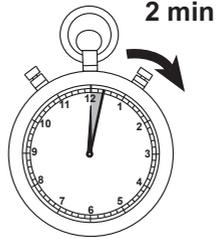


Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Silica appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	SiO ₂	1
mg/l	Si	0.47

Chemical Method

Silicomolybdate

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Occasionally water samples contain forms of silica which reacts very slowly with Molybdate. The nature of these forms is not known. A pre-treatment with Sodium hydrogencarbonate and then with Sulphuric Acid will make these forms reactive to Molybdate (pre-treatment is given in "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" under "Silica Digestion with Sodium Bicarbonate").
- If silicon dioxide or phosphate are present, a yellow colour develops. The yellow colour caused by phosphate is eliminated by the addition of silica citric acid F10 powder packets.

Interference	from / [mg/l]	Influence
Fe	large quantities	
PO ₄ ³⁻	50	
PO ₄ ³⁻	60	The disturbance is about -2%
PO ₄ ³⁻	75	The disturbance is about -11%
S ²⁻	in all quantities	

Derived from

Standard Method 4500-SiO₂ C

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Silicate L

353

0.1 - 8 mg/l SiO₂

Heteropolyblue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	660 nm	0.1 - 8 mg/l SiO ₂

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Silica LR L	1 Set	56R023856

Application List

- Boiler Water
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. The measuring spoon supplied with the reagents must be used for the correct dosage.
2. To get accurate results the sample temperature must be between 20°C and 30°C.

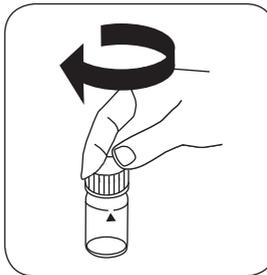
Implementation of the provision Silicon dioxide with liquid reagent

Select the method on the device

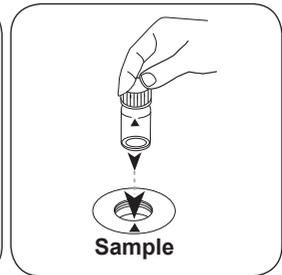
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



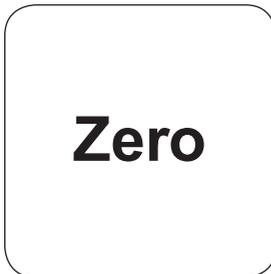
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



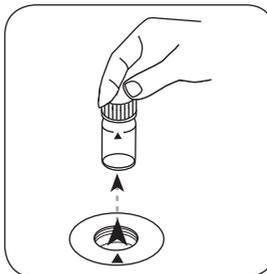
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

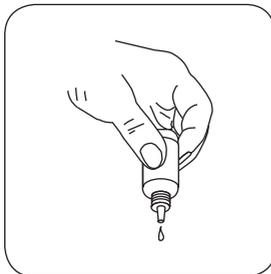


Press the **ZERO** button.

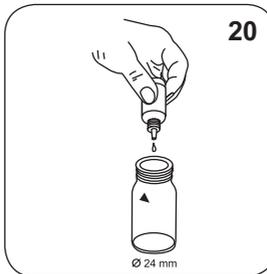


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

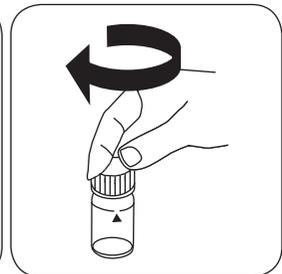
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



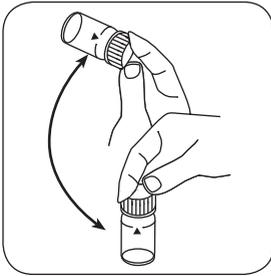
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



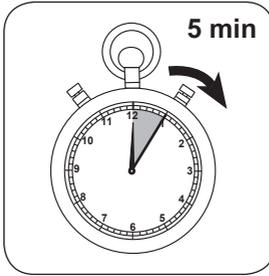
Add **20 drops KS104 (Silica Reagent 1)**.



Close vial(s).



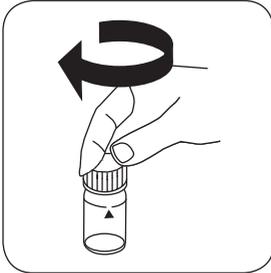
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.



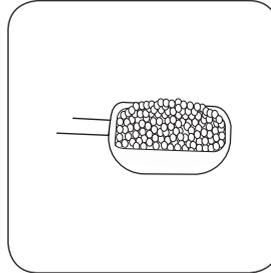
Add **20 drops KS105 (Silica Reagent 2)**.



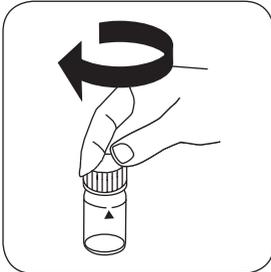
Close vial(s).



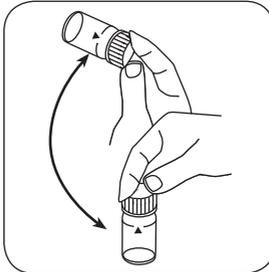
Invert several times to mix the contents.



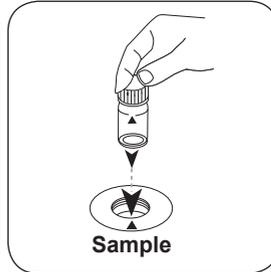
Add a **measuring scoop KP106 (Silica Reagent 3)**.



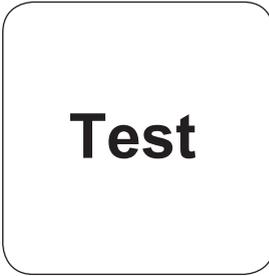
Close vial(s).



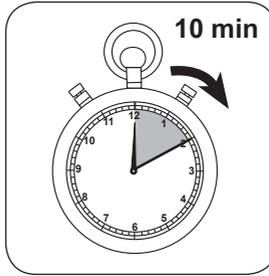
Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reac-**
tion time.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Silica appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	SiO ₂	1
mg/l	Si	0.47

Chemical Method

Heteropolyblue

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- At a temperature below 20 ° C no complete reaction occurs, thus reducing findings are to be expected.

Derived from

Standard Method 4500-SiO₂ D

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Sulphate T

355

5 - 100 mg/l SO₄²⁻

Bariumsulphate Turbidity

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	610 nm	5 - 100 mg/l SO ₄ ²⁻

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Sulfate Turbidity	Tablet / 100	4515450BT
Sulfate Turbidity	Tablet / 250	4515451BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Notes

1. Sulphate causes a finely distributed turbidity with a milky appearance.

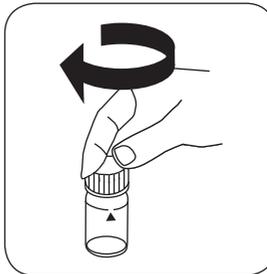
Implementation of the provision Sulphate with Tablet

Select the method on the device

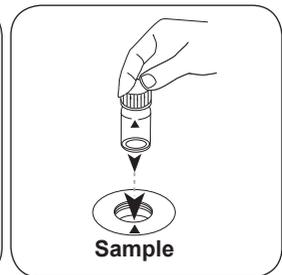
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



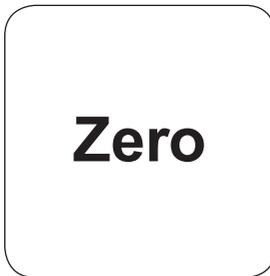
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



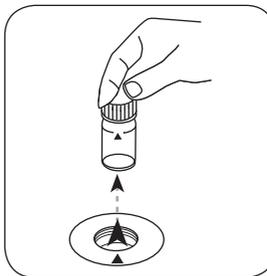
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

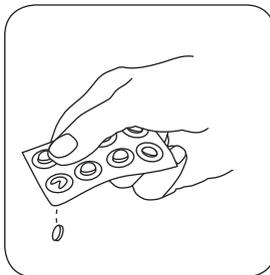


Press the **ZERO** button.

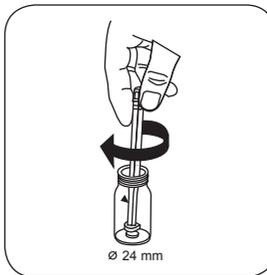


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

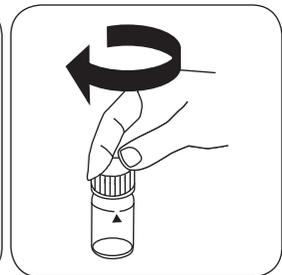
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



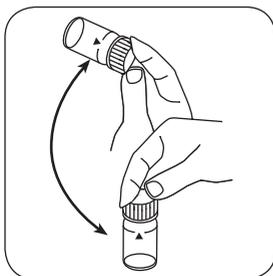
Add **SULFATE T tablet**.



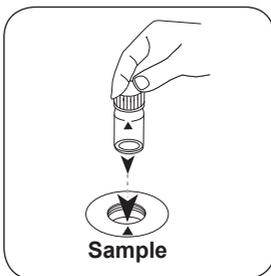
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



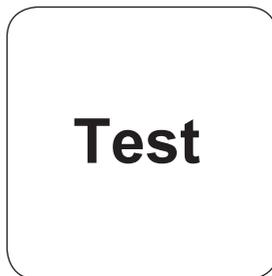
Close vial(s).



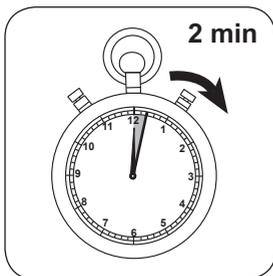
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically. The result in mg/l Sulphate appears on the display.

Chemical Method

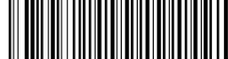
Bariumsulphate Turbidity

Appendix

Derived from

DIN ISO 15923-1 D49

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Sulphate VARIO PP

360

5 - 100 mg/l SO₄²⁻SO₄

Bariumsulphate Turbidity

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, AL450, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	530 nm	5 - 100 mg/l SO ₄ ²⁻
AL800	ø 24 mm	450 nm	2 - 100 mg/l SO ₄ ²⁻

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Sulfa 4 F10	Powder / 100 pc.	4532160

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Drinking Water Treatment
- Pool Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

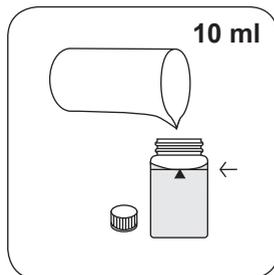
Notes

1. Sulphate causes a finely distributed turbidity.

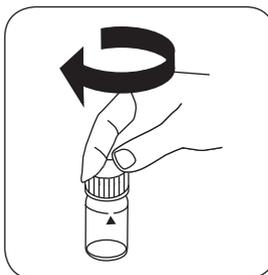
Implementation of the provision Sulphate with Vario Powder Pack

Select the method on the device

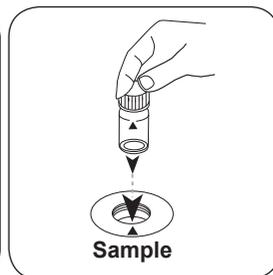
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



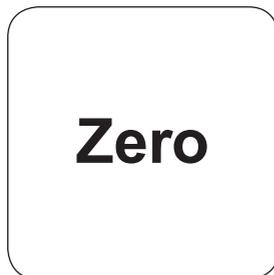
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



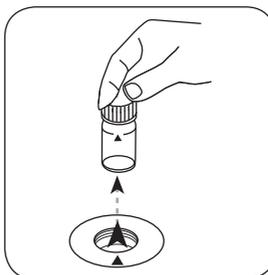
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

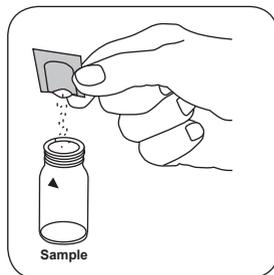


Press the **ZERO** button.

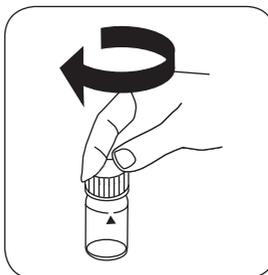


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

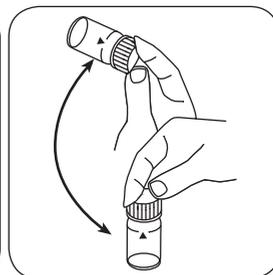
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



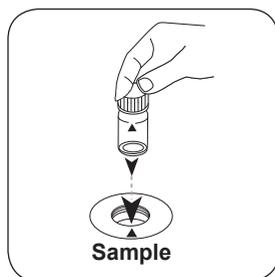
Add **Vario Sulpha 4/ F10 powder pack**.



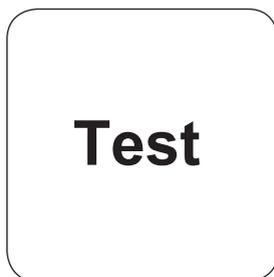
Close vial(s).



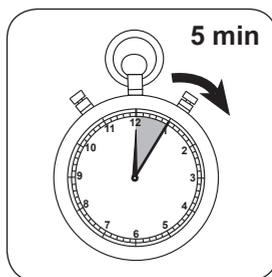
Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Sulphate appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Bariumsulphate Turbidity

Appendix

According to

Standard Method 4500-SO42- E

US EPA 375.4

Derived from

DIN ISO 15923-1 D49

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Selenium

363

0.05 - 1.6 mg/l Se

3,3'-Diaminobenzidine in Toluene

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	445 nm	0.05 - 1.6 mg/l Se

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Sampling

- Turbid samples must be filtered through a 0.45 μm pore size membrane filter.

Preparation

The following reagents need to be purchased:

1. Formic acid 98-100% for analysis (CAS-No.: 64-18-6)
2. 3,3'-Diaminobenzidine tetrahydrochloride-hydrate (CAS-No.: 868272-85-9)
3. Ammonia water 25% for analysis (CAS-No.: 1336-21-6)
4. EDTA disodium salt solution 0.1 mol/l (CAS-No.: 139-33-3)
5. Toluene for gaschromatography (CAS-No.: 108-33-3)
6. pH-indicator strips, pH 2.0 - 9.0
7. Sodium sulfate anhydrous for analysis (CAS-No.: 7757-82-6)
8. Water for analysis

Other materials:

1. membrane filter (pore size: 0.45 μm)
- The pH-value of the sample should be almost neutral before the analysis.

Notes

- The result is given in mg/l Se⁴⁺

Implementation of the provision

Select the method on the device

Reagent 1

- Bring 9.4 ml formic acid p.a. into a 100-ml-volumetric flask
- Fill with water p.a. up to the mark.

Reagent 2

- Solve 0.5 g 3,3'-diaminobenzidine tetrahydrochloride-hydrate in 100 ml cooled water p.a.
- This reagent needs to be freshly prepared per working day and stored in an amber bottle.

Reagent 3

- Bring 48 ml ammonia water 25% p.a. into a 100-ml-volumetric flask.
- Fill with water p.a. up to the mark.

1. Fill 50 mm cell with toluene.
2. Place cell in sample chamber, making sure the positioning is correct.
3. Press **Zero** key.
4. Remove the cell from the sample chamber. Empty the cell and dry completely.
5. Add **60 ml** of the **sample** into a beaker.
6. Add **4 ml Reagent 1**.
7. Add **4 ml EDTA solution**.
8. Add **4 ml Reagent 2**.
9. Mix reagents using a stirring rod.
10. Set the pH-value to **2.5 using Reagent 3**.
11. Store beaker at a dark place for **45 minutes**.
12. Set the pH-value to **7.0 using Reagent 3**.
13. Transfer the sample into a 250-ml-separatory funnel.
14. Add **30 ml** water for analysis.
15. Add **14 ml toluene**.
16. Shake for **1 minute**.
17. Discard the lower aqueous phase.
18. Transfer the toluene phase into a small (25-50 ml) Erlenmeyer flask.
19. Add one spade point tip of **sodium sulfate anhydrous**.
20. Mix reagent by shaking the beaker gently.
21. Decant the toluene extract into a 50 mm cell.
22. Place cell in sample chamber, making sure the positioning is correct.
23. Press **Test** key.

The result in mg/l appears on the display.

Chemical Method

3,3'-Diaminobenzidine in Toluene

Appendix

Method Validation

Standard Deviation	19 µg
Variation Coefficient	2.9 %

Bibliography

J. Fries, H. Gerhorst, Organische Reagenzien für die Spurenanalyse, E. Merk 1975

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | [#] including stirring rod, 10 cm



Sulphide T

365

0.04 - 0.5 mg/l S²⁻

DPD / Catalyst

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	660 nm	0.04 - 0.5 mg/l S ²⁻
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	668 nm	0.04 - 0.5 mg/l S ²⁻

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Sulfide No. 1	Tablet / 100	502930
Sulfide No. 2	Tablet / 100	502940

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment

Sampling

1. To avoid loss of sulphide, the sample shall be taken carefully under minimal exposure to air. Also, the test must be performed immediately after sampling.

Notes

1. The tablets must be added in the correct sequence.

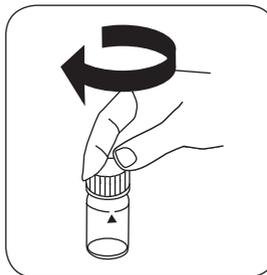
Implementation of the provision Sulphide with Tablet

Select the method on the device

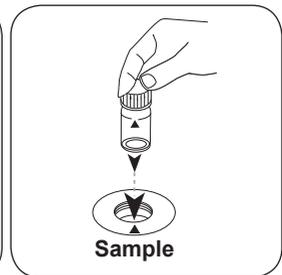
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



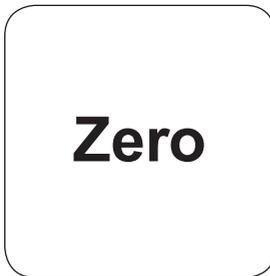
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



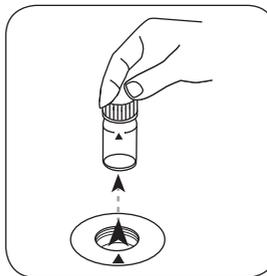
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

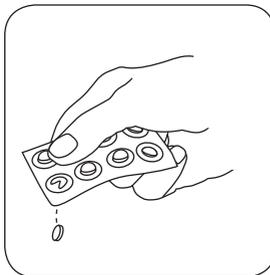


Press the **ZERO** button.

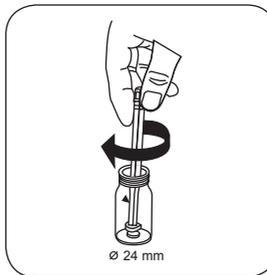


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

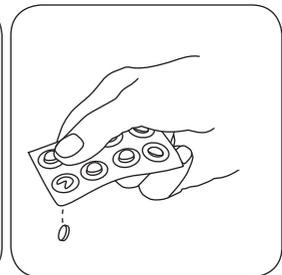
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



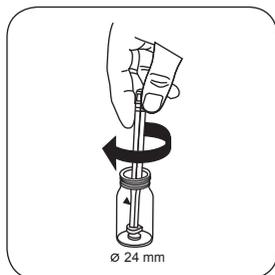
Add **SULFIDE No. 1 tablet**.



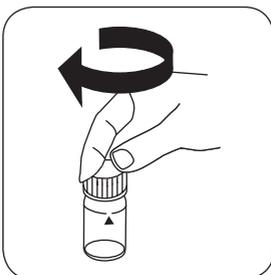
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



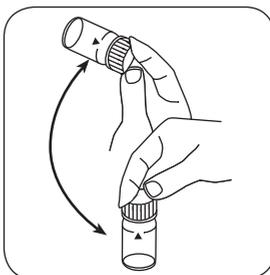
Add **SULFIDE No. 2 tablet**.



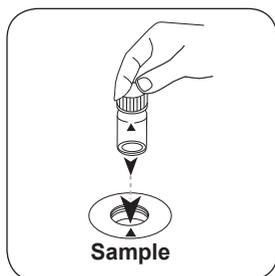
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



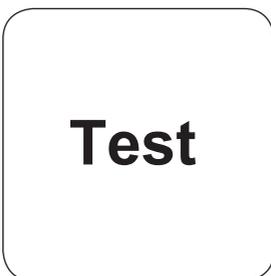
Close vial(s).



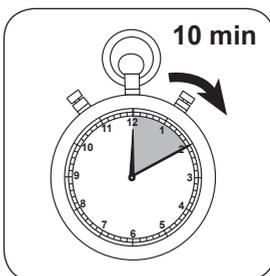
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **10 minute(s)** reaction time.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Sulphide appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	S ²⁻	1
mg/l	H ₂ S	1.0629

Chemical Method

DPD / Catalyst

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Chlorine and other oxidising agents that react with DPD, do not interfere with the test
- The recommended analysis temperature is 20 ° C. Deviations from the temperature can lead to excess or may show lower results.

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.025 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.074 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	5 mg/l
Sensitivity	1.739 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.014 µg

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyseverfahren, Schwedt, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart 1989

Photometrische Analyse, Lange/ Vjedelek, Verlag Chemie 1980

Derived from

DIN 38405-D26/27

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Sulphite 10 T

368

0.1 - 10 mg/l SO₃

DTNB

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 10 mm	405 nm	0.1 - 10 mg/l SO ₃

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Sulfite LR	Tablet / 100	4518020BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Notes

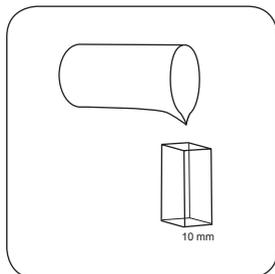
Variations in the length of the vial can extend the measuring range:

- 10 mm vial: 0.1 mg/l - 10 mg/l, solution: 0.01
- 20 mm vial: 0.05 mg/l - 5 mg/l, solution: 0.01
- 50 mm vial: 0.02 mg/l - 2 mg/l, solution: 0.001

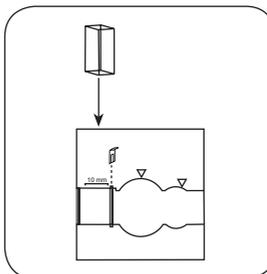
Implementation of the provision Sulphite with Tablet

Select the method on the device

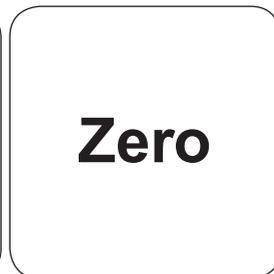
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



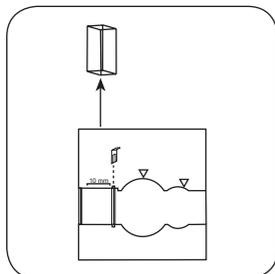
Fill 10 mm vial with sample.



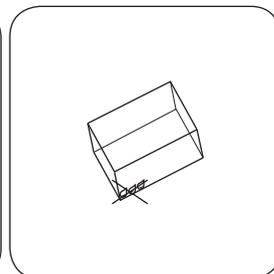
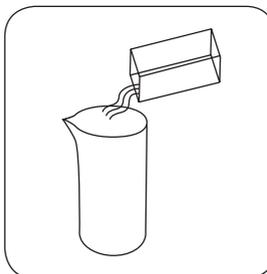
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

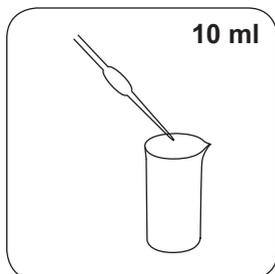


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber. Empty vial.

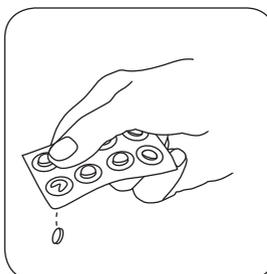


Dry the vial thoroughly.

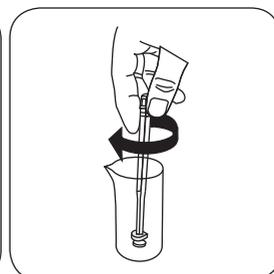
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



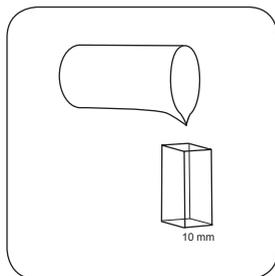
Put **10 ml sample** in the sample vessel.



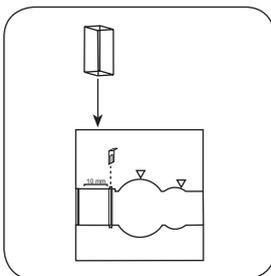
Add **SULFITE LR tablet**.



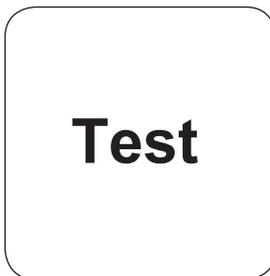
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly and dissolve.



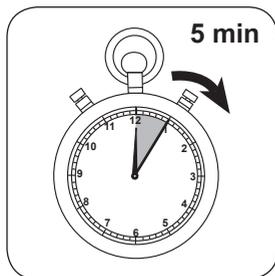
Fill 10 mm vial with **sample**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Sulphite appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	SO ₃ ²⁻	1
mg/l	Na ₂ SO ₃	1.5743

Chemical Method

DTNB

Appendix

Bibliography

R.E. Humphrey, M.H. Ward, W. Hinze, Spectrophotometric determination of sulphite with 4,4'-dithio-dipyridine and 5,5'-dithiobis(2-nitrobenzoic acid), *Anal. Chem.*, 1970, 42 (7), pp 698–702

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Sulphite T

370

0.1 - 5 mg/l SO₃

DTNB

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	430 nm	0.1 - 5 mg/l SO ₃
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	405 nm	0.05 - 4 mg/l SO ₃

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Sulfite LR	Tablet / 100	4518020BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Galvanization

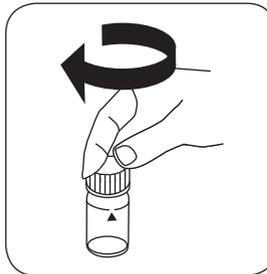
Implementation of the provision Sulphite with Tablet

Select the method on the device

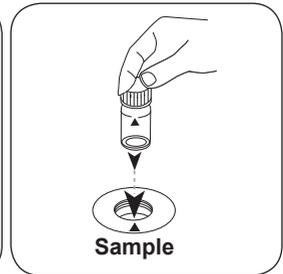
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



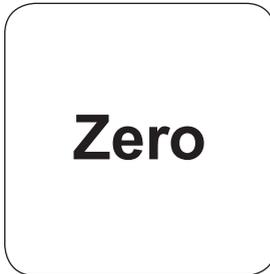
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



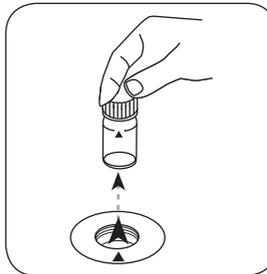
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

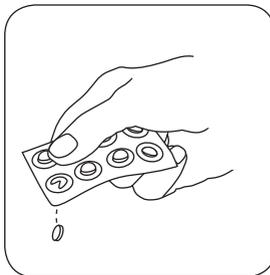


Press the **ZERO** button.

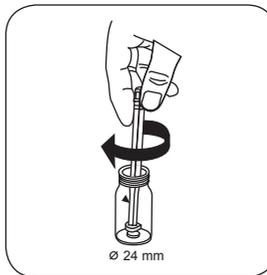


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

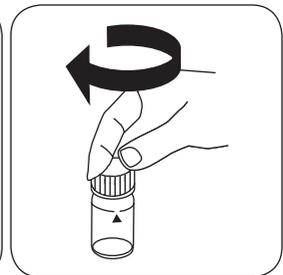
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



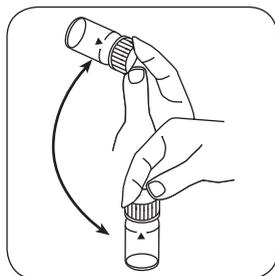
Add **SULFITE LR tablet**.



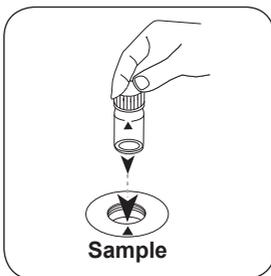
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



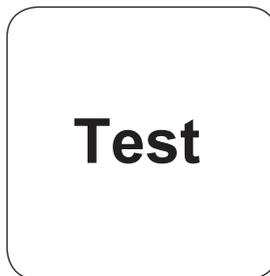
Close vial(s).



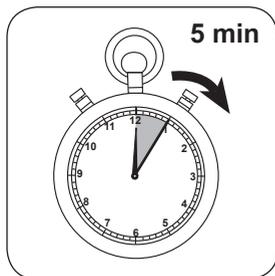
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.



Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Sulphite appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	SO ₃ ²⁻	1
mg/l	Na ₂ SO ₃	1.5743

Chemical Method

DTNB

Appendix

Method Validation

Limit of Detection	0.124 mg/l
Limit of Determination	0.371 mg/l
End of Measuring Range	5 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.203 mg/l
Standard Deviation	0.008 µg

Bibliography

R.E. Humphrey, M.H. Ward, W. Hinze, Spectrophotometric determination of sulphite with 4,4'-dithio-dipyridine and 5,5'-dithiobis(2-nitrobenzoic acid), Anal. Chem., 1970, 42 (7), pp 698–702

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Surfactants M. (anion.) TT

376

0.05 - 2 mg/l SDSA

Methylene Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL440, AL450, AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	\varnothing 16 mm	660 nm	0.05 - 2 mg/l SDSA

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Surfactants (anionic) Spectroquant 1.02552.0001 tube test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420756

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Because the reaction depends on temperature, the temperature must be maintained at 10-20°C (for the reaction vial and the water sample).
2. Invert the vial prior to the measurement. Should the lower phase be turbid, warm the cell briefly with the hand.

Notes

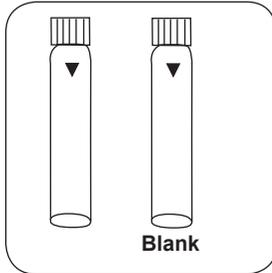
1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spectroquant[®] is a registered trademark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Appropriate safety precautions and good laboratory technique should be used during the whole procedure.
4. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety advice that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are available on the homepage of www.merckmillipore.com).
5. Sample volume should always be metered by using a 5ml volumetric pipette (class A).
6. The reagents are to be stored in closed containers at a temperature of +15 °C – +25 °C.
7. MBAS = **M**ethylene**b**lue**a**ctive **S**ubstances, calculated as sodium 1-dodecanesulfonate

Implementation of the provision Anionic surfactants with MERCK Spectroquant® Cell Test, No. 1.14697.0001

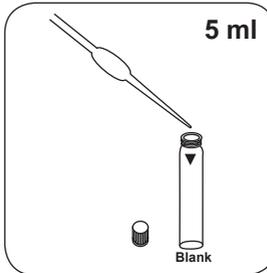
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

Skip steps with Blank.



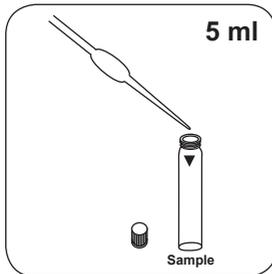
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



Put **5 ml deionised water**
in the blank.



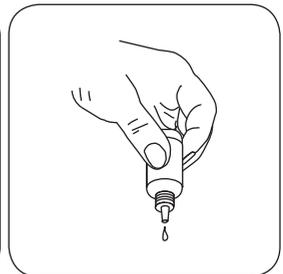
Do not mix the contents



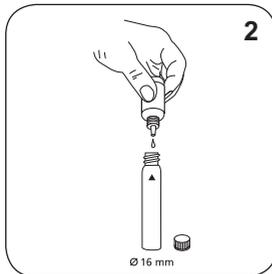
Put **5 ml sample** in the
sample vial.



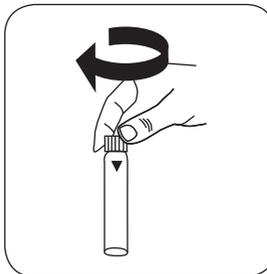
Do not mix the contents



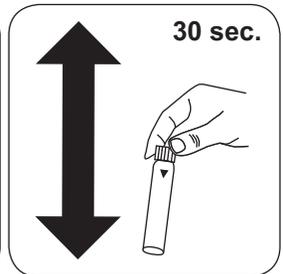
Hold cuvettes vertically and
add equal drops by pressing
slowly.



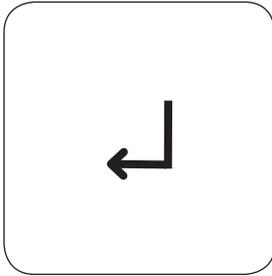
Add **2 drops Reagenz T-1
K solution** to each vial.



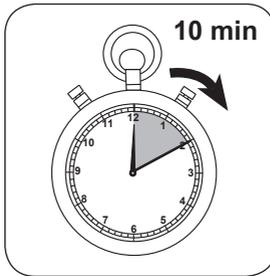
Close vial(s).



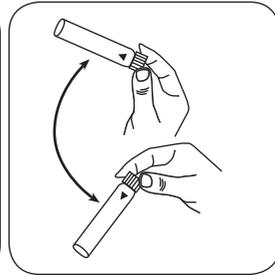
Mix the contents by shaking.
(30 sec.).



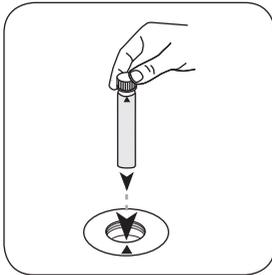
Press the **ENTER** button.



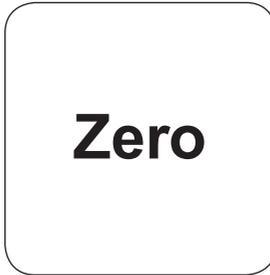
Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.



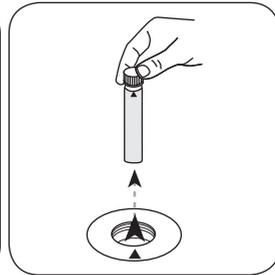
Invert **zero cuvette**.



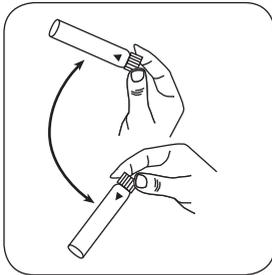
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



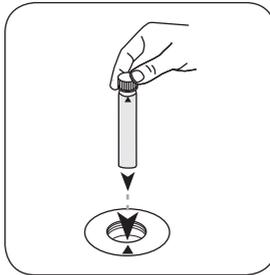
Press the **ZERO** button.



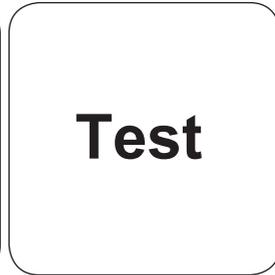
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Invert the **sample vial** .



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l MBAS appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	SDBS	1.28
mg/l	SDS	1.06
mg/l	SDOSSA	1.63

Chemical Method

Methylene Blue

Appendix

According to

DIN EN 903:1994

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Surfactants M. (anion.) TT

376

0.05 - 2 mg/l SDSA

Methylene Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450, AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	\varnothing 16 mm	660 nm	0.05 - 2 mg/l SDSA

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Surfactants (anionic) Spectroquant 1.02552.0001 tube test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420756

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Because the reaction depends on temperature, the temperature must be maintained at 10-20°C (for the reaction vial and the water sample).
2. Invert the vial prior to the measurement. Should the lower phase be turbid, warm the cell briefly with the hand.

Notes

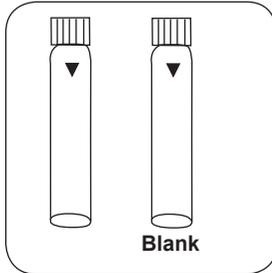
1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spectroquant[®] is a registered trademark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Appropriate safety precautions and good laboratory technique should be used during the whole procedure.
4. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety advice that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are available on the homepage of www.merckmillipore.com).
5. Sample volume should always be metered by using a 5ml volumetric pipette (class A).
6. The reagents are to be stored in closed containers at a temperature of +15 °C – +25 °C.
7. MBAS = **M**ethylene**b**lue**a**ctive **S**ubstances, calculated as sodium 1-dodecanesulfonate

Implementation of the provision Anionic surfactants with MERCK Spectroquant® Cell Test, No. 1.14697.0001

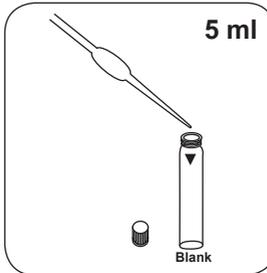
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

Skip steps with Blank.



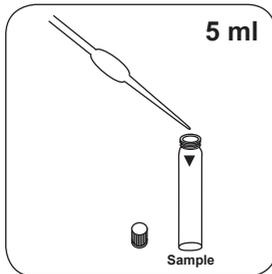
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



Put **5 ml deionised water**
in the blank.



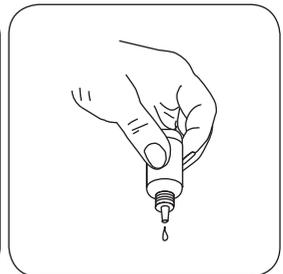
Do not mix the contents



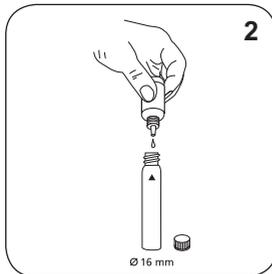
Put **5 ml sample** in the
sample vial.



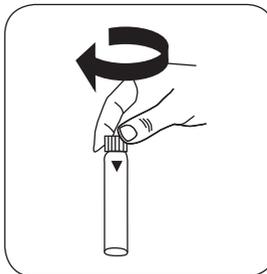
Do not mix the contents



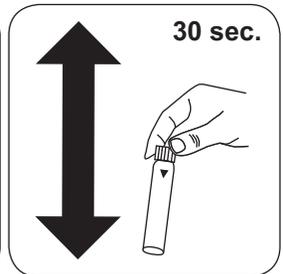
Hold cuvettes vertically and
add equal drops by pressing
slowly.



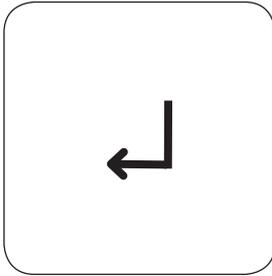
Add **2 drops Reagenz T-1
K solution** to each vial.



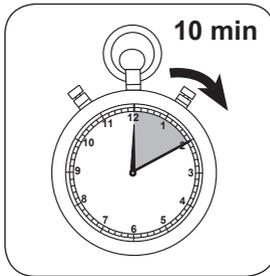
Close vial(s).



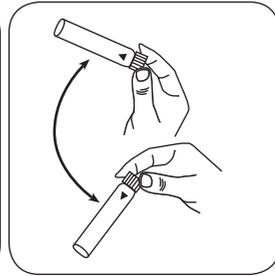
Mix the contents by shaking.
(30 sec.).



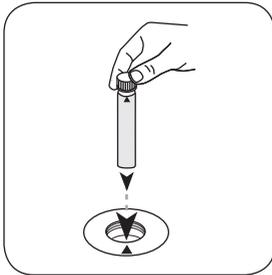
Press the **ENTER** button.



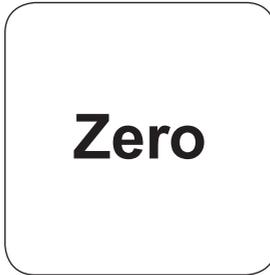
Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.



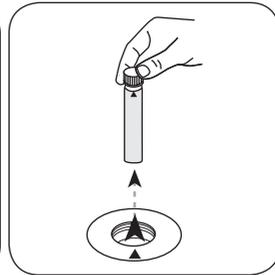
Invert **zero cuvette**.



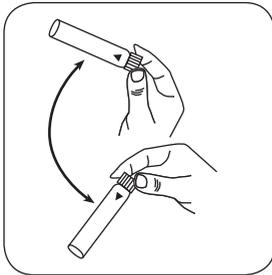
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



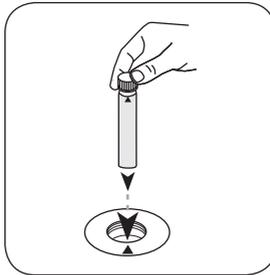
Press the **ZERO** button.



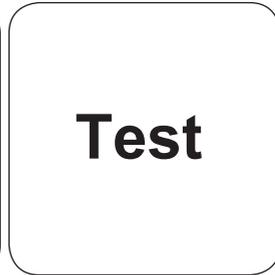
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Invert the **sample vial**.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l MBAS appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	SDBS	1.28
mg/l	SDS	1.06
mg/l	SDOSSA	1.63

Chemical Method

Methylene Blue

Appendix

According to

DIN EN 903:1994

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Surfactants M. (not ionic) TT

377

0.1 - 7.5 mg/l Triton X-100

TBPE

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450, AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	\varnothing 16 mm	610 nm	0.1 - 7.5 mg/l Triton X-100

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Surfactants (non ionic) Spectroquant 1.01787.0001 tube test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420764

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Galvanization

Preparation

1. Before performing the test read the original test instructions (delivered with the test) and the MSDS (available at www.merckmillipore.com).
2. Appropriate safety precautions and good lab technique should be used during the whole procedure.
3. Because reaction depends on temperature, sample and tube temperature must be between 20 and 25°C.
4. The test sample should have a pH value between 3 and 9.

Notes

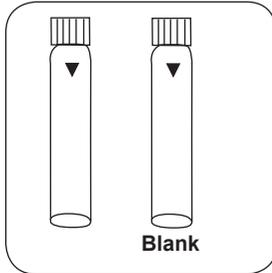
1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spektroquant® is a registered trade mark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Sample volume should always be metered by using volumetric pipette (class A).
4. Triton® is a registered trade mark of the company DOW Chemical Company.

Implementation of the provision Non-ionic surfactants with MERCK Spectroquant® Cell Test, No. 1.01787.0001

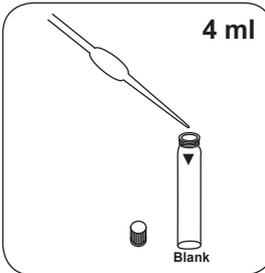
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

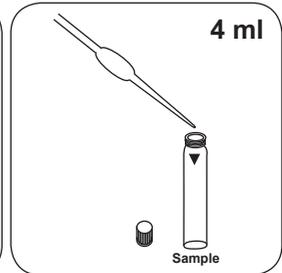
Skip steps with Blank.



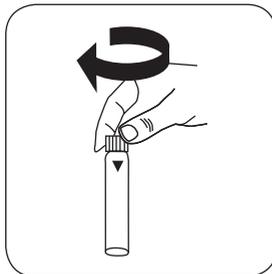
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



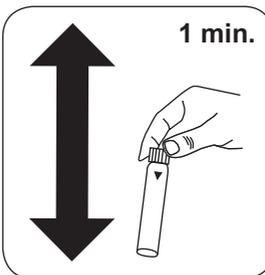
Put **4 ml deionised water**
in the blank.



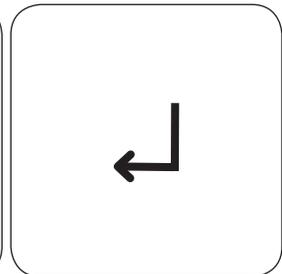
Put **4 ml sample** in the
sample vial.



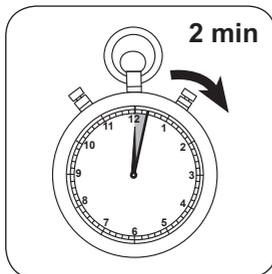
Close vial(s).



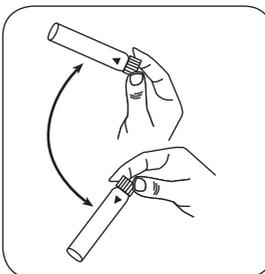
Mix the contents by shaking
vigorously. (1 min.).



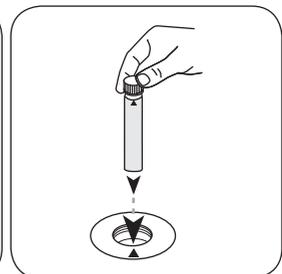
Press the **ENTER** button.



Wait for **2 minute(s) reac-**
tion time.



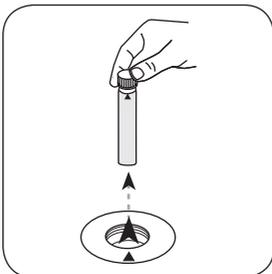
Invert **zero cuvette**.



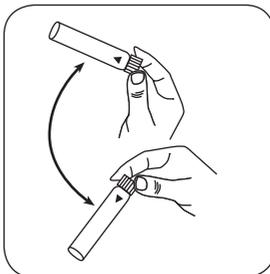
Place **blank** in the sample
chamber. • Pay attention to
the positioning.

Zero

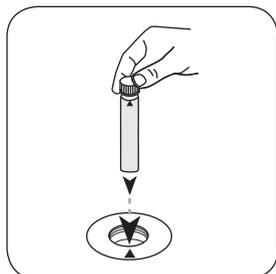
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sam-
ple chamber.



Invert the **sample vial** .



Place **sample vial** in the
sample chamber. • Pay
attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

The result in mg/l Triton X-100 appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	NP10	1.1

Chemical Method

TBPE

Appendix

According to

DIN EN 903:1994

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Surfactants M. (cation.) TT

378

0.05 - 1.5 mg/l CTAB

Disulphine Blue

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450, AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	\varnothing 16 mm	610 nm	0.05 - 1.5 mg/l CTAB

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Surfactants (cationic) Spectroquant 1.01764.0001 tube test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420765

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Before performing the test read the original test instructions (delivered with the test) and the MSDS (available at www.merckmillipore.com).
2. Appropriate safety precautions and good lab technique should be used during the whole procedure.
3. Because reaction depends on temperature, sample and tube temperature must be between 20 and 25°C.
4. The test sample should have a pH value between 3 and 8.

Notes

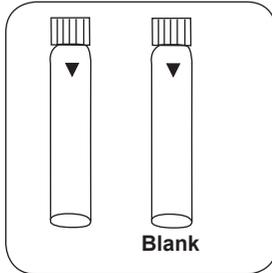
1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spektroquant[®] is a registered trade mark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Sample volume should always be metered by using volumetric pipette (class A).
4. Triton[®] is a registered trade mark of the company DOW Chemical Company.
5. CTAB = calculated as N-cetyl-N,N,N-trimethylammonium bromide.
6. Should the lower phase be turbid, warm the cell briefly with the hand.

Implementation of the provision Cationic surfactants with MERCK Spectroquant® Cell Test, No. 1.01764.0001

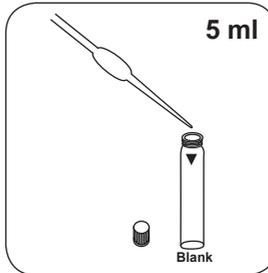
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

Skip steps with Blank.



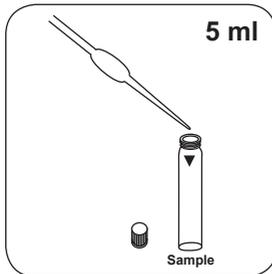
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



Put **5 ml deionised water**
in the blank.



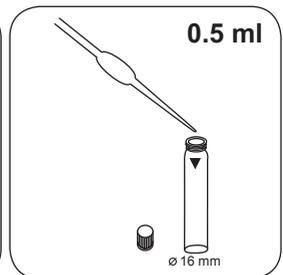
Do not mix the contents



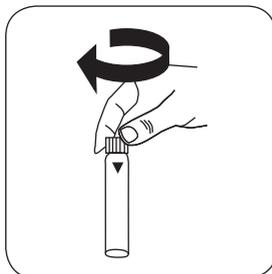
Put **5 ml sample** in the
sample vial.



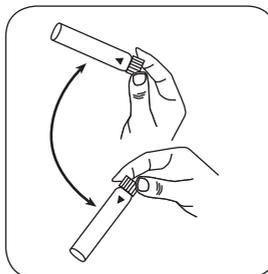
Do not mix the contents



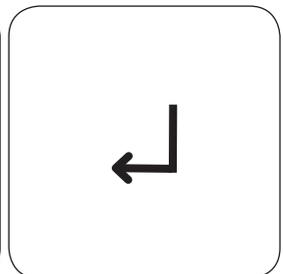
Add **0.5 ml Reagenz T-1 K**.



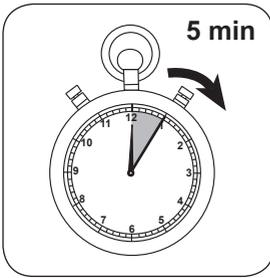
Close vial(s).



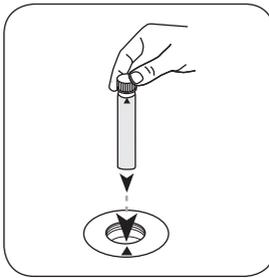
Invert several times to mix
the contents (30 sec.).



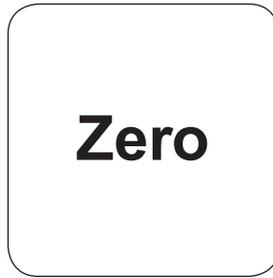
Press the **ENTER** button.



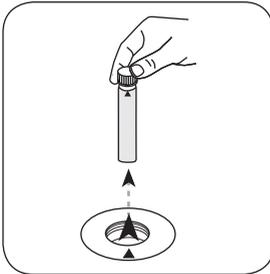
Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.



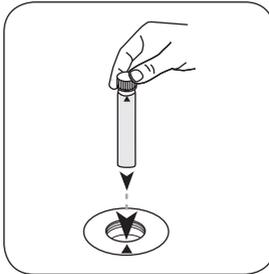
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



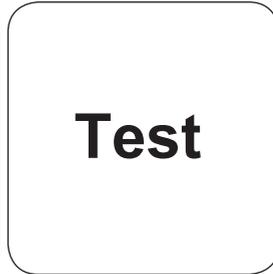
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l CTAB appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Disulphine Blue

Appendix

According to

DIN EN 903:1994

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



TOC LR M. TT

380

5 - 80 mg/l TOC^{b)}H₂SO₄ / Persulphate / Indicator

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	610 nm	5 - 80 mg/l TOC ^{b)}
AL800	ø 16 mm	596 nm	5 - 80 mg/l TOC ^{b)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
TOC Spectroquant 1.14878.0001 tube test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420756

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety advice that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are available on the homepage of www.merckmillipore.com).

Notes

1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spectroquant[®] is a registered trademark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Appropriate safety precautions and good laboratory technique should be used during the whole procedure.
4. Sample volume should always be metered by using a volumetric pipette (class A).
5. TOC = Total Organic Carbon

Implementation of the provision TOC LR with MERCK Spectroquant® Cell Test, No. 1.14878.0001

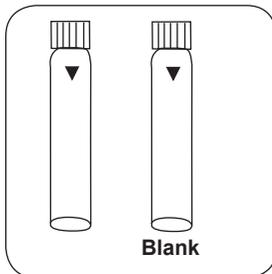
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

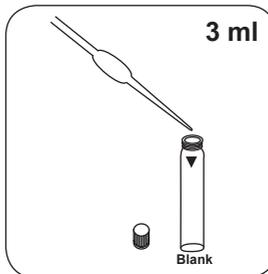
Skip steps with Blank.

• Use two clean suitable glass vessels. • Mark one glass vessel for zeroing.

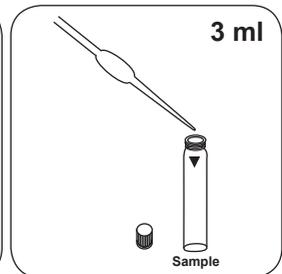
1. Put **25 ml deionised water** in the zero sample.
2. Put **25 ml sample** in the sample vessel.
3. Add **3 drops of reagent TOC-1K** and mix.
4. The pH value of the sample should be under 2.5. If necessary, add sulphuric acid.
5. Stir for **10 minutes** at a medium speed. (Magnetic stirrer, stirring stick)



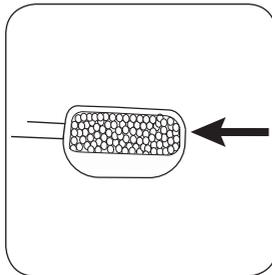
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



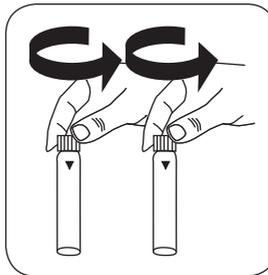
Place **3 ml of prepared zero sample** in the blank.



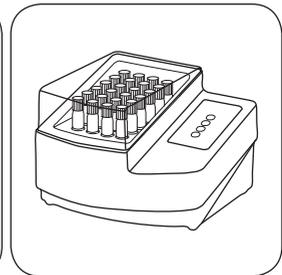
Put **3 ml sample** in the sample vial.



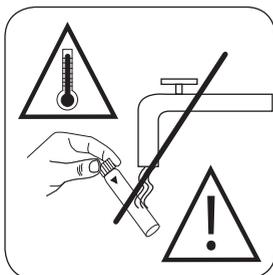
Add exactly **one level microspoon TOC-2K**.



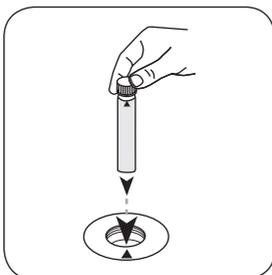
Close the vial(s) **immediately** with the aluminium caps



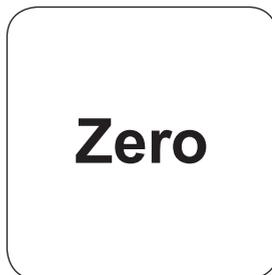
Warm vial for **120 minutes at 120 °C** in a pre-heated thermoreactor in **inverted position**.



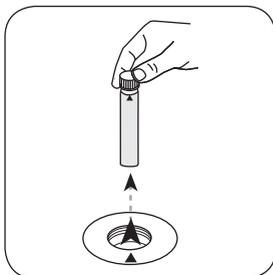
Allow vial to stand inverted for 1 hour and to cool. **Do not cool it with water!** After cooling down, rotate it and measure in the photometer **within 10 min**.



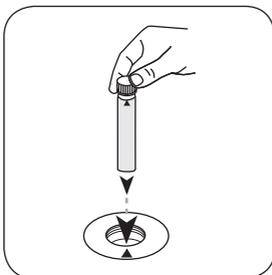
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



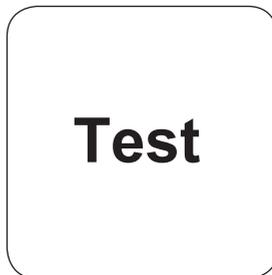
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l TOC appears on the display.

Chemical Method

H₂SO₄ / Persulphate / Indicator

Appendix

Method Validation

End of Measuring Range	80 mg/l
Sensitivity	0.6 mg/l
Confidence Range	2.10 %
Standard Deviation	0.85 µg
Variation Coefficient	2 %

Derived from

EN 1484:1997

Standard Method 5310 C

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



TOC HR M. TT

381

50 - 800 mg/l TOC^{b)}H₂SO₄ / Persulphate / Indicator

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 16 mm	610 nm	50 - 800 mg/l TOC ^{b)}
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 16 mm	596 nm	50 - 800 mg/l TOC ^{b)}

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
TOC Spectroquant 1.14879.0001 tube test ^{d)}	25 pc.	420756

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Preparation

1. Before performing the test, you must read through the original instructions and safety advice that is delivered with the test kit (MSDS are available on the homepage of www.merckmillipore.com).

Notes

1. This method is adapted from MERCK.
2. Spectroquant[®] is a registered trademark of the company MERCK KGaA.
3. Appropriate safety precautions and good laboratory technique should be used during the whole procedure.
4. Sample volume should always be metered by using a volumetric pipette (class A).
5. TOC = Total Organic Carbon.

Implementation of the provision TOC HR with MERCK Spectroquant® Cell Test, No. 1.14879.0001

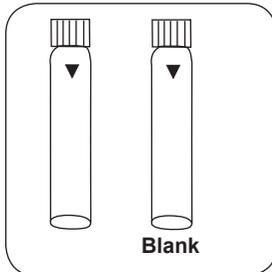
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

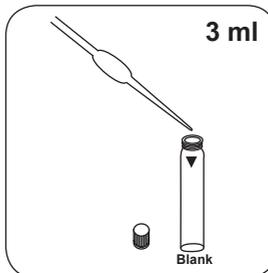
Skip steps with Blank.

• Use two clean suitable glass vessels. • Mark one glass vessel for zeroing.

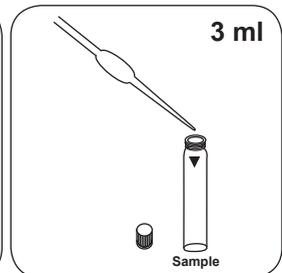
1. Put **10 ml deionised water** in the zero sample.
2. Put **1 ml sample and 9 ml deionised water** in the sample vessel and mix.
3. Add **2 drops of reagent TOC-1K** and mix.
4. The pH value of the sample should be under 2.5. If necessary, add sulphuric acid.
5. Stir for **10 minutes** at a medium speed. (Magnetic stirrer, stirring stick)



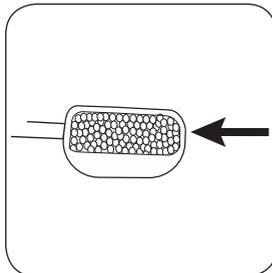
Prepare two **reaction vials**.
Mark one as a blank.



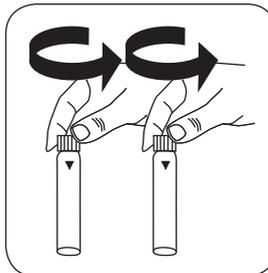
Place **3 ml of prepared zero sample** in the blank.



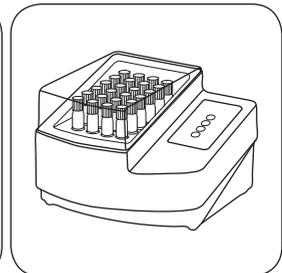
Place **3 ml of prepared sample** in the sample vial.



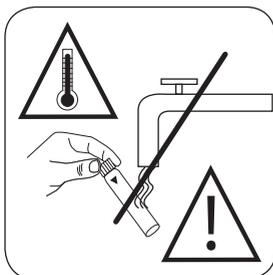
Add exactly **one level microspoon TOC-2K**.



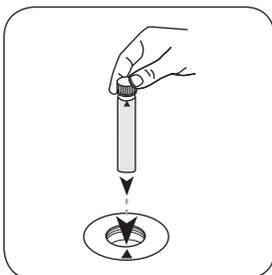
Close the vial(s) **immediately** with the aluminium caps



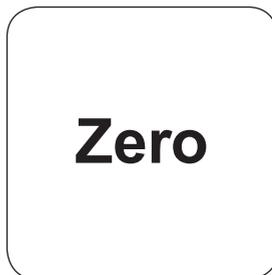
Warm vial for **120 minutes at 120 °C** in a pre-heated thermoreactor in **inverted position**.



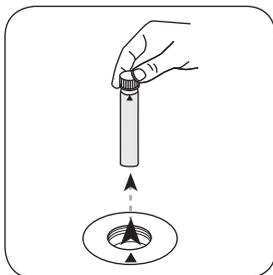
Allow vial to stand inverted for 1 hour and to cool. **Do not cool it with water!** After cooling down, rotate it and measure in the photometer **within 10 min** .



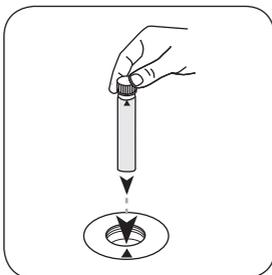
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



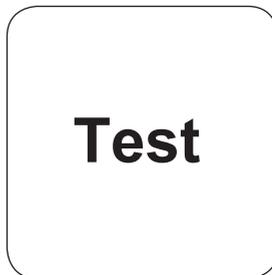
Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.

The result in mg/l TOC appears on the display.

Chemical Method

H₂SO₄ / Persulphate / Indicator

Appendix

Interferences

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Ca	1000
Mg	1000
NH ₄ -N	1000
TIC (total inorganic carbon)	250
NaCl	25
NaNO ₃	100
Na ₂ SO ₄	100

Method Validation

End of Measuring Range	800 mg/l
Sensitivity	6 mg/l
Confidence Range	25 %
Standard Deviation	10.3 µg
Variation Coefficient	2.40 %

Derived from

EN 1484:1997

Standard Method 5310 C

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Suspended solids

383

10 - 750 mg/l TSS

Turbidity / Attenuated Radiation Method

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	810 nm	10 - 750 mg/l TSS

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Sampling

1. Measure the water sample as soon as possible after sampling. It is possible to store the sample at 4°C for 7 days s in plastic or glass containers. The measurement should be at the same temperature as the sample. Temperature differences between measurement and sampling can change the result of the measurement.

Notes

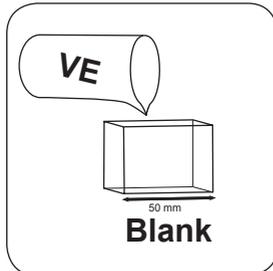
1. The photometric determination of Suspended Solids is based on a gravimetric method. In a laboratory this is usually done by evaporation of the filter residue of a filtrated water sample in a furnace at 103°C – 105°C and weighing of the dried residue.
2. When higher accuracy is required perform a gravimetric determination of a water sample. The result can be used to calibrate the photometer with the same water sample.
3. The estimated detection limit is 20 mg/L TSS.

Implementation of the provision Total suspended solids

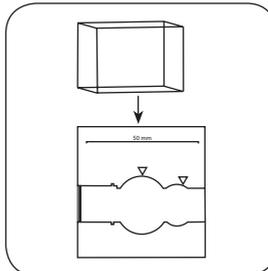
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

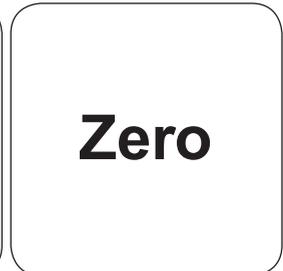
Homogenize 500 ml of the water sample in a blender on high speed for 2 minutes



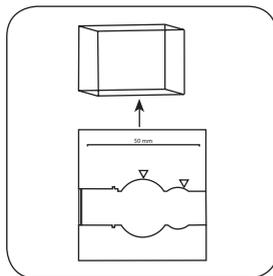
Fill 50 mm vial with deionised water .



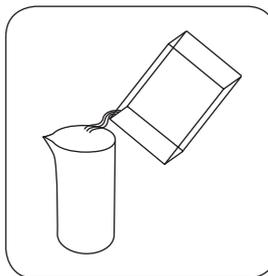
Place **blank** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

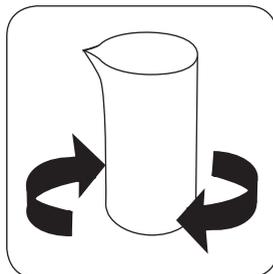


Remove **vial** from the sample chamber.

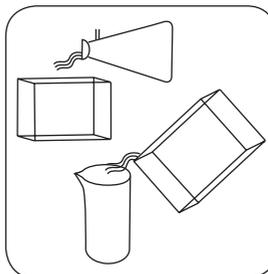


Empty vial.

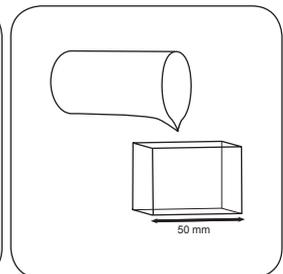
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , **start here**.



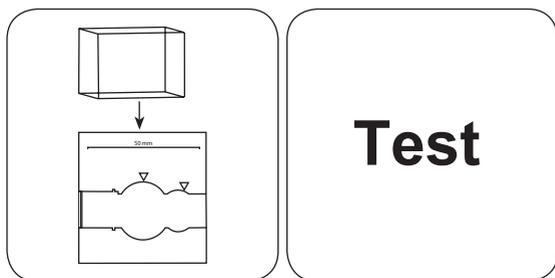
Mix homogenised water sample thoroughly.



Rinse out vial with prepared sample .



Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l TSS (Total Suspended Solids) appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Turbidity / Attenuated Radiation Method

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Air bubbles interfere and can be removed by swirling the vial gently.
- Colour interferes if light is absorbed at 660 nm.

Derived from

EN 872:2005

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Suspended solids

384

10 - 750 mg/l TSS

SuS

Turbidity / Attenuated Radiation Method

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	660 nm	10 - 750 mg/l TSS
XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	810 nm	10 - 750 mg/l TSS

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Drinking Water Treatment
- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Sampling

1. Measure the water sample as soon as possible after sampling. It is possible to store the sample at 4°C for 7 days in plastic or glass containers. The measurement should be at the same temperature as the sample. Temperature differences between measurement and sampling can change the result of the measurement.

Notes

1. The photometric determination of Suspended Solids is based on a gravimetric method. In a laboratory this is usually done by evaporation of the filter residue of a filtrated water sample in a furnace at 103°C – 105°C and weighing of the dried residue.
2. When higher accuracy is required perform a gravimetric determination of a water sample. The result can be used to calibrate the photometer with the same water sample.
3. The estimated detection limit is 20 mg/L TSS.

Implementation of the provision Total suspended solids

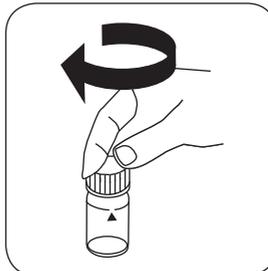
Select the method on the device

For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500

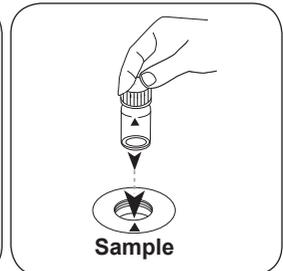
Homogenize ml of the water sample in a blender on high speed for minutes



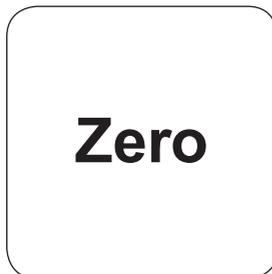
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml deionised water** .



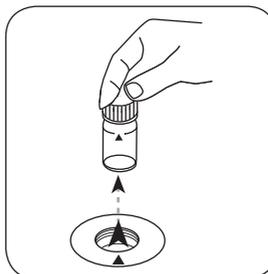
Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

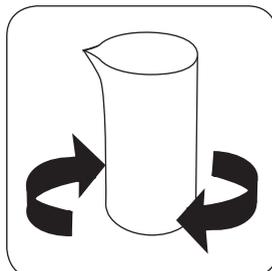


Press the **ZERO** button.



Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , **start here**.



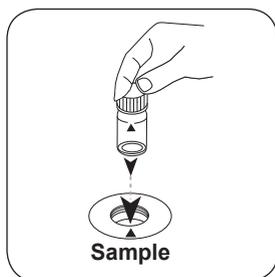
Mix homogenised water sample thoroughly.



Pre-rinse vial with water sample.



Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml prepared sample** .



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l TSS (Total Suspended Solids) appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Turbidity / Attenuated Radiation Method

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Colour interferes if light is absorbed at 660 nm.

Removeable Interferences

- Air bubbles interfere and can be removed by swirling the vial gently.

Derived from

EN 872:2005

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Turbidity

385

5 - 500 FAU

Attenuated Radiation Method

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	□ 50 mm	860 nm	5 - 500 FAU

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Sampling

1. Measure the water sample as soon as possible after sampling. It is possible to store the sample at 4°C for 48 hours in plastic or glass containers. The measurement should be at the same temperature as the sample. Temperature differences between measurement and sampling can change the turbidity of the sample.

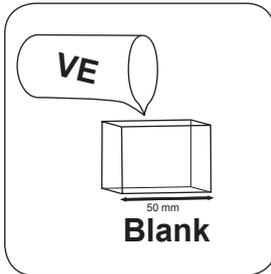
Notes

1. This test uses an attenuated radiation method for the reading of Formazin Attenuation Units (FAU). The results can not be used for documenting purposes, but may be used for routine measurements because the attenuated radiation method is different from the Nephelometric method.

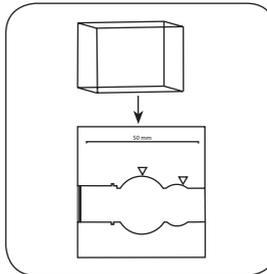
Implementation of the provision Turbidity

Select the method on the device

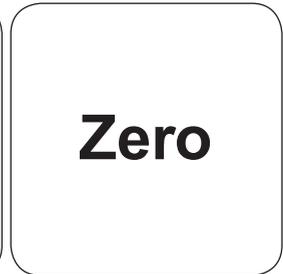
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



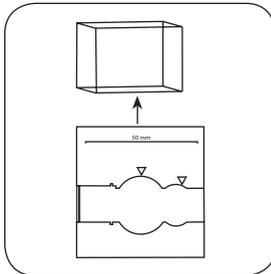
Fill 50 mm vial with deionised water .



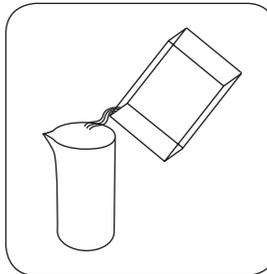
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



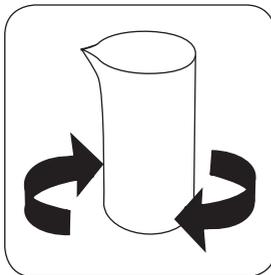
Press the **ZERO** button.



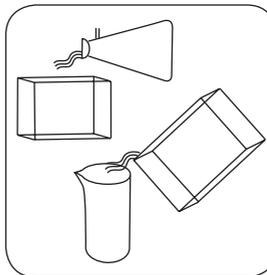
Remove **vial** from the sample chamber. Empty vial.



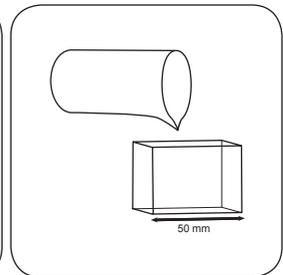
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , start here.



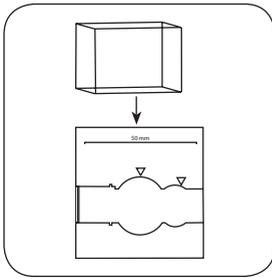
Mix water sample thoroughly.



Rinse out vial with prepared sample .

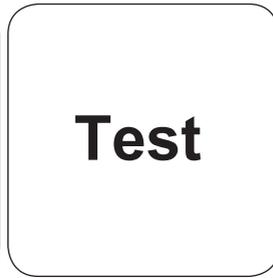


Fill 50 mm vial with sample.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

The result in FAU appears on the display.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

Chemical Method

Attenuated Radiation Method

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Air bubbles interfere with turbidity measurements. These can be removed using an ultrasonic bath.
- By measuring at 860 nm, colour interference is reduced to a minimum. At 860 nm light absorption and gas bubbles disturb the measurement.

Bibliography

FWPCA Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, 275 (1969)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | [†] including stirring rod, 10 cm



Turbidity

386

10 - 1000 FAU

Attenuated Radiation Method

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	530 nm	10 - 1000 FAU
XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	860 nm	10 - 1000 FAU

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment

Sampling

1. Measure the water sample as soon as possible after sampling. It is possible to store the sample at 4°C for 48 hours in plastic or glass containers. The measurement should take place at the same temperature as the sample, as temperature differences between measurement and sample collection can effect the turbidity of the sample.

Notes

1. This test uses an attenuated radiation method for the reading of Formazin Attenuation Units (FAU). The results can not be used for documenting purposes, but may be used for routine measurements because the attenuated radiation method is different from the Nephelometric method.
2. The estimated detection limit is 20 FAU.

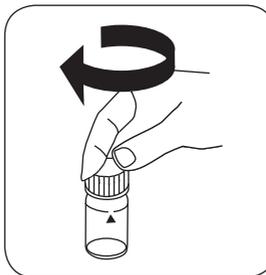
Implementation of the provision Turbidity

Select the method on the device

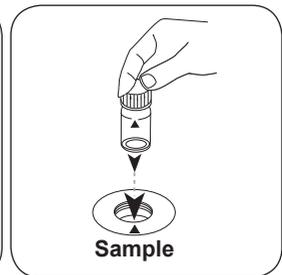
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



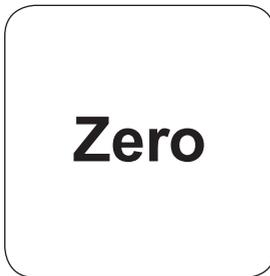
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml deionised water**.



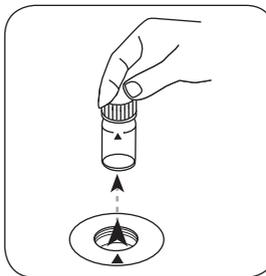
Close vial(s).



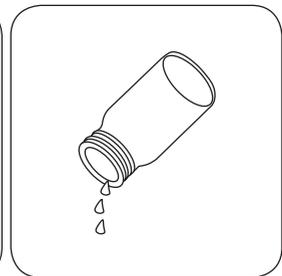
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

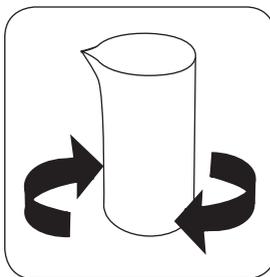


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

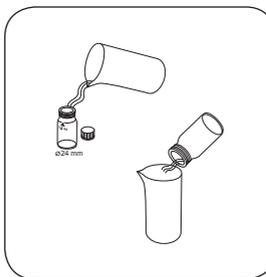


Empty vial.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



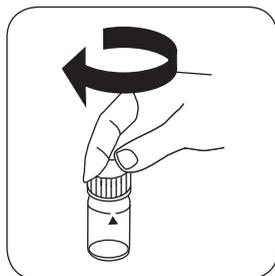
Mix water sample thoroughly.



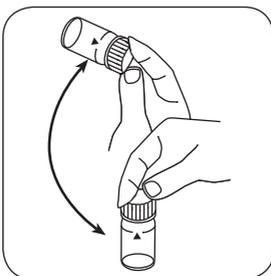
Pre-rinse vial with water sample.



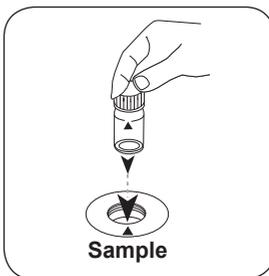
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in FAU appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Attenuated Radiation Method

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Air bubbles interfere with turbidity measurements. These can be removed using an ultrasonic bath.
- Colour interferes if light is absorbed at 530 nm.
For strong coloured water samples a filtrated portion of the sample can be used for zeroing instead of the deionised water.

Bibliography

FWPCA Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, 275 (1969)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{j)} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Triazole VARIO PP

388

1 - 16 mg/l Benzotriazole or Tolyltriazole

tri

Catalyzed UV Digestion

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	430 nm	1 - 16 mg/l Benzotriazole or Tolyltriazole

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
VARIO Triazole Rgt Powder Pack F25	Powder / 100 pc.	4532200
Vario Rochelle Salt Solution ^{b)}	Liquid / 30 ml	4530640

Hazard Notes

While the UV lamp is in operation, UV safety goggles must be worn.

Application List

- Boiler Water

Sampling

1. Measure the water sample as soon as possible after sampling.

Preparation

1. To get accurate results the sample temperature must be between 20°C and 25°C.
2. Nitrites or borax-containing water must be adjusted between pH 4 and pH 6 before the analysis (with 1N Sulphuric acid).
3. If the sample contains more than 500 mg/l CaCO₃ hardness, 10 drops of Rochelle Salt Solution are to be added.

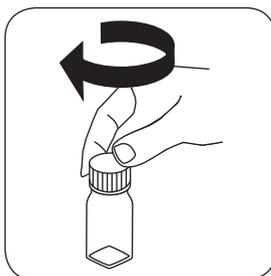
Notes

1. Triazole Reagent Powder Packs and UV maps available on request.
2. For handling of the UV lamp see manufacturer's manual. Do not touch the surface of the UV lamp. Fingerprints will erode the glass. Wipe the UV lamp with a soft and clean cloth between measurements.
3. The test does not distinguish between Tolyltriazole and Benzotriazole.

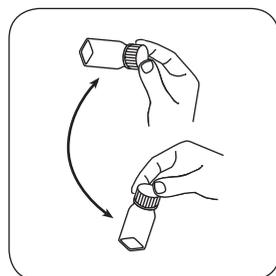
Implementation of the provision Benzotriazole / Tolyltriazole with Vario Powder Packs

Select the method on the device

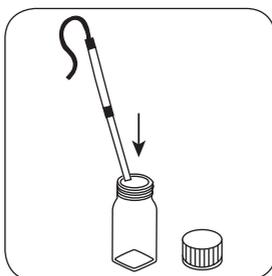
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



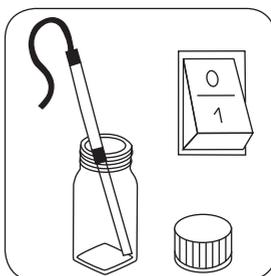
Add **powder pack**.



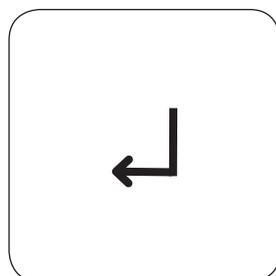
Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



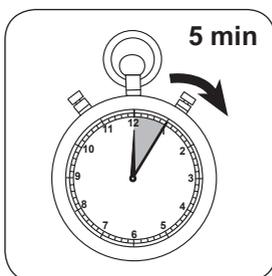
Keep the UV lamp in the sample. **Note: wear UV safety goggles!**



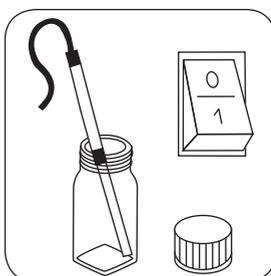
Turn on the UV lamp.



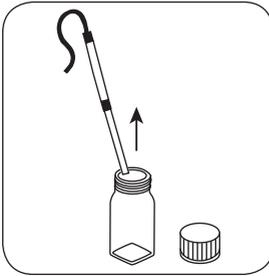
Press the **ENTER** button.



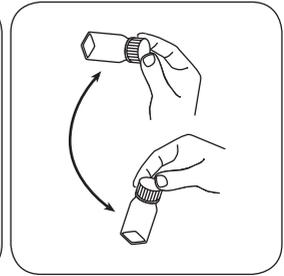
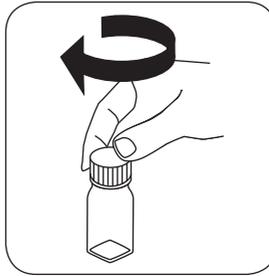
Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.



The UV lamp is switched off when the countdown is finished.



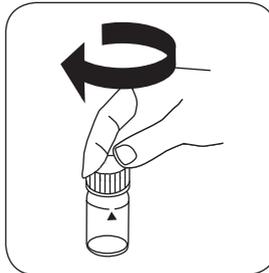
Remove the UV lamp from the sample.



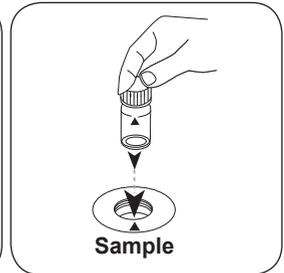
Invert several times to mix the contents.



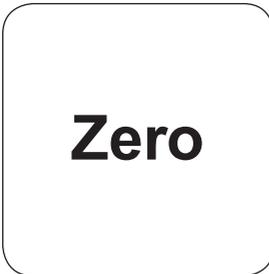
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml deionised water** .



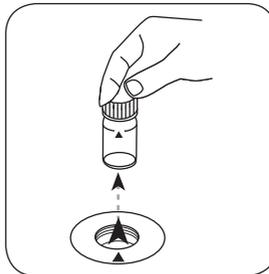
Close vial(s).



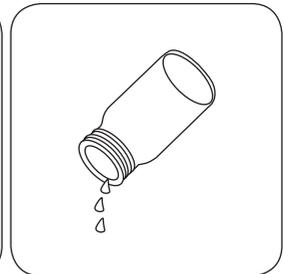
Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **ZERO** button.

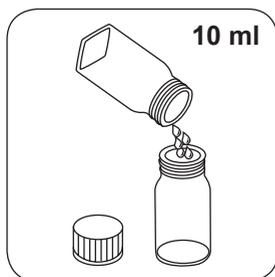


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

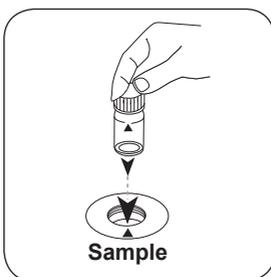


Empty vial.

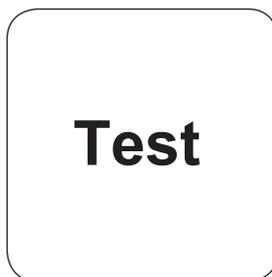
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement** , start here.



Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml prepared sample** .



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Benzotriazole or Tolyltriazole appears on the display.

Analyses

The following table identifies the output values can be converted into other citation forms.

Unit	Cite form	Scale Factor
mg/l	Benzotriazole	1
mg/l	Tolyltriazol	1.1177

Chemical Method

Catalyzed UV Digestion

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Should the photolysis be carried out for more or less than 5 minutes, this can lead to may show lower results.

Bibliography

Harp, D., Proceedings 45th International Water Conference, 299 (October 22-24, 1984)

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Urea T

390

0.1 - 2.5 mg/l Urea

Ur1

Indophenol / Urease

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL200, AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	610 nm	0.1 - 2.5 mg/l Urea
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	676 nm	0.1 - 2 mg/l Urea

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
UREA Reagent 1	Liquid / 15 ml	459300
UREA Reagent 2	Liquid / 10 ml	459400
Ammonia No. 1	Tablet / 100	4512580BT
Ammonia No. 1	Tablet / 250	4512581BT
Ammonia No. 2	Tablet / 100	4512590BT
Ammonia No. 2	Tablet / 250	4512591BT
Set Ammonia No. 1/No. 2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517611BT
Set Ammonia No. 1/No. 2 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517612BT
Ammonia Conditioning Powder	Powder / 15 g	460170
Urea Pretreat (compensates for the interference of free Chlorine up to 2 mg/l)	Tablet / 100	4516110BT
UREA Reagent Set	1 Set	4517800BT

Application List

- Pool Water Control

Preparation

1. The temperature of the sample should be between 20°C and 30°C.
2. The analysis must take place within one hour after taking the sample at the latest.

3. With the analysis of sea water samples, before the addition of Ammonia No. 1 Tablet, 1 scoop of ammonium conditioning powder must be added to the sample and dissolved by swirling.

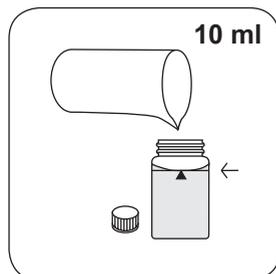
Notes

1. The AMMONIA No. 1 tablet will only dissolve completely after the AMMONIA No. 2 Tablet has been added.
2. Ammonium and chloramines are accounted for in the urea determination.

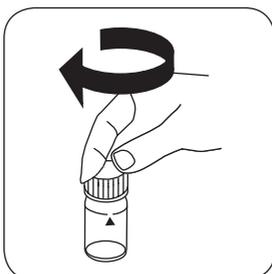
Implementation of the provision Urea with Tablet and Liquid Reagent

Select the method on the device

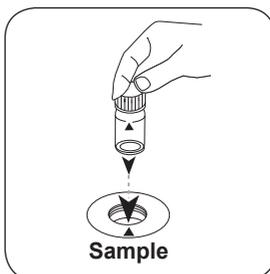
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



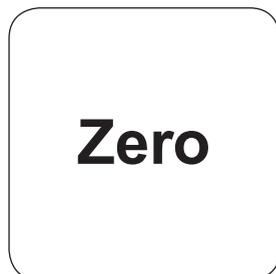
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

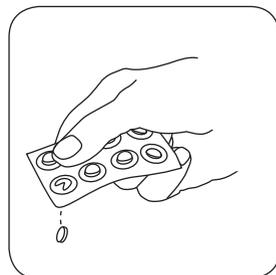


Press the **ZERO** button.

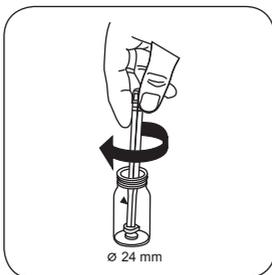


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



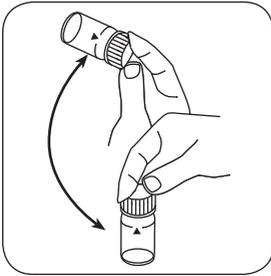
If free chlorine (HOCl) is present, add a **UREA PRE-TREAT** tablet.



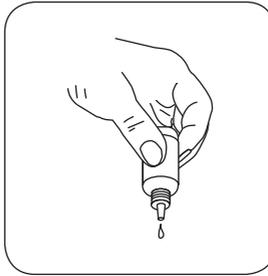
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



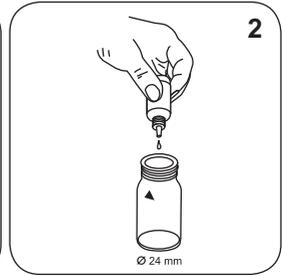
Close vial(s).



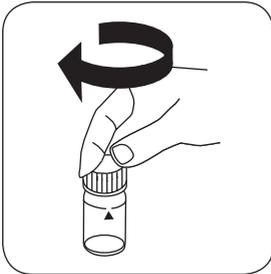
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing **1**.
slowly.



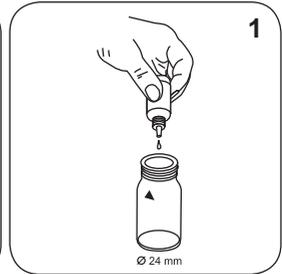
Add **2 drops Urea Reagent 2**



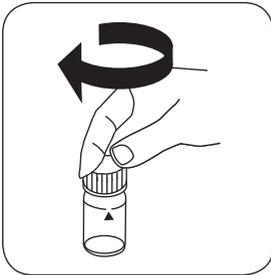
Close vial(s).



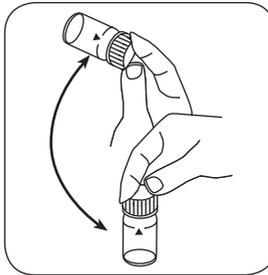
Invert several times to mix the contents.



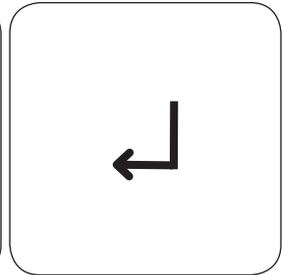
Add **1 drop Urea Reagent 2**



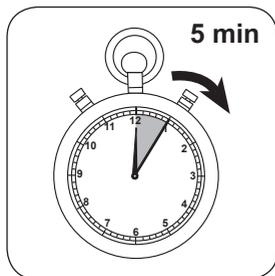
Close vial(s).



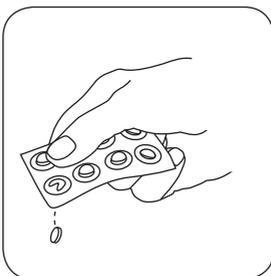
Invert several times to mix the contents.



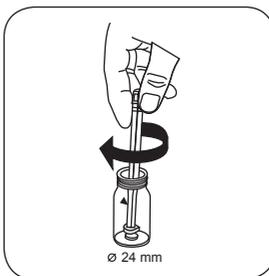
Press the **ENTER** button.



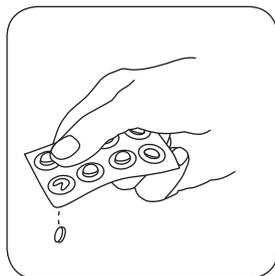
Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.



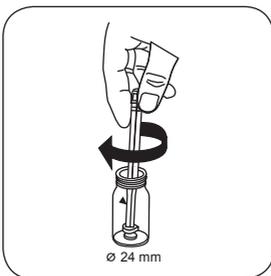
Add **AMMONIA No.1 tablet**.



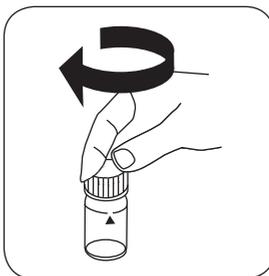
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



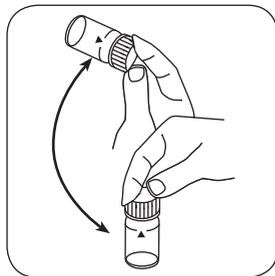
Add **AMMONIA No.2 tablet**.



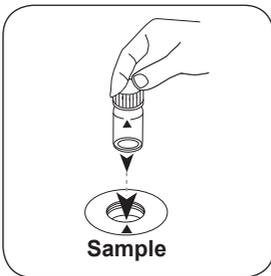
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



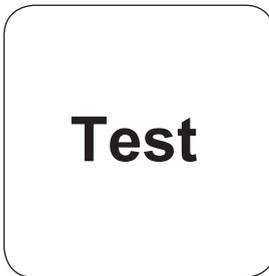
Close vial(s).



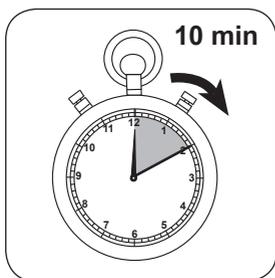
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Urea appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Indophenol / Urease

Appendix

Interferences

Persistent Interferences

- Concentrations above 2 mg/l urea can lead to results within the measuring range. In this case, the water sample must be diluted with water that is free from urea and the measurement must be repeated (plausibility test).

Removeable Interferences

- A UREA PRETREAT Tablet eliminates the interference of free chlorine up to 2 mg/l (two tablets up to 4 mg/l, 3 tablets up to 6 mg/l).

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Cl ₂	2

Bibliography

R.J. Creno, R.E. Wenk, P. Bohling, Automated Micromasurement of Urea Using Urea-se and the Berthelot Reaction, American Journal of Clinical Pathology (1970), 54 (6), p. 828-832

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | * including stirring rod, 10 cm



Urea T

391

0.2 - 5 mg/l Urea¹⁾

Ur2

Indophenol / Urease

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100	ø 24 mm	610 nm	0.2 - 5 mg/l Urea ¹⁾

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
UREA Reagent 1	Liquid / 15 ml	459300
UREA Reagent 2	Liquid / 10 ml	459400
Ammonia No. 1	Tablet / 100	4512580BT
Ammonia No. 1	Tablet / 250	4512581BT
Ammonia No. 2	Tablet / 100	4512590BT
Ammonia No. 2	Tablet / 250	4512591BT
Set Ammonia No. 1/No. 2 100 Pc.#	100 each	4517611BT
Set Ammonia No. 1/No. 2 250 Pc.#	250 each	4517612BT
Ammonia Conditioning Powder	Powder / 15 g	460170
Urea Pretreat (compensates for the interference of free Chlorine up to 2 mg/l)	Tablet / 100	4516110BT
UREA Reagent Set	1 Set	4517800BT

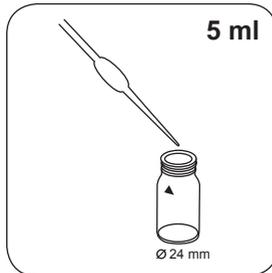
Application List

- Pool Water Control

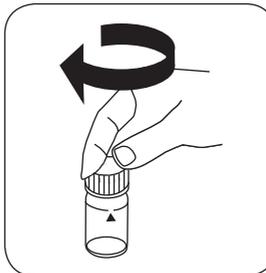
Implementation of the provision Urea with Tablet and Liquid Reagent

Select the method on the device

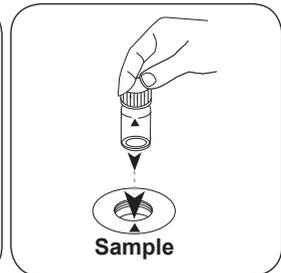
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



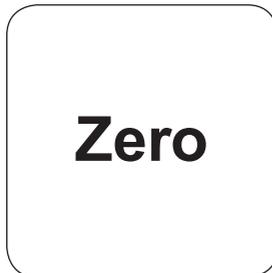
Put **5 ml sample** and **5 ml of deionised water** in the sample vessel.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

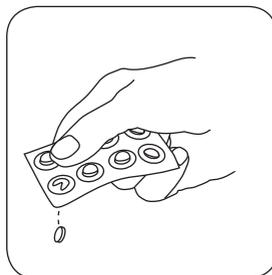


Press the **ZERO** button.

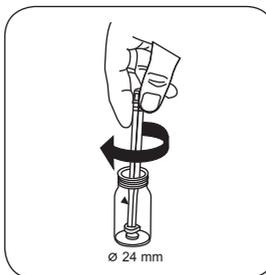


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

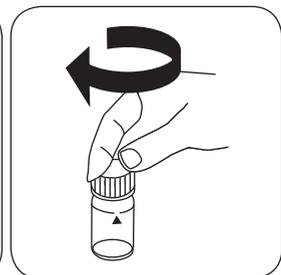
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



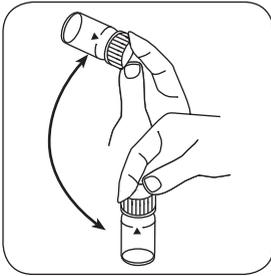
If free chlorine (HOCl) is present, add a **UREA PRE-TREAT** tablet.



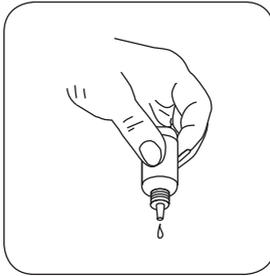
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



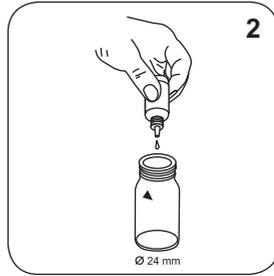
Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



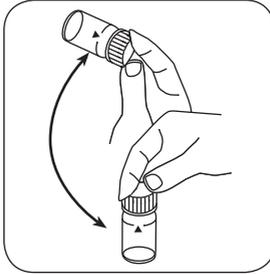
Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



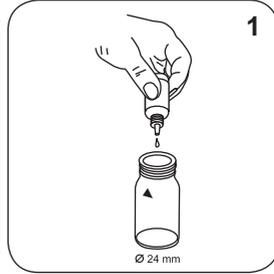
Add 2 drops UREA Reagenz 1.



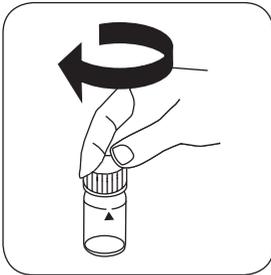
Close vial(s).



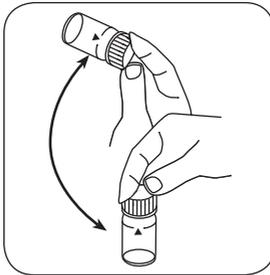
Invert several times to mix the contents.



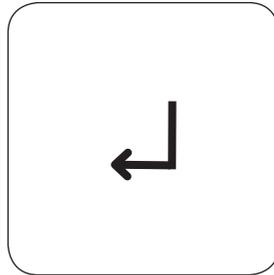
Add 1 drops UREA Reagenz 2.



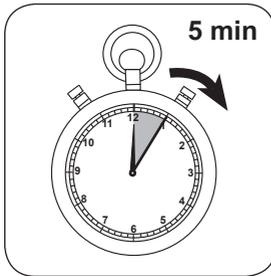
Close vial(s).



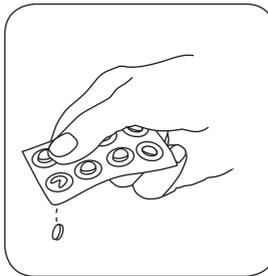
Invert several times to mix the contents.



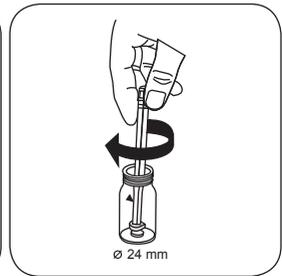
Press the ENTER button.



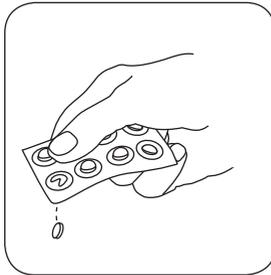
Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.



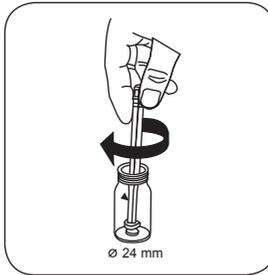
Add **AMMONIA No. 1 tablet**.



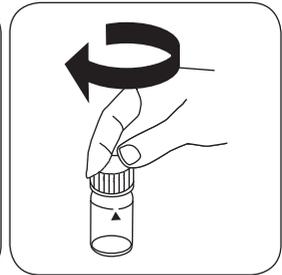
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



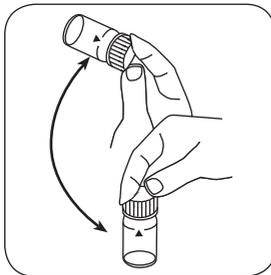
Add **AMMONIA No. 2 tablet**.



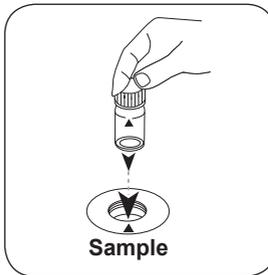
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



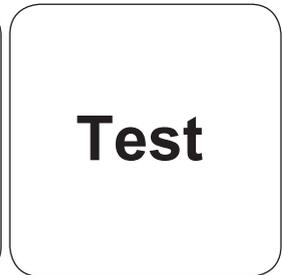
Close vial(s).



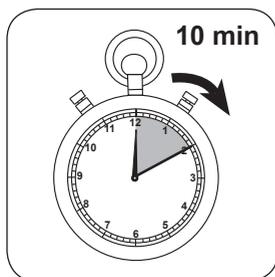
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST (XD: START)** button.



Wait for **10 minute(s) reaction time**.

Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.

The result in mg/l Urea appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Indophenol / Urease

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Zinc T

400

0.02 - 1 mg/l Zn

Zincon

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL400, AL410, AL450	ø 24 mm	610 nm	0.02 - 1 mg/l Zn
AL800, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	616 nm	0.02 - 0.05 mg/l Zn

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Copperr/Zinc LR	Tablet / 100	4512620BT
Copperr/Zinc LR	Tablet / 250	4512621BT
EDTA in presence of copper	Tablet / 100	4512390BT
EDTA in presence of copper	Tablet / 250	4512391BT
Dechlor in presence of chlorine	Tablet / 100	4512350BT

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Galvanization

Preparation

1. In the case of high levels of residual chlorine, perform the analysis with a dechlorinated water sample. To dechlorinate the sample, add a DECHLOR tablet to a 24mm vial with the water sample. Then add the Copper/Zinc LR tablet (point 2) and continue with the test procedure as described.
2. Strong alkaline or acidic water samples should be adjusted between to about pH 9 before the analysis (use 1 mol/l Sulphuric acid or 1 mol/l Sodium hydroxide).

Notes

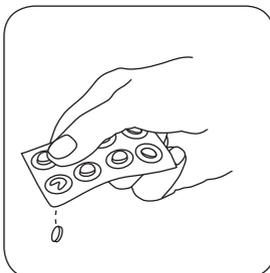
1. When using the copper/zinc LR tablets, the Zincon indicator reacts with both the zinc and the copper. Therefore, the specified measuring range may possibly refer to the total concentration of both ions.
2. The addition of an EDTA tablet during the second step of the analysis ensures that any copper presence is not measured.

Implementation of the provision Zinc with Tablet

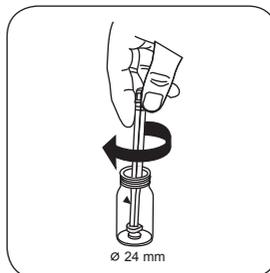
Select the method on the device



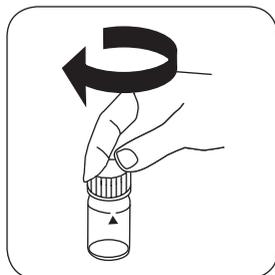
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Add **COPPER/ ZINK LR tablet**.



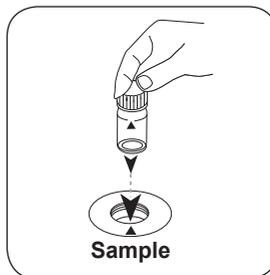
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



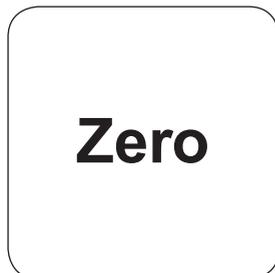
Close vial(s).



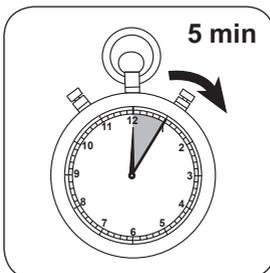
Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

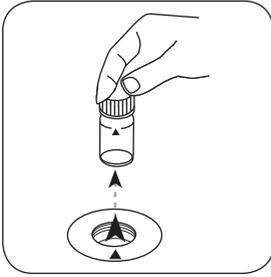


Press the **ZERO** button.

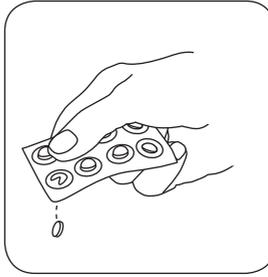


Wait for **5 minute(s) reaction time**.

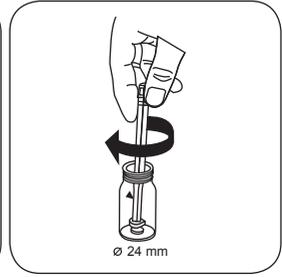
Once the reaction period is finished, the measurement takes place automatically.



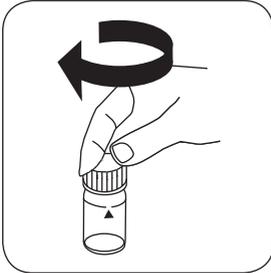
Remove the vial from the sample chamber.



Add **EDTA tablet**.



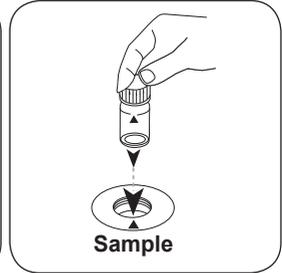
Crush tablet(s) by rotating slightly.



Close vial(s).



Dissolve tablet(s) by inverting.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Zinc appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Zincon

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- If there is a presence of interfering metals, pre-isolation of zinc is recommended by means of an ion exchanger, precipitation of the metals with ammonia, pre-extraction of the zinc from hydrochloric acid medium using methyldioctylamine or triisooctylamine solution in methyl isobutyl ketone, etc..
- Concentrations above 1 mg/l urea can lead to results within the measuring range. A plausibility test (dilution of the sample) is recommended.

Interference	from / [mg/l]
Cu	2E-3
Co	0,03
Ni	0,02
Al	0,005
Fe	0,01
Cd	0,001
Mn	0,01

Derived from

Hach Method 8009 US EPA approved for Wastewater

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Zinc L	405
0.1 - 2.5 mg/l Zn	Zn
Zincon / EDTA	

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
AL100, AL110, AL400, AL410, XD 7000, XD 7500	ø 24 mm	610 nm	0.1 - 2.5 mg/l Zn

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
Zinc Reagent 1/Zinc Reagent 2	1 Set	56R023965
KS 89 - Cationic Suppressor	Liquid / 65 ml	56L008965

Application List

- Waste Water Treatment
- Raw Water Treatment
- Cooling Water
- Galvanization

Notes

1. The measuring spoon supplied with the reagents must be used for the correct dosage.
2. This test is suitable for the determination of free soluble zinc. Zinc, which is bound to strong complexifying agents, is not measured.

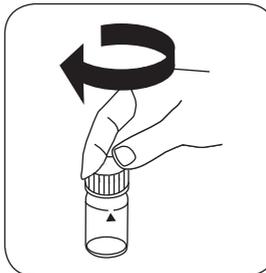
Implementation of the provision Zinc with liquid reagent and powder

Select the method on the device

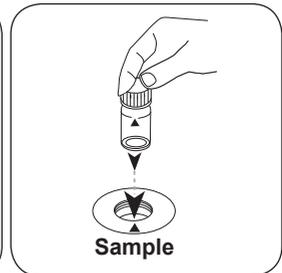
For this method, no ZERO measurements are to be carried out with the following devices: XD 7000, XD 7500



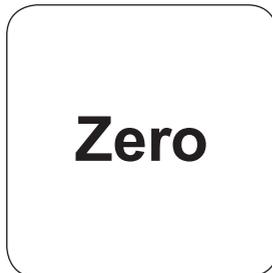
Fill 24 mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

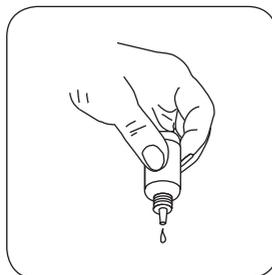


Press the **ZERO** button.

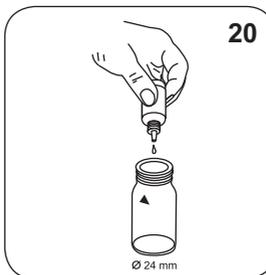


Remove the vial from the sample chamber.

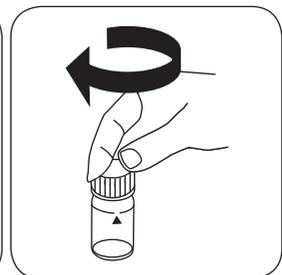
For devices that require **no ZERO measurement**, start here.



Hold cuvettes vertically and add equal drops by pressing slowly.



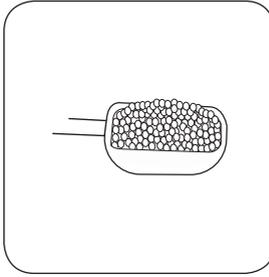
Add **20 drops KS243 (Zinc Reagent 1)**.



Close vial(s).



Invert several times to mix the contents.



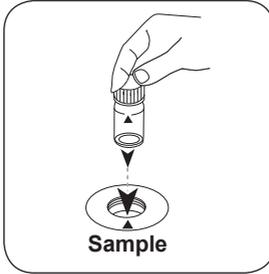
Add a **measuring scoop KP244 (Zinc Reagent 2)**.



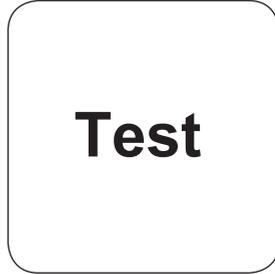
Close vial(s).



Swirl around to dissolve the powder.



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.



Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in mg/l Zinc appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Zincon / EDTA

Appendix

Interferences

Removeable Interferences

- Cationics such as quaternary ammonium compounds will cause the colour to change from rose red to purple, depending upon the level of copper present. In this event add drops of KS89 (cationic suppressor) one at a time, until it turns orange/blue. Note: After adding each drop, swirl the vial.

Bibliography

Photometrische Analyseverfahren, Schwedt, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart 1989

S.M. Khopkar, Basic Concepts of Analytical Chemistry (2004), New Age International Ltd. Publishers, New Dheli, p. 75

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials[®] (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant[®] is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



PTSA

500

10 - 1000 ppb

Fluorescence

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
	ø 24 mm	395 nm	10 - 1000 ppb

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Cooling Water

Preperation

1. Calibrate the instrument if verification result is not 200 ± 20 ppb.
2. The below mentioned calibration set should be used to calibrate the instrument.
3. Before use, clean the vials and the accessories.
4. The outside of the vial must be clean and dry before starting the analysis. Clean the outside of the vials with a towel. Fingerprints or other marks will be removed.
5. The photometre is already factory calibrated, or the instrument was calibrated by the user. It is recommended to verify calibration accuracy by a 200 ppb Standard measurement:
 - when in doubt about last calibration or accuracy of results
 - once a month
 The verification measurement shall be done like a sample measurement and the result of 200 ppb standard shall be at 200 ± 20 ppb.

Notes

1. Use only vials with black lids for PTSA measurements.

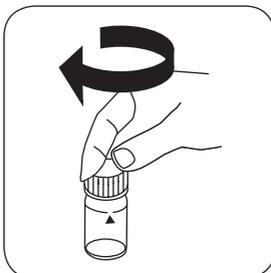
2. Large temperature differences between the instrument and the environment can lead to errors. For best results, perform tests with sample temperatures between 20°C (68°F) and 25°C (77°F).
3. Vials and caps should be cleaned thoroughly **after each analysis** to prevent interferences.
4. To ensure maximum accuracy of test results, always use the reagent system supplied by the instrument manufacturer.
5. Do not pour used standards back into the bottle.
6. Spiking procedure possible (see manual).

Implementation of the provision PTSA

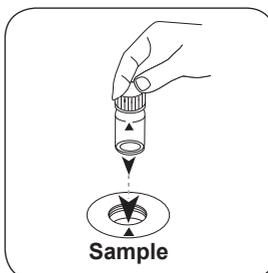
Select the method on the device



Fill PTSA mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in ppb PTSA appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Fluorescence

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



PTSA

501

10 - 400 ppb

Fluorescence

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
	ø 24 mm	395 nm	10 - 400 ppb

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Cooling Water

Preparation

1. Before use, clean the vials and the accessories.
2. The outside of the vial must be clean and dry before starting the analysis. Clean the outside of the vials with a towel. Fingerprints or other marks will be removed.
3. The photometre is already factory calibrated, or the instrument was calibrated by the user. It is recommended to verify calibration accuracy by a Standard measurement:
 - when in doubt about last calibration or accuracy of results
 - once a month
 The verification measurement shall be done like a sample measurement.

Notes

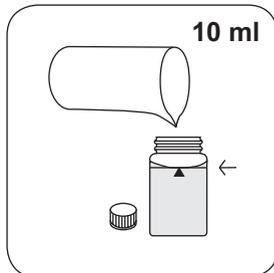
1. Use only vials with black lids for PTSA measurements.
2. Large temperature differences between the instrument and the environment can lead to errors. For best results, perform tests with sample temperatures between 20°C (68°F) and 25°C (77°F).
3. Vials and caps should be cleaned thoroughly **after each analysis** to prevent inter-

ferences.

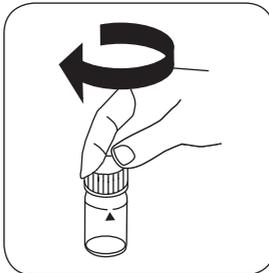
4. To ensure maximum accuracy of test results, always use the reagent system supplied by the instrument manufacturer.
5. Do not pour used standards back into the bottle.
6. Spiking procedure possible (see manual).

Implementation of the provision PTSA

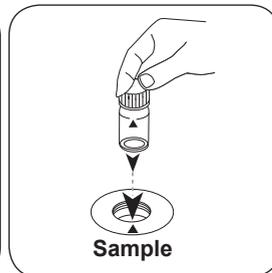
Select the method on the device



Fill PTSA mm vial with **10 ml sample**.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the sample chamber. • Pay attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD: **START**) button.

The result in ppb PTSA appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Fluorescence

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Fluorescein

510

10 - 400 ppb

Fluorescence

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
		395 nm	10 - 400 ppb

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Cooling Water

Preparation

1. Calibrate the instrument if verification result is not 75 ± 8 ppb.
2. The Fluorescein Calibration Set should be used to calibrate the instrument.
3. Before use, clean the vials and the accessories.
4. The outside of the vial must be clean and dry before starting the analysis. Clean the outside of the vials with a towel. Fingerprints or other marks will be removed.
5. The photometer is already factory calibrated, or the instrument was calibrated by the user. It is recommended to verify calibration accuracy by a 75 ppb Standard measurement:
 - when in doubt about last calibration or accuracy of results
 - once a month
 The verification measurement shall be done like a sample measurement and the result of a 75 ppb standard shall be 75 ± 8 ppb.

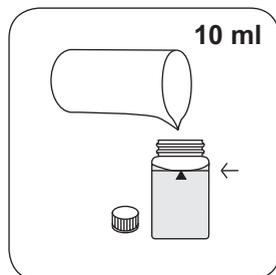
Notes

1. Use only vials with black lids for Fluorescein measurements.

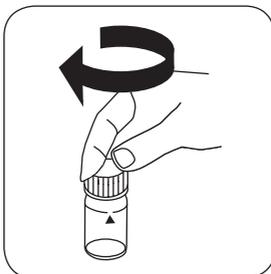
2. Large temperature differences between the instrument and the environment can lead to errors. For best results, perform tests with sample temperatures between 20°C (68°F) and 25°C (77°F).
3. Vials and caps should be cleaned thoroughly after each analysis to prevent interferences.
4. To ensure maximum accuracy of test results, always use the reagent systems supplied by the instrument manufacturer.
5. Do not pour used standards back into the bottle.
6. Implementation of a spiking procedure possible (see manual).

Implementation of the provision Fluorescein

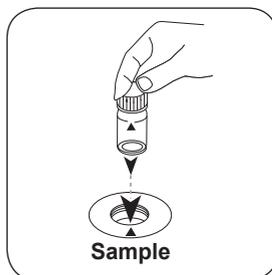
Select the method on the device



Fill Fluorescein mm vial with
10 ml sample.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the
sample chamber. • Pay
attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

The result in ppb Fluorescein appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Fluorescence

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm



Fluorescein

511

10 - 300 ppb

Fluorescence

Instrument specific information

The test can be performed on the following devices. In addition, the required cuvette and the absorption range of the photometer are indicated.

Instrument Type	Cuvette	λ	Measuring Range
		395 nm	10 - 300 ppb

Material

Required material (partly optional):

Reagents	Packaging Unit	Part Number
no reagent required		

Application List

- Cooling Water

Preparation

1. The Fluorescein Calibration Set should be used to calibrate the instrument.
2. Before use, clean the vials and the accessories.
3. The outside of the vial must be clean and dry before starting the analysis. Clean the outside of the vials with a towel. Fingerprints or other marks will be removed.
4. The photometer is already factory calibrated, or the instrument was calibrated by the user. It is recommended to verify calibration accuracy by a Standard measurement:
 - when in doubt about last calibration or accuracy of results
 - once a month
 The verification measurement shall be done like a sample measurement.

Notes

1. Use only vials with black lids for Fluorescein measurements.
2. Large temperature differences between the instrument and the environment can lead to errors. For best results, perform tests with sample temperatures between 20°C (68°F) and 25°C (77°F).

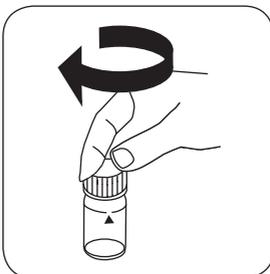
3. Vials and caps should be cleaned thoroughly after each analysis to prevent interferences.
4. To ensure maximum accuracy of test results, always use the reagent systems supplied by the instrument manufacturer.
5. Do not pour used standards back into the bottle.
6. Implementation of a spiking procedure possible (see manual).

Implementation of the provision Fluorescein

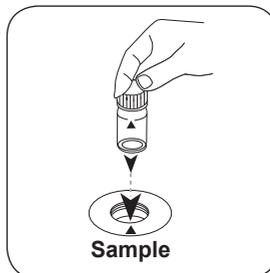
Select the method on the device



Fill Fluorescein mm vial with
10 ml sample.



Close vial(s).



Place **sample vial** in the
sample chamber. • Pay
attention to the positioning.

Test

Press the **TEST** (XD:
START) button.

The result in ppb Fluorescein appears on the display.

Chemical Method

Fluorescence

^{a)} determination of free, combined and total | ^{b)} Reactor is necessary for COD (150 °C), TOC (120 °C) and total -chromium, - phosphate, -nitrogen, (100 °C) | ^{c)} MultiDirect: Adapter is necessary for Vacu-vials® (Order code 19 20 75) | ^{d)} Spectroquant® is a Merck KGaA Trademark | ^{e)} alternative reagent, used instead of DPD No.1/No.3 in case of turbidity in the water sample caused by high concentration of calcium and/or high conductivity | ^{f)} additionally required for determination of bromine, chlorine dioxide and ozone in the presence of chlorine | ^{g)} Reagent recovers most insoluble iron oxides without digestion | ^{h)} additionally required for samples with hardness values above 300 mg/l CaCO₃ | ⁱ⁾ high range by dilution | ^{*} including stirring rod, 10 cm

Tintometer GmbH
Division Aqualytic®
Schleefstraße 12
44287 Dortmund
Tel.: +49 (0)231/94510-0
Fax: +49 (0)231/94510-20
sales@aqualytic.de
www.aqualytic.de
Germany

Technical changes without notice
Printed in Germany 05/18
No.: 00 38 64 402-A

